

# SOCIAL SCIENCE

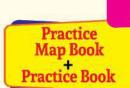


**VOLUME - 1 & 2** 















- **¥** Mindmaps to all chapters
- **X** All text book questions solved
- **X** Enormous additional questions
- **X** Crisp and pointed answers
- **₩** CAPTION questions & **DISTINGUISH** questions
- **#** Unit question papers
- **#** Government model question paper



**Don** Publications (P) Ltd.





# *Don* 10<sup>th</sup> Standard

Social Science | Volume - I & II

First Edition: 2019

Combined Second Edition: 2020

# © Don Publications (P) Ltd.

WARNING: All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of the Publisher, the copy-right holder.

# PREFACE

**Don** Social Science Workbook (Volume I & II combined) for 10<sup>th</sup> standard is updated based on the latest syllabus and question pattern released by the Tamilnadu Government.

In this book, 'Points to Remember' are given in every chapter to remember the important points pertaining to that unit. Mind maps are also given to all the chapters to understand particular chapter easily. All the textual questions are solved with pointed answers. Also there are plenty of additional questions and answers. Maps are given in colour for easy understanding. A Government model question paper is given at the end of this book.

Students will get a free Practice Map Book & Practice Book (PMB) along with this book to give additional practice in the map part. Also there will be a free book (Q Book) containing important questions in all chapters.

Wishing you all the best!

S.A. Suresh Kumar MCA, MBA for *Don* Publications (P) Ltd

Compiled by

Dr. S.A. RAJKUMAR MBBS. MS (EM)

Published by: -



3/100/1, Uthamapandiankulam, Tuticorin Main Road, TIRUNELVELI - 627351.

a: (0462) 2520977, 2520978, Cell: 73730 88821, 94433 39941. E-Mail: donbooks02@gmail.com

New No. 17, Old No. 21 - A, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Ashok Nagar, CHENNAI - 600 083.

🖀 : (044) 25892474, 48565226, Cell: 73730 88893, 77083 30666. E-Mail: donbooks.chennai01@gmail.com





# **Dear Teachers and Principals**

Thank you for your patronage to **Don** Book. You are instrumental in our phenomenal success. Now you can order your required copies by sending the same in your letter head.

For order please

Mobile No. : 7373088821, 0462 - 2520977, 2520978

Whatsapp No.: 9443339941

Website : www.donbookart.com

E-mail ID : order@donbooks.co.in, enquire@donbooks.co.in

# BANK DETAILS (FOR DIRECT DEPOSIT)

# STATE BANK OF INDIA

A/C No.: 35655497778
IFSC Code: SBIN0000932
(Sripuram Branch, Tirunelveli)

# **KARUR VYSYA BANK**

A/C No.: **117413500000133**IFSC Code: KVBL0001174
(Palayamkottai Branch)

# SYNDICATE BANK

A/C No.: **60501010001381**IFSC Code: SYNB0006050
(Ashok Nagar Branch, Chennai)

## **INDIAN BANK**

A/C No.: 6204213630 IFSC Code: IDIB000K184 (KTC Nagar Branch, Tirunelveli)

#### KARUR VYSYA BANK

A/C No.: 1651135000001796

IFSC Code: KVBL0001651

(Saidapet Branch, Chennai)

## **CITY UNION BANK**

A/C No.: 230109000157474

IFSC Code: CIUB000230

(Palayamkottai Branch, Tirunelveli)

# D.D./Cheque

Should be drawn in favour of 'Don Publication (P) Ltd' payable at Tirunelveli.

(Please send the chellan along with your order)

You can purchase our books through online by visiting the website www.donbookart.com Here you can purchase book in bulk quantites.

## For students:

You can buy our books through our website www.donbookart.com or sending money order (by clearly writing your address)

Address for correspendence: •



3/100/1, Uthamapandiankulam, Tuticorin Main Road, TIRUNELVELI - 627351.

🖀: (0462) 2520977, 2520978, Cell: 73730 88821, 94433 39941. E-Mail: donbooks02@gmail.com

New No. 17, Old No. 21-A, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Ashok Nagar, CHENNAI - 600 083.

🖀: (044) 24892474, 48565226. Cell: 73730 88893, 77083 30666, E-Mail: donbooks.chennai01@gmail.com

Visit us at f in 🕑 🕓 : 94890 51855 www.donbooks.co.in







# CONTENTS

# **VOLUME 1 & 2**

# **HISTORY**

1.	Outbreak of World War I and Its Aftermath
2.	The World between two World Wars26
3.	World war II41
4.	The World after World War II
5.	Social and Religious Reform Movements in the 19 <sup>th</sup> Century
6.	Early Revolts against British Rule in Tamil Nadu
7.	Anti-Colonial Movements and the Birth of Nationalism 101
8.	Nationalism: Gandhian Phase
9.	Freedom Struggle in Tamil Nadu
10.	Social Transformation in Tamil Nadu

# **GEOGRAPHY**

1.	India - Location, Relief and Drainage	170	
2.	Climate and Natural Vegetation of India	188	
3.	Components of Agriculture	205	
4.	Resources and Industries	227	
5.	India - Population, Transport, Communication and Trade	242	
6.	Physical Geography of Tamil Nadu	265	
7.	Human Geography of Tamil Nadu	288	





# CIVICS

1.	Indian Constitution	315
2.	Central Government	330
3.	State Government	344
4.	India's Foreign Policy	358
5.	India's International Relations	369

# **ECONOMICS**

1.	Gross Domestic Product and its Growth: an Introduction	380
2.	Globalization and Trade	396
3.	Food Security and Nutrition	409
4.	Government and Taxes	424
5.	Industrial Clusters in Tamil Nadu	438

TIME LINE - Important Events - Comprehensive Chart	453
CAPTION Questions and DISTINGUISH Questions	457
Government Model Question Paper	460







# **OUR AREA REPRESENTATIVES CONTACT NUMBERS**

# You can buy books at the following wholesale / retail stores:

Chennai	94432 21264, 94890 51855	Krishn
Chennai South	73587 26333, 94890 51855	Dharm
Chennai Central	90033 59974, 94890 51855	Tutico
Tiruvallur	73587 26333	Trichy,
Vellore	94899 06831	Vilupu
Kanchipuram	94426 08864, 94890 51855	Thiruv
Tirunelveli	94433 39971, 73730 88835	
Nagercoil	94433 39971, 97905 77993, 77082 23111	Thiruv
Takkalai	73587 64222, 77082 23111	Virudh
Kuzhithurai	94443 39971, 73730 88835	Madu
Erode	94426 08863	Coimb
Dindugul, Karur	94890 51852, 94426 08863	Tirupu
Salem, Namakkal	94426 08863	Puduc

Krishnagiri	94426 08863
Dharmapuri	94426 08863
Tuticorin	94890 51851
Trichy, Ariyalur, Perambalur	73587 61666, 99430 22335
Vilupuram	94890 51854
Thiruvarur, Thanjavur, Nagapattinam	94421 19859
Thiruvannamalai:	94426 08864
Virudhunagar, Ramnad, Sivagangai	75980 38097
Madurai, Theni, Pudukottai	75980 38096
Coimbatore	73958 32888
Tirupur, Nilgiris	73958 32888
Puducherry, Cuddalore	94426 01362

# **OUR BOOKS ARE AVAILABLE AT**

CHEN	INAI
1. M.K.StoresChennai	044 - 25386955
2. Bismi Book Centre	044 - 25363375/25383264
3. Kings Book House	044 - 25367660
4. Limra Book Centre	044 - 42032083
5. F.A.Stores	044 - 25392240
6. Prince Book House	044 - 42053926
7. A.R.Book Mart	99415 1618
8. M.R.Book Store	044 - 25364596 / 42080600
9. Arraba Book Traders	044 - 25387868
TAMBAR	AM (W)
10. Sri Ram & Co Book Shop	044 - 22266431
11. Kalaimagal Book Centre	99524 99827
CHIDAM	
12. Vetri Book Centre	04144 - 222648 / 254359
COV	
13. Majestic Book House	0422 - 2382333 / 2384333
14. Cheran Book House	0422 - 4355453/2396623
15. Radhamani Stores	0422 - 2392122
16. CBSC Book Shop	0422 - 2393093
17. Kannan Puthaga Nilayam	0422 - 2398890, 4369890
18. Murugan Book Depot	0422 - 2396531
CUDDA	ALORE
19. Indian Book Centre	04142 - 231780
20. Bell Book House	94432 65414
PANR	UTTI
21. Sri Vinayaga Stores	81241 01837
DIND	IGUL
22. Ayyanar Book Centre	0451 - 2426563
ERO	DE
23. Selvam Book Centre	0424 - 2257027
24. Dhana Book Company	0424 - 2221230
25. Kalaivani Book Centre	0424 - 3205711
26. Senthil Book Palace	0424 - 2214886
KALLAK	
27. Sri Kiruba Stationary	04151 - 222114
KOVIL	PORRECOID STREET
28. Chitradevi Book Centre	04632 - 220733
MADI	
29. Mano Book Centre	0452 - 2621577
30. Jeyam Book Centre	0452 - 2623636
31. Sunmathi Traders	0452 - 2338960
NAGE	RCOIL
32. M. ARUMUGAMPILLAI SONS B	OOK CENTRE

MARTH	ANDAM
33. Olympic Traders	04651 - 324533
SAL	EM
34. Vignesh Book Centre	0427 - 4020407 / 4020409
35. AK Chandraiah Chettiar & Sons	
36. Kalaivani Book Centre	0427 - 2411083
DHARN	250 APRIL 2011 APRIL 2
37. Vimal Book Centre	94434 13414
TANJ	
38. Sri Murugan Publications	04362 - 272922
39. Srinivasa Book Centre	04362 - 238985
THI	ENI
40. Maya Book Centre	94439 29273
TENI	KASI
41. Maheshwari Book Centre	04633 - 224406
TIRUN	ELVELI
42. Eagle Book CentrePalai. Tvl	0462 - 2578899
43. Padma Book Stall	0462 - 2337650
44. Shyamala Book Centre	0462 - 2338800
45. Chitradevi Book Centre	0462 - 2334344
46. Velavan Book Centre	0462 - 2574457
47. Ponnaiya Pillai Book Shop	0462 - 2572564
TIRUVANI	NAMALAI
48. APM Book Centre	04175 - 224725
TIRUI	PPUR
49. Senthil Stores	0421 - 2247274
50. Chola Book House	0421 - 4323668
51. Maheshwari Book Stall	94420 04254, 0421 - 2236414
TIRUCHIE	RAPPALLI
52. Sri Murugan Book Centre	0431 - 2703076
53. Rasi Publications	0431 - 2703692
54. Tamilnadu Book House	96592 99661
55. Sri Raghavendra Stores	0431 - 2707506
TUTIC	ORIN
56. Sri Durga Stores	0461 - 2326694
57. Eagle Book Centre	0461 - 2392333
VILUPP	
58. Sabarinathan Brothers	04146 - 222581
VIRUDHI	537
59. Sethus Book Centre	04562 - 248400 / 94864 61400







**MIND MAP** 

First world peace organisation the League of Nations and its role in the preventing wars and promoting peace

d

Fallout of the First World War which focus on Russian Revolution

Paris Peace Conference and the provisions of Versailles Treaty

Americans entry into War in the context of launch of submarine battles by Germany

Conduct of Wars in western and eastern fronts and in the minor theatres of War

Capitalist countries' demand for market leads to scramble for colonies and clashes among the great powers in Europe

Division of Europe into two warring camps and the resultant alliances and counter alliances

Rise of Japan as an imperial power

Outbreak of World War I growth of violent forms of Nationalism, Aggressive attitude of Germany, France hostility towards Germany, Power politics in Balkans.







# POINTS TO REMEMBER

- The period between the years 1789 and 1914 is called as 'the long nineteenth century'.
- The biggest outcome of the World War I is the Russian Revolution.
- Three major empires (Germany, Austria-Hungary and the Ottomans) lay shattered by the end of World War I.
- Within Europe, England held a pre-eminent position as the world leader of capitalism.
- According to Lenin, imperialism is the highest stage of capitalism.
- > Japan proved itself as a strongest nation in the East Asia, and entered charmed circle of the great powers after World War I.
- After 1905, Japan took control of Korean domestic and foreign policy.
- In 1900, five of the European Great Powers were divided into two armed camps, i.e. one camp called the Central Powers Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy (Triple Alliance) and another camp consists of France and Russia.
- > The Treaty of Versailles is a peace treaty with Germany after Germany surrendered.
- Trenches or ditches dug by troops enabled soldiers to safely stand and protect themselves from enemy fire.

# I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. What were the three major Empires shattered by the end of First World War?
  - a) Germany, Austria-Hungary and the Ottomans
- b) Germany, Austria-Hungary and Russia

c) Spain, Portugal and Italy

- d) Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy
- 2. Where did the Ethiopian army defeat the Italian army?
  - a) Delville
- b) Orange State
- c) Adowa
- d) Algiers
- 3. Which country emerged as the strongest in East Asia towards the close of nineteenth century?
  - a) China
- b) Japan
- c) Korea
- d) Mongolia
- 4. Who said "Imperialism is the highest stage of capitalism"?
  - a) Lenin
- b) Marx
- c) Dr. Sun Yat-sen
- d) Mao Tsetung

- 5. What is the battle of Marne remembered for?
  - a) Air Warfare
- b) Trench Warfare
- c) Submarine Warfare
- d) Ship Warfare
- 6. Which country after the World War I took to a policy of isolation?
  - a) Britain
- b) France
- c) Germany
- d) USA
- 7. To which country did the first Secretary General of League of Nations belongs?
  - a) Britain
- b) France
- c) Dutch
- d) USA
- 8. Which country was expelled from the League of Nations for attacking Finland?
  - a) Germany
- b) Russia
- c) Italy

d) France







# OUTBREAK OF WORLD WAR I AND ITS AFTERMATH

			-		TIONS
	Ann	ITINK		DILEC	TIONE
WOT. 3	AUU			GUL	IIOIIIO

湿	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS
9.	In April 1915 Britain, France and Italy signed the secret  a) Treaty of Paris  b) Treaty of London  c) Locarno Treaty  d) Treaty of Rome
10.	The Secretariat of the League of Nations was located at a) Geneva b) The Hague c) Netherland d) Delhi
11.	The Party was renamed the Russian Communist party.  a) Mensheviks b) Bolshevik c) Socialist d) Traditionalist
12.	was forced to grant a Constitution and Establish a parliament, the Duma.  a) Nicholas II b) Kerensky c) Trotsky d) Lenin
13.	In the Eastern front, Russian troops repeatedly defeated the a) Austrians b) Germans c) Bosnia d) Lituvania
14.	The Famous American Merchant ship sunk by Germany a) Luftwaffe b) Royal c) Lusitania d) Berlin
	ANSWER
	<ol> <li>a) Germany, Austria Hungary and the Ottomans</li> <li>b) Japan</li> <li>d) Lenin</li> <li>d) USA</li> <li>a) Britain</li> <li>b) Russia</li> <li>b) Treaty of London</li> <li>a) Geneva</li> <li>b) Bolshevik</li> <li>a) Nicholas II</li> <li>a) Austrians</li> <li>b) Lusitania</li> </ol>
TT	Fill in the Blanks:
	Till ill circ Dialiks.
	TEXTUAL QUESTIONS
1.	Japan forced a War on China in the year
2.	The New State of Albania was created according to the Treaty of signed in May 1913.
3.	Japan entered into an alliance with England in the year
4.	In the Balkans had mixed population.
5.	In the battle of Tannenberg suffered heavy losses.
6.	as Prime Minister represented France in Paris Peace Conference.
7.	became Prime Minister leading a new coalition of liberals and Moderate Socialists before Lenin established the Bolshevik government.
8.	Locarno Treaty was signed in the year
8	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS
9.	The Russo-Japanese war broke out in
	The Italian army suffered a devastating defeat at the hands of an Ethiopian army at
	The Second Balkan War ended with ended with Treaty of in August 1913.







# Don HISTORY 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 12. \_\_\_\_\_ and Italy signed the secret Treaty of London in April 1915.
- 13. Japan attacked Manchuria in
- 14. The International Court of Justice was set up in

# ANSWER

- 1. 1894
- 4. Macedonia
- 7. Kerensky
- 10. Adowa (1896)
- 13. Devaluation

- 2. London
- 5. Russia
- 8. 1925
- 11. Bucharest
- 14. The Hague

- 3. 1902
- 6. Clemenceau
- 9. Jewish
- 12. France

# III. Choose the correct statement:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) Italy remained a neutral country when the I World War broke out.
  - ii) Italy was much disappointed over the peace settlement at Versailles.
  - iii) The Treaty of Sevres was signed with Italy.
  - iv) Italy was denied even small places such as Trieste, Istria and the south Tyrol.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (iii) is correct

c) (iv) is correct

- d) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 2. i) The Turkish Empire contained many non-Turkish people in the Balkans.
  - ii) Turkey fought on the side of the Central power
  - iii) Britain attacked Turkey and captured Constantinople
  - iv) Turkey's attempt to attack Suez Canal but were repulsed.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (i) and (iii) are correct

c) (iv) is correct

- d) (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct
- 3. Assertion: Germany and the United States were producing cheaper manufactured goods and capturing England's markets.

Reason: Both the countries produced required raw material for their industries.

a) Both A and R are correct

b) A is right but R is not the correct reason

c) Both A and R are wrong

- d) R is right but it has no relevance to A
- 4. Assertion: The first European attempts to carve out colonies in Africa resulted in bloody battles.

Reason: There was stiff resistance from the native population.

a) Both A and R are right

b) A is right but R is not the correct reason

c) Both A and R are wrong

d) R is right but it has no relevance to A.

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

- 5. Assertion: Capitalism inevitably led to Imperialim.
  - Reason: Imperialism is the highest stage of capitalism.
  - a) Both A and R are correct

b) A is right but R is not the correct reason

c) Both A and R are wrong

d) A and R re correct R is reason for A





# OUTBREAK OF WORLD WAR I AND ITS AFTERMATH

Don

6. Assertion: The biggest outcome of the War was the Russian Revolution.

The First World War left a deep impact on European society and polity.

- a) Both A and R are correct
- b) A is right but R is not the correct reason
- c) Both A and R are wrong
- d) R is right but it has no relevance to A.

# ANSWER

- 1. d) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 2. d) (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct
- 3. b) A is right but R is not the correct reason
- 4. b A is right but R is not the correct reason
- 5. d) A and R are correct R is reason for A

6. a) Both A and R are correct

# IV. Match the following:



- A) Treaty of Brest-Litovsk
  - Jingoism
  - Kemal Pasha

  - Emden
  - Hall of Mirrors

- Versailles
- Turkey
- Russia with Germany
- England
- Madras

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTION**

German B)

France

- Tsarina Alexandra
- Lenin 4.
- Treaty of Sevres

- Tsar Nicholas II
- Kultur
- chauvinism
- Turkey
- Communist

Ans: 1)b

Ans:

2) d

4) e

- 2) c
- 4) e
- 5) d

# V. Answer the following in brief:



- 1. How do you assess the importance of Sino-Japanese War?
  - In 1894 Japan forced a war on China.
  - > The crushing defeat of China by little Japan in the Sino-Japanese war surprised the whole world.
  - Despite the warning of the three great powers Russia, Germany and France Japan annexed the Liaotung peninsula with Port Arthur.
  - > By this action Japan proved that it was the strongest nation in the East Asia.
- 2. Name the countries in the Triple Entente.

Britain, France and Russia are the three countries in the Triple Entente.





# Don HISTORY

# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

# 3. What were the three militant forms of nationalism in Europe?

The three militant forms of nationalism in Europe:

- England's Jingoism
- France's Chauvinism and
- Germany's Kultur

# 4. What do you know about Trench Warfare?

- Trenches or ditches dug by troops enabled soldiers to safely stand and protect themselves from enemy fire.
- The typical trench system in World War consisted of two to four trench lines running parallel to each other.
- Each trench was dug in a type of zigzag so that no enemy, standing at one end, could fire for more than a few yards down its length.
- The main lines of trenches were connected to each other and to the rear by a series of linking trenches through which food, ammunition, fresh troops, mail, and orders were delivered.

#### 5. What was the role of Mustafa Kemal Pasha?

- Mustafa Kemal Pasha did a remarkable thing to Turkey's rebirth as a nation.
- > Kemal Pasha modernised Turkey and changed it out of all recognition.
- > He put an end to the Sultanate and Caliphate with the support of Soviet Union.

# 6. Highlight the global influence of Russian Revolution.

- The Russian revolution fired people's imagination across the world.
- In many countries, communist parties were formed.
- > The Russian Communist Government encouraged the colonies to fight for their freedom.
- Debates over key issues, land reforms, social welfare, workers' rights, and gender equality started taking place in a global context.

## 7. List out any two causes for the failure of the League of Nations.

- 1) The unanimity of members was required for all its decisions on political issues. Since it lacked the military power of its own, it could not enforce its decisions.
- 2) The founders of League of Nations underestimated the power of nationalism. The principle of 'collective security' could not be applied in actual practice.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# 8. What was the impact of First World War on India?

- India contributed huge cash towards war expenses and also sent war materials. It caused huge economic distress.
- There were grain riots as poor people looted shops.
- India suffered world-wide epidemic of influenza.
- > The war conditions led to the rise of Home Rule movement.
- > The Congress reunited during the war.
- > Out of resentment, the Khilafat Movement was born.







## OUTBREAK OF WORLD WAR I AND ITS AFTERMATH

# 9. What do you mean by Cartal?

- The term Cartel refers to an association based upon a contractual agreement between enterprisers in the same field of business.
- The objective was to exercise a monopolistic influence on the market.

# 10. Name the nine states that opposed the Central powers.

Russia, France, Britain, Italy, the United States, Belgium, Serbia, Romania and Greece are the nine states that opposed the central powers.

# 11. What do you mean by Bourgeois?

- Bourgeois is a French term.
- It refers to the characteristic of the middle class, typically with reference to its perceived materialistic values or conventional attitudes.

# 12. What are the two fold objectives of the League of Nation?

- The two-fold objective of the League of Nations was to avoid war and maintain peace in the world and to promote international cooperation in economic and social affairs.
- The League intended to act as conciliator and arbitrator and thereby resolve a dispute in its early stages.
- If Wars should break out despite arbitration, the members should apply sanctions to the aggressor-first economic and then military.

# 13. What are the five bodies of the League of Nations?

> The Assembly

> The Council

> The Secretariat

- > The Permanent Court of Justice
- > The International Labour Organisation.

# 14. What was the immediate cause for the First World War?

- > On 28<sup>th</sup> June 1914, the Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria-Hungary was assassinated by Princip, a Bosnian Serb.
- Austria saw in this an opportunity to eliminate Serbia as an independent state.
- Germany thought that it should strike first. It declared War on Russia on 1 August.

## 15. When did Japan enter the 'charmed circle of the great powers'?

- In the Russo-Japanese War Japan defeated Russia and got back the Port Arthur.
- After this War, Japan entered the 'charmed circle of the great powers'.

#### 16. What is Pravda?

- > Pravda is a Russian word meaning 'Truth'.
- > Pravda was the official newspaper of the communist party of Soviet Union from 1918 to 1991.
- After the collapse of Soviet Union, numerous publications and websites continued under the Pravda name.

# 17. Why did America enter the First World War?

- In January 1917 the Germans announced that they would sink even neutral ships in certain waters.
- Lusitania, an American ship was torpedoed by a German submarine.
- > There was lot of resentment in the USA and President Wilson declared war against Germany.





# VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

# 1. IMPERIALISM

a) What do you know of monopoly capitalism?

Monopoly capitalism is free trade without any control or regulation by the state.

b) How did Japan emerge as an imperial power?

Japan took to Western education and machinery with a modern army and navy Japan emerged as an imperial power.

c) Why did the Industrial countries need colonies in the nineteenth century?

The industrial countries needed colonies to supply them raw materials. They also needed markets for their finished products.

d) What were the contrasts capitalism produced?

The contrasts produced by capitalism were: extreme poverty and extreme wealth, slum and skyscraper, empire-state and dependent exploited colony.

# 2. GERMAN EMPEROR

a) What was the nature of Emperor Kaiser Wilhelm II of Germany?

Emperor Kaiser Wilhelm was ruthlessly assertive and aggressive.

b) What was the violent form of Germany called?

Violent form of Germany was called 'Kultur'.

c) Why did Kaiser Wilhelm intervene in Morocco affair?

Kaiser Wilhelm recognised the independence of the Sultan and intervened in the Morocco affair.

d) What happened to Germany's colonies in Africa?

German colonies surrendered to allies as they could not receive immediate help in Africa.

## 3. BALKAN WARS

a) Why was Balkan League formed?

Macedonia had a mixed population. In order to bring Macedonia under their control the Balkan countries formed the Balkan League.

b) What was the outcome of the first Balkan War?

The war ended with the Treaty of London. The Turkish forces were defeated. A new state of Albania was created.

c) Who were defeated in this War?

Turkish forces were defeated in this war.

d) What was the name of the Treaty signed at the end of this Second Balkan War?

Treaty of Bucharest was signed at the end of this Second Balkan War.

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

## 4. JAPAN ENTERING THE CIRCLE OF GREAT POWER

a) Which country demanded Russia to withdraw troops from Manchuria?

Japan demanded Russia to withdraw troops from Manchuria.





## OUTBREAK OF WORLD WAR I AND ITS AFTERMATH

b) In Russo-Japanese war, who was defeated by whom?

In Russo-Japanese war Japan defeated Russia.

c) Name the country that allied with Japan.

England allied with Japan.

d) Which country entered into 'the charmed circle of Great powers'?

Japan entered into 'the charmed circle of Great powers'.

# 5. PARIS PEACE CONFERENCE

a) When was the Peace Conference opened?

In January 1919, the Peace Conference was opened.

b) Where was the Peace Treaty signed?

The Peace Treaty was signed in the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles.

c) Who played a very important role in the deliberation?

Woodrow Wilson (USA), Lloyd George (Prime Minister of England), Clemenceau (Prime Minister of France) played important role in the deliberation.

d) Did the German government agree to the terms in an easy manner?

No, it faced threat of renewed war and it was forced to agree.

# 6. LEAGUE OF NATIONS SECRETARIAT

a) Where was the League of Nations located?

The League of Nations was located at Geneva.

b) How were the staff of the secretariat appointed?

The Secretary General in consultation with the Council, appointed the staff of the secretariat.

c) How many judges were there in the court?

Fifteen Judges were there in the court.

d) Who was appointed as the first General Secretary?

Sir Eric Drummond was appointed as the first General Secretary.

## 7. ACTIVITIES OF THE LEAGUE

a) Why was the League formed?

The League was formed to settle a number of disputes between 1920 and 1925.

b) What was the outcome of Locarno Treaty?

By the Locarno Treaty Germany, France, Belgium, Great Britain and Italy mutually guaranteed peace in western Europe.

c) What was the dispute between Finland and Sweden?

The dispute between Finland and Sweden was over the sovereignty of the Aaland island.

d) What was the third dispute?

The third dispute was the dispute between Greece and Bulgaria in 1925.

## 8. THE ARMISTICE AND TREATY OF VERSAILLES

a) When did Germany surrender?

Germany surrendered in November 1918.







# Don HISTORY

# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- b) When did the armistice take effect?
  - It took effect from 11 November 1918.
- c) Who was the Prime Minister of England during the signing of armistice?

  Lloyd George was the Prime Minister of England during the signing of armistice.
- d) Which country was found guilty for starting the World War I?

  Germany was found guilty for starting the World War I.

# VII. Answer in detail:



1. Discuss the main causes of the First World War.

# **European Alliances and Counter-Alliances**

- In 1900 five of the European Great Powers were divided into two armed camps.
  - i) One camp consisted of the Central Powers namely Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy. They formed the Triple Alliance in 1882.
  - ii) The other camp consisted of France and Russia. Their alliance was formed in 1894 with the promise of mutual help if Germany attacked either of them.
- The Anglo-Japanese alliance was signed in 1902.
- > In 1904 Entente Cordiale was signed between France and Britain.
- Finally it led to the formation of Triple Entante of Britain, France and Russia.

## **Violent Forms of Nationalism:**

England's Jingoism, France's Chauvinism and Germany's Kultur were militant forms of nationalism, contributing decisively to the outbreak of war.

## Aggressive attitude of Germany

- Emperor Kaiser Wilhelm II of Germany was ruthlessly assertive and aggressive.
- Formany's aggressive diplomacy and rapid building of naval bases convinced Britain that a German navy could be directed only against her.

# Imperial power politics in the Balkans:

- The Young Turk Revolution of 1908, provided both Austria and Russia with the opportunity to resume their activities in the Balkans.
- Austria and Russia met and agreed that Austria should annex Bosnia and Herzegovina. This aroused intense opposition from Serbia. Germany gave Austria firm support.
- The enmity between Austria and Serbia led to the outbreak of war in 1914.

#### The Balkan wars:

- Balkans is a region in South Eastern Europe between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea.
- The problem of the exact distribution of the conquered territories arose.
- According to the Treaty of London signed in May 1913 the new state of Albania was created and the other Balkan states divided up Macedonia between them.
- ➤ The division of Macedonia, however, did not satisfy Bulgaria. Bulgaria attacked Serbia and Greece. But Bulgaria was easily defeated. The second Balkan War ended with the signing of the Treaty of Bucharest in August 1913.







# OUTBREAK OF WORLD WAR I AND ITS AFTERMATH

#### Immediate cause:

- The climax to these events in the Balkans occurred in Serajevo in Bosnia. On 28 June 1914 the Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria- Hungary, was assassinated by Princip, a Bosnian Serb.
- The German army which was planning a war against both France and Russia wanted to use the occasion to its advantage.
- > The German violation of Belgian neutrality forced Britain to enter war.

# 2. Highlight the provisions of the Treaty of Versailles relating to Germany.

- ➤ Germany was found guilty of starting the War and therefore was to pay the reparations for the losses suffered. The Reparation Commission set up for deciding the compensation decided on 6,600 million pounds to be paid in instalments. All Central Powers were directed to pay War indemnity.
- The German army was to be limited to 100,000 men. A small navy was allowed, but there were to be no Submarines and no Air force.
- The union of Austria and Germany was forbidden and Germany was to acknowledge and respect the independence of Austria.
- Formany was forced to give up all the rights and titles over her overseas possessions to the allies. All German colonies became mandated territories under the League of Nations.
- Germany was forced to revoke the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk with Russia and Bucharest with Bulgaria.
- > Alsace-Lorraine was returned to France.
- > The former Russian territories of Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were to be independent.
- Poland was recreated with a corridor to the Baltic containing the German port of Danzig which was to be a free city under the auspices of League of Nations.

# 3. Explain the course of the Russian Revolution under the leadership of Lenin.

- The Soviet was dominated by Mensheviks and the minority Bolsheviks were timid and undecided. The situation changed with the arrival of Lenin.
- When the revolution broke out Lenin was in Switzerland and he wanted continued revolution. His slogan of "All power to the Soviets" soon won over the workers' leaders. The people were attracted by the slogan of "Breed, Peace and Land".
- > The provisional government made two grave mistakes.
- It postponed a decision on the demand for the redistribution of land.
- Government decided to continue with the war.
- Frustrated peasant soldiers deserted their posts and joined those who had restored to land grabbing. This intensified the rising in Petrograd led by Bolsheviks.
- > The government banned Pravda and arrested all Bolsheviks.
- Trotsky was also arrested.
- Kerensky became Prime Minister leading a new coalition of liberals and moderate socialists.
- Faced with an attempted coup Kerensky tried in September to dismiss both the government and Soviet. His attempt was frustrated by the soviet and by the Bolsheviks.







# Don HISTORY

# Take over by the Bolshevik party under Lenin's leadership

- In October Lenin persuaded the Bolshevik Central Committee to decide on immediate revolution.
- Trotsky prepared a detailed plan. On 7 November the key government buildings, including the Winter Palace, the Prime Minister's head quarters were seized by armed factory workers and revolutionary troops.
- On 8 November 1917 a new communist government was in office in Russia. Its head this time was Lenin.
- The Bolshevik party was renamed the Russian Communist party.
- Lenin thought that the most important factor for the fall of provisional government was its failure to withdraw from world war.
- > So Lenin immediately withdrew from world war.
- > Lenin concentrated on the formation of new government.

# 4. Estimate the work done by the League of Nations, pointing out the reasons for its failure.

- The League was called in to settle a number of disputes between 1920 and 1925.
- The League was successful in three issues.
  - i) In 1920 a dispute arose between Sweden and Finland over the sovereignty of the Aaland Islands situated between Finland's west coast and Sweden's east coast. The League ruled that the islands should go to Finland.
  - ii) In the following year the League was asked to settle the frontier between Poland and Germany in Upper Silesia. It was successfully resolved by the League.
- ➤ The Third dispute was between Greece and Bulgaria in 1925. Greece invaded Bulgaria, and the League ordered a ceasefire. After investigation it blamed Greece and decided that Greece was to pay reparations.
- Thus the League had been successful until signing of the Locarno Treaty in 1925.
- > By this treaty, Germany, France, Belgium, Great Britain, and Italy mutually guaranteed peace in Western Europe.
- > Thereafter Germany joined the League and was given a permanent seat on the Council.

#### Reason for its failure:

- The league appeared to be an organisation of the victorious in the First World War.
- > Though it had a worldwide membership, it became very much the centre of European diplomacy.
- The unanimity of members was required for all its decisions on political issues.
- > Since it lacked the military power of its own, it could not enforce its decisions.
- > The founders of this peace organization underestimated the potential of nationalism.
- The principle of "collective security' could not be applied in actual practice.
- Italy, Japan and Germany, headed by dictators, refused to be bound by the orders of the League.
- > But Britain and France were not enthusiastic supporters of the League.
- The league was the brainchild of Wilson. But he could not even convince his country to join the League.







# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 5. Discuss the criticism of the Peace settlement.

- The defeated powers were absent from negotiations. The peace settlement, a dictated one, was based on the principle, 'to the victor belongs the spoils and the allies are the victors'.
- > Self-determination was the principle, which was one of the fourteen points of Woodrow Wilson for restoring peace, applied to all the peoples except the German.
- The reparation of 6,600 million pounds was beyond Germany's capacity to pay.
- Germany was weakened, politically and economically. But instead of having the large Russian and Austro-Hungarian empires on her Eastern frontier, she was now bordered by small weak and new states.
- Wilson betrayed the Germans and Austrians to whom he had made promises. In 1920 the United States took to a policy of isolation, when the Senate refused to ratify the Treaty of Versailles. Only a greatly weakened France, with the support of Britain, was left to face Germany's potential strength.
- Italy was much disappointed at the peace settlement. Despite suffering heavily, she was given merely small places such as Trieste, Istria and the south Tyrol.
- The population of Europe was so mixed that it was impossible to draw up clear national frontiers with ethnic homogeneity. Finally, the settlement created many national minorities within states. Countries gave promises to respect the rights of minorities. But often relations turned bitter.

#### VIII. Time Line:

The same of the sa			
1805		Napoleans's defeat at Trafa	1~~
2000	_	Nanoneanss delear ar Trara	IOME

1867 – Meiji era begins

1879 – British lost to Zulus

1881 - 1914 – Colonisation of Africa

1882 – Triple Alliance formed

1884 – British lost to Sudanese Army

1894 - 1895 – Sino - Japanese War

1894 – France - Russia Alliance formed

1896 – Italy lost to Ethiopian army at Adowa

1900 – Colonisation of Africa

1902 – Anglo - Japanese Alliance

1904 – 1. Russo Japanese War

2. Entente Cordiale

1905 – Japan controls Korea

908 – Young Turk Revolution

1910 – Japanese Annexsation of Korea





XY	
Don HIS	10 <sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE
1912	<ul> <li>1. Downfall of Manchu Dynasty</li> <li>2. Balkan League formed</li> <li>3. First Balkan war</li> </ul>
1913	<ul> <li>Treaty of Bucharest</li> </ul>
1914	<ul> <li>1. Outbreak of Warld War I</li> <li>2. Outbreak of Balkan War</li> <li>3. Assaslination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand</li> <li>4. Battle of Marne</li> <li>5. Meiji Era ends</li> </ul>
1915	<ul><li>1. Treaty of Jutland</li><li>2. Treaty of London</li></ul>
1916 - 1917	<ul> <li>War against central powers</li> </ul>
1916	<ul> <li>1. Battle of Verdun</li> <li>2. Italy joined rhe Allies</li> <li>3. Battle of Jutland</li> </ul>
1917	<ul> <li>1. Tsarist Regime in Russia overthrown</li> <li>2. US declared War against Germany</li> <li>3. Russian Revolution</li> <li>4. Fourth Duma ended</li> </ul>
1918	<ul><li>1. Treaty of Brest Litovsk</li><li>2. End of World War I</li><li>3. The Armistice</li></ul>
1919	<ul> <li>Treaty of Versailles</li> <li>The peace treaty, Hall of mirrors - Versailles</li> </ul>
1920	<ul> <li>U.S.A's policy of isolation</li> </ul>
1925	- Locarno Treaty
1926	- Germany joined the League
1931	<ul> <li>Japan attack manchuria</li> </ul>
1933	<ul> <li>Germany resigned from the League</li> </ul>



Russia joined the League

Italy resigned from the League

League of Nations - dissolved

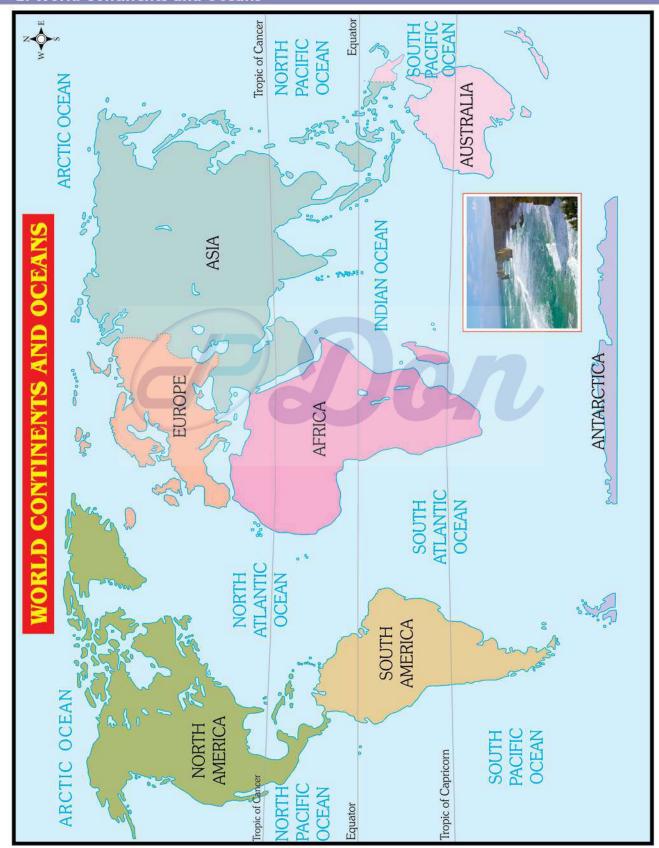
1. Russia expelled from the League 2. Last decisive action of the League





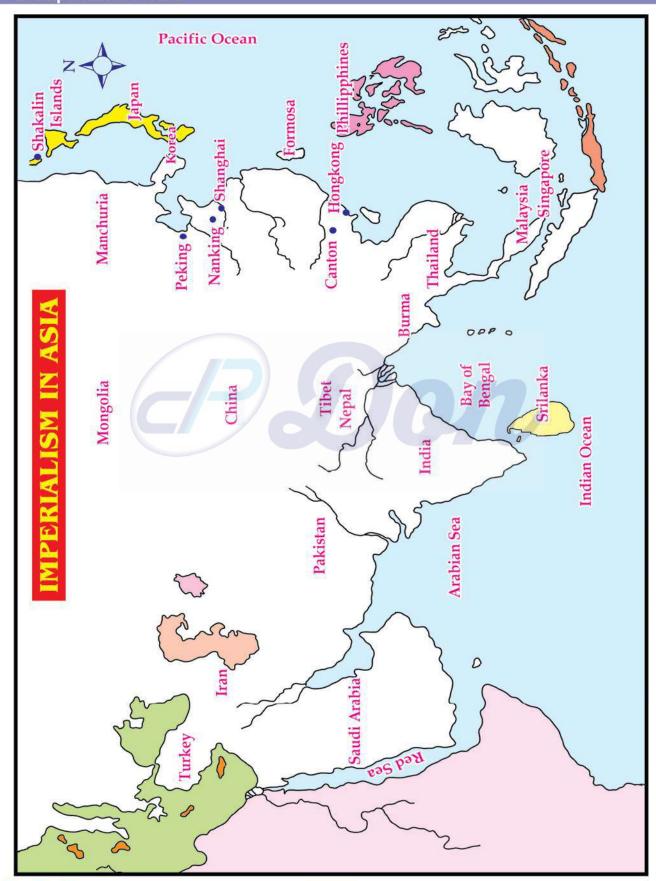
# **MAP WORK**

# 1. World Continents and Oceans

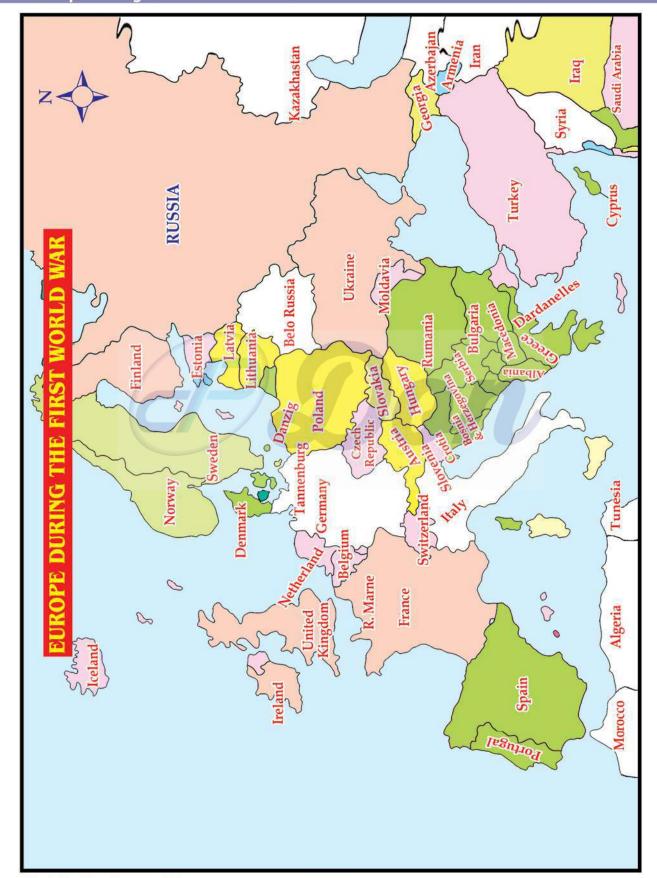




# 2. Imperialism in Asia

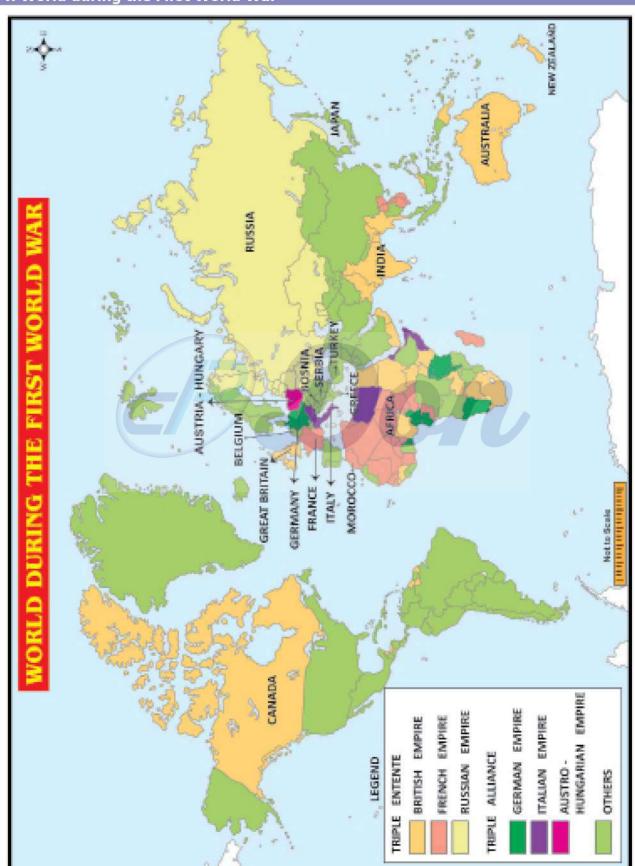


# 3. Europe during the First World War





# 4. World during the First World War



10

# **Unit Test**

# UNIT - I - The Outbreak of World War I and its Aftermath

Marks: 30 Time: 1.00 hr. I. Choose the correct answer:  $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. Who said "imperialism is the highest stage of Capitalism"? a) Lenin b) Marx c) Sun Yat-Sen d) Mao Tsetung 2. What is the battle of Marne is remembered for? c) Submarine Warfare a) Air Warfare b) Trench Warfare d) Gureilla Warfare 3. Which country after the World War I took to policy of isolation? a) Britain b) France c) Germany d) USA 4. To which country the first Secretary General of League of Nations belong? a) Britain c) Dutch d) USA b) France 5. Assertion: The first European attempts to carve out colonies in Africa resulted in bloody battles. **Reason:** There was stiff resistance from the native population. a) Both A and R are correct b) A is right but R is not the correct reason c) Both A and R are wrong d) R is right but it has no relevance to A. II. Fill in the blanks:  $4 \times 1 = 4$ 6. Japan entered into an alliance with England in the year \_ 7. \_\_\_\_\_ as Prime Minister represented France in Paris Peace Conference. 8. Locarno Treaty was signed in the year \_ 9. The New State of Albania was created according to the Treaty of \_ signed in 1913.  $4 \times 1 = 4$ III. Match the following: 10. Treaty with Turkey a. TsarNicholas II 11. Treaty of Brest- Litovsk b. Treaty of Sevres 12. Lenin c. Russia with Germany 13. Tsarina Alexandra d. Communist V. Answer all the questions given under the caption:  $1 \times 4 = 4$ 14. Imperialism a) What do you know of monopoly capitalism? b) How did Japan emerge as an imperial power? c) Why did the industrial countries need colonies in the nineteenth century? d) What were the contrasts capitalism produced? VI. Answer briefly:  $3 \times 2 = 6$ 15. What were the three Militant forms of nationalism in Europe? 16. List out the two causes for the failure of the League of Nations. 17. How do you assess the importance of Sino-Japanese War? VII. Answer in detail:  $1 \times 5 = 5$ 18. Explain the course of Russian Revolution under the leadership of Lenin. VIII. Mark the following countries on the world map (any two)  $2 \times 1 = 2$ 19. 1. Great Britain 2. Germany 3. Greece 4. Austria-Hungary





\*\*\*\*









# POINTS TO REMEMBER

# Post-World War I and its impacts:

- Due to slump in the US economy, the US government imposed restrictions on the export of capital which led to the steep decline in the volume and value of exports all over the world.
- In England, the Labour Party was defeated in the general elections of 1931.
- In the USA, the Republican Party was rejected by the people in successive elections for about 20 years.

#### Rise of Fascism and Nazism:

- Emergence of Mussolini in Italy and Rise of Hitler in Germany
- Hitler's deliberate attempts to breach the Treaty of Versailles led to the outbreak of World War II.

# ➤ Anti-colonial movements and Decolonization process in Asia:

- Indo-China (today's Cambodia, Laos and Vietnam) showed discontent for French occupation.
- The mainstream political party in Indo-China was the Vietnam Nationalist Party.
- White terror: In 1929, the large scale peasant revolt led by communists to assassinate French Governor-General was crushed by the government.
- In India Swadeshi Movement in 1905 was launched against British government.
- Government of India Act, 1935 by British government gave greater power to local bodies.

# > Anti-colonial Movements in Africa:

- In Africa, European colonisation began after about 1875.
- Apartheid, which means separateness, became the racial policy of the Nationalist Party in 1947, in South Africa.
- The Boer War lasted for three years (1899 1902)

## Political developments in South America:

- Before the Europiean discovery of America, 3 centres of civilisations (the Maya, the Inca and the Aztec) existed there.
- The Manroe doctrine declared that if Europeans interfered anywhere in America, north or south, it would amount to waging a war against the United States.
- **Dollar Imperialism**: The policy of the USA in maintaining and dominating over distant lands through economic aid.

# I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. With whom of the following was the Lateran Treaty signed by Italy?
  - a) Germany
- b) Russia
- c) Pope

- d) Spain
- 2. With whose conquest did the Mexican civilization collapse?
  - a) Hernan Cortes

b) Francisco Pizarro

c) Toussaint Louverture

- d) Pedro I
- 3. Who made Peru as part of their dominions?
  - a) English
- b) Spaniards
- c) Russians
- d) French





D	on	HISTOR	Y			10 <sup>th</sup> S	Standard	- SOCIAL SCI	ENCE
4.		h President of posevelt	the USA pu b) Truman			e <mark>ighbour" pol</mark> i Woodrow W	No.	ds Latin America? d) Eisenhower	
5.	Whice a) Eu	h part of the warope	v <mark>orld dislike</mark> b) Latin A		500	l <mark>ism?</mark> India		d) China	
6.		was the brain rwoerd	behind the a	parthei	and the same of th	n South Afric Herzog	a?	d) Botha	
7.	a) Su	<mark>h quickened th</mark> pport of US non Boliver's i		liberat	b)	uth America? Napoleonic i French Revo			
8.	the af	e the President fairs of Latin neodore Roosev senhower	America	mendm	b)	unro doctrine Truman Woodrow W	18 8	American interve	ention in
	ADDI	ITIONAL QUI	ESTIONS						
9.	In the		election of _ b) 1932			ommunist Par 1936	ty polled	about 6,000,000 v d) 1938	otes.
10.	Social a) Le		a <mark>rty was four</mark> b) Tongkin			ra <mark>l German W</mark> Tenochtitlan	orkers As	sociation on 23Ma d) Peru	y 1863 in
11.		from M	The second secon	ered the	A COLUMN TO A COLU	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF	ourteentl		
	a) Sn		b) Aztecs			Herzog		d) Pedro I	
12.	The S libera		endence was	growin	g under t	he leadership	of	called ElLiber	ator, the
	a) Pe	entre constitution	b) Simon I	Bolivar	c)	Herzog		d) Smutz	
13.	The g	reat economic ance	depression b) England			USA		d) Germany	
14.		propagated Na mmler	azi Party's id b) Goebbe	La Contraction of the Contractio		Heydrich		d) D'Annunzi	o
					ANSW	ER			
	4. 7. 10.	<ul><li>c) Pope</li><li>a) Roosevelt</li><li>b) Napoleoni</li><li>a) Leipzig</li><li>c) USA</li></ul>	c invasion	5. b 8. a 11. b	Hernar  Latin A  Theodo  Aztecs  Goebbe	America ore Roosevelt	6. 9.	<ul><li>b) Spaniards</li><li>a) Verwoerd</li><li>b) 1932</li><li>b) Simon Boliva</li></ul>	ur
II.	Fill in	n the Blanks:							
TEXTUAL QUESTIONS									





The founder of Social Democratic Party was \_\_\_\_\_\_

2. The Nazi Party's propaganda was led by \_



# THE WORLD BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS Don 3. The Vietnam Nationalist Party was formed in \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The Secret State Police in Nazi Germany was known as \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The Union of South Africa came into being in May \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The ANC leader Nelson Mandela was put behind the bars for years. 7. \_\_\_\_\_ were a military nation 8. Boers were also known as ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS 9. Hitler's Government followed a policy of repressing \_\_\_\_\_\_ people. 10. The descendents of original Dutch settlers of South Africa, also known as \_\_ 11. \_\_\_\_\_ was the Prime Minister of South Africa from 1958 to 1966. 12. Franklin Roosevelt in his \_\_\_\_\_\_ policy agreed that the US would not intervene in the internal affairs of any state. 13. \_\_\_\_\_ forced creditors to stop lending. 14. In the Labour Party was defeated in the general elections of 1931. 15. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first Caribbean country to throw off Slavery. ANSWER 1. Ferdinand Lassalle 2. Joseph Goebbels 3. 1927 4. The Gestapo 5. 1910 6. 27 9. Jewish 7. Aztecs 8. Afrikaners 11. Verwoerd 12. Good Neighbour 10. Boers 13. Devaluation 15. Haiti 14. England III. Choose the correct statement: **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS** 1. i) During World War I the primary task of Italy was to keep the Austrians occupied on the Southern ii) Germany took to Fascism much later than Italy. iii) The first huge market crash in the US occurred on 24 October 1929. iv) The ban on African National Congress was lifted in 1966. a) (i) and (ii) are correct b) (iii) is correct c) (iii) and (iv) are correct d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct 2. Assertion: A new wave of economic nationalism which expressed itself in protectionism affected the world trade. This was because the USA was not willing to provide economic aid to the debtor Reason: countries. a) Both A and R are correct b) A is right but R is not the correct explanation c) Both A and R are wrong



d) R is right but it has no relevance to A



# Don HISTORY

# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

3. Assertion: The Berlin Colonial Conference of 1884–85 had resolved that Africa should be divided into spheres of influence of various colonial powers.

Reason: The War between the British and Boers in South Africa, however, was in defiance of

this resolution.

a) Both A and R are right

c) Both A and R are wrong

b) A is right but R is not the right reason

d) A is wrong and R has no relevance to A

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 4. i) Hitler was the son of a Blacksmith.
  - ii) Hitler qualified as an elementary school teacher.
  - iii) When the Fascist party was founded in 1919 Mussolini immediately joined it.
  - iv) Hitler orgainzed a Nazist March on Rome.
  - a) i) and ii) are correct

b) iii) is correct

c) iii) and iv) are correct

- d) i), ii) and iii) are correct
- 5. Assertion: The Jews were removed from government positions, excluded from the Universities and deprived of citizenship.

Reason: Hitler's Government followed a policy of repressing Jewish people.

- a) Both A and R are not related
- b) A is right but R is not the correct explanation
- c) Both A and R are wrong
- d) R is right but it has relevance to A
- 6. Assertion: Gold Standard is a monetary system where a country's currency or paper money carried a value directly linked to gold.

Reason: Countries in the Gold Standard agreed to convert paper money into a fixed amount of gold.

a) Both A and R are correct

b) A is right but R is not the correct explanation

c) Both A and R are wrong

d) R is right but it has no relevance to A

# ANSWER

- 1. d) i), ii) and iii) are correct
- 2. b) A is right but R is not the correct explanation
- 3. a) Both A and R are right
- 4. d) (iii) is correct
- 5. d) R is right but it has relevance to A
- 6. a) Both A and R are correct

# IV. Match the following:

# TEXTUAL QUESTION

A) 1. Transvaal

a. Germany

The second secon

b. Hitler

2. Tongking

C. IIIIICI

President Hindenburg

c. Italy

4. Third Reich (Empire)

Matteotti

d. gold

e. guerilla activities

Ans:

1) d

2) e

3) a

4) b

5) c





# THE WORLD BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS

Don



B)	1.	Uitlanders	a.	Central America
	2.	Afrikaners	b.	South America
	3.	Conquistador	C.	Boers
	4.	Mexico	d.	Conqueror
	5.	Peru	e.	Foreigners

# Ans: 1) e 2) c 3) d 4) a

5) b

# V. Answer the following in brief:



# 1. What do you know of the White Terror in Indo-China?

- In 1929 the Vietnamese soldiers mutinied, and there was a failed attempt to assassinate the French Governor-General.
- > This was followed by a large scale peasant revolt led by the Communists.
- The revolt was crushed and thousands of rebels were killed. This incident is known as the 'White Terror'.

# 2. Discuss the importance of Ottawa Economic Summit.

- > The Great Depression of 1929 had a disastrous impact on British trade and business.
- > Britain transmitted the effects of Depression to its colonies.
- ➤ Bilateral trade treaties between Britain and the Member States of the British Empire were signed at an economic summit in Ottawa in 1932, in which the participants (including India) agreed to give preference to imperial (British) over non-imperial goods.

# 3. Explain the Monroe Doctrine.

- The Monroe Doctrine was developed in 1815, by the then President of the USA, Monroe.
- It declared that if Europeans interfered anywhere in America, north or south, it would amount to waging a war against the United State.
- Due to this threat, by 1830 the whole of South America was free from European domination.

## 4. What was the result of Mussolini's march on Rome?

- In October 1922 in the context of a long ministerial crisis, Mussolini organised the Fascist March on Rome.
- > Impressed by the show of force, the King invited Mussolini to form a government.

#### 5. Point out the essence of the Berlin Colonial Conference, 1884-85.

- The interior of Africa was unknown to the outside world until the last quarter of nineteenth century. European colonisation began after about 1875.
- The Berlin Colonial Conference of 1884–85 had resolved that Africa should be divided into spheres of influence of various colonial powers.
- However the war between the British and Boers in South Africa was in defiance of this resolution.





# HISTORY

# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

# 6. How did Great Depression impact on Indian Agriculture?

- The 'Great Depression' dealt a death blow to Indian agriculture and the indigenous manufacturing sector.
- The value of farm produce, declined by half. But the land rent to be paid by the peasant remained unchanged. In terms of prices of agricultural commodities, the obligation of the farmers to the state doubled. Farmers and Indian manufacturers therefore had to sell their gold and silver reserves to subsist and survive.

# 7. Explain the reason for the Smuts-Herzog alliance.

- > South Africa had gained Dominion Status, and thus had full control over foreign policy.
- > The world economic depression brought unemployment and bankruptcy to South Africa.
- Labour movement withdrew its support given to the National Party.
- > Smuts believed that a coalition government was required to solve the country's economic problems. Therefore the South Africa Party and the National Party united in 1934 to form the United South Africa National Party or United Party for short.
- This Smuts-Herzog alliance lasted until 1939.

# 8. Define "Dollar Imperialism."

It is the term used to describe the policy of the USA in maintaining and dominating over distant lands through economic aid.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# 9. What was the result of withdrawal of American Capital?

- At the end of the World War I, America was financially in a sound position. America was the moneylender to the World.
- America encouraged the flow of capital into Europe, which helped the European debtor countries.
- The capital outflow also found outlet in new investments. But these investments would yield profits only after a period.
- In the meantime, a slump in the U.S. economy forced the government to impose restrictions on the export of capital.
- This resulted in a steep decline in the volume and value of exports all over the world.

#### 10. Explain stock market crash in US.

- The withdrawal of American capital was aggravated by the US market crash in 1929.
- The first huge crash occurred on 24 October 1929.
- This discouraged investors and consumers to such an extent that more and more people began to sell their shares and dispose of their stocks. But there were no buyers.
- This was followed by the failure of American banks. The American financiers were forced to recall their own funds invested abroad.
- > The stoppage of loans to Germany by America led to the failure of two large German banks.
- The Bank of England also found itself in bankruptcy.







## THE WORLD BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS

# 11. Apartheid in South Africa - Explain.

- Apartheid means separateness. It became the racial policy of the Nationalist Party in 1947.
- From 1950 onwards a series of laws came to be enforced.
- The whole country was divided into separate areas for the different races.
- Marriage between white and non-white was forbidden.
- Nearly all schools were brought under government control so that education different from that of white could be implemented for Africans.

# 12. Name the five republics of Central America.

Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua

# 13. What was the impact of Napoleonic invasion of Spain and Portugal?

- The Napoleonic invasion of Spain and Portugal in 1808 quickened the process of Liberation Struggle in South America.
- Already the spirit of independence was growing under the leadership of Simon Bolivar, called El Liberator, the liberator.
- In the case of Brazil, the Portuguese royal family in the context of conquest of Portugal by Napoleon fled from Lisbon and thereby assisted the transition of Brazil from colony to independent nation.
- > Pedro I renouncing the claim to the Portuguese throne declared the independence of Brazil.

#### 14. What is Gold standard?

- ➤ Gold standard is a monetary system where a country's currency or paper money carried a value directly linked to gold.
- Countries in the Gold standard agreed to convert paper money into a fixed amount of gold.

#### 15. Write a short note on Fascism.

Fascism is a form of radical authoritarian ultra-nationalism, Characterised by dictatorial power, forcible suppression of opposition and strong regimentation of society and of the economy, which came to prominence in early 20<sup>th</sup> century Europe.

# 16. Write briefly about Mussolinis pact with Pope.

- Mussolini signed a pact with the Pope in 1929.
- It was called the Lateran Treaty.
- In order to give respectability to the Fascist party, Mussolini won over the Roman Catholic Church by recognizing the Vatican city as an independent state.
- In return the church recognized the kingdom of Italy.
- The Roman Catholic faith was made the religion of Italy and compulsory religious teaching in schools was ordered.

## 17. What is meant by decolonisation?

Decolonisation is a process through which colonical powers transferred institutional and legal control over their colonies to the indigenous nationalist governments.





# VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

# 1. ANTI-COLONIAL STRUGGLE IN INDO-CHINA

a) Define the concept of decolonisation.

Decolonisation is a process through which colonial powers transferred institutional and legal control over their colonies to the indigeneous nationalist government.

b) What were the three States that formed Indo-China

Indo – China comprises of Cambodia, Laos and Vietnam

c) How did Communist ideas help in developing the spirit of Anti-Colonialism.

Many became convinced that the considerable wealth of Indo-China was benefiting only the colonial power.

d) Which was the mainstream political party in Indo-China?

Vietnam Nationalist Party was the mainstream political party in Indo-China.

## 2. HO CHI MINH

a) Where was Ho Chi Minh born?

Ho Chi Minh was born in Tongking.

b) How did Ho Chi Minh become a popular Vietnam Nationalist?

Ho Chi Minh became a popular nationalist by his articles in newspaper and especially the pamphlet 'French colonialism on Trial'.

c) What do you know of Ho Chi Minh's Revolutionary Youth Movement?

In 1923 Ho Chi Minh went to Moscow and learnt revolutionary techniques. Then in 1925 he founded the Revolutionary Youth Movement.

d) How was the League for Independence called in Indo-China?

The League for Independence in Indo-China as Vietnam or Viet Minh.

# 3. POLITICAL DEVELOPMENTS IN SOUTH AMERICA

a) By which year did the whole of South America become free from European domination?

By 1830, the whole of South America became free from European domination.

b) How many republics came into being from the Central America?

Central America split into five republics (Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, and Nicaragua).

c) In which year was Cuba occupied by the USA?

Cuba was occupied by the USA in 1898.

d) What made oligarchic regimes unpopular in South America?

The situation created by the Great Depression made it impossible for oligarchic regimes to accommodate rising expectations of several assertive groups.

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

# 4. EMERGENCE OF MUSSOLINI

a) What do you know about Mussolini other than a fascist?

Mussolini was a School master, a Journalist with socialist view and a forceful speaker.







b) When was the Fascist Party founded?

The Fascist Party was founded in 1919.

c) In which place did Mussolini organise the Fascist Party?

Mussolini organised the Fascist Party in Rome.

d) What facilitated Mussolini's triumph?

The inability of the Democratic party leaders to combine and act with resolution facilitates Mussolini's triumph.

# 5. EVOLUTION OF GERMAN FASCISM

a) What is the full form for Nazi Party?

The full form of Nazi Party is the National Socialist German Worker's party

b) Which army did Hitler serve during World War I?

Hitler served the Bavarian army during World War I.

c) Write the name of the autobiography book of Hitler.

The autobiography book of Hitler is 'Mein Kampf' - My struggle

d) What did Hitler associate?

Hitler associated Judaism with Marxism.

# 6. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT OF 1935

a) What provided for the greater power and introduction of direct elections?

Government of India Act of 1935 provided greater power and introduction of direct elections.

b) Which party won the election in 1937?

The Congress Party won in 1937.

c) When did the Indian National Congress emerge as a militant mass movement?

The Indian National Congress emerge as a militant mass movement in 1930s.

d) Why did India resign from office?

Britain's decision to involve India in Second World War without consulting the popular Congress ministers made India resign from office.

# 7. EUROPEAN COLONIZATION AND ITS IMPACTS

a) What do you know about Aztecs?

Aztecs were a military nation. They had military colonies and garrisons.

b) Name the Spainard who caused the collapse of Mexican civilization.

Hernan Cortes was Spainard who caused the collapse of Mexical civilisation.

c) What was the world's worst genocide at that time?

The great city of Tenochtitlan collapsed. This is one of the world's worst genocide.

d) Which country did the Spaniards annex as part of their dominian?

The Spaniards annexed Peru as part of their dominian.

## 8. APARTHEID IN SOUTH AFRICA

a) Which party followed the racial policy of Apartheid?

The Nationalist Party of South Africa followed the racial policy of Apartheid.







# Don HISTORY

- b) In which year Apartheid became the racial policy in South Africa?

  Apartheid became the racial policy in South Africa in 1947.
- c) Who was the Prime Minister of South Africa from 1958 to 1966?

  Verwoerd was the Prime Minister of South Africa from 1958 to 1966.
- d) When was the ban on ANC was lifted?
  The ban on ANC was lifted in 1990.

# VII. Answer in detail:



- 1. Trace the circumstances that led to the rise of Hitler in Germany.
  - The origin of German fascism goes back to 1919 when a group of seven men met in Munich and founded the National Socialist German Workers' Party. One of them was Adolf Hitler.
  - > Hitler had developed violent political biases against Jews. He associated Judaism with Marxism.
  - During World War I, he served in the Bavarian army.
  - In 1923 Hitler attempted to capture power in Bavaria.
  - He failed in his attempt. He was arrested and sent to jail. During his time in prison he wrote 'Mein Kampf' (My Struggle), an autobiographical book containing his political ideas.
  - In the Presidential election of 1932, the Communist Party polled about 6,000,000 votes. Alarmed capitalists and property owners tilted towards supporting fascism. Hitler exploited this opportunity to usurp powers.
  - Republican government fell, as the Communists refused to collaborate with the Social Democrats. Industrialists, bankers and Junkers prevailed upon President Von Hindenburg to designate Hitler as Chancellor in 1933.
  - The Nazi state of Hitler, known as Third Reich brought an end to the parliamentary democracy. Germany was converted into a highly centralised state.
  - ➤ All political parties except the Nazi party were declared illegal.
  - > The army of brown-shirted and jack-booted storm-troopers was expanded.
  - > The Hitler Youth was created, and the Labour Front set up.
  - Trade unions were abolished, their leaders were arrested. Strikes were made illegal, wages were fixed by the government and the Labour Front was used by the Nazis to control industry.
- 2. Attempt a narrative account of how the process of decolonization happened in India during the inter-war period (1919-39).
  - The decolonization process started in India from the beginning of the twentieth century with the launch of the Swadeshi Movement in 1905.
  - The outbreak of the First World War in 1914 brought about rapid political as well as economic changes.
  - In 1919, the Government of India Act introduced Dyarchy that provided for elected provincial assemblies as well as for Indian ministers to hold certain portfolios under Transferred Subjects.







#### THE WORLD BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS

The Indian National Congress rejected the arrangements under Dyarchy and decided to boycott the legislature.

#### Lack of measures to industrialise India:

- > There was no change in the colonial economic policy.
- The government of British India provided incentives to the British iron and steel industry by guaranteeing purchasing contracts.
- > But in the case of indigenous industries, support was only in the form of providing technical advice and education.
- Even this policy was soon abandoned as many British enterprises were opposed to this.

### India in the days of Great Depression:

- > The 'Great Depression' had a disastrous impact on British trade and business.
- > Foreign investments declined.
- For the colonial government the expansion of trade was the only ideal mode of economy, as it guaranteed easy access to indirect tax revenue and foreign currency.
- > Britain transmitted the effects of Depression to its colonies.

# Impact of Depression on Indian Agriculture:

- The value of farm produced, declined by half. But the land rent to be paid by the peasants remained unchanged.
- > Therefore farmers and Indian manufactures had to sell their gold and silver reserves to subsist.
- > The great fall in price prompted Indian nationalists to demand protection for the internal economy.

# Government of India Act, 1935:

- To appease the Indian nationalists The Government of India Act was passed.
- Elections were conducted and the Indian National Congress won a resounding in most of the provinces.
- The decision of Britain to involve in the Second World War, without consulting the Congress ministries forced the latter to resign from office.

#### 3. Describe the rise and growth of nationalist politics in South Africa.

- There were two main political parties: The Unionist Party which was mainly British and the South Africa Party which had largely Afrikaners (Boers).
- The first Prime Minister, Botha belonged to the South Africa Party ruled in cooperation with the British.
- But a militant section of the South Africa Party formed the National Party under Herzog.
- Herzog wanted a twin policy of supremacy of Whites over Blacks and Afrikaners over British.
- In 1920 elections, the National Party got 44 seats and the South Africa Party secured 41 seats.
- At this juncture the British-dominated Unionist Party merged with the South Africa Party.
- This gave Smuts a majority over the militant Afrikaner controlled National Party.







# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

4. Write briefly about the political developments in South America.

## Mayas and Aztecs

- ▶ Before the European discovery of America three centres of civilisations existed in Mexico in Central America and in Peru in South America: the Maya, the Inca and the Aztec civilizations.
- There were several states in each of these areas of civilisations. Well organised and strong governments existed.
- Around the 11<sup>th</sup> century, large cities formed into a league of Mayapan (centre of Maya civilization of Native Americans / American Indians). It existed for over hundred years.
- Though Mayapan was destroyed towards the close of 12th century, other cities continued.
- Aztecs from Mexico conquered the Maya country in the 14<sup>th</sup> century and founded their capital city of Tenochtitlan. For nearly two hundred years the Aztecs ruled their empire.
- In the sixteenth century (around 1519) when the Aztecs were at the height of their power, the whole empire collapsed before a handful of adventurers led by a Spaniard named Hernan Cortes.
- With the conquest of Cortes, the whole of Mexican civilisation collapsed.
- With it the great city of Tenochtitlan also perished. This is one of the world worst genocides.
- The other famous Conquistador (conqueror) was also a Spaniard by name Francisco Pizarro. who led the conquest of the Incan Empire.
- Later the Spaniard made Peru a part of their dominions.
- > By the late 18<sup>th</sup> century, demand for freedom and administrative autonomy spread throughout Latin America.
- > There were bloody conflicts between Haitian slaves, colonists, the armies of the British and the French colonizers.
- > The struggle led by Toussaint L'Ouverture ended in the Haitian people's independence from France.
- > Haiti thus became the first Caribbean country to throw off slavery and French colonial control.

#### VIII. Time Line:

1884 – 85 – Berlin Colonial Conference

1886 – Discovery of gold in Transvaal

1898 – US defeated the Spanish

1899 – 1902 – Boer War

1905 – Swadeshi Movement launched

1909 – South Africa Act passed

1910 – Union of South Africa





# THE WORLD BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS

- 1912 African National Congress formed
- 1919 1. Fascist Party founded
  - 2. Dyarchy introduced by
    - Government of India
  - 3. National Socialist German Worker's party founded
- 1922 Fascist march on Rome
- 1926 Imperial Conference
- 1927 Vietnam Nationalist party Formed
- 1929 1. Great Depression
  - 2. Lateran Treaty Signed
  - 3. Stock market Crash in the US
- 1930 1. Civil Disobedient Movement
  - 2. Emergence of Indian National Congress
- 1931 Defeat of the Labour party
- 1932 Summit in Ottawa
- 1933 Hitler designated as chancellor
- 1935 1. Government of India Act
  - 2. Mussolini invaded Ethiopia
- 1941 League for independence of Vietnam
- 1945 Fall of Hitler
- 1990 Ban on African Natural Congress







HISTORY Don

# 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

10

# **Unit Test**

Time:		- The World be	etween Two World	Wars Marks: 30
I.	Choose the correct a	nswer:		$5 \times 1 = 5$
1.	Who made Peru as part of a) English b) Spa		) Russians	d) French
2.	Which President of the Uta) Roosevelt b) Tru		Neighbour" policy towar ) Woodrow Wilson	
3.	Which quickened the prod a) Support of US c) Simon Boliver's involve	Ъ	atin America? ) Napoleonic Invasion ) French Revolution	
4.	the affairs of Latin America	ca	Munro doctrine to justin ) Woodrow Wilson	fy American intervention in  d) Theodore Roosevelt
5.	i) During World War I the ii) Germany took to Fasciii) The first huge market iv) The ban on African N a) (i) and (ii) are correct c) (iii) and (iv) are correct	cism much later than crash in the US occur ational Congress was b	Italy. red on 24 October 1929.	
6. 7. 8.	Fill in the blanks: The Nazi Party's propagar The Vietnam Nationalist I The Union of South Afric Boers were also known as	Party was formed in a came into being in		4 × 1 = 4
10. 11. 12.	Match the following Transvaal - a. Cen Matteotti - b. Sou Mexico - c. Italy Peru - d. Gol	tral America th America		4 × 1 = 4
	Answer all the quest Evolution of German Fas a) What is the full form of c) What did Hitler associa	scism Nazi party? b	) During world War I H	$1 \times 4 = 4$ itler served for which army? autobiography of Hitler.
15. 16. 17.	Answer briefly: How did Great Depression Define "Dollar Imperialism What do you know of the What was the result of Mo	m." White Terror in Indo	o-China?	$4 \times 2 = 8$
	Answer in detail:	ant lad to the rice of I	Titler in Cormany	$1 \times 5 = 5$



\*\*\*



# **CAUSES OF WORLD WAR II**

GERMANY AND TREATY OF VERSAILLES, 1919 –
FAILURE OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS –

POST-WAR CRISIS AND GERMANY -

- THE RISE OF ADOLF HITLER

**ALLIES AND NON-INTERVENTION** 

**MUNICH PACT** 

Dunkirk 1940 May

Lend Lease 1941–1945

Battle of Stalingrad 1942-1943

Surrender of Italy 1943

Battle of Britain July 1940

> Invasion of Russia 1941-1942

> > Battle of El Alamein 1942

End of Hitler 1945

WAR IN THE ASIA-PACIFIC REGION

- -- PEARL HARBOUR 1941
- -- JAPANESE AGGRESSION IN SOUTH-EAST ASIA
- -- BATTLE OF MIDWAY AND BATTLE OF GUADALCANAL 1942
- -- HIROSHIMA AND NAGASAKI,AUGUST 1945





# **EFFECTS OF WAR**

New geo-political power alignment

Nuclear proliferation

International agencies





# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

# POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > The period of the Second World War was 1939 1945
- The great powers of the world split into two opposing groups: the Allies and the Axis powers.
- Germany was humiliated by the Treaty of Versailles.
- > The United States was faced with the Great Depression after 1929.
- Hitler came to power in 1933 and ruled till 1945.
- > The International Court of Justice is located at the Hague in Netherlands.
- The UNO was established on 24th October 1945.
- The UNO's headquarters is located at New York.
- The post-war world saw the rise of two Super Powers: the United States and the USSR.

# I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. When did the Japanese formally sign of their surrender?
  - a) 2 September, 1945

b) 2 October, 1945

c) 15 August, 1945

- d) 12 October, 1945
- 2. Who initiated the formation of League of Nations?
  - a) Roosevelt
- b) Chamberlain
- c) Woodrow Wilson
- d) Stanley Baldwin
- 3. Where was the Japanese Navy defeated by the US Navy?
  - a) Battle of Guadalcanal

b) Battle of Midway

c) Battle of Leningrad

- d) Battle of El Alamein
- 4. Where did the US drop its first atomic bomb?
  - a) Kavashaki
- b) Innoshima
- c) Hiroshima
- d) Nagasaki

- 5. Who were mainly persecuted by Hitler?
  - a) Russians
- b) Arabs
- c) Turks

- d) Jews
- 6. Which Prime Minister of England signed the Munich Pact with Germany?
  - a) Chamberlain

b) Winston Churchill

c) Lloyd George

- d) Stanley Baldwin
- 7. When was the Charter of the UN signed?
  - a) June 26, 1942
- b) June 26, 1945
- c) January 1, 1942
- d) January 1, 1945
- 8. Where is the headquarters of the International Court of Justice located?
  - a) New York
- b) Chicago
- c) London
- d) The Hague

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 9. The Treaty of Versailles was signed in \_
  - a) July, 1919
- b) June, 1918
- c) July, 1918
- d) June, 1919







WORLD WAR II	ı
10. In 1938, Hitler invaded and a) Australia, Czechoslovakia c) Japan, Italy b) Austria, Czechoslovakia d) China, Austria	
11. In 1939, Hitler made a lightning attack on Poland known as  a) Fall Blau b) Blitzkrieg c) Rechistas d) Luftwaffe	
12. Mussolini was killed in April 1945 by a) Japanese b) French partisans c) Italian partisans d) British partisans	
13. On December 1941, Japan attacked American Naval installations in  a) Pearl Harbour b) Poland Harbour c) Finland Harbour d) American Harbour	
ANSWER	
1. a) 2 September 1945 2. c) Woodrow Wilson 3. b) Battle of Midway 4. c) Hiroshima 5. d) Jews 6. a) Chamberlain 7. b) June 26, 1945 8. d) The Hague 9. d) June - 1919 10. b) Austria, Czechoslovakia 11. b) Blitzkrieg 12. c) Italian partisans 13. a) Pearl Harbour	
	1
II. Fill in the Blanks:	
TEXTUAL QUESTIONS	
1. Hitler attacked which was a demilitarised zone.	
<ol> <li>The alliance between Italy, Germany and Japan is known as</li> <li> started the Lend Lease programme.</li> </ol>	
4. Britain Prime Minister resigned in 1940.	
5. Saluting the bravery of the Churchill said that "Never was so much owed by so man	nv
to so few".	7
6 is a device used to find out the enemy aircraft from a distance.	
7. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights set forth fundamental human rights in articles.	
8. After the World War II was voted into power in Great Britain.	
ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS	
9. The Prime Minister of Britain during the World War II was	
10. Japan captured Manchuria in	
11 is observed globally as Human Rights Day.	
12. Shakespeare's play, clearly depicts the dislike and distrust of Jews among people.	
13. Israel derives vast support from the	
14. The ILO is located in in Switzerland.	
15. In 1942, the report commonly known as the was published.	





# HISTORY

# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

# ANSWER

144	13		1 1
		21120	and
all w	- 1		land
-	2000		2000 PM SEE

- 4. Chamberlain
- 30 (Thirty) 7.
- 10. AD 1931
- 13. United States
- 2. Rome Berlin Tokyo axis
- 5. Royal Air Force
- 8. the Labour party
- 11. 10<sup>th</sup> December
- 14. Geneva

- 3. President Roosevelt
- 6. Radar
- 9. Winston Churchill
- 12. The Merchant of Venice
- 15. Beveridge Report

# III. Match the following:



- Blitzkrieg
  - Royal Navy
  - Lend Lease
  - Volga 4.
  - Guadalcanal

- Roosevelt
- Stalingrad
- Solomon Island
- Britain d.
- lightning strike

į	1	1	1	g	•
4	4	4	4	2	

- 2) d
- 4)b

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- The Treaty of Versailles B)
  - Munich Pact b.
  - 3. Invasion of Russia
  - Battle of EL Alamein
  - Battle of Britain

- 1940
- 1938
- 1919
- d. 1941
- 1942

- 1) c
- 2)b 3) d

# IV. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Mention the important clauses of the Treaty of Versailles relating to Germany.

There are many clauses but the three main clauses are:-

- Germany was forced to give up territories to the west, north and east of the German border.
- > Germany had to disarm and was allowed to retain only a very restricted armed force.
- As reparations for the war, Germany was expected to pay for the military and civilian cost of the war to the Allied nations

# 2. Who were the three prominent dictators of the post World War I?

- i) Mussolini of Italy,
- ii) Adolf Hitler of Germany, and
- iii) Franco of Spain

### 3. How did Hitler get the support from the people of Germany?

- > Gifted with great oratorical skills, Hitler was able to sway the people by his impassioned speeches, promising return of glorious military past of Germany.
- > The fundamental principle on which Hilter built his support was the notion of the racial superiority of the Germans as a pure, 'Aryan' race and a deep-seated hatred of the Jews.





#### 4. Describe the Pearl Harbour incident.

On December 1941, Japan attacked American naval installations in Pearl Harbour, Hawii without any warning.

- > The idea was to cripple America's Pacific fleet so that Japan would not face any opposition.
- Many battleships and numerous fighter planes were destroyed.
- > The United States declared war on Japan, with Britain and China also joining in.

### 5. What do you know of Beveridge Report?

- In, 1942 the Report Commonly known as the Beveridge Report was published in the U.K.
- > It proposed a series of measures which the Government should adopt to provide the Citizens.
- The major impediments are adequate income, health care, education, housing and employment to overcome poverty and disease.

#### 6. Name the Bretton Woods Twins.

- The World Bank and the International Monetary Fund, referred to as Bretton Woods Twins. They were both established in 1945 after the Bretton Woods conference in 1944.
- The two main organs of the World Bank are the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and the International Development Agency (IDA). Together they often referred to as the World Bank.

### 7. What are the objectives of IMF?

- > The primary objective of IMF is to ensure financial stability and development across the world.
- The objectives of the IMF are "to foster global monetary cooperation, secure financial stability, facilitate international trade, promote high employment and sustainable economic growth and reduce poverty around the world".

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 8. What was the nature of World War II?

- World War II was fought on two distinct fronts Europe and the Asia Pacific.
  - i) In Europe, the War was fought by the Allies against Germany and Italy.
  - ii) In the Asia Pacific, the Allies fought Japan.
- It was a modern war fought with heavy equipment such as tanks, submarines, battleships, aircraft carriers, fighter planes and bomber planes.

#### 9. What do you know about "The Blitz in the Battle of Britain"?

- By July 1940, it was feared that the Germans were planning to invade Britain...
- ▶ Hitler wanted to force Britain to accept his proposals for peace by a prolonged air-borne bombing campaign.
- German air force began to attack specific targets especially the ports, airfields and industrial installations.
- In September 1940, London was bombed mercilessly, an action known as The Blitz.

#### 10. Define "Lend Lease".

- > The American President Roosevelt realized that the U.S. had to change its policy of isolation.
- > So, he started a programme of "Lend Lease" in March 1941.
- > Through this he supplied arms, food, military equipment and others disguised as a loan.
- > Between 1941 and 1945, the total aid under Lend Lease was amounted to \$ 46.5 billion.





# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### 11. What is known as 'holocaust'?

The word 'holocaust' is used to describe the genocide of nearly six million Jews by the Germans during World War II.

#### 12. Describe 'The Birth of Israel'.

- The Major outcome of the Holocaust was the creation of the State of Israel as a homeland for the Jews. This was historically the original home of the Jews during Roman time.
- There is a continuous state of hostility between the Arab States and Israel. Israel has occupied large parts of Palestinian homelands. It also derives vast support from the United States.

### 13. Name some of the important associated organs of the UN.

### Some important associated organs of the UN are:

- i) Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO),
- ii) World Health Organisation (WHO),
- iii) UNESCO UN Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation.
- iv) UNICEF United Nations Children's fund.
- v) UNDP United Nation Development programme.

#### 14. Write a short note on Munich Pact.

- > In 1938 Munich Pact was signed between the British Prime Minister Chamberlain and Hitler.
- > By this pact Britain allowed Hitler to keep with him what he had captured from Czechoslovakia. i.e., He was allowed to keep Sudetenland.
- Hitler gave the assurance that he would not capture any other territory.
- > But in 1939 Hitler violated Munich Pact and invaded Czechoslovakia.

#### 15. Why did America drop bombs on Japan?

The Japanese generals refused to surrender and finally America dropped an atom bomb on Hiroshima. As the Japanese still refused to surrender, another atom bomb was dropped on Nagasaki.

#### 16. Why do we call the two wars as world wars?

The two wars are called as world wars because of the extended areas of conflict and the very high death toll of civilians as well as armed personnel. Both wars were fought on several fronts across Europe, Asia and Africa.

# V. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

## 1. BATTLE OF STALINGRAD:

#### a. When did Germany attack Stalingrad?

Germany attacked Stalingrad in August 1942.

# b. What were the main manufactures of Stalingrad?

The main manufactures of Stalingrad were armaments and tractors.

#### c. What was the name of the Plan formulated by Hitler to attack Stalingrad?

The name of the plan formulated by Hitler to attack Stalingrad was Fall Blau [Operation Blue]





WORLD WAR II Don

## d. What is the significance of the Battle of Stalingrad?

The people successfully defended the city of Stalingrad. It stopped the German advance into the Soviet Union. It marked the turning of the tide of war in favour of the Allies.

#### 2. JAPANESE AGGRESSION IN SOUTH - EAST ASIA

#### a. Name the South - East Asian Countries which fell to the Japanese.

Guam, the Philippines, HongKong, Singapore, Malaya, the Dutch East Indies (Indonesia) and Burma.

### b. Account for the setback of Allies in the Pacific region.

The Allies faced many reverses in the Pacific region because of their inadequate preparation.

#### c. What is the significance of Battle of midway?

The US navy defeated the Japanese navy in the Battle of midway. This war turned the tide in favour of the Allies.

### d. What happened to the Indians living in Burma?

- i) Many Indians walked all the way from Burma to the Indian border, facing many hardships.
- ii) Many died of diseases and exhaustion.

### 3. GENERAL ASSEMBLY AND SECURITY COUNCIL

# a. List the permanent member countries of the Security Council.

The permanent member countries of the Security Council are the United States, Britain, France, Russia and China.

#### b. What is the Holocaust?

The word 'holocaust' is used to describe the genocide of nearly six million Jews by the Germans during World War II.

#### c. Who was the chairperson of the UN Commission on Human Rights?

The chairperson of the UN Commission on Human Rights was the widow of President Franklin Roosevelt.

#### d. What is meant by Veto?

Veto means the right to prohibit or reject an intended proposal. Each of the permanent members of the UN has the right to veto any decision by the other members of the Security Council.

#### 4. MUNICH PACT

#### a) Who concluded the Munich Pact?

Britain's Prime Minister Chamberlain concluded the Munich Pact.

#### b) Munich Pact was concluded with which country?

Munich Pact was concluded by Chamberlain with Germany.

#### c) When was the Munich Pact concluded?

Munich Pact was concluded in 1938.

#### d) Who broke the assurance of Munich Pact?

Adolf Hitler broke the assurance of Munich Pact.

#### 5. WORLD BANK

#### a) How is the World Bank along with International Monetory Fund referred?

The World Bank and the International Monetary Fund are referred to as 'Bretton Woods Twins'.







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

# b) When was the World Bank established?

The World Bank was established in 1945.

## c) Which were the two main organs of World Bank?

International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and the International Development Agency (IDA) are the two main organs of World Bank.

## d) Where is World Bank located?

The World Bank is located in Washington D.C.

# 6. INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND

#### a) What is 'Bretton Woods Twins'?

International Monetary Fund and the World Bank are referred to as 'Bretton Woods Twins'.

# b) When was the International Monetary Fund established?

The International Monetary Fund was established in 1945.

# c) Whose brainchild was the International Monetary Fund?

The International Monetary Fund was the brainchild of Harry Dexter White and John Maynard Keynes.

# d) What is the current membership of IMF?

The current membership of IMF is 189 countries.

# VI. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Attempt an essay on the rise and fall of Adolf Hitler.

#### Rise of Hitler:

- Adolf Hitler was born in 1889. He was an Austrian by birth.
- > He was gifted with great oratorical skill.
- > He was able to exploit the general discontent among the Germans.
- ▶ He founded the Nationalist Socialist party generally known as 'the Nazis'.
- The fundamental platform on which Hitler built his support was the notion of the racial superiority of the German as a pure Aryan race.
- > He had a deep hatred for the Jews.
- ▶ He came to power in 1933 and ruled Germany till 1945.
- In direct contravention of the clauses of the Treaty of Versailles he rearmed Germany.
- The recruitment for armed forces and manufacture of armaments and machinery for the army, navy and air force resulted in an economic revival.
- It solved the unemployment problem in Germany.
- Soon Germany and Italy came closer and they formed Rome Berlin Axis. When Japan joined it, it became Rome Berlin Tokyo axis.
- > Hitler invaded the Rhineland.
- > Hitler invaded Austria, Czechoslovakia and Sudetenland.
- In 1939 Hitler attached Poland and annexed it with Germany.





#### Fall of Hitler:

Initially German army had success. But after the entry of America the axis powers were defeated one after another.

- > The British Royal Air Force inflicted severe losses on Germany.
- In 1941 German army invaded Russia. It was also a failure.
- In North Africa the German forces were defeated General Montgomery.
- The allied forces under the command of Eisenhower invaded Normandy in France. Slowly German army retreated. Finally Germany was completely defeated. Hitler committed suicide.

#### 2. Analyse the effects of the World War II.

- World War II, began in 1939 and ended in 1945.
- In World War II, the total death toll was 24 million military personnel and nearly 50 million Civilians.

### New geo - political power Alignment :

- The world was polarized into two main blocs led by superpowers:
  - i) United States (Anti communist ideology)
  - ii) Soviet Russia (Communist ideology)
- > Europe was divided into,
  - i) Communist
  - ii) Non Communist

#### **Nuclear Proliferation:**

- The United States and the Soviet Union entered into a race to have more nuclear powered weapons. They built a large stockpile of such weapons.
- > Britain and France also developed their own nuclear weapons.
- Countries began to devote large amount of resources in developing more and more powerful weapons of great destructive power, and defence spending sky rocketed in many countries.

#### **International Agencies:**

- The mistakes of a weak and ineffectual League of Nations were not repeated.
- The United Nations, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund came into existence.

# Social and Economic changes:

- Social and Economic changes took place in the post War world.
- Colonial powers were forced to give independence to former colonies in a process of decolonization. India was the first to achieve Independence.
- Women started entering the labour force in great numbers and became economically independent.

#### 3. Assess the structure and the activities of the UN.

The UNO was formed at the end of the second world war. Its main aim is to maintain international peace and security. It was established in October 24, 1945. At present it has 193 member states.

### General Assembly and Security Council:

- The General Assembly is the body in which each member state is represented.
- It meets once a year and issues of interest and points of conflict are discussed in the Assembly.







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- ➤ The Security Council has fifteen members. Five countries the United States, Britain, France, Russia and China permanent members, and there are ten temporary members who are elected in rotation.
- These two bodies function like a legislature.
- Each of the permanent members has the right to veto any decision by the other members of the Security Council. This right has often been used to block major decisions, especially by the superpowers, the US and Russia.
- Major issues and conflicts are discussed in the Security Council.

#### **Administrative Structure:**

- The executive wing of the United Nations is the UN Secretariat.
- It is headed by Secretary General. He is elected by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the Security Council.
- The Secretary General along with his cabinet and other officials, runs the United Nations.
- The International Court of Justice, headquartered at the Hague in Holland. It is the Judicial wing of the United Nations.
- The Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC), -is responsible for coordinating all economic and social work of the United Nations.

# Other Important Organs of the UN:

- i) Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO),
- ii) World Health Organisation (WHO),
- iii) UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)
- iv) UNICEF (United Nations Children's Fund)
- v) UNDP (United Nations Development Programme)

#### Activities of the UN:

- The United Nations has expanded its activities in response to the changing problems facing the world
- Thus, in the 1960s, decolonization was an important issue.
- Human rights, the problem of refugees, climate changes, gender equality are all now within the ambit of the activities of the United Nations.
- The UN peace keeping force has acted in many areas of conflict all over the world. The Indian army has an important part in the peace keeping force. It has served in many parts of the world.
- > Poor countries and developing countries are given financial assistance by the UNO.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

4. What were the causes for World War II?

#### World War II:

- i) It was fought from 1939 to 1945.
- ii) It was due to aggressive military offensive undertaken by a resurgent Germany and a fast developing Japan.





WORLD WAR II Don

#### Causes for the Second World War:

### **Treaty of Versailles:**

i) Treaty of Versailles signed in June 1919 ending I World War created great discontent in Germany.

ii) Germany experienced both high unemployment and severe inflation and its currency became worthless.

### Failure of the League of Nations:

The League of Nations remained an ineffectual international body. America did not become a member of the League.

#### Post-war crisis:

Post First World War crisis caused severe economic downturn in Western Europe as well as the United States. The United States faced with the Great Depression after 1929.

#### Rise of Adolf Hitler :-

- > Hitler founded the National Socialist Party, generally known as "the Nazis".
- > He came to power in 1933 and ruled Germany till 1945.
- > His claim was that the German speaking people should be united into one nation.
- > He strengthened German army.

### Allies and Non - Intervention :-

- There were also acts of aggression by Italy and Japan.
- ➤ Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935 and Albania in 1939.
- In spite of all these manifestations of military activity by Germany, Italy and Japan, Britain and France continued to be non interventionist.

## Munich Pact :-

- In 1938, Prime Minister Chamberlain concluded the Munich Pact with Germany.
- It was a shameful acceptance of Germany's invasion of Czechoslovakia to annex German speaking Sudetenland.
- Though Hitler gave an assurance in the Munich Pact that Germany would not attack any other country, this was broken immediately.
- In Britain, Prime Minister Chamberlain resigned in 1940 and Winston Churchil, who had always warned about Hitler and his military ambitions, became Prime Minister.

#### 5. Give an account of the World Bank.

- The World Bank and the International Monetary Fund, referred to as the "Bretton woods Twins, were established in 1945 after the Bretton Woods conference in 1944.
- It is located in Washington D.C in the United States.
- > The two main organs of the world Bank:
  - (1) The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and
  - (2) The International Development Agency (IDA).
- > IBRD and IDA are often referred to as the World Bank.
- The Main responsibility of the IBRD in the initial years was to fund the reconstruction activities under the Marshall Plan in the European countries devastated by the War.







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- > The agenda later expanded to promote economic development in poorer countries and the Bank lends money to various countries for developmental projects especially in the rural areas of developing countries for poverty alleviation.
- ➤ The International Development Agency [IDA] lends money to governments for developmental activities. These loans are "soft" loans and are given at very low rates of interest for a period of 50 years.
- > The International Finance Corporation [IFC] mainly functions with private enterprises in developing countries.
- > The Bank promotes the Millennium Development Goals which aim at:
  - i) improving living standards.
  - ii) removing illiteracy
  - iii) empowering women
  - iv) improving maternal and child health,
  - v) improving the environment and eradicating AIDS.

# VII. Time Line:

1914 - 1918	-	First World War
1919	2 <del>77</del>	Treaty of Versailles
1926	-	General strike
1929	-	Great Depression
1931	-	Japan invaded Manchuria
1935	<u>(88</u>	Italy invaded Ethiopia
1936	120	Rome - Berlin - Tokyo Axis
1937	-	Japan invaded China
1938	. <del></del>	Hitler invaded Austria and Czechoslovakia     Munich Pact
1939	<u> </u>	<ol> <li>Italy invaded Albania</li> <li>Soviet union concluded non - aggression pact with Germany</li> <li>Hitler invaded Czechoslovakia</li> <li>Britain and france declared war on Germany</li> </ol>
1939 - 1945		Second World War
1940		<ol> <li>Battle of Britain</li> <li>Resignation of Chamberlain</li> <li>Italy joined Germany</li> <li>Japan joined Axis powers</li> </ol>
		5. Dunkirk





- 1941 1. Pearl Harbour attack by Japan
  - 2. Lend Lease
  - 3. Germany invaded Russia
- 1942 1. Battle of Stalingrad

WORLD WAR II

- 2. Fall Blau ("Operation Blue")
- 3. Battle of El Alamein
- 4. Battle of Midway
- 5. Battle of Guadalcanal
- 1943 Surrender of Italy
- 1944 1. Allies invaded mainland Europe
  - 2. Bretton Woods Conference
- 945 1. Bombing on Hiroshima and Nagasaki
  - 2. End of World War II
  - 3. End of Adolf Hitler
  - 4. UN Charter signed
  - 5. Bretton Woods Twins
- 1948 The UN adopted the universal Declaration of human rights





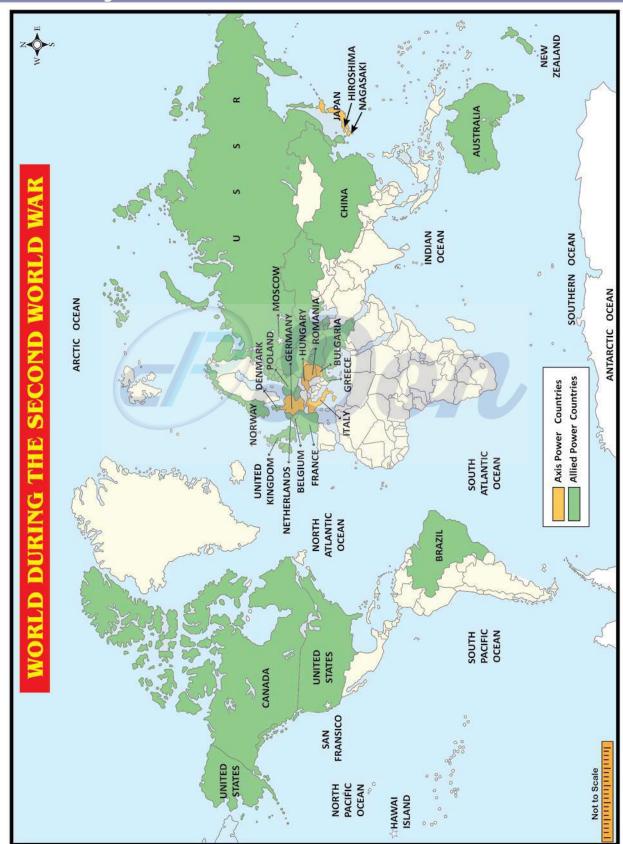


Don



# **MAP WORK**

# World during the Second World War



WORLD WAR II Don

10

# **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - III - World War II

### **SECTION - A**

### I. Choose the correct answer:

 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 

Marks: 30

- 1. When did the Japanese formally sign of their surrender?
  - a) 2 September, 1945

b) 2 October, 1945

c) 15 August, 1945

- d) 15 October 1945
- 2. Where was the Japanese Navy defeated by the US Navy?
  - a) Battle of Guadal canal

b) Battle of Mid way

c) Battle of Leningrad

- d) Battle of EL Alamein
- 3. Where did the US drop its first atomic bomb?
  - a) Kavashaki
- b) Innoshima
- c) Hiroshima
- d) Nagasaki

- 4. Who were mainly persecuted by Hitler?
  - a) Russians
- b) Arabs
- c) Turks

d) Jews

- 5. When was the Charter of the UN signed?
  - a) June 26, 1942 b) June 26, 1945
- c) January 1, 1942
- d) January 1, 1945

# II. Match the following:

 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 

- 1. Volga
- a. Solomon Island
- 2. Royal Navy
- b. Stalingrad
- 3. Guadalcanal
- c. Britain
- 4. Blitzkrieg
- d. 1941
- World Bank
- e. Lightning Strike

# **SECTION - B**

# III. Answer all the question given under the caption:

 $1 \times 4 = 4$ 

- 1. Battle of Stalingrad:
  - a. When did Germany attack Stalingrad?
  - b. What were the main manufactures of Stalingrad?
  - c. What was the name of the Plan formulated by Hitler to attack Stalingrad?
  - d. What is the significance of the Battle of Stalingrad?

# IV. Answer briefly (Any THREE):

 $3 \times 2 = 6$ 

- 1. Mention the important clauses of the Treaty of Versailles relating to Germany.
- 2. Describe the Pearl Harbour incident.
- 3. What do you know of Beveridge Report?
- 4. What are the objectives of IMF?

# V. Answer in detail (Any TWO):

 $2 \times 5 = 10$ 

- 1. Attempt an essay on the rise and fall of Adolf Hitler.
- 2. Assess the structure and activities of the UN.
- 3. Analyse the causes for World War II.





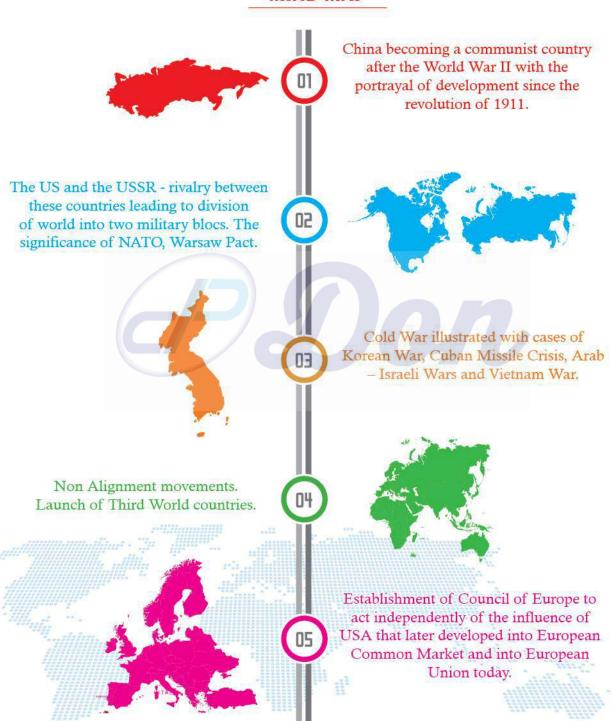
55

\*\*\*\*



# THE WORLD AFTER WORLD WAR II









# POINTS TO REMEMBER

- In the two Opium wars of 1832 and 1848, China was defeated and was compelled to open its doors to foreign trade.
- In 1898, the young Emperor, initiated a series of reforms known as 'Hundred Days of Reform'.
- The disintegration of the Manchu dynasty began with the death of Dowager-Empress in 1908.
- Dr. Sun Yat-Sen was the Father of Modern China.
- In 1934, the Communist army of about 100,000 set out on the Long March.
- Rivalry between the US and the Soviet Union is referred as Cold War the term was first coined by the English writer George Orwell in 1945.
- The United States and its European allies formed the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO).
- As a counter to NATO, Soviet Union organised the Soviet-bloc countries for a united military action under the Warsaw Pact.

# I. Choose the correct answer:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- 1. Who was the First Director of Whampoa Military Academy?

  - a) Dr.Sun Yat-Sen b) Chiang Kai-Shek
- c) Michael Borodin
- d) Chou En Lai
- 2. Which American President followed the policy of containment of Communism?
  - a) Woodrow Wilson b) Truman
- c) Theodore Roosevelt
- d) Franklin Roosevelt
- 3. When was People's Political Consultative Conference held in China?
  - a) September 1959 b) September 1948
- c) September 1954
- d) September 1949
- 4. The United States and European allies formed to resist any Soviet aggression in Europe.
  - a) SEATO
- b) NATO
- c) CENTO
- d) Warsaw Pact
- Who became the Chairman of the PLO's Executive Committee in 1969?
  - a) Hafez al-Assad
- b) Yasser Arafat
- c) Nasser
- d) Saddam Hussein

- 6. When was North and South Vietnam united?
  - a) 1975
- b) 1976

c) 1973

d) 1974

- 7. Where was Arab League formed?
  - a) Cairo
- b) Jordan
- c) Lebanon
- d) Syria

- 8. When was the Warsaw Pact dissolved?
  - a) 1979
- b) 1979

c) 1990

d) 1991

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

- 9. The Cold War period ended with the fall of
  - a) Cuban Crisis
- b) Berlin Wall
- c) Marshall Plan
- d) Korean War







D	n HISTORY	10 <sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENC	E				
10.	10. The Manchus, the ruling dynasty, had governed China since						
	a) 1650 b) 18	60 c) 1750 d) 1550					
11.	The Government of	in Taiwan was given recognition due to the pressure of US.					
HETOTAL)		o-Tse-tung c) Chiang Kai-Shek d) Sun -Yat-Sen					
12	Panelale Panublic of Chin	under the leadership of was a world shaking event.					
14.		to-Tse-tung c) Chiang Kai-Shek d) Sun -Yat-Sen					
10	AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER	and Addition of Control Contro					
13.	a) Hanoi b) Vie	ment led by Ho chi Minh in  tnam c) Iraq d) Lebanon					
		Companies Compan					
14.		an of Christian Democratic Union from 1973 to 1998.					
	a) Helmut Kohl b) Mi	tterand c) Ho-Chi-Minh d) Yeltsin					
15.		Sen founded the political party called Kuomintang party.					
	a) 1850 b) 19	2 c) 1750 d) 1590					
		ANSWER					
	1. b) Chiang Kai-Shek		1				
	4. b) NATO	5. b) Yasser Arafat 6. b) 1976	ı				
	7. a) Cairo	8. d) 1991 9. b) Berlin Wall	ı				
	10. a) 1650	11. c) Chiang Kai-Shek 12. b) Mao-Tse-Tung	ı				
	13. a) Hanoi	14. a) Helmut Kohl 15. b) 1912	1				
П	Fill in the Blanks:						
-							
U	TEXTUAL QUESTIONS	)					
1.	was known	as the "Father of Modern China".					
2.	In 1918, the Society for the	study of Marxism was formed in University.					
3.	After the death of Dr. Sun	Tat-Sen, the leader of the Kuomintang party was					
4.	treaty is ope	n to any Arab nation desiring peace and security in the region.					
5.	The treaty of	_ provided for mandates in Turkish -Arab Empire.					
	Germany joined the NATO						
		dquarters of the Council of Europe.					
8.	treaty signe	d on February 7, 1992 created the European Union.					
是	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS						
0	The control	led all ail firms in Ivan and Ivan					
		led all oil firms in Iran and Iraq. ademy was founded near					
	1,75	Kai-Shek captured					
		urrency of European Union is					
		ancellor of West Germany from 1982-1990.					
		opularity as a champion of Political and Economic freedom.					
		introduced by .					





# ANSWER

- 1. Dr. Sun Yat-Sen
- 4. The Central Treaty Organisation
- 7. Strasbourg
- 10. Canton
- 13. Helmut Kohl

- 2. Peking
- 5. Versailles
- 8. Maastricht
- 11. Hanko
- 14. Yeltsin

- 3. Chiang-Kai-Shek
- 6. 1955
- 9. British
- 12. Euro
- 15. Mikhail Gorbachev

# III. Choose the correct statement:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) In China (1898) the young emperor, under the influence of the educated minority, initiated a series of reforms known as the 100 days of reforms.
  - ii) The Kuomintang Party represented the interests of the workers and peasants.
  - iii) Yuan Shih-Kai had lost prestige in the eyes of Nationalists, when he agreed to the demand of Japan to have economic control of Manchuria and Shantung.
  - iv) Soviet Union refused to recognize the People's Republic of China for more than two decades.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (ii) and (iii) are correct

c) (i) and (iii) are correct

- d) (i) and (iv) are correct
- 2. i) In 1948, the Soviets had established left wing government in the countries of Eastern Europe that had been liberated by the Soviet Army.
  - ii) The chief objective of NATO was to preserve peace and security in the North Atlantic region.
  - iii) The member countries of SEATO were committed to prevent democracy from gaining ground in the region.
  - iv) Britain used the atomic bomb against Japan to convey its destructive capability to the USSR.
  - a) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- b) (i) and (ii) are correct

c) (iii) and (iv) are correct

- d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 3. Assertion (A): America's Marshall Plan was for reconstruction of the War-ravaged Europe.
  - Reason (R): The US conceived the Marshall Plan to bring the countries in the Western Europe under its influence.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
  - d) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 4. Assertion (A): The US-owned oil refineries in Cuba refused to process Russian oil.
  - Reason (R): Castro nationalized the US owned sugar companies.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
  - c) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct
  - d) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A





# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

# ANSWER

- 1. c) (i) and (iii) are correct
- 2. b) (i) and (ii) are correct
- 3. c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- 4. b) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A

# IV. Match the following:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

A)	1.	Dr. Sun Yat-Sen
----	----	-----------------

- 2. Syngman Rhee
- 3. Anwar Sadat
- 4. Ho-Chi Minh
- 5. Ngo Dinh Diem

- South Vietnam
- b. Kuomintung
- c South Korea
- d. Egypt
- e. North Vietnam

# Ans:

- 1) b 2) c
- 3) d
- 5) a

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- B) 1. Marshall Tito
- a. Egypt

2. Nasser

- b. Yugoslavia
- 3. Jawaharlal Nehru
- c. Ghana
- 4. Kwame Nkrumah
- d. Indonesia

5. Bandung

India

# Ans: 1) b

- 2) a
- 3) e
- 4) c 5) d

# V. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Write any three causes for the Chinese Revolution of 1911.
  - ➤ The disintegration of the Manchu dynasty began with the death of the Dowager-Empress in 1908. The new emperor was two-years old and the provincial governors began to assert their independence.
  - In October 1911 the local army mutinied and the revolt spread.
  - > Provincial governors removed the Manchu garrisons and proclaimed their independence.
- 2. Explain how in 1928 Kuomintang and Chiang-Kai Shek established Central Government in China.
  - After the death of Sun Yat Sen, Chiang Kai Shek became the leader of the Kuomintang party.
  - He removed all the communists from important positions in the party.
  - Chiang Kai Shek began to conquer China starting from Canton.
  - > He removed all communists in the Kuomintang party.
  - In 1928 he captured Peking and once again there was a central government in China.







#### THE WORLD AFTER WORLD WAR II

## 3. Write a note on Mao's Long March.

- As Chiang Kai-sheik had built a circle of fortified posts around the communist positions, Mao wanted to move out of Hunan for safer territory.
- > By 1933 Mao had gained full control of the Chinese Communist party.
- In 1934, the Communist army of about 100,000 set out on the Long March.
- This march has become legendary. The marches were continually harassed by Kuomintang forces, by local War lords and by unfriendly tribesmen.
- Dut of 1,00,000, only 20,000 finally reached Sheni after crossing 6,000 miles.

### 4. What do you know of Baghdad Pact?

- In 1955 Turkey, Iraq, Great Britain, Pakistan and Iran signed a pact known as Baghdad Pact.
- In 1958 the United States joined the organization and thereafter it came to be known as the Central Treaty Organization.
- This treaty was open to any Arab nation desiring peace and security in the region. CENTO was dissolved in 1979.

#### 5. What was Marshall Plan?

- The US Conceived the Marshall Plan to bring the countries in the western Europe under its influence.
- The plan sought to help the countries of Europe with American dollars to facilitate their early recovery from the destruction caused by the Second World War.

# 6. The Suez Canal crisis confirmed that Israel had been created to serve the cause of western interests -Elaborate.

- In 1956 Nasser nationalized Suez Canal.
- With the failure of diplomacy, Britain and France decided to use force.
- Israel saw this as an opportunity to open the Gulf of Aqaba to Israeli shipping and put a stop to Egyptian border raids.
- > On 29 October Israeli forces invaded Egypt. Britain used this opportunity to demand that its troops be allowed to occupy the canal zone to protect the canal.
- > This confirms that Israel had been created to serve the cause of western interests.

#### 7. Write a note on Third World Countries.

- The capitalist countries led by the U.S. were politically designated as the First World.
- > The Communist States led by the Soviet Union came to be known as the Second world.
- > States outside these two were called Third World.
- When the term was originally introduced, the Third World principally consisted of the developing world, the former colonies of Africa, Asia and Latin America.
- With the break-up of the Soviet Union in 1991, the term Third World has lost its relevance.

#### 8. How was the Cuban missile crisis defused?

- In April 1961, while landing an army of Cuban exiles on the island of Bay of Pigs, the US bombed Cuban airfields with the objective of overthrowing Castro's regime.
- US Warships surrounded Cuba.
- The Kennedy government had received intelligence that the USSR was secretly installing nuclear missiles in Cuba.
- Finally, the Soviet President Khrushchev agreed to withdraw the missiles and thus the Missile Crisis was defused.





# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# 9. What was the important result of the Cuban Missile Crisis?

- After the Cuban Missile Crisis, the US and Soviet Union reached an agreement.
- The Soviet Union removed the missiles from Cuba on an understanding that the US would never invade Cuba again.
- In secret the US also had to agree to remove their nuclear missiles from Turkey and Italy.

# 10. What are the three principles of Dr. Sun Yat-Sen?

Sun Yat - sen's three principles were:

- (1) Nationalism,
- (2) Democracy, and
- (3) People's livelihood with Socialism as the ultimate object.

### 11. Name the two divisions of Germany.

The two divisions of Germany were

- (1) West (Federal Republic of Germany)
- (2) East (German Democratic Republic)

## 12. What do you mean by Single European Act?

- The Single European Act came into force on July 1, 1987. It significantly expanded the EEC's scope giving the meetings of the EPC a legal basis.
- It also called for more intensive coordination of foreign policy among member countries.
- According to the SEA, each member was given multiple votes, depending on the country's population.
- Approval of legislation required roughly two-thirds of the votes of all members. The new procedure also increased the role of the European Parliament.

## 13. What do you know about Opium wars?

- The British started to grow opium in India and sold it in China.
- > By 1800 the importation of opium was forbidden by the Chinese government. It resulted in the Opium wars.
- > Two opium wars were fought in 1832 and 1848.
- > China was defeated and was compelled to open more ports to wester powers.
- It led to the exploitation of China by western powers.

#### 14. What were the objectives of Manila Pact?

- The Southeast Asian Treaty Organisation (SEATO) was organized for the collective securities of countries in south east Asia.
- > They were committed to prevent communism from gaining ground in this region.

### 15. List out the basic principle of Non-alignment.

- Peaceful co-existence.
- Commitment to peace and security
- > No military alliance with any super power
- No permission for any super power to build its military base in its territories.





# VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. COLD WAR

a) Name the two military blocs that emerged in the Post-World War II.

The U.S.A and the U.S.S.R are the two military blocs that emerged in the Post World War II.

b) Who coined the term "Cold War" and who used it first?

English writer George Orwell coined the term 'Cold War' and used it first.

c) What was the response of Soviet Russia to the formation of NATO?

To counter the formation of NATO, Russia formed Warsaw Pact.

d) What was the context in which Warsaw Pact was dissolved?

Due to the break up of USSR, the Warsaw Pact was dissolved.

#### 2. KOREAN WAR

a) Who was the President of North Korea during the Korean War?

Kim II was the President of North Korea during Korean War.

b) Name the Southern rival to the President of North Korea.

Syngman Rhee was the rival to the president of North Korea.

c) How long did the Korean War last?

The Korean War lasted for three years.

d) What was the human cost of the war?

The human cost was enormous.

#### 3. NON-ALIGNED MOVEMENT (NAM)

a) When and where was the first conference on Non-Aligned Movement held?

The first conference on Non-Aligned Movement was held at Belgrade in 1961.

b) Who were the prominent personalities present in the first conference?

Marshall Tito, Colonel Nasser, Jawaharlal Nehru, Kwame Nkrumah and Sukarno were the prominent personalities present in the first conference.

- c) What were the objectives of NAM?
  - i) To fight all forms of colonialism and imperialism.
  - ii) To abstain from allying with any of the two super powers.
- d) List out any two basic principles of Non-Alignment Movement enunciated in the Belgrade Conference.
  - i) Peaceful co-existence, commitment to peace and security.
  - ii) No military alliance with any super power.

# (ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. MAO-TSE-TUNG

a) Where was Mao Tse-tung born?

Mao Tse-tung was born in Hunan in South East China.

b) In which university did Mao serve as Assistant Librarian?

Mao served as Assistant Librarian in Peking University.

c) What do you know about Mao's father?

Mao's father was a wealthy peasant and a firm supporter of the Manchus.







### d) When did the revolution breakout in China?

The revolution brokeout in China in 1911.

#### 5. KOREAN WAR

a) What made the cold war really hot?

The Korean war made the cold war really hot.

b) Who was the President of North Korea?

Kim II was the President of North Korea.

c) Who were the two rivals at that time?

People's Republic of Korea and the Republic of Korea were the two rivals.

d) Which country's intervention did Kim and Stalin not expect?

Kim and Stalin did not expect United State's intervention.

#### 6. SUEZ CANAL CRISIS

a) Who became the President of Egypt in 1952?

Colonel Nasser bacame the President of Egypt in 1952.

b) What undermined British interests in the Nationalization of Suez?

Britain used this opportunity to demand that its troops be allowed to occupy the canal zone to protect the canal.

c) Which countries bombed Egyptian airfield?

Britain and France bombed Egyptian airfield.

d) Who represents India in resolving the crisis?

Indian Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru represents India in resolving the crisis.

### 7. PALESTINIAN LIBERATION ORGANIZATION

a) Which is an umbrella political organization representing the world's Palestinians?

Palestinian Liberation Organization is an umbrella political organization representing world's Palestinians.

b) Who was the most prominent leader of PLO?

Yasar Arafat was the most prominent leader of PLO.

c) Which war did PLO engage against Israel in 1960?

PLO engaged in a protracted guerrilla war against Israel in 1960.

d) Why was PLO formed?

In 1964, PLO was formed to federate various Palestinian groups that previously had operated as clandestine resistance movements.

#### 8. VIETNAM WAR

a) After World War II, who formed the government in Hanoi?

After World War II, Ho Chi Minh formed the government in Hanoi.

b) Which countries withdrew in 1946 from Viet Minh?

In 1946, British and Chinese troops withdrew from Viet Minh.

c) After the Geneva conference which countries became independent?

After the Geneva conference in 1954, Cambodia and Laos became independent.

d) In which naval base, did the US marines land in 1965?

In 1965, the US marines landed in Danang naval base.







# VII. Answer in detail:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

# 1. Estimate the role of Mao TseTung in making China a communist country.

- After the death of Sun Yat-Sen, Chiang Kai Shek became the leader of the Kuomintang.
- The communist party was under Mao Tse Tung and Chou En Lai.
- The communists increased their influence among the workers and peasants and recruited them in the army.
- The Kuomintang represented the interests of the landlords and capitalists.
- When the relationship between Kuomintang and Communist party broke a few hundred communists led by Mao retreated into the wild mountains. There they stayed for seven years.
- > Kuomintang was unable to enter the mountains as Chiang Kai Shek had other problems.
- In 1934, the communist army of about 100,000 set out on a Long March. In 1935 only 20,000 reached northern Sheni after crossing 6,000 miles.
- > By 1937, Mao had become the leader of over 10 million people of China.
- Mao organised workers and peasants and established the base for eventual communists take over of China.
- ➤ With the surrender of the Japanese in 1945, Both the Kuomintang and the communist tried to capture power. In this race, Kuomintang was successful because of the support given by the U.S.A.
- > However Mao was keen on getting the support of the middle class.
- > He declared that the communists wanted the rule of the people but not of the dictator.
- Mao continued the use of guerrilla tactics.
- > Cities fell one by one and Chiang Kai Shek's army began to disintegrate quickly.
- In the summer of 1948, communist control was established in most parts of China.
- In 1949, the People's Republic of China emerged under the leadership of Mao Tse Tung.

# 2. Attempt an essay on the Arab-Israeli Wars of 1967 and 1973.

#### Arab-Israeli War 1967:

- Ever since the formation of the Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO), Israel came to be attacked frequently by Palestinian guerrilla groups based in Syria, Lebanon and Jordan.
- Israeli also resorted to violent reprisals.
- In November 1966 an Israeli strike on the village of Al-Samu in the Jordanian West Bank, left 18 dead and 54 wounded.
- ➤ Israeli's air battle with Syria in April 1967ended in the shooting down six Syrian MiG fighter jets.
- Nasser mobilised Egyptian forces in the Sinai in support of Syria.
- On May 22 he closed the Gulf of Aqaba to Israeli shipping.
- King Hussein of Jordan signed a mutual defence pact with Egypt.
- Accordingly, it was decided to place Jordanian forces under Egyptian command. Soon, Iraq too joined the alliance.
- In the war the Israelis had achieved an overwhelming victory. The Arab losses in the war were heavy.
- > The six day war marked a new phase in the conflict between Israel and Palestine.







# Don

# Arab-Israeli War 1973

HISTORY

- Egypt and Syria under Presidents Anwar Sadat and Hafez al-Assad respectively concluded a secret agreement in January 1973 to bring their armies under one command.
- Assad was keen on retrieving Golan Heights. Aware that his country's weapons were out-dated, Sadat offered the Israelis a peace deal, if they would withdraw from Sinai.
- The Israel rejected the offer. Egypt and Syria launched a sudden and surprise attack on the Yom Kippur religious holiday (6 October 1973).
- Though Israel suffered heavy casualties it could finally pushed back the Arab forces.
- > But this time, due to UN intervention, Israel was forced to return to 1967 position.
- > Arabs gained nothing out of this war too.
- > By way of mediation, the US succeeded in asserting its hegemony over the region and its oil.
- Its strategy of encouraging hostility between states and peoples, resulted in a succession of wars civil war in Lebanon, and the war between Iraq and Iran in the 1980s, Israel's invasion of Lebanon in 1982 and the US-led war against Iraq in 1991

# 3. Narrate the history of transformation of Council of Europe into an European Union.

- > One of the momentous decisions taken in the post-War II era was to integrate the states of Western Europe. In doing so the Europeans wanted
  - (1) to prevent further European Wars by ending the rivalry between France and Germany.
  - (2) to create a united Europe to resist any threat from Soviet Russia.
  - (3) to form a third force in the world to counter-balance the strength of the US and USSR.
  - (4) to make full use of the economic and military resources of Europe by organizing them on a continental scale.

#### Council of Europe:

- In May 1949 ten countries met in London and signed to form a Council of Europe.
- The Council of Europe was established with its headquarters at Strasbourg.

#### **European Coal and Steel Community:**

Since the Council of Europe had no real power, the European Defence Community (EDC) and the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) were established.

#### **European Economic Community:**

Six countries belonging to ECSC signed the Treaty of Rome and established the European Economic Community (EEC).

#### The Single European Act:

The Single European Act came into force on July 1, 1987.

### European Union:

- > The Maastricht Treaty was signed on February 7, 1992. It created the European Union.
- Today the European Union has 28 member states, and functions from its headquarters at Brussels, Belgium. In 2017, Britain voted to exit the EU.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. Explain the Cuban Revolution.

The United States had its satellite states in Central America (Honduras, El Salvador, Nicaragua, Panama and Guatemala), the Caribbean (Cuba, the Dominion Republic and Haiti) and East Asia (the Philippines, South Korea, South Vietnam and Thailand).







- These states were governed by ruling groups made up of military personnel, landed gentry and occasionally of local capitalists.
- > This made them dependent on US aid.
- > At times the US intervened for a change of government to suit its economic and strategic interests
- Its Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) was used for this purpose.
- For example, in 1954, the CIA organized the overthrow of a reformist government in Guatemala.
- Five years later the US tried to prop up the corrupt and dictatorial Cuban regime of Batista against the seizure of government by Fidel Castro and his colleague Che Guevara.
- After Castro took power, the US-owned oil refineries on the island refused to process Russian oil.
- Castro nationalized them. The US retaliated by ending the arrangement by which it bought the bulk of Cuba's sugar.
- Castro nationalized the US-owned sugar companies and ended the US monopolies in electricity and telephones.
- ➤ All these gravely threatened American economic interests.

### 5. What is meant Zionist movement?

- In Palestine, the ancient home of Jews, only a few thousand Jews were living in 1900. Some 15 million were scattered around Europe and North America. (This is referred to as the Diaspora.)
- These Jews had been subjected to systematic persecution for centuries. But in the late nineteenth century the persecution in Russia (where two thirds of the world's Jews lived), France and Germany was intense.
- > Some Jews emigrated to Palestine, while many more went to the United States or Britain.
- In 1896 Thodore Herzel, a Viennese journalist, published a pamphlet called The Jewish State in which he called for the creation of a Jewish national home. Next year (1897) the World Zionist Organisation was founded.

#### VIII. Time Line:

1832 – First Opium War

1848 – Second Opium War

1850 - 1864 – The Taiping Rebellion

1897 – Zionist Organisation found

1898 – Hundred Days Reform

1911 – Revolution in China

1912 – National People's Party formed

1917 – Russian Revolution

1918 – Society for the study of Marxism

1925 – Chiang Kai Shek captured Hanko





Don	HISTORY 10 <sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE
1928	<ul> <li>Chiang Kai Shek captured Peking</li> </ul>
1933	<ul> <li>Mao gained control of the Chinese Communist Party</li> </ul>
1934	- The Long March
1945	– 1. Arab League formed
	2. Surrender of the Japanese
1949	<ul> <li>1. NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organisation) formed</li> </ul>
	2. National People's congress
	3. Soviet aggression in Europe
1954	– 1. SEATO or Manila pact
	2. The Geneva Conference
1955	- 1. Warsaw pact
	2. CENTO or the Baghdad Pact signed
	3. Bandung Conference
1956	- Suez canal crisis
1961	<ul> <li>1. First conference of NAM (Non – Aligned Movement) held at Belgrade</li> </ul>
	2. Cuban missile crisis
1967	- Arab Israel War
1973	<ul> <li>Arab Israel War</li> </ul>
1982	<ul> <li>Israeli's Invasion of Lebanon</li> </ul>
1987	– Single European Act
1988	<ul> <li>First mass protest in Armenia and Baltic States</li> </ul>
1991	– 1. USSR dissolved
	2. U.S led war against Iraq
	3. Disintegration of Soviet Union



- European Union created





Don



# 10

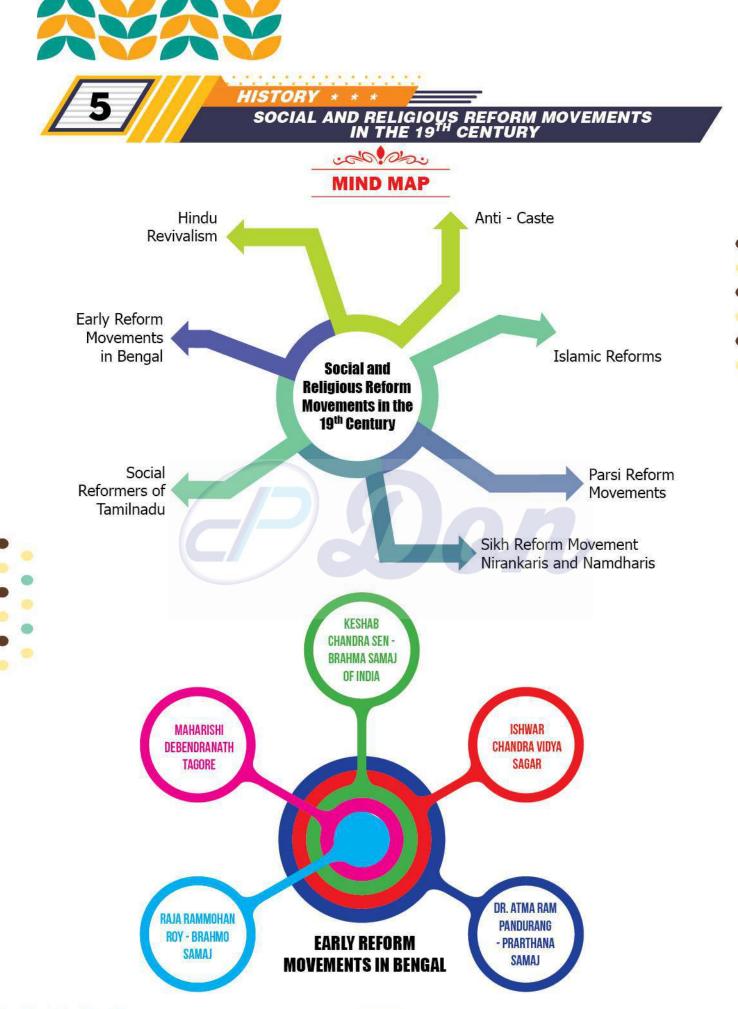
# **Unit Test**

# UNIT - IV - The World after World War II

Time: 1.00 hr. Marks: 30 I. Choose the correct answer:  $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. When was People's Political Consultative Conference held in China? a) September 1959 b) September 1948 c) September 1954 d) September1949 2. Who became the Chairman of the PLO's Executive Committee in 1969? a) Hafez al-Assad b) Yasser Arafat c) Colonal Nasser d) Saddam Hussein 3. When was the Warsaw Pact dissolved? a) 1979 b) 1989 c) 1990 d) 1991 4. People's Republic of China under the leadership of \_\_\_ was a world shaking event. a) Marshall b) Mao-Tse-Tung c) Chiang Kai-Shek d) Sun-Yat-Sen 5. Assertion (A): The US-owned oil refineries in Cuba refused to process Russian oil. Castro nationalized the US owned sugar companies. Reason (R): a) Both (A) and (R) are wrong b) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A) c) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A) II. Fill in the blanks:  $4 \times 1 = 4$ treaty is open to any Arab nation desiring peace and security in the region. 7. was the Headquarters of the Council of Europe. 8. The treaty of provided for mandates in Turkish -Arab Empire. 9. \_\_\_\_\_ won great popularity as a champion of political and economic freedom III. Match the following:  $4 \times 1 = 4$ 10. Perestroika a. North Vietnam 11. Bandung b. South Vietnam 12. Ho-Chi-Minh c. restructuring 13. Ngo Dinh Diem d. Indonesia V. Answer all the questions given under the caption:  $1 \times 4 = 4$ 14. Korean War a) Who was the President of North Korea during the Korean war? b) Name the Southern rival to the President of North Korea. c) How long did the Korean war last? d) What was the human cost of the war? VI. Answer briefly:  $4 \times 2 = 8$ 15. Write any three causes for the Chinese Revolution of 1911. 16. Write a note on Mao's Long March. 17. What was Marshal Plan? 18. Write a note on third world countries. VII. Answer in detail:  $1 \times 5 = 5$ 19. What is meant by Zionist movement?



\*\*\*









Swami Dayanand Saraswathi and Arya Samaj 1875

Ramakrishna Mission

Swami Vivekananda

Theosophical Movement

Contribution of Annie Besant

# POINTS TO REMEMBER

- Raja Rammohan Roy was the first person who tried to reform Indian society.
- Raja Rammohan Roy founded the 'Brahmo Samaj".
- > Dr.Atmaram Pandurang founded the "Prarthana Samaj" which advocated inter caste marriage and widow re marriage.
- Swami Dayananda Saraswathi founded the Arya Samaj in 1875.
- Swami Vivekananda founded the 'Ramakrishna Mission'.
- Annie Besant started the Home Rule Movement.
- Samarasa Suddha Sanmarga Sangam was started by Ramalinga Adigal.
- The Aligarh movement was started by Sir Syed Ahamed Khan.
- Pandithar lyothee Thassar founded the Advaidananda Sabha.
- Vaikunda Swamigal founded Samathuva Samajam.

# I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. In which year was Sati abolished?
  - a) 1827
- b) 1829

c) 1826

- d) 1927
- 2. What was the name of the Samaj founded by Dayanand Saraswati?
  - a) Arya Samaj
  - c) Prarthana Samaj

- b) Brahmo Samaj
- d) Adi Brahmo Samaj
- 3. Whose campaign and work led to the enactment of Widow Remarriage Reform Act of 1856?
  - a) Iswarchandra Vidyasagar
  - c) Annie Besant

- b) Raja Rammohan Roy
- d) Jyotiba Phule
- 4. Whose voice was Rast Goftar?
  - a) Parsi Movement
  - c) Ramakrishna Mission

- b) Aligarh Movement
- d) Dravida Mahajana Sabha





# AL SCIENCE

D	on HISTORY		10 <sup>th</sup> Standard	- SOCIAL	SCIENC
5.	Who was the founder of	Namdhari Movement?			
	a) Baba Dayal Das	b)	Baba Ramsingh		
	c) Gurunanak	d)	Jyotiba Phule		
6.	Who was Swami Shradha	ananda?			
	a) a disciple of Swami Vi	vekananda			
	b) one who caused a split	in the Brahmo Samaj of	`India		
	c) one who caused a split	in the Arya Samaj			
	d) founder of Samathuva	. Samajam			
7.	Who was the founder of	Widow Remarriage Ass	sociation?		
	a) M.G. Ranade	100 mg	Devendranath Tagore		
	c) Jyotiba Phule	d)	Ayyankali		
8.	Who was the author of the	he book Satvarthapraka	sh?		
	a) Dayananda Saraswath		Vaikunda Swami		
	c) Annie Besant	d)	Swami Shradanatha		
	ADDITIONAL QUESTI	ONE			
五人	ADDITIONAL QUESTI	UNS			
9.	The Brahmo Samaj was e	established in			
	a) 1805 b) 1	.815 c)	1833	d) 1828	
10.	Samaj was fou	ınded by Dr. Atmaram I	Pandurang in 1867.		
	a) Prarthana Samaj b) A	Arya Samaj c)	Brahmo Samaj	d) Aligarh n	novement
11.	Satya Shodhak Samaj wa	s launched by			
	The rest of the second	and the second and th	Annie Besant	d) Vivekana	nda



a) Vallalar

c) Ramakrishna

b) Mudichudum Perumal

d) Mul Shankar

13. Rast Goftar means

a) The Truth Teller b) Jeva is Shiva

c) God

d) Wisdom

14. Vaikunda Swamigal founded

a) Samathuva Samajam

b) Arya Samaj

c) Adi Bramo Samaj

d) Prarthana Samaj

# **ANSWER**

1. b) 1829

a) Arya Samaj 2.

3. a) Iswarchandra Vidyasagar

4. a) Parsi movement

5. b) Baba Ramsingh

7. a) M.G Ranade

6. c) One who caused a split in the Arya Samaj 8. a) Dayananda Saraswathi d) 1828

10. a) Prarthana

11. a) Jyotiba Phule

b) Mudichudum Perumal

13. a) The Truth Teller

14. a) Samathuva Samajam



### II. Fill in the Blanks:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- \_\_\_\_\_\_ founded the Samarasa Vedha Sanmarga Sangam.
- 2. The founder of Poona Sarvajanik Sabha was\_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. Gulumgir was written by ...
- 5. Satyarthaprakash enumerates the positive principles of\_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 6. Ramakrishna Mission was established by \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 7. was the forerunner of Akali Movement.
- 8. \_\_\_\_\_ brought tremendous changes in the caste structure in Kerala.
- 9. 'Oru paisa Tamilan' was started by \_\_\_\_\_.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 10. Iyothee Thassar founded the \_\_
- 11. The Namdhari Movement was launched by
- 12. Ayyankali was born in \_\_\_\_\_\_ at Venganoor in Thiruvananthapuram.
- 13. Sayyid Ahmed Khan founded movement.
- 14. Vallalar songs were compiled under the title \_\_\_

## ANSWER

- 1. Ramalinga Adigal
- 2. M.G.Ranade

3. Jyotiba Phule

- 4. Jyotiba Phule 7. Singh Sabha
- 5. Swami Dayanand Saraswathi 6. Swami Vivekananda

10. The Dravida Mahajana Sabha

11. Baba Ram Singh

12. 1863

13. Aligarh

14. Thiruvarutpa

## III. Choose the correct statement:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- 1. i) Raja Rammohan Roy preached monotheism.
  - ii) He encouraged idolatry.
  - iii) He published tracts condemning social evils.
  - iv) Raja Rammohan Roy was supported by Governor General William Bentinck.
  - a) i) is correct

b) i) and ii) are correct

c) i), ii) and iii) are correct

d) i), iii) and iv) are correct

8. Narayana Guru and Ayyankali 9. Pandithar Iyothee Thassar







### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 2. i) Prarthana Samaj was founded by Dr. Atma Ram Pandurang.
  - ii) Prarthana Samaj encouraged inter-dining and inter-caste marriage.
  - iii) Jyotiba Phule worked for the upliftment of men.
  - iv) Prarthana Samaj had its origin in the Punjab.
  - a) i) is correct

b) ii) is correct

c) i) and ii) are correct

- d) iii) and iv) are correct
- i) Ramakrishna Mission was actively involved in social causes such as education, health care, relief in time of calamities.
  - ii) Ramakrishna emphasised the spiritual union with god through ecstatic practices.
  - iii) Ramakrishna established the Ramakrishna Mission.
  - iv) Ramakrishna opposed the Partition of Bengal.
  - a) i) is correct

b) i) and ii) are correct

c) iii) is correct

- d) iv) alone correct
- 4. Assertion (A): Jyotiba Phule opened orphanages and homes for widows.

Reason (R): Jyotiba Phule opposed child marriage and supported widow remarriage.

- a) Assertion is correct but reason is not apt to the assertion
- b) Assertion is correct and the reason is apt to the assertion
- c) Both are wrong
- d) Reason is correct but assertion is irrelevant

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 5. i) Narendra Nath Dutta later known as Swami Vivekananda.
  - ii) Vivekananda advocated the practical vedanta of service to humanity.
  - iii) Partition of Bengal was inspired by Ramakrishna.
  - iv) Vivekananda said, "Jiva is Siva".
  - a) i) is correct

b) ii) and iv) are correct

c) i) and ii) are correct

- d) ii) alone correct
- 6. i) Pandithar Iyothee Thassar was a Journalist.
  - ii) He didn't consider education as an important tool for empowerment.
  - iii) He started a weekly journal, "Oru Paisa Tamilan".
  - iv) He was converted to Jainism
  - a) i) and iii) are correct

b) i) and iv) are correct

c) ii) and iv) are correct

d) ii) alone is correct

#### **ANSWER**

- 1. d) i) iii and iv) are correct
- 2. c) i) and ii) are correct

- 3. b) i) and ii) are correct
- 4. a) Assertion is correct but reason is not apt to the assertion
- 5. c) i) and ii) are correct

6. a) i) and iii) are correct





### IV. Match the following:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

A)	1.	Ayyavazhi	a.	Widow Remarriage
	2.	Thiruvarutpa	b.	Nirankari
	3.	Baba Dayal Das	C.	Adi Brahmo Samaj
	4.	Iswarchandra Vidyasagar	d.	Vaikunda Swamigal
	5.	Debendranath Tagore	e.	Songs of Grace

# Ans: 1) d 2) e 3) b 4) a 5) c

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

<b></b> \	(3)	P 1 0 '	Turn 1	1005	<u> </u>	Ans:
<b>B</b> )	L.	Brahmo Samaj	a.	1875		1) c
	2.	Sati Prohibition Act	Ъ.	1856		2) d
	3.	Arya Samaj	C,	1828		3) a
	4.	Ramakrishna Mission	d.	1829		4) e
	5.	Widows Remarriage Reform Act	e.	1897		5) b
						Ans:
C)	1.	Bombay	a.	Theosophical society		1) c
	2.	Adyar	<b>b</b> .	Ramalinga Adigal		2) a
	3.	Vallalar	C.	Prarthana Samaj		3) b
	4.	Kerala	d.	Raja Rammohan Roy		4) e
	5.	Bengal	e.	Narayana Guru		5) d

### V. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Mention the four articles of faith laid down by Maharishi Debendranath Tagore.

#### He laid down four articles of faith:

- In the beginning there was nothing. The one Supreme Being alone existed who created the universe.
- ➤ He alone is the God of Truth, Infinite Wisdom, Goodness, and Power eternal, omnipresent the One without second.
- > Our salvation depends on belief in Him and in His worship in this world and the next.
- Belief consists in loving Him and doing His will.

#### 2. Discuss Mahadev Govind Ranade's contribution to social reforms.

- Mahadev Govind Ranade devoted himself to activites such as inter-caste dining, inter-caste marriage, widow remarriage and improvement of women and depressed classes.
- Ranade [1842 1901] was the founder of the Widow Marriage Association [1861], the Poona Sarvajanik Sabha [1870] and the Deccan Education Society [1884].







## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 3. Assess the role of Ayyankali in fighting for the cause of "untouchables."

- Ayyankali challenged many caste conventions such as clothing style. He wore clothes associated with upper castes that were prohibited for lower castes.
- ➤ He rode on an ox cart challenging the 'ban' on untouchables from accessing public roads used by caste Hindus.
- Ayyankali founded the Sadhu Jana Paripalana Sangam and raised funds to educate the lower caste Pulaya people.
- Ayyankali fought for basic rights including access to public places and entry to schools.

#### 4. Write a note on reforms of Ramalinga Adigal.

- Ramalinga showed his compassion and love on all living things including plants. This he called 'Jeeva Karunya'.
- > He established Samarasa Vedha Sanmarga Sangam.
- > He also established a free feeding house for everyone irrespective of caste at Vadalur.
- His songs were compiled under the title "Thiruvarutpa".

### 5. What was the impact of Swami Vivekananda's activist ideology?

Vivekanada's activist ideology rekindled the desire for political change among many western – educated young Bengalis. Many of the youths who were involved in the militant nationalist struggle during the Swadeshi movement following the Partition of Bengal were inspired by Vivekananda.

#### 6. What are the differences between Reformist Movements and Revival Movements?

S.No	Reformist movements	Revival movements
1.	Reformist movement believed that gradual change through and within existing institution can change the fundamental system and structure of the society.	
2.		The Arya Samaj, Ramakrishna Mission and Deoband movement are examples of Revival movement.

#### 7. List the social evils eradicated by Brahmo Samaj.

- > Brahmo Samaj eradicated sati, child marriage and polygamy.
- Samaj forbade idol worship and meaningless religious rites and ceremonies.

#### 8. Highlight the work done by Jyotiba Phule for the welfare of the poor and the marginalized.

- > Jyotiba Phule opened first school for "untouchables" in 1852 Poona.
- ▶ He launched the Satyashodak Samaj in 1870 to stir the non Brahman masses to self-respect and ambition.
- > Phule opposed child marriage and supported widow remarriage.
- > He and his wife devoted their lives for the upliftment of depressed classes and women.
- > Jyotiba opened orphanages and homes for widows.

#### 9. What was the impact of Iyothee Thassar's visit to SriLanka.

- ▶ He went to Srilanka in 1898 and converted to Buddhism. In the same year, he founded the Sakya Buddhist Society at Madras to construct the rational religious philosophy through Buddhist religion.
- ➤ He stated that the revival of Buddhism could liberate the people from the evil of caste that afflicted the Hindu Society.







#### 10. Write down the contribution of Annie Besant.

- In India the Theosophical movement became popular with the election of Annie Besant (1847 1933) as its president.
- > She played a role in Indian nationalist politics and formed the Home Rule League demanding home rule to India.
- Annie Besant spread Theosophical ideas through her Newspapers New India and Commonweal.

#### 11. Write a note on Vaikunda Swamigal's reform movements.

- ➤ Vaikunda Swami was (1809 1851) one of the earliest crusaders for social justice in south India.
- Vaikunda Swamigal condemned the worship of idols.
- He campaigned against animal sacriface.
- ➤ He founded Samathuva Samajam to unite all the people of various castes. He organized inter dinning to accomplish it.

### VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. ALIGARH MOVEMENT.

a. What is the main aim of this Movement?

The main aim of this Movement was to accept modern education.

b. Who is considered the soul of this Movement?

Sir Sayyid Ahmed Khan is considered the soul of this movement.

c. Why were English books translated into Urdu?

To exhort the Muslims to accept western science and to take to English education.

d. Name the College which was later raised to the status of a University.

The Aligarh Mohammedan Anglo - Oriental college was later raised to the status of University.

#### 2. RAMALINGA ADIGAL

a. What is Jeevakarunya?

Ramalinga Adigal showed compassion and mercy on all living being including plants. This is called 'Jeeva Karunya'.

b. What are the songs of Grace?

Ramalinga Adigal's voluminous songs were composed and published under the title 'Thiruvarutpa'. This is known as songs of Grace.

c. Point out the major contribution of Samarasa Vedha Sanmarga Sathya Sangam.

Samarasa Suddha Sanmarga Sathya Sanga established free feeding house for everyone irrespective of caste.

d. Where did Ramalinga Adigal establish his free feeding house?

Ramalinga Adigal established his free feeding house in Vadalur.







#### Don

#### HISTORY

#### 3. DEOBAND MOVEMENT

a. Who were the organizers of this movement?

The orthodox Muslim Ulema were the organizers of this movement.

- b. What were the two main objectives of the movement?
  - > Propagating the pure teaching of the Quran and the Hadith,
  - ➤ Encouraging the spirit of Jihad against the Foreign and un Islamic elements.
- c. Who founded the school at Deoband?

Muhammad Qasim wanotavi and Rashid Ahmad Gangotri founded the school at Deoband.

d. Against whom was the Fatwa issued by Deoband Ulema?

The Fatwa issued by Deoband Ulema was against 'The United Patriotic Association' and Muhammaden Anglo-Oriental Association.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. SREE NARAYANA GURU

a. Which part of India did he belong?

Sree Narayana Guru belonged to the State of Kerala.

b. What did Sree Narayana Guru start in 1903?

In 1903, Sree Narayana Guru started Dharma Sri Narayana Paribalana Yogam.

c. Why did Sree Narayana Guru set up this organisation?

Sree Narayana Guru started the organisation to work for the uplift of the depressed classes.

d. Which community did Sree Narayana Guru work for?

Sree Narayana Guru worked for Ezhava community.

#### 5. SWAMI VIVEKANANDA

a) What was the actual name of Swami Vivekananda?

The actual name of Swami Vivekananda was Narendra Nath Datta.

b) Whose prime follower was Swami Vivekananda?

Swami Vivekananda was the prime follower of Ramakrishna Paramahamsa.

c) Which conference did Swami Vivekananda address in 1893?

Swami Vivekananda addressed the World Congress of Religions in Chicago.

d) What was the practice advocated by Swami Vivekananda?

Swami Vivekananda advocated the practical Vedanda of service to humanity.

#### 6. VAIKUNDA SWAMIGAL

a) Where was Vaikunda Swamigal born?

Vaikunda Swamigal was born at Sasthan Koil Vilai at Samithoppu, a village in Kanyakumari district.

b) What was the original name of Vaikunda Swamigal?

Vaikunda Swamigal's orginal name was Mudichudum Perumal.

c) At which place did Vaikunda Swamigal experience a new vision?

Vaikunda Swamigal experienced a new vision at Tiruchendur temple and called himself Vaikundar.

d) What was the organisation founded by Vaikunda Swamigal?

'Samathuva Samajam' was founded by Vaikunda Swamigal.



#### SOCIAL AND RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS IN THE 19TH CENTURY

### 7. IYOTHEE THASSAR

a) What was the multi-dimensions of Pandithar Iyothee Thassar?

Pandithar Iyothee Thassar was a radical Tamil scholar, writer, Siddha medicine practitioner, journalist and socio-political activist.

b) Where was Iyothee Thassar born?

Iyothee Thassar was born in Chennai.

c) What was the weekly journal published by Iyothee Thassar?

The weekly journal published by Iyothee Thassar was 'Oru Paisa Tamilan'.

d) What was the name given to untouchables by Iyothee Thassar?

Iyothee Thassar called untouchables as 'Sathi Petham Atra Dravidar' (Casteless Dravidians).

#### VII. Answer in detail:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Compare and contrast the contributions of Revivalist Movements with that of Reform Movements.

The reform movements of nineteenth century in the realm of religion fall under two broad categories.

Reformist Movement

- > Brahmo Samaj
- Prarthana Samaj
- > Aligarh movement.

#### **Revivalist movements**

- Arya Samaj
- > The Ramakrishna Mission
- > Deoband movement

S.No	Reformist movements	Revivalist movements
1.	<ul> <li>* Rammohan Roy was one of the earlier reformers, who founded the Brahmo Samaj in 1828.</li> <li>* The Samaj forbade idol worship and condemned meaningless religious rites and ceremonies.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Arya Samaj:</li> <li>* Swami Dayanand Saraswati founded the Arya Samaj in 1875,</li> <li>* Herejected the superstitious beliefs in Hinduism. His cry was "go back to Vedas".</li> <li>* He was against child marriage and supported widow remarriage.</li> <li>* He condemned idolatry and Brahmin domination.</li> </ul>
2.	<ul> <li>Prarthana samaj:</li> <li>* Dr. Atma Ram Pandurang was the founder of Prarthana Samaj.</li> <li>* R.C. Bhandarkar and M.G. Ranade important leaders.</li> <li>* They worked inter-caste marriage, inter-caste dining, widow remarriage and improvement of women and depressed classes.</li> </ul>	Ramakrishna Mission:  * Ramakrishna's primary achievement was the ability to attract educated youth who formed religious community.  * The Chief Spirit behind this was Vivekananda.  * Vivekananda established the Ramakrishna Mission which actively involved in social causes such as education, health care and relief in times of calamities.





### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 3. Aligarh Movement:

- \* It was formed by Sayyid Ahmed Khan.
- \* He exhorted the Muslims to accept western science and to take to English education. He wished that Muslims have good bond with the British government.

#### **Deoband Movement:**

- \* Deoband was a revivalist movement organized by the orthodox Muslim Ulema
- \* The Two main objectives are propagating the pure teachings of the Quran and Hadith.
- \* The school curricula founded by Muhammad and Rashid shut out English education and Western Culture.

## 2. Discuss the Circumstances that led to the Reform movements of 19th Century.

- > English education introduced with the objective of producing clerks also produced a new English educated middle class.
- > This class came under the influence of western ideas and thoughts.
- > Christianity also had its effect on the newly emerging middle class.
- > The educated middle class began to take a lead in political as well as in reform movements.
- > The Indians were inspired by the western ideas of reason, equality, liberty and humanity.
- The Indian reformers were quite hesitant to subject their old notions and habits to critical scrutiny. Instead they attempted to harmonize both Indian and western cultures.
- The scholars and writers were an inspiration for the people towards the reform movements.
- As the society was having a number of evil practices like sati, child marriage and polygamy there was an urgent need for reform in the society.
- These were the circumstances that led to the reform movement in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

# 3. Evaluate the contributions of Ramakrishna Paramahamsa and Swami Vivekananda to regenerate Indian society.

#### Ramakrishna:

- Ramakrishna was a simple priest of Dakshineswar Kali temple.
- > He emphasised the spiritual union with God through ecstatic practices such as singing bhajans.
- In his view, all religions contain the universal elements which if practised would lead to salvation.
- He said, "Jiva is Siva".
- ▶ He said not Mercy, but service for man must be regarded as God.
- Ramakrishna's primary achievement was his ability to attract educated youth who were dissatisfied with the rational orientation of religious reform organizations such as the Brahmo Samaj.
- After his death his disciples organised themselves as a religious community and undertook the task of making his life and teaching known in India and abroad.
- Vivekananda established the Ramakrishna Mission. It did not restrict itself to religious activities.
- > But it was involved in social causes such as education health care and relief in times of calamities.







#### SOCIAL AND RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS IN THE 19TH CENTURY

#### Swami Vivekananda:

- Swami Vivekananda was the prime follower of Ramakrishna Paramahamsa.
- > He was dissatisfied with conventional philosophical positions and practices.
- He advocated the practical vedanta of service to humanity.
- ▶ He attacked the tendency to defend every institution simply because it was connected with religion.
- He made a call to Indian youth to regenerate Hindu society.
- His ideas bread a sense of self confidence among Indians.
- ➤ He became famous for his address on Hinduism at the World Congress of Religions at Chicago.
- Many youths were inspired by Vivekananda.

## 4. Write an essay on the role played by the 19th Century reformers towards the cause of women.

The influence of Western ideas and Christianity created a new awakening in 19<sup>th</sup> century British India

#### Raja Rammohan Roy:

- Raja Rammohan Roy was deeply concerned with the prevailing customs of Sati, Child Marriage and Polygamy.
- > He published tracts against them and petitioned the government to legislate against them.
- > He advocated the rights of widows to remarry.
- ▶ He wanted polygamy to end. Rammohnan roy condemned the subjugation of women and opposed the prevailing ideas 'women were inferior to men'. He strongly advocated education for women.

#### Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar:

- Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar provided evidence from scriptures that there was no sanction for burning of widows or for the prohibition on the remarriage of widows.
- > He played a leading role in promoting education of girls.
- > He dedicated his whole life for the betterment of the child widows of the Hindu society.
- It resulted in the widows Remarriage Reform act of 1856. This act was Intended to improve the lot of child widows and save them from perpetual widowhood.

#### M.G Ranade:

- M.G Ranade was the founder of the Widow Marriage Association.
- ➤ He advocated inter-caste marriage, widow remarriage, improvement of woman and depressed classes.

#### Jyotiba Phule:

- > Jyotiba Phule worked for the cause of women.
- > He opposed child marriage and supported widow remarriage.
- He opened orphanages and homes for widows.

#### Other Reformers:

- The leader of the sabha opposed both infant marriage and use of astrology.
- Baba Ram Singh considered both men and women equal and accepted widow remarriage. It prohibited the dowry system and child marriage.
- Ramalinga established a free feeding house for everyone irrespective of caste at Vadalur (1867), in the wake of a terrible famine in South India in 1866.





# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 5. "Ramalinga Adigal played a dominant role in the Social and Religious Reform Movements"-Justify.

Ramalinga Adigal was one of the greatest social reformists of Southern India. He is popularly known as Vallalar. He played a prominent role in the social and religious reform movement in Tamil Nadu.

- Ramalinga Adigal emphasised the bonds of responsibility and compassion between living beings.
- ➤ He showed his compassion and mercy on all living beings including plants. This he called 'jeevakarunya'.
- ➤ He established the Samarasa Vedha Sanmarga Sangam in 1865 and it was renamed 'Samarasa Suddha Sanmarga Satya Sanga' which means 'Society for Pure Truth and Universal self-hood'.
- Ramalinga also established a free feeding house for everyone irrespective of caste at Vadalur, in the wake of a terrible famine in South India in 1866.
- > He showed his compassion and mercy towards plants and animals. He forbade the killings of animals for the sake of food.

### VIII. Time Line

1828	Foundation of	Brahma	Samai	
1040	 roundation of	Diamino	Sama	

1829 – Abolition of Sati

1833 - Death of Rammohan Roy

1852 - First school for untouchables

1856 - The Widows Remarriage Reform Act

1860 - First age of consent act

1861 - Widows Marriage Association

1866 – Split in Brahmo samaj

1867 – Free feeding house - Vadalur

1870 – 1. Sathya Gnana Sabai

3. Satyashodak samaj founded

2. Poona sarvajanik sabha

1875 – 1. Arya Samaj

2. Theosophical society founded

3. The Great Revolt

 Aligarh mohammedan Anglo orientel college founded

1882 – Dravida Kazhagam

1884 – The Deccan Education Society

1886 – Deoband ulema issued

1893 – Swami Vivekananda's Address on Hinduism

897 – Ramakrishna Mission

1907 – Sadhu Jana Paripalana sangam founded

Touride

1927 – Mahad March







Marks: 30

10

Time: 1.00 hr.

# **Unit Test**

# UNIT - V - Social and Relligious Reform Movements in 19th Century

I. Choose the correct answer:  $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. Whose voice was Rast Goftar? b) Aligarh Movement a) Parsi movement c) Ramakrishna Mission d) Dravida Mahajana Sabha 2. Who was the founder of Namdhari movement? a) Baba Dayal Das b) Baba Ramsingh c) Gurunanak d) Jyothiba Phule 3. Who was the founder of Widow Remarriage Association? a) M.G.Ranade b) Devendranath Tagore c) Jyotiba Phule d) Ayyankali 4. Who was Swami Shradhananda? a) a disciple of Swami Vivekananda b) One who caused a spilt in the Brahmo Samaj of India c) Founder of Samathuva Samajam d) One who caused a spilt in the Arya Samaj

c) 1833

# II. Match the following:

a) 1805

 $1 \times 3 = 3$ 

6. Debendranath Tagore - a. Nirankari
7. Baba Dayal Das - b. Vaikunda Swamigal
8. Ayya yazhi - c. Adi Brahmo Samai

b) 1815

8. Ayya vazhi - c. Adi Brahmo Samaj

# III. Fill in the blanks:

 $1 \times 3 = 3$ 

- 9. \_\_\_\_\_ was the fore runner of Akali movement.
  10. Oru Paisa Tamilan was started by \_\_\_\_\_.
- 11. Ramakrishna Mission was established by \_\_\_\_\_

# IV. Answer in brief (ANY THREE):

5. The Brahmo Samaj was established in

 $3 \times 3 = 9$ 

- 12. Discuss Mahadev Govind Ranade's contribution to social reforms.
- 13. Write a note on reforms of Ramalinga Adigal.
- 14. What was the impact of Swami Vivekananda's activist ideology?
- 15. What was the impact of Iyothee Thassar's visit to Sri Lanka?
- 16. Write down the contribution of Annie Besant.

# V. Answer in detail (ANY TWO):

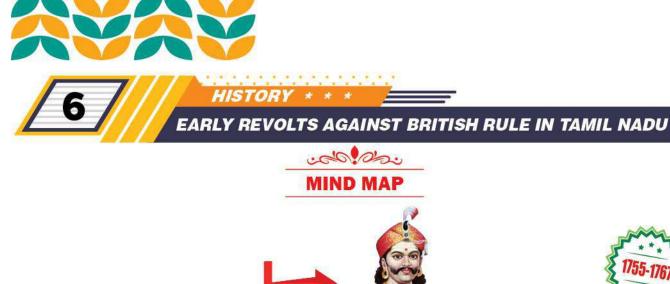
 $2 \times 5 = 10$ 

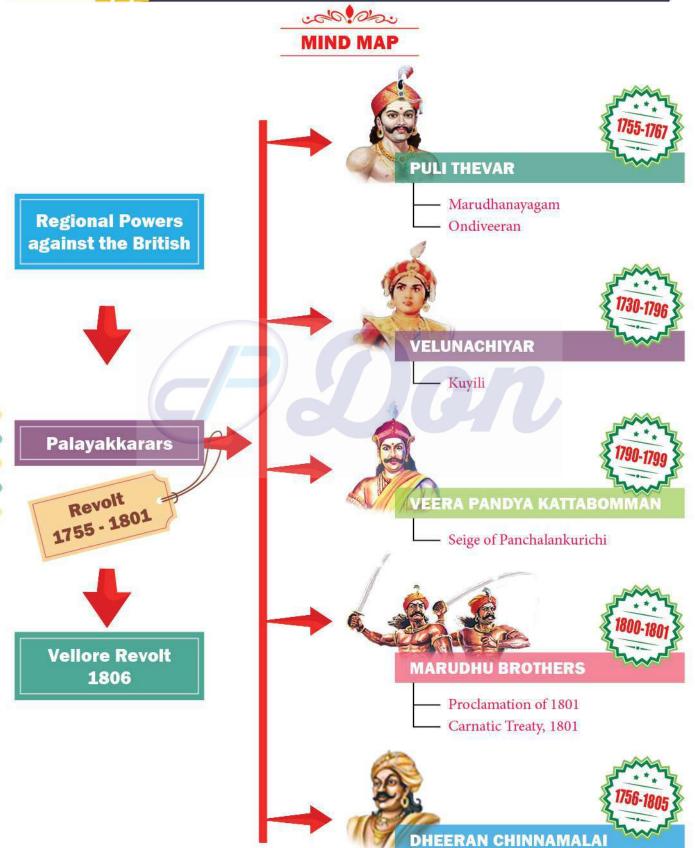
- 17. Discuss the circumstances that led to the Reform movements of 19<sup>th</sup> century.
- 18. Write an essay on the role played by the 19<sup>th</sup> century reformers towards the cause of women.
- 19. "Ramalinga Adigal played a dominant role in the Social and Religious Reform movements"-Justify.

















## POINTS TO REMEMBER

- The word "Palayam" means a domain, a military camp, or a little kingdom.
- > The system was put in place in Tamil Nadu by Viswanatha Nayaka.
- In Tamil Nadu 72 Palayakkarars were created by the Nayak rulers.
- Puli Thevar also formed a confederacy of the Palayakkars to fight the British.
- Veera Pandya Kattabomman became the Palayakkarar of Panchalamkurichi at the age of thirty.
- Kattabomman was hanged in Kayathar.
- After Muthu Vadugar's death in the Kalaiyar Kovil battle Marudhu brothers assisted in restoring the throne to Velunachiyar.
- > In June 1801 Marudhu brothers issued the Tiruchirapalli Proclamation.
- The Marudhu brothers rebellion was called South Indian Rebellion.
- > The original name of Dheeran Chinnamalai is Theerthagiri.
- After Tipu's death Dheeran Chinnamalai built a fort and fought the British without leaving the place, Hence the place is called Odanilai.
- New military regulations were introduced by the commander in chief Sir John Cradock.
- > The rebels proclaimed Fateh Hyder as their new ruler.
- Vellore Revolt had all the forebodings of the Great Rebellion of 1857.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Who was the first Palayakarar to resist the East India Company's policy of territorial aggrandizement?
  - a) Marudhu brothers

b) Puli Thevar

c) Velunachiyar

- d) Veera Pandya Kattabomman
- 2. Who had borrowed money from the East India Company to meet the expenses he had incurred during the Carnatic wars?
  - a) Velunachiyar
- b) Puli Thevar
- c) Nawab of Arcot
- d) Raja of Travancore
- 3. Who had established close relationship with the three agents of Chanda Sahib?
  - a) Velunachiyar
- b) Kattabomman
- c) Puli Thevar
- d) Oomai thurai

- 4. Where was Sivasubramanianar executed?
  - a) Kayathar
- b) Nagalapuram
- c) Virupachi
- d) Panchalamkurichi
- 5. Who issued the Tiruchirappalli proclamation of Independence?
  - a) Marudhu brothers

- b) Puli Thevar
- c) Veera Pandya Kattabomman
- d) Gopala Nayak







#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE HISTORY Don 6. When did the Vellore Revolt break out? a) 24 May 1805 b) 10 July 1805 c) 10 July 1806 d) 10 September 1806 7. Who was the Commander-in-Chief responsible for the new military regulations in Vellore fort? a) Col. Fancourt b) Major Armstrong c) Sir John Cradock d) Colonel Agnew 8. Where were the sons of Tipu Sultan sent after the Vellore Revolt? a) Calcutta b) Mumbai c) Delhi d) Mysore **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS** 9. Puli Thevar ruled this place b) Nerkattumseval a) Madurai c) Warrangal d) Sivagiri 10. The Nayak rulers created \_\_\_\_\_ palayakarars. a) 62 b) 52 c) 82 d) 72 11. Who was the brother of the Nawab of Arcot? a) Mahfuzkhan b) Mianah c) Nabikhan d) Chanda Sahib 12. formed a confederacy of the Palayakarars to fight the British. a) Kattabomman b) Chinna Marudhu d) Dheeran Chinnamalai c) Puli Thevar 13. In the Battle of Mahfuzkhan's troops were routed. a) Kalakadu Battle b) Odanilai war c) Dindigul war d) Kalaiyar koil 14. The capital of Chinna Marudhu was a) Thirupathur b) Sivagiri c) Vellore d) Siruvayal 15. Puli Thevar recaptured Nerkattumseval in \_\_\_ a) 1776 b) 1867 c) 1786 d) 1767 16. Velunachiyar escaped and lived under the protection of Gopala Nayakar at \_\_\_\_\_\_. b) Devadanapatti c) Virupatchi a) Manapparai d) Aanamalai 17. \_\_\_\_ was the first female ruler to resist the British Colonial power in India. b) Lakshmi Nayakar a) Lakshmibai c) Kuyili d) Velunachiyar 18. Who is the faithful friend of Velunachiyar? a) Kuyili b) Udaiyaal c) Lakshmi d) Vellachinachiyar 19. Kattabomman met Jackson at a) Panchalamkurichi b) Ramanathapuram c) Courtallam d) Srivilliputhoor 20. \_\_\_\_\_ ordered the suspension of the collector Jackson. a) Robert Clive b) Lushington c) Edward Clive d) William Brown





EA	ARLY REVOLTS AGA	AINST BRITISH	RULE IN TAMIL NADU	Don		
21.	a) Puli Thevar b) Dheeran Chinnamalai c) Kattabomman d) Marudhu Pandiyar					
22.	Tiruchirappalli proc a) 1801	lamation was iss b) 1802	c) 1805	d) 1806		
23.			d in the fort of  c) Vellore Fort	d) Panchalamkurichi		
24.	The English captured a) Sankagiri	d Dheeran Chinn b) Elagiri	amalai and his brothers and c) Sivagiri	l kept them in prison in d) Nilagiri		
25.	Vellore revolt broke a) 1805	out in the year _ b) 1806	c) 1807	d) 1808		
			ANSWER			
	<ol> <li>b) Puli Thevar</li> <li>c) Nawab of A</li> <li>d) Puli Thevar</li> <li>b) Nagalapurar</li> <li>a) Marudhu br</li> <li>c) 10 July 1806</li> <li>c) Sir John Cra</li> <li>a) Calcutta</li> <li>b) Nerrkattum</li> </ol> Fill in the Blanks:	rcot 11. 12. m 13. others 14. 15. dock 16. 17. seval 18.	d) 72 a) Mahfuzkhan c) Puli Thevar a) Kalakadu Battle d) Siruvayal d) 1767 c) Virupachi d) Velunachiyar a) Kuyili	19. b) Ramanathapuram 20. c) Edward Clive 21. d) Marudhu Pandiyar 22. a) 1801 23. b) Tirupathur 24. a) Sankagiri 25. b) 1806		
~	TEXTUAL QUESTI					
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	The Palayakkarars sy Except the Palaykkar Velunachiyar and her Bennerman deputed Kattabomman was h The Rebellion of Ma	rars of, rans of, rans of, ranged to death at rudhu Brothers w	place in Tamil Nadu by all other western Palayakka; ander the protection of vey his message, asking Katta vas categorized in the British a by the rebels in Vellore For	rars supported Puli Thevar for eight years. abomman to surrender. a records as the		
8.	8. suppressed the revolt in Vellore Fort.					



# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

9.	British referred to Palayakkarars as						
10.	means a domain, a military camp, or a little kingdom.						
11.	The Palayakkarars system was in practice during the rule of of Warrangal.						
12.	The English succeeded in getting the support of the rajas of and						
13.	Yusuf Khan was hanged in the year						
14.	Ondiveeran led one of the army units of						
15.	The raja of Ramanathapuram was						
16.	The head of the Dindigul League was						
17.	Velunachiyar organised an army and succeeded with the help of and						
18.	Velunachiyar was crowned as Queen with the help of						
19.	Kuyili led the unit of women soldiers named						
20.	was Kattabomman's father.						
21.	Kattabomman's minister was						
22.	prevented Kattabomman from meeting the Marudhu Brothers.						
23.	Kattabomman escaped to						
24.	were able generals of Muthuvedugar.						
25.	Kattabomman's brothers were and						
26.	Tiruchirappalli Proclamation was pasted on the walls of temple.						
27.	Marudhu brothers' rebellion was called						
28.	Carnatic Treaty was made in the year						
29.	The South Indian Confederacy was formed by						
30.	. Oomathurai was beheaded at						

# **ANSWER**

Viswanatha Nayak
 Sivagiri
 Gopala Nayak
 Ramalingar
 Kayathar
 Second Palayakarar war
 Fateh Hyder
 Gillespie
 Poligar

10. Palayam

11. Prataba Rudhra

- 12. Ramanathapuram,Pudukottai13. 1764
- 13. 1764
- 14. Puli Thevar
- 15. Sellamuthu Sethupathy
- 16. Gopala Nayak
- 17. Gopala Nayak, Haider Ali
- 18. Marudhu brothers
- 19. Udaiyaal
- 20. Jagavira Pandya Kattabomman

- 21. Siva Subramanianar
- 22. Lushington
- 23. Pudukottai
- 24. Marudhu brothers
- 25. Oomathurai, Sevathiah
- 26. Srirangam
- 27. South Indian Rebellion
- 28. 1801
- 29. Marudhu brothers
- 30. Panchalamkurichi





## III. Choose the correct statement:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) The Palayakkarars system was in practice in the Kakatiya Kingdom.
  - ii) Puli Thevar recaptured Nerkattumseval in 1764 after the death of Khan Sahib.
  - iii) Yusuf Khan who was negotiating with the Palayakkarars, without informing the Company administration was charged with treachery and hanged in 1764.
  - iv) Ondiveeran led one of the army units of Kattabomman.
  - a) (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct

b) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct

c) (iii) and (iv) are correct

- d) (i) and (iv) are correct
- 2. i) Under Colonel Campbell, the English Army went along with Mafuzkhan's army.
  - ii) After Muthu Vadugar's death in Kalaiyar Kovil battle, Marudhu Brothers assisted Velunachiyar in restoring the throne to her.
  - iii) Gopala Nayak spearheaded the famous Dindigul League.
  - iv) In May 1799 Cornwallis ordered the advance of Company armies to Tirunelveli.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

- b) (ii) and (iii) are correct
- c) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- d) (i) and (iv) are correct
- 3. Assertion (A): Puli Thevar tried to get the support of Hyder Ali and the French.
  - Reason (R) : Hyder Ali could not help Puli Thevar as he was already in a serious conflict with the Marathas.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are wrong.
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
  - d) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct.
- 4. Assertion (A): Apart from the new military Regulations the most objectionable was the addition of a leather cockade in the turban.
  - Reason (R) : The leather cockade was made of animal skin.
  - a) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct.
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are wrong.
  - d) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 5. i) The Nawab of Arcot had borrowed money from the East India Company.
  - ii) Mahfuzkhan was the brother of the Nawab of Arcot.
  - iii) Puli Thevar wielded much influence over the western Palayakkarars.
  - iv) During the trial, Kattabomman denied most of the charges levelled against him.
  - a) (i) and (ii) correct

b) (i) and (iv) are correct

c) (ii) and (iv) are correct

d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

6. Assertion (A): Under the terms of the Carnatic Treaty, the British assumed direct control over Tamilagam.

Reason (R) : Palayakkarars system came to an end with the demolition of all forts and disbandment of their army.

- a) (A) and (R) both are wrong
- b) (A) and (R) are correct, (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- c) (A) and (R) both are correct, But (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)
- d) (A) is correct, (R) is wrong

## **ANSWER**

- 1. b) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 2. b) (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 3. a) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation
- 4. b) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- 5. d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 6. b) (A) and (R) are correct, (R) is the correct explanation of (A)

## IV. Match the following:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

A)	1.	Theerthagiri	a.	Vellore Revolt
	2.	Gopala Nayak	b.	Ramalinganar

- Bannerman c Dindigul
- 4. Subedar Sheik Adam d. Vellore Fort
- Col. Fancourt e. Odanilai

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

Sivasubramanianar

4.

B)	1.	Ondiveeran	a.	Haider Ali

- Kuyili b. Puli Thevar
- Oomathurai C Minister
- 5. Thandavarayanar e. Kattabomman's brother

# C) 1. Vellore Revolt a. 1799 2. Carnatic Treaty b. 1857

- 3. Great Rebellion c 1806
  - . Anglo-Mysore war d. 1800
  - Second Palayakkarars war e. 1801



4) a



2) d

3) e

4) c 5) a

Ans: 1) c

2) e

3) b
4) a

5) d





Velunachiyar





# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. What were the duties of the Palayakkarars?

- Collect revenue
- Administer the territory
- Settle disputes
- Maintain law and order

#### 2. Identify the Palayams based on the division of east and west.

- The eastern Palayams were Sattur, Nagalapuram, Ettayapuram and Panchalamkurichi.
- The western Palayams were Uthumalai, Thalavankottai, Naduvakurichi, Singampatti and Seithur.

#### 3. Why was Heron dismissed from service?

- Colonel Heron was urged to deal with Puli Thevar as he continued to defy the authority of the Company.
- > Puli Theyar wielded much influence over the western Palayakkarars.
- For want of cannon and of supplies and pay to soldiers, Colonel Heron abandoned the plan and retired to Madurai.
- > So Heron was recalled and dismissed from service.

#### 4. What was the significance of the Battle of Kalakadu?

- The Nawab sent an additional contingent of sepoys to Mahfuzkhan and the reinforced army proceeded to Tirunelveli.
- Besides the 1000 sepoys of the Company, Mahfuzkhan received 600 more sent by the Nawab.
- He also had the support of cavalry and foot soldiers from the carnatic.
- ▶ Before Mafuzkhan could station his troops near Kalakadu, 2000 soldiers from Travancore joined the forces of Puli Thevar.
- In the battle at Kalakadu Mahfuzkhan's troops were routed.

#### 5. What was the bone of contention between the Company and Kattabomman?

- The Company had gained the right to collect taxes from Panchalamkurichi.
- The Company appointed its Collectors to collect taxes from all the Palayams.
- The Collectors humiliated the Palaykkarars and adopted force to collect the taxes. This was the bone of contention between the English and Kattabomman.

#### 6. Highlight the essence of the Tiruchirappalli Proclamation of 1801.

- In 1801 Marudhu Pandyars issued a Proclamation of Independence which is called Tiruchirappalli Proclamation.
- The proclamation of 1801 was an early call to the Indians to unite against the British, cutting across region, caste, creed and religion.
- The proclamation was pasted on the walls of Nawab's palace in Tiruchirappalli fort and on the walls of the Srirangam Temple.







## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- Many Palayakkars of Tamil country rallied together to fight against the English.
- > Chinna Marudhu collected nearly 20,000 men to challenge the English army.
- British reinforments were rushed from Bengal Ceylon and Malaya.
- > The rajas of Pudukottai, Ettayapuram and Thanjavur stood by the British.
- Divide and rule policy followed by the English spilt the forces of the Palayakkarars soon.

#### 7. Point out the importance of the Treaty of 1801.

Under the terms of the Carnatic Treaty 1801, the British assumed direct control over Tamilagam. The Palayakkarar system came to an end with the demolition of all forts and disbandment of their army.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 8. In Tamil Nadu who opposed the British?

- Puli Thevar
- Velunachiyar
- Veerapandiya Kattabomman
- Marudhu brothers
- Dheeran Chinnamalai

#### 9. What is Palayam?

- > The word Palayam means a domain, a military camp or a little kingdom.
- Palayakkarar in Tamil refers to the holder of a little kingdom as a feudatory to a greater sovereign.

#### 10. Who were the Nawab Chanda Sahib's agent?

The three agents were Mianah, Mudimiah, and Nabikhan Kattak.

#### 11. What are the three major forts of Puli Thevar?

- Nerkattumseval
- Vasudevanallur
- > Panayur

#### 12. What were the achievements of Velunachiyar?

- > Velunachiyar was trained in martial arts like valari, stick fighting and to wield weapons.
- > She was also adept in horse riding and archery, apart from her proficiency in English, French and Urdu.

#### 13. Write a short note on Gopala Nayakar.

- Gopala Nayak spear headed the famous Dindigul League, which was formed with Lakshmi Nayak of Manaparai and Poojai Nayak of Devadanapatti.
- ▶ He drew inspiration from Tipu Sultan who sent a deputation to show his camaraderie.
- ➤ He led the resistance against the British from Coimbatore and later joined Oomaidurai, Kattabomman's brother.
- He put up a fierce fight at Aanamalai hills where the local peasants gave him full support. But Gopala Nayak was over powered by the British forces in 1801.







#### EARLY REVOLTS AGAINST BRITISH RULE IN TAMIL NADU

#### 14. Write a short note on Kuyili.

- > Kuyili was a faithful friend of Velunachiyar. She is said to have led the unit of women soldiers named after Udaiyaal.
- > Udaiyaal was a shepherd girl who was killed for not divulging information on Kuyili.
- ➤ Kuyili is said to have walked into the British arsenal (1780) after setting herself on fire, thus destroying all the ammunition.

#### 15. Write a short note on the Treaty of 1801.

According to this treaty of 1801, the Nawab was to cede the districts of North Arcot, South Arcot, Tiruchirappalli, Madurai and Tirunelveli to the Company and transfer the administrative powers to it.

#### 16. What do you know about Ondiveeran?

- Ondiveeran led one of the army units of Puli Thevar. He caused much damage to the Company's army.
- According to oral tradition, Ondiveeran's hand was chopped off in one battle and Puli Thevar was saddened.
- > But Ondiveeran said that it was a reward for his penetration into enemy's fort causing many heads to roll.

### VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. VELUNACHIYAR

a) Who was the military chief of Velunachiyar?

Velunachiyar's military chief was Thandavarayanar.

b) What were the martial arts in which she was trained?

Valari and stick fighting

c) Whom did she marry?

She married Muthuvadugar, the raja of Sivagangai.

d) What was the name of her daughter?

Her daughter's name was Vellachinachiar.

#### 2. DHEERAN CHINNAMALAI

a) When was Dheeran Chinnamalai born?

Dheeran Chinnamalai was born in 1756.

b) How did he earn the title "Chinnamalai?"

Dheerthagiri told monumently that "Chinnamalai", who is between sivamalai & chinnamalai took the tax money. Thus he gained the name Dheeran Chinnamalai.

c) Name the Diwan of Tipu Sultan.

Mohammed Ali

d) Why and where was he hanged to death?

The English captured Dheeran and asked to accept the rule of the British. But he refused. So he was hanged at the top of Sankagiri Fort on 31 July, 1805.



### Dan

### HISTORY

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 3. VEERAPANDYA KATTABOMMAN

a) Who was the father of Kattabomman?

Jagavira Pandya Kattabomman.

b) When did he become the Palayakkarar?

At the age of thirty.

c) Who considered him a man of peaceful disposition?

James London and Colin Jackson.

d) Who were the brothers of Veerapandya Kattabomman?

Oomaithurai and Sevathaiah.

#### 4. MARUDHU BROTHERS

a) Who were Marudhu brothers?

They were the rulers of Sivagangai.

b) Who was the leader of the South Indian Confederacy?

Marudhu Pandiyar.

c) In which year was the Proclamation of Tiruchirappalli issued?

In the year 1801.

d) Which policy followed by the English spilt the forces of the Palayakkarars?

Divide and rule policy.

### 5. VELLORE REVOLT

a) When did Vellore Revolt break out?

Vellore Revolt broke out in the year 1806.

b) Who introduced new military regulation?

Commander-in-Chief Sir John Cradock introduced new military regulation.

c) Who was the first victim of the revolt?

Colonel Fancourt was the first victim of the revolt.

d) Who was proclaimed by the rebels as their new ruler?

The rebels proclaimed Fateh Hyder, Tipu's eldest son, as their new ruler.

#### VII. Answer in detail:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Attempt an essay of the heroic fight Veerapandya Kattabomman conducted against the East India Company?

#### Veerapandya Kattabomman:

- ➤ He became the Palayakarar of Panchalamkurichi at the age of thirty, on the death of his father, Jagavira Pandya Kattabomman.
- The company had gained the right to collect taxes from Panachalamkurichi.
- The company appointed its Collectors to collect taxes from all the Palayams.
- > The Collectors humiliated the Palayakarars and adopted force to collect the taxes.
- > This was the bone of contention between the English and Kattabomman.





#### EARLY REVOLTS AGAINST BRITISH RULE IN TAMIL NADU

#### Confrontation with Jackson:

- The land revenue arrears from Kattabomman was 3310 Pagodas in 1798.
- > So Collector Jackson ordered Kattabomman to meet him in Ramanathapuram.
- Kattabomman met Jackson in Ramanathapuram on 19 September, 1798.
- > It is said that Kattabomman had to stand for three hours before the haughty Collector Jackson.
- > Sensing danger, Kattabomman tried to escape along with his minister Sivasubraminanar.
- Domaithural suddenly entered the fort with his men and helped the escape of Kattabomman.
- Sivasubramanianar was taken prisoner.
- ➤ Kattabomman appeared before the committiee that sat on 15 December 1798 and reported on what transpired in Ramanathapuram.
- > The committee found Kattabomman was not guilty.
- Jackson was dismissed from service.
- > Kattabomman cleared almost all the revenue arrears leaving only a balance of 1080 Pagodas.

#### Kattabomman and the Confederacy of Palayakkarars:

- > Kattabomman was interested in this confederacy.
- Marudhu Brothers and Kattabomman jointly decided on a confrontation with the English.
- Kattabomman tried to influence Sivagiri Palayakkarar who was a tributary to the Company.
- So the Company ordered the army to march on to Tirunelveli.

#### The siege of Panchalamkurichi:

- A British force advanced towards Tirunelveli under the leadership of Bannerman.
- On 1 September 1799 an ultimatum was served on Kattabomman to surrender.
- Kattabomman's "evasive reply" prompted Bannerman to attack his fort.
- > Bannerman moved his entire army to Panchalamkurichi on 5 September.
- > They cut off all the communications to the fort.
- Bannerman deputed Ramalinganar to convey a message asking Kattabomman to surrender.

#### **Execution of Kattabomman:**

- > Kattabomman escaped to Pudukottai. The British put a prize on his head.
- > Betrayed by the rajas of Ettayapuram and Pudukottai, Kattabomman was finally captured.
- A trial was conducted in front of the palayakkarars.
- During the trial Kattabomman bravely admitted all the charges levelled against him.
- Kattabomman was hanged from a tamarind tree in the old fort of Kayathar, close to Tirunelveli.

#### 2. Highlight the tragic fall of Sivagangai and its outcome.

- In June 1801 Marudhu Pandiyars issued a proclamation of Independence which is called Tiruchirappalli Proclamation.
- Chinna Marudhu collected nearly 20,000 men to challenge the English army.
- > British reinforcements were rushed from Bengal Ceylon and Malaya.
- The rajas of Pudukkottai, Ettayapuram and Thanjavur stood by the British.
- Divide and rule policy followed by the English spilt the forces of the Palaykkarars soon.







Fall of Sivagangai:

- In May 1801, the English attacked the rebels in Thanjavur, Thiruchirappalli, Piranmalai and Kalayarkoil.
- > They were again defeated by the forces of the English.
- In the end the superior military strength and the able commanders of the English Company prevailed.
- The rebellion failed and Sivagangai was annexed in 1801.

#### **Outcomes:**

- Marudhu brothers were executed in the fort of Thirupathur.
- > Oomathurai and Sevathaiah were captured and beheaded.
- > Seventy three rebels were exiled to Penang in Malaya.
- > The palayakkarars fell to the English. The rebellion was suppressed.
- > It led to the liquidation of all local chieftains of Tamil Nadu.
- The Carnatic Treaty was signed.
- The palayakkarar system came to an end in Tamil Nadu.
- > The British assumed control over Tamilagam.

#### 3. Account for the outbreak of Vellore revolt in 1806.

#### Causes for the revolt:

- > The British brought the districts of Salem and Dindigul under their control.
- The status of the Raja of Thanjavur was reduced.
- The nawab of Arcot was to cede five districts to the British.
- > There was continuous opposition from the kings and chieftains which resulted in the revolt.

#### Grievances of the Indian soldiers:

- The sepoys in the British Indian army nursed a strong sense of resentment over low salary and poor prospects of promotion.
- The English army officers' scant respect for the social and religious sentiments of the Indian Sepoys also angered them.
- Many of the sepoys families were in dire economic straits.
- The family members of Tipu had been interned in Vellore fort.

#### The New army regulations:

- The Indian soldiers were asked not to wear caste marks or ear rings when in uniform.
- They were to be cleanly shaven on the chin and maintain uniformity about how their moustache looked.
- The new turban added fuel to fire.

#### Outbreak of the Revolt:

- > On 10 July 1806, in the early hours, the sepoys started the revolt.
- Colonel Fancourt, who commanded the garrison, was the first victim.
- Colonel Mekerras of the 23rd regiment was killed next.
- Major Armstrong was also killed.
- > About a dozen other officers were killed within an hour.







#### EARLY REVOLTS AGAINST BRITISH RULE IN TAMIL NADU

#### End of the revolt:

- > Colonel Gillespie reached the fort along with Captain Young.
- In the mean time, the rebels proclaimed Fateh Hyder as their new ruler and hoisted Tipu's flag over the fort.
- ➤ However the revolt was suppressed by the British brutally.
- > Tipu's sons were ordered to be sent to Calcutta.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. Velunachiyar was a brave female ruler - Discuss.

- Velunachiyar's husband Muthu Vadugar was killed in the Kalaiyar Kovil battle.
- Velunachiyar escaped with her daughter and lived under the protection of Gopala Nayakar at Virupachi near Dindigul for eight years.
- During her period in hiding, Velunachiyar organised an army and succeeded in securing an alliance with Gopala Nayakar and Hyder Ali.
- Dalavay Thadavarayanar wrote a letter to Sultan Hyder Ali on behalf of Velunachiyar asking for 5000 infantry and 5000 Cavalry to defeat the English.
- > Velunachiyar explained in detail in Urdu all the problems she had with East India Company.
- > She conveyed her strong determination to fight the English.
- Impressed by her courage, Hyder Ali ordered his commandant Syed in Dindigul fort to provide the required military assistance.
- Velunachiyar employed agents for gathering intelligence to find where the British had stored thier ammunition.
- With the help of Gopala Nayakar and Hyder Ali she recaptured Sivagangai.
- > She was crowned as Queen with the help of Marudhu brothers.
- > She was the first female ruler or queen to resist the British Colonial power in India.

#### VIII. Time Line:

1529 - Viswanatha Nayaka became Madurai Nayak

1730 - 1796 - 1. Velunachiyar was born

2. Velunachiyar Period

1748 - 1801 - Periya Marudhu Period

1753 - 1801 - Chinna Marudhu Period

1755 - 1767 - Revolt of Puli Thevar

1755 - 1801 - Palayakkarar's Revolt



97





# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

1756 - 1805 - Dheeran Chinnamali Period

- Hyder Ali and Marathas the artillery arrived

- Puli Thevar's three major forts under the control of Yusuf Khan

1. Puli Thevar recaptured Nerkattumseval

2. Yusuf Khan was hanged

- Puli Thevar escaped and died in exile

1772 - Muthu Vaduganathar's death

1790 - 1799 - Rebellion of Veera Pandya Kattabomman

- Conclusion of the war with Tipu Sultan

- 1. Kattabomman met Jackson in Ramanathapuram

2. Appearence before madras council

- 1. The seige of Panchalankurichi

2. Kattabomman was hanged

3. Coimbatore was annexed

799 - Anglo - Mysore war

01 - Rebellion of Marudhu brothers

Second Palayakarar war

1801 - 1. Marudhu brothers were executed

2. Tiruchirapalli proclamation

3. Sivagangai was annexed

4. Carnatic Treaty

5. Gopal Nayak was overpowerd by the British forces

1805 - Dheeran Chinnamalai was hanged at Sankagiri fort

- 1. Vellore Revolt

2. Outbreak of the Vellor Revolt

1857 - Great Rebellion









### **MAP WORK**

## Centres of Early Revolts against the British Rule in Tamil Nadu





10

# **Unit Test**

# UNIT - VI - Early Revolts against British Rule in Tamil Nadu

	CITIE II Dully Revolts ag	inst Diffish Rule in	tollill I toute
Time :	1.00 hr.		Marks: 30
I.	Choose the correct answer:		$5 \times 1 = 5$
1.	The head of the South Indian Rebellion was a) Puli Thevar b) Dheeran Chinnamalai		d) Marudhu Pandiyar
2.	Tiruchirappalli proclamation was issued in _ a) 1801 b) 1802	c) 1805	d) 1806
3.	The Nayak rulers created palayakara a) 62 b) 52	ars. c) 82	d) 72
4.	Who was the brother of the Nawab of Arcot a) Mahfuzkhan b) Mianah	? c) Nabikhan	d) Chanda Sahib
5.	Assertion (A): Under the terms of the Carnation Reason (R): Palayakarar system came to a of their army.	37(85)	1 A TOTAL CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
	a) A and R are wrong c) Both are correct	b) A and R are correct. R is d) A is correct R is wrong	s the correct explanation of A g.
1. 2. 3.	Fill in the blanks:  British referred to palayakarars as Yusufkhan was hanged in the year The raja of Ramanathapuram was The head of the Dindigul League was		$4 \times 1 = 4$
1. 2. 3.	Match the following:  Carnatic Treaty - a) 1799  Great Rebellion - b) 1801  Anglo-Mysore war - c) 1800  Second palayakkarar war - d ) 1857		4 × 1 = 4
V.	Answer all the questions given unde	er the Caption:	$1 \times 4 = 4$
1.	VEERAPANDYA KATTABOMMAN  (a) Who was the father of Kattabomman?  (b) In which year he became the palayakkara  (c) Who considered him a man of peaceful d  (d) Who were the brothers of Veerapandya K	isposition?	
1. 2. 3.	Answer briefly: Write a short note on Gopala Nayak. What are the three major ports of Puli Theva Write a short note on Kuyili. Write a short note on the Treaty of 1801.	ur?	4 × 2 = 8
	Answer in detail: How to Velunachiyar oppose the British colo	nial power in India?	$1 \times 5 = 5$





# MIND MAP







- In 1757 the Nawab of Bengal Siraj- ud –daulah was defeated by the East India company at the Battle of Plassey.
- Dudu Mian declared that "land belongs to God" and collecting rent or levying taxes on it was therefore against divine law.
- One of the prominent tribal rebellions of this period occurred in Ranchi, known as Ulugulan rebellion.
- In 1857, the British rule witnessed the biggest challenge to its existence.
- The sepoys at Barrackpur near Calcutta refused to go to Burma by sea, since crossing the sea meant the loss of their caste.
- A band of sepoys from Meerut marched to the Red Fort in Delhi who gathered to ask the Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah II to become their leader.
- Nana Saheb, the adopted son of the last Peshwa, Baji Rao II, provided leadership in the Kanpur region.
- Queen Victoria proclaimed to the Indian people that the British would not interfere in traditional institutions and religious matters.
- Many Europeans sought to make their fortunes by becoming indigo planters in India.
- The play Nil Darpan "(Mirror of the Indigo)" was written by Dina Bandhu Mitra.
- > A.O. Hume lent his services to facilitate the formation of Indian National Congress.
- Partition of Bengal in 1905 was accomplished by Lord Curzon.
- In Tuticorin, Swadeshi Steam Navigation Company was started by V.O Chidambaranar.
- The Home Rule movement in India borrowed much of its principles from the Irish Home Rule movement.
- > By Lucknow Pact (1916), the Congress and the Muslim League agreed that there should be self Government in India as soon as possible.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Which one of the following was launched by Haji Shariatullah in 1818 in East Bengal?
  - a) Wahhabi Rebellion

b) Farazi Movement

c) Tribal uprising

- d) Kol Revolt
- 2. Who declared that 'Land belongs to God' and collecting rent or tax on it was against divine law?
  - a) Titu Mir
- b) Sidhu
- c) Dudu Mian
- d) Shariatullah
- 3. Who were driven out of their homeland during the process of creation of Zamins under Permanent Settlement?
  - a) Santhals
- b) Titu Mir
- c) Munda
- d) Kol





1A	NTI-COLONIAL MC	VEMENTS AND THE	BIRTH OF NATIONALIS	M	Don
4.	Find out the militar a) Dadabhai Naoro c) Bipin Chandra Pa		llowing b) Justice Govind Ranac d) Romesh Chandra	le	
5.	When did the Partit a) 19 June 1905	ion of Bengal come into b) 18 July 1906	effect? c) 19 August 1907	d) 16 October 19	905
6.	What was the conte a) Kol Revolt	xt in which the Chotana b) Indigo Revolt	gpur Tenancy Act was pas c) Munda Rebellion	ssed ? d) Deccan Riots	
7.	Who set up the first a) Annie Basant	Home Rule League in A b) Bipin Chandra Pal	<b>pril 1916 ?</b> c) Lala Lajpat Rai	d) Tilak	
8.		ntion of the British to the	e suffering of Indigo culti	vation through his	s play Nil
	darpan ? a) Dina Bandhu Mi c) Dadabhai Naoroj		b) Romesh Chandra Du d) Birsa Munda	tt	
图	ADDITIONAL QUI	ESTIONS			
9.	The Nawab of Beng a) Siraj-ud-daulah	participated in b) Mir Kasim	the Battle of Plassey. c) Mir Jafar	d) Daulaht Khar	n
10.	The Battle of Plasse a) Wellesley	b) Robert Clive	c) Dalhousie	d) Curzon	
11.		undered after the Battle o			
	a) Bihar	b) Ayoti	c) Bengal	d) Orissa	
12.	Who was deeply inf a) Dudu Mian	luenced by the Wahhabi b) Titu Mir	teachings? c) Haji Shariatullah	d) Noah Mian	
13.	Ulugular rebellion of a) Lucknow	b) Meerut	c) Calcutta	d) Ranchi	
	X.	*	*	d) Kallelli	
14.	a) 1857	ne Great Rebellion break b) 1875	c) 1806	d) 1905	
15.	In 1806 the sepoys a a) Maloor	t mutinied. b) Baloor	c) Vellore	d) Kanthaloor	
16.	In 1824, the sepoys	at Barrackpur near Calc	utta refused to go to	by sea.	
	a) Malaya	b) Sri Lanka	c) Burma	d) Singapore	
17.			s the Emperor of Hindusta		
	a) Alam shah	b) Mohamed shah	c) Shershah	d) Bahadur Shal	ı II
18.	The state of the s	nent fighter against the I			
	<ul><li>a) Rani Lakshmi Ba</li><li>c) Begum Hazrat M</li></ul>		<ul><li>b) Poolandevi</li><li>d) Queen Victoria</li></ul>		
19.	Who introduced the	Doctrine of Lapse ?	75		
	a) Lord Dalhousie	b) Lord Ripon	c) Lord Litton	d) Lord Curzon	







L	on HISTORY	10 <sup>th</sup> Standard - <b>SOCIAL SCIENCE</b>			
20.	Bahadur Shah was captured and transporte				
	a) Malaysia b) Burma	c) Thailand d) Singapore			
21.	The peasants were forced to grow the	_ crop			
	a) Tea b) Coffee	c) Cotton d) Indigo			
22.	In which year was the Indian National Con	ngress founded?			
	a) 1880 b) 1885	c) 1900 d) 1947			
23.	was the first President (1885) of the	Indian National Congress.			
	a) Vallabhai Patel	b) Thilakar			
	c) Womesh Chandra Bannerjee	d) Gokhale			
24.	Who started Swadeshi Steam Navigation C				
	<ul><li>a) V.O. Chidambaranar</li><li>c) Lala Lajpat Rai</li></ul>	b) Bharathiyar d) Bala Gangadhar Tilak			
	SALVE OF THE ALL SELVEN	TOTAL CONTROL DESCRIPTION STREET			
25.	Montagu – Chelmsford reforms was annou a) 1939 b) 1909	POSTA AL PERSONAL DE LA PERSONAL DEPUBBLICATION DE LA PERSONAL DE LA PERSONAL DEPUBBLICATION DE LA PERSONAL DE LA PERSONAL DEPUBBLICATION DE LA PERSONAL DEPUBBLICATION DEPUBBLICATION DE LA PERSONAL DEPUBBLICATION DEPUBBLICATION DEPUBBLICATION DE LA PERSONAL DEPUBBLICATION DEP			
	a) 1939 b) 1909	c) 1929 d) 1919			
	AI	NSWER			
	1. b) Farazi Movement	14. a) 1857			
	2. c) Dudu Mian	15. c) Vellore			
	3. a) Santhals	16. c) Burma			
	4. c) Bipin Chandra Pal	17. d) Bahadur Shah II			
	<ul><li>5. d) 16 October 1905</li><li>6. c) Munda Rebellion</li></ul>	18. a) Rani Lakahmi Bai 19. a) Lord Dalhousie			
	7. d) Tilak	20. b) Burma			
	8. a) Dina Bandhu Mitra	21. d) Indigo			
	9. a) Siraj-ud-daulah	22. b) 1885			
	10. b) Robert	23. c) Womesh Chandra Bannerjee			
	<ul><li>11. c) Bengal</li><li>12. b) Titu Mir</li></ul>	24. a) V.O.Chidambaranar 25. d) 1919			
	13. d) Ranchi	23. <b>u</b> ) 1919			
1	Committee of the Commit				
II.	Fill in the Blanks:				
	TEXTUAL QUESTIONS				
<b>C</b>					
1.	In 1757, Robert Clive was financially support	rted by the money lenders of Bengal.			
2.	was an anti – imperial and anti landl	ord movement which originated in and around 1827.			
3.	The major tribal revolt which took place in (	Chotanagpur region was			
4.	The Act, restricted the entry of non-	tribal people into the tribal land.			
5.	Around 1854 activities of social banditry we	ere led by			
6.	The British commander of Kanpur, killed by	the rebels during the 1857 Rebellion was			
	6. The British commander of Kanpur, killed by the rebels during the 1857 Rebellion was				
7.	Chota Nagpur Act was passed in the year	<u> </u>			





# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

9.	The Battle of Plassey took place in the year							
10.	became the new Nawab of Bengal.							
11.	Haji Shariatullah's son called upon the peasants not to pay tax.							
12.	The Munda leader became a folk hero.							
13.	In 1855 two Santhal brothers and were proclaimed as rebellions.							
14.	declared himself as the messenger of God.							
15.	The claimed themselves as paramount , and exercised supreme authority.							
16.	. The precursor for the revolt was the circulation of rumours about the cartridges of the new rifle.							
17.	7. In 1857 on March 29, a sepoy named assaulted his European officer.							
18.	3. On 11 May 1857, a band of sepoys from Meerut marched to the							
19.	9 the adopted son of the last Peshwa Baji Rao II, provided leadership in the Kanpur region.							
20.	0 proclaimed to the Indian people, that the British would not interfere in religious matters.							
21.	1. The Indigo revolt began in the year							
22.	. The first recorded incident of rioting against the money lenders in the Deccan was in the village of							
	lent his services to facilitate the formation of the Congress.							
24.	In 1899 was appointed the Viceroy of India.							
25.	Bengal was partitioned by							
26.	become the most important location of Swadeshi activity.							
27.	British declared war against in 1914.							
28.	The Home Rule movement in India borrowed much of its principles from the Home Rule Movement.							
29.	The Lucknow Pact was signed in the year							
30.	The Act provided for arbitrary arrest.							

## ANSWER

- 1. Jagat Seths 2. Wahhabi
- 3. Kol Revolt
- 4. Chota Nagpur Tenancy
- 5. Bir Singh
- 6. Major General Hugh Wheeler
- 7. 1908
- 8. 1885
- 9. 1757
- 10. Mir-Jafar

- 11. Dudu Mian
- 12. Birsa Munda
- 13. Sindhu, Kanu
- 14. Birsa Munda
- 15. British
- 16. Enfield
- 17. Mangal Pandey
- 18. Red Fort in Delhi
- 19. Nana Sahib
- 20. Queen Victoria

- 21. 1859
- 22. Supa
- 23. A.O.Hume
- 24. Lord Curzon
- 25. Lord Curzon
- 26. Tuticorin
- 27. Germany
- 28. Irish
- 29. 1916
- 30. Rowlatt





## III. Choose the correct statement:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) The Company received ₹ 22.5 million from Mir Jafar and invested it to propel the industrial revolution in Britain.
  - ii) Kols organized an insurrection in 1831-1832 which was directed against government officers and moneylenders.
  - iii) In 1855, two Santhal brothers, Sidhu and Kanu led the Santhal Rebellion.
  - iv) In 1879, an Act was passed to regulate the territories occupied by the Santhals.
  - a) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct

b) (ii)and (iii) are correct

c) (iii) and (iv) are correct

- d) (i) and (iv) are correct
- 2. i) Dudu Mian laid emphasis on the egalitarian nature of Islam and declared that "Land belongs to God".
  - ii) According to the Doctrine of Lapse, new territories under the corrupt Indian rulers were to be annexed.
  - iii) The British officials after the suppression of 1857 Revolt were given power to judge and take the lives of Indians without due process of law.
  - iv) One of the causes of the failure of the Revolt of 1857 was many of the Indian princes and Zamindars remained loyal to the British.
  - a) (ii),(iii) and (iv) are correct
- b) (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct
- c) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 3. i) One of the most significant contributions of the early Indian Nationalists was the formulation of an economic critique of colonialism.
  - ii) The early Congress leaders stated that the religious exploitation in India was the primary reason for the growing poverty.
  - iii) One of the goals of the moderate Congress leaders was to achieve Swaraj or self-rule.
  - iv) The objective of Partition of Bengal was to curtail the Bengali influence and weaken the nationalists movement.
  - a) (i) and (iii) are correct

b) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct

c) (ii) and (iii) are correct

- d) (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 4. Assersion (A): Under colonial rule, for the first time in Indian history, government claimed a direct proprietary right over forests.

Reason (R) : Planters used intimidation and violence to compel farmers to grow indigo.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A
- b) Both (A) and (R) are wrong.
- c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
- d) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct.
- 5. Assersion (A): The Revolt of 1857 was brutally suppressed by the British army.

Reason (R) : The failure of the rebellion was due to the absence of Central authority

- a) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
- b) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct
- c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
- d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.







- 6. i) Initially the great rebellion began as a mutiny of Mumbai presidency sepoys rebellion.
  - ii) The sepoys at Barrackpur near Calcutta refused to go to Burma by sea.
  - iii) The Great Rebellion of 1857 was the first major revolt of armed forces accompanied by Civilian rebellion.
  - iv) Nana Sahib had been denied pension by the Company.
  - a) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
- b) (ii) and (iv) only correct

c) (i) and (iii) only correct

- d) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct.
- 7. Assertion (A): The fellow soldiers arrested Mangal Pandey than he was taken to the court. : Mangal Pandey assaulted his European officer.
  - a) (A) is correct but (R) is wrong
- b) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct

c) (A) and (R) are correct

d) Both are wrong.

#### ANSWER

- 1. a) (i),(ii) and (iii) are correct
- 2. c) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 3. b) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 4. a) Both (A) and (R) are correct but R is not the correct explanation
- 5. c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but R of A is not the correct explanation of A
- 6. d) (ii),(iii) and (iv) are correct
- 7. b) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct

## IV. Match the following:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- A) Wahhabi Rebellion
  - Munda Rebellion
  - Begum Hazarat Mahal
  - Kunwar singh
  - Nana Sahib

- Lucknow
- Peshwa Baji Rao II
- c Tiru Mir
- Ranchi
- e. Bihar

# Ans: 1) c

- 2) d

Ans:

1) d

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- B) Siraj-ud-daulah 1.
  - Mir Jafar
  - Haji Shariatullah
  - Dudu Mian
  - Birsa Munda

- a. Farazi Movement
- b. Messenger of God
- Land belongs to God
- New Nawab of Bengal

4) c

Ans:

1) e

- C) Robert Clive
  - Lord Curzon
  - A.O. Hume 3.
  - Dalhousie
  - William Howard

- d. Nawab of Bengal
- a. Indian National Congress
- b. Doctrine of Lapse c Partition of Bengal
- d. London Times
- Battle of Plassey







# Don HISTORY 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

D)	1.	Kol Revolt	a.	Ranchi		Ans:		
D,	2.	Santhal Revolt	b.	Jharkhand		1) b		
	3.	Munda Revolt		Meerut		2) d		
		No. 1984	C.	1011 MAN 1014 MAN		3) a		
	4.	Indigo Revolt	d.	Raj Mahal Hill		4) e		
	5.	The great Rebellion	e.	Bengal				
5) c								
<b>E</b> )	1.	1852	a.	East India Association		Ans:		
	2.	1870	b.	Bombay Presidency Association		1) e		
	3.	1885	c,	Madras Mahajana Sabha		2) d		
	4.	1866	d.	Poona Sarvajanik Sabha		3) b		
	5.	1884	e.	Madras Native Association		4) a		
		1001	٠.	Tradition 1 (all the 1 isobeliation		5) c		
F)	1.	1875	a.	Indigo Revolt		Ans:		
	2.	1905	Ъ.	Rowlatt Act		1) c		
	3.	1916	c.	Deccan Riots		2) d		
	200	Management of the Control of the Con				3) e		
	4.	1859	d.	Partition of Bengal		4) a		

## V. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1919

#### 1. How are the peasant uprisings in British India classified?

- Restorative rebellions
- Social Banditry
- Religious Movements
- Mass Insurrection

Lucknow Pact

#### 2. Write about the Kanpur Massacre of 1857.

- The siege of Kanpur was an important episode in the rebellion of 1857
- The besieged company forces and civilians in Kanpur were unprepared for an extended siege and surrendered to rebel forces under Nana Sahib, in return for a safe passage to Allahabad.
- The boats in which they were proceeding were burned and most of the men were killed, including British Commander of Kanpur Major General Hugh Wheeler.

#### 3. Name the territories annexed by the British under the Doctrine of Lapse.

Satara

Parts of the Punjab

Sambalpur

Jhansi and Nagpur.

#### 4. What do you mean by drain of wealth?

- India was economically subjugated and transformed into a supplier of raw material to the British industries.
- > It became a market to dump English manufactures and for the investment of British capital.
- The colonial economy was a continuous transfer of resources from India to Britain without any favourable returns back to India.
- > This is called "the drain of wealth".







#### ANTI-COLONIAL MOVEMENTS AND THE BIRTH OF NATIONALISM

#### 5. Explain the concept of constructive swadeshi.

- > The constructive programmes largely stressed upon self-help.
- It focused on building alternative institutions of self-governance that would operate free of British control.
- It also laid emphasis on the need of self strengthening of the people which would help in creating a worthy citizen for the political agitation.
- Swadeshi shops sprang all over the place selling textiles, handlooms, soaps, earthenware, match and leather goods.

#### 6. Highlight the objectives of Home Rule Movement.

- > To attain self government within the British Empire by using constitutional means.
- To obtain the status of dominion a political position accorded later to Australia, Canada, South Africa and New Zealand.
- To use non-violent constitutional methods to achieve their goals.

#### 7. Summarise the essence of Lucknow Pact.

- ▶ Under the Lucknow Pact (1916) the Congress and the Muslim League agreed that there should be self government in India as soon as possible.
- > In return, the congress leadership accepted the concept of separate electorate for Muslims.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 8. What are the changes brought by the British after the Battle of Plassey?

- > The British adopted a policy of territorial expansion.
- > Soon the remaining parts of the Indian subcontinent came under their control.
- > British brought systemic changes in land revenue administration, army, police, Judicial system and other institutions of governance.

#### 9. What is subletting of land?

- The practice of letting out and subletting of land complicated the agrarian relations.
- The zamindar often sublet land to many subordinate lords who in return would collect a fixed amount of revenue from the peasant.
- This increased the tax burden of the peasants.

#### 10. Write a short note on Wahhabi Rebellion.

- The Wahhabi rebellion was an anti imperial and anti landlord Movement.
- It was led by an Islamic preacher Titu Mir who was deeply influenced by the Wahhabi teachings.
- ➤ He became an influential figure among the predominately Muslim peasantry oppressed under the coercive Zamindari system.
- On 6 November 1831 the first major attack was launched in the town of Purnea.
- > Titu Mir immediately declared freedom from British rule.
- Soon there was retaliation from the British and a large number of troops were sent to Narkelberia.
- Titu Mir along with his 50 soldiers were killed in the struggle.







#### 11. How are the events of 1857 - 1858 significant?

- This was the first major revolt of armed forces accompanied by civilian rebellion.
- The revolt witnessed unprecedented violence perpetrated by both sides.
- The revolt ended the rule of the East India Company and the governance of the Indian subcontinent was taken over by the British Crown.

#### 12. How did India become a crown colony?

- The British were shocked by the events of 1857.
- The British Parliament adopted the Indian Government Act in November 1858 and India was pronounced as one of the many crown colonies to be directly governed by the Parliament.
- The responsibility to govern was given to a member of the cabinet, designated as the Secretary of State for India.
- The transfer of power from the East India Company to the British Crown also meant that there was a regular parliamentary review of Indian affairs.

#### 13. Write a short note on Passive Resistance of Swadeshi.

- Boycott of foreign goods
- > Boycott of government schools and colleges, courts, titles and Government services.
- Development of swadeshi industries, national schools, recourse to armed struggle if British repression went beyond the limits of endurance.

#### 14. Write a short note on Doctrine of lapse

- Doctrine of lapse was introduced by Lord Dalhousie.
- According to this, if a native ruler dies without any male heir, his territory will be taken over by the British.
- Satara, Jhansi, Nagpur, Sambalpur and parts of Punjab were annexed by the Doctrine of lapse.

#### 15. Name some of the prominent fighters against the British in the Great revolt.

- Nana Sahib Hazrat Mahal.
- Khan Bahadur Rani Lakshmi Bai
- Kunwar Singh

#### VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. DECCAN RIOTS

a) When and where did the first recorded incident of rioting against the moneylenders in the Deccan appear?

In May 1875 in Supa, a village near Poona.

b) What was the right given to moneylenders under a new law of the British?

Under a new law, moneylenders were allowed to attach the mortgaged land of the defaulters and auction it off.

c) What did it result in?

It resulted in transfer of lands from the cultivators to the non –cultivating classes.

d) Against whom was the violence directed in the Deccan riots?

The rioting was directed against the Gujarat money lenders.





#### ANTI-COLONIAL MOVEMENTS AND THE BIRTH OF NATIONALISM

#### 2. THE REVOLT OF 1857

- a) Who assaulted his officer, an incident that led to the outbreak of 1857 Revolt?

  Mangal Pandey.
- b) Who was proclaimed the Shahenshah -e- Hindustan in Delhi?
  Bahadur Shah II
- c) Who was the correspondent of London Times who reported on the brutality of the 1857 revolt?

  William Howard Russell
- d) What did the Queen's proclamation say on matters relating to religion?

  It said that the British would not interfere in religious matter.

#### 3. INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

- a) What were the techniques adopted by the Congress to get its grievances redressed?
  - The techniques included appeals, petitions and delegations to Britain, all done within a constitutional framework.
- b) What do you know of Lal-Bal-Pal triumvirate?
  - Lala Lajpat Rai, Bala Gangadhar Tilak and Bipin Chandra Pal were three prominent leaders. They were referred to as Lal-Bal-Pal triumvirate.
- c) Where was the first session of Indian National Congress held?
  Bombay
- d) How did the British respond to the Swedeshi Movement?
  - The British jailed prominent leaders for long spells of imprisonment.
  - Revolutionaries were hanged to death.
  - The press was crushed.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. BATTLE OF PLASSEY

- a) When was the Battle of Plassey fought?
  - On 23 June 1757
- b) Who were involved in the Battle of Plassey?

Siraj –ud- daulah and East India Company

- c) Who was the Chief of the Nawab's army?
  Mir –Jafar.
- d) Who was the chief of the English army?
  Robert Clive.

#### 5. FARAZI MOVEMENT

- a) When and who started the Farazi Movement?
  - Haji Shariatullah started it in 1818.
- b) Where was the movement started?
  - In the parts of eastern Bengal.
- c) What was advocated to the participants by Haji Shariatullah?

To abstain from un-Islamic activities.







#### d) After the death of Shariatullah who led the movement?

His son Dudu Mian.

#### 6. THE GREAT REVOLT

a) When did the Great revolt break out?

It broke out in 1857.

#### b) Why did Nana Sahib develop a grudge against the British?

He had been denied pension by the British.

c) Why did Rani Lakshmi Bai oppose the British?

She was not permitted to adopt a son as her successor.

d) What was the immediate cause of the revolt?

The introduction of the greased cartridges was the immediate cause of the revolt.

#### VII. Answer in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Discuss the causes and consequences of the Revolt of 1857?

#### Causes

#### a) Annexation policy of British India

> In the 1840s and 1850s more territories were annexed through two major policies.

#### The Doctrine of Paramountcy

- > British claimed themselves as paramount, exercising supreme authority.
- New territories were annexed on the grounds that the native rulers were corrupt and inept.

#### The Doctrine of Lapse:

- If a native ruler failed to produce a biological male heir to the throne, the territory was to 'lapse' into British India upon the death of the ruler.
- > Satara, Sambalpur, parts of the Punjab, Jhansi and Nagpur were annexed by the British through this policy.

#### b) Insensitivity to Indian cultural sentiments

- In 1806 the sepoys at Vellore mutinied against the new dress code, which prohibited Indians from wearing religious marks on their foreheads and having whiskers on their chin. They had to replace their turbans with a round hat.
- > It was feared that the dress code was part of their effort to convert soldiers to Christianity
- Similarly in 1824, the sepoys at Barrackpur near Calcutta refused to go to Burma by sea since crossing the sea meant the loss of their caste.
- The sepoys were also upset with discrimination in salary and promotion.
- Indian sepoys were paid much less than their European counterparts.
- > They felt humiliated and racially abused by their seniors.

#### c) Immediate cause:

- The immediate cause was the introduction of greased cartridges supplied to the Enfield rifile.
- It was suspected that the cartridges had been greased with the fat of the pig and cow.
- Cow is sacred to the Hindus and the pork is forbidden to the Muslims. So the soldiers refused to use the cartridges.







#### ANTI-COLONIAL MOVEMENTS AND THE BIRTH OF NATIONALISM

#### d) Consequences:

- > By the Government of India Act of 1858, the rule of East India Company came to an end in India. India came under the direct control of the Crown.
- Queen Victoria's Proclamation promised that the British would not interfere in traditional institutions and religious matters.
- > It was promised that Indians would be absorbed in government services.
- > Two significant changes were made in the structure of the Indian army.
- > The number of Indians was significantly reduced
- Indians were restrained from holding important ranks and position.

#### 2. How did the people of Bengal respond to the Partition of Bengal (1905)?

#### Partition of Bengal

- > Partition of Bengal in 1905 was the most unpopular of all.
- The partition led to wide spread protests all across India, starting a new phase of the Indian national movement.
- The idea of partition was devised to suppress the political activities against the British rule in Bengal by creating a Hindu-Muslim divide.
- > Instead of dividing the Bengali people along the religious line the partition united them.

#### Anti – partition movement

- The leaders of both the groups extremist and moderate –were critical of partition.
- Initially the objective of the anti-partition campaign was limited to changing the public opinion in England.
- > So they protested through prayers, press campaigns, petitions and public meetings.
- ▶ However, despite widespread protest, partition of Bengal was announced on 19 July 1905.
- The boycott of British goods was one such method.
- > Swadeshi movement was started. It aimed at the cancellation of partition of Bengal.
- The moderates were very much against utilising the campaign to start a full fledged passive resistance.
- ▶ But the militant nationalists were in favour of extending the movement beyond Bengal and to initiate a full scale mass struggle.
- The day Bengal was officially partitioned, 16 Oct. 1905 was declared as a day of mourning.
- Thousands of people took bath in the Ganga and marched on the streets of Calcutta singing 'Bande Mataram'

## 3. Attempt a narrative account of how Tilak and Annie Besant by launching Home Rule Movement sustained the Indian freedom struggle after 1916.

- The Indian national movement was revived and also radicalised during the Home Rule Movement led by Lokamanya Tilak and Annie Besant.
- World war I and Indian's participation in it was the background for the Home Rule League.
- In the war India supported the British hoping to get self government after the war.
- > But the British administration remained non committal to such goals.
- > It led to a fresh call for a mass movement to pressurise the British government.
- The rising popularity of Annie Besant compelled the moderates to put up a common front against the colonial government.







#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- In the Lucknow session of Indian National Congress (1916) the militant nationalists were admitted to the Congress.
- > Tilak setup the first Home Rule League in April 1916.
- In September 1916, after repeated demands of her impatient followers, Annie Besant started the Home Rule League without the support of Congress. Both the Leagues worked independently.
- The Home Rule Leagues were utilised to carry extensive propaganda through press, speeches, public meetings, lectures, discussions and touring in favour of self –government.
- They succeeded in enrolling young people in large numbers and extending the movement to the rural areas.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. What were the causes for the failure of the Great Rebellion of 1857?

- The revolt was not well organised and planned. It was spontaneous.
- There was a general lack of enthusiasm among the Indian princess to participate in the rebellion.
- > The Indian princes and Zamindars either remained loyal or were fearful of British power.
- > The educated middle class did not support the rebellion.
- > One of the important reasons for the failure of the rebellion was the absence of a central authority.
- > There was no common agenda.
- > The Indian army was not well disciplined.
- > There was lack of organisation.
- Lack of weapons.
- > Betrayal by their aides was also one of the causes for the failure of the revolt.

#### 5. What were the demands of the Indian National Congress?

- > Creation of legislative councils at provincial and central level.
- > Increasing the number of elected members in the legislative council.
- > Separating judicial and executive functions.
- Reducing military expenditure
- Reduction of Home charges.
- > Extension of trial by jury.
- Holding civil services exams in India as well as in England.
- Police reforms
- Reconsideration of forest laws.
- > Promotion of Indian industries and an end to unfair tariffs and excise duties.

#### ۱۱۱۱، Time Line:

757 – Battle of Plassey

1806 - Sepoy mutiny at Vellore

1818 – Farazi Movement









#### ANTI-COLONIAL MOVEMENTS AND THE BIRTH OF NATIONALISM

1824 – Sepoys at Barrackpur refused to go to Burma

1827 – Wahhabi Rebellion

1831 - 1832 – Kol revolt

1852 – Madras native association

1854 – Social bandity led by Bir Singh

1855 – 1. Santhal Rebellion

2. Rebellion against the mahajans and zamindars

1857 – 1. The Great Rebellion

2. Sepoys from meerut marched to the red fort

3. Bahadur Shah II became the emperor of Hindustan

4. Siege of Kanpur

5. Suppression of rebellion

6. Delhi was captured by British troops

1858 – British parliament adopted the Indian Government Act

1859 – Indigo Revolt

1860 – Nil Darpan by Dina Bhandhumitra

866 – East India Association

1870 – Poona Sarvajanik Sabha

1875 – Deccan Riots

1884 – Madras Mahajana Sabha

1885 – 1. The formation of Indian National Congress

2. Bombay Presidency Association

Lord Curzon was the viceroy of India

1900 – Birsa munda was arrested

1905 – Partition of Bengal

1905 - 1911 - Boycott and swadeshi movement

1906 – Swedeshi Steam Navigation Company started.

1908 – Chotanagpur Tenancy Act

1914 – First World War started

1916 – 1. Home Rule League

2. Lucknow Pact

1919 – Montagu-Chelmsford reforms, Rowlatt Act.

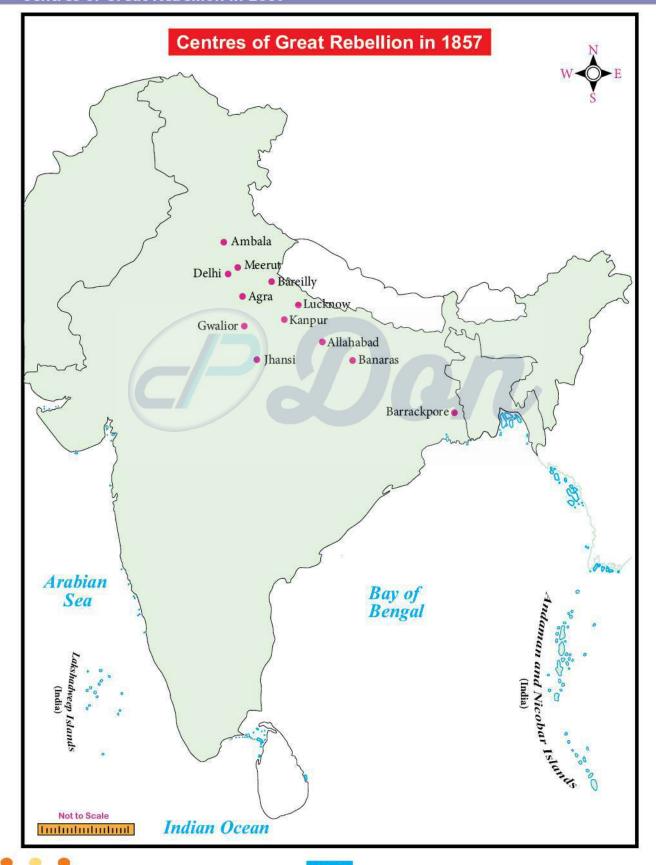








#### Centres of Great Rebellion in 1857



10

Time: 1.00 hr.

# **Unit Test**

#### UNIT - VII - Anti-Colonial Movements and the Birth of Nationalism

Marks: 30 I. Choose the correct answer:  $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. Find out the militant nationalist from the following a) Dadabhai Naoroji b) Justice Govind Ranade c) Bipin Chandra Pal d) Romesh Chandra 2. When did the partition of Bengal come into effect? a) 19 June 1905 b) 18 July 1906 c) 19 August 1907 d) 16 October 1905 3. What was the context in which the Chotanagpur Tenancy Act was passed? a) Kol Revolt b) Indigo Revolt c) Munda Rebellion d) Deccan Riots 4. Who set up the first Home Rule League in April 1916? a) Annie Basant b) Bipin Chandra pal c) Lala Lajpat Rai d) Tilak 5. Assersion (A): Under colonial rule, for the first time in Indian history, government claimed a direct proprietary right over forests. : Planters used intimidation and violence to compel farmers to grow indigo. Reason (R) a) Both (A) and (R) are correct b) Both (A) and (R) wrong c) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct d) (A) is correct and (R) is wrong. II. Fill in the blanks:  $4 \times 1 = 4$ 1. In 1827 an anti – imperial and anti – land lord Movement originated. 2. Around 1854 activities of social banditry were led by helped to unite the Congress party after the Surat split. 4. In 1919 the British Government announced reforms.

#### III. Match the following:

 $4 \times 1 = 4$ 

- 1. The Great Revolt - a) 1827
- 2. The Battle of Plassey b) 1875
- 3. Wahhabi Rebellion c) 1757
- 4. Deccan Riots

## - d) 1857

## V. Answer all the questions given under the Caption:

 $1 \times 4 = 4$ 

- 1. Indian National Congress
  - (a) What were the techniques adopted by the Congress?
  - (b) What do you know of Lal -Bal -Pal triumvirate?
  - (c) Where was the first session of the Indian National Congress held?
  - (d) How did the British respond to the Swadeshi Movement?

#### VI. Answer briefly:

 $4 \times 2 = 8$ 

- 1. What do you mean by drain of wealth?
- 2. Explain the concept of Home Rule Movement.
- 3. Summarise the essence of Lucknow pact.
- 4. Why are the events of 1857-1858 significant?

#### VII. Answer in detail:

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

1. Discuss the causes and consequences of the Revolt of 1857.



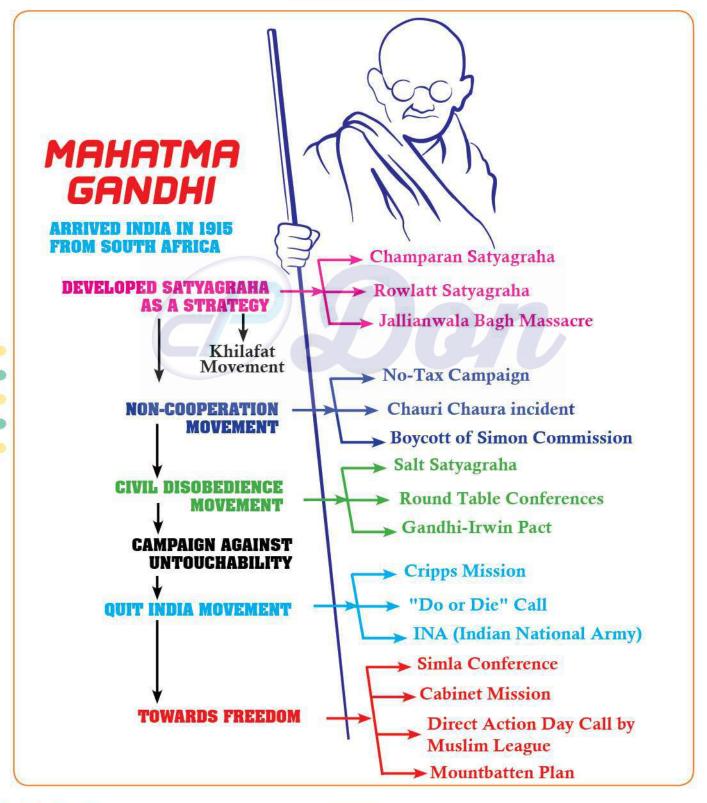






#### NATIONALISM: GANDHIAN PHASE











- Mahatma Gandhi arrived in India from South Africa after fighting for the civil rights of the Indians there for about twenty years.
- Gandhi introduced Satyagraha, that could be practiced by all.
- Gandhi faced racial discrimination for the first time in South Africa.
- Inspired by Ruskin, Gandhi established the Phoenix Settlement and the Tolstoy farm.
- Gandhi regarded Gopal Krishna Gokhale as his political guru.
- In TamilNadu Gandhi decided to discard his robes and wear a simple dhoti.
- Gandhi called Rowlatt Act a Black Act.
- Rabindranath Tagore returned his Knighthood. Gandhi surrendered his Kaiser-i-Hind medal.
- Shaukat Ali proposed three national slogans, Allaho Akbar, Bande Mataram and Hindu -Musslamanki Jai.
- C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru formed the Swaraj Party in 1923.
- > Jinnah was hailed as Ambassador of Hindu Muslim unity. He changed his stand and began to espouse the cause of a separate nation for Muslims.
- > 26 January, 1930 was declared as independence day.
- Gandhi set out from Sabarmati Ashram on 12 March, 1930 and started Dandi March.
- Gandhi gave a call for 'Do or Die'.
- Subhas Chandra Bose gave the slogan 'Dilli Chalo'.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Who was arrested during the anti-Rowlatt protests in Amritsar?
  - a) Motilal Nehru
- b) Saifuddin Kitchlew
- c) Mohamed Ali
- d) Raj Kumar Shukla
- 2. In which session of the Indian National Congress was Non-Cooperation approved?
  - a) Bombay
- b) Madras
- c) Lucknow
- d) Nagpur
- 3. Which among the following was declared as 'Independence Day'?
  - a) 26<sup>th</sup> January 1930

b) 26<sup>th</sup> December 1929

c) 16th June 1946

- d) 15th January 1947
- 4. When was the first Forest Act enacted?
  - a) 1858
- b) 1911

c) 1865

d) 1936

- 5. On 8 January 1933 which day was observed?
  - a) Temple Entry Day

b) Day of Deliverance

c) Direct Action Day

d) Independence Day

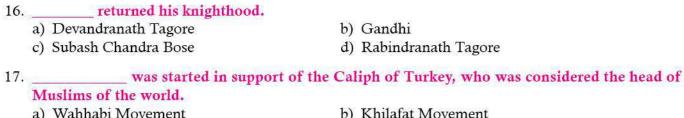






# Don HISTORY 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE 6. Which Act introduced Provincial Autonomy? a) 1858 Act b) Indian Councils Act, 1909 c) Government of India Act, 1919 d) Government of India Act, 1935

6.	Which Act introduc	ed Provincial Autonomy	?		
	a) 1858 Act		b)	Indian Councils Act, 1	1909
	c) Government of In	ndia Act, 1919	d)	Government of India	Act, 1935
7.	7. Who defeated Pattabhi Sitaramaya, Gandhi's in 1939?		car	ndidate, and became the	President of the Congress
	a) Rajendra Prasad		b)	Jawaharlal Nehru	
	c) Subhas Chandra	Bose		Maulana Abul Kalam	Azad
			1000		
8.	Where was Gandhi	when India attained inde	epei	ndence on 15 <sup>th</sup> August	1947?
	a) New Delhi	b) Ahmedabad	c)	Wardha	d) Noakhali
园	ADDITIONAL QUI	ESTIONS			
9.	In which country di	d Mahatma Gandhi fight	for	the Civil rights of the	Indians?
	a) South America			Malaysia	d) Burma
	AND ALL AND AL	TOTAL CONTRACTOR CONTR		100 100 de a co. ♥1. 10 100 i	
10.		to study law.	320	earthin to	Seed distance men re-
	a) America	b) Japan	c)	Russia	d) England
11.	Gandhi's attempt to	practice in fail	led.		
85519078900	a) Bombay			Chennai	d) Delhi
5620					•
12.	The state of the s	i decided to discard his ro			
	a) Gujarat	b) Bengal	c)	Tamil Nadu	d) Bihar
13	In the tink	cathia system was practis	ed.		
10.	a) Champaran	b) Patna		Meerut	d) Kasi
	- XX 14114 X2 1.3X/		-)	11100101	<b>5</b> ) 11051
14.		of India was			
	a) Ambedkar	b) Radhakrishnan	c)	Rajendra Prasad	d) Rajaji
15.	Gandhi called the	a Black Act.			
	a) Government of In		b)	Rowlatt Act	
	c) Minto Morley Ac			Montagu-Chelmsford	Reforms
	-, -,, -,,		)		



with the world.	
a) Wahhabi Movement	b) Khilafat Movement
c) Self-help Movement	d) Non-Cooperation Movement
C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru formed the	¥

10.	C.K. Das and Mo	mai Nemu tormeu me_	<u> </u>	
	a) Swaraj Party	b) Forward Bloc Party	c) Communist Party	d) Socialism Party
19.	was seri	ously injured and died du	ring the boycott of Simon	Commission.
	a) Sukhdev	b) Bhagat Singh	c) Lala Lajpat Rai	d) Rajaguru
20.	In 1929 the Cong	ress session was held in _	•	
	a) Lahore	b) Surat	c) Amritsar	d) Bombay



18.



NATIONALISM: GANDHIAN PHASE	Don						
21. In Tamil Nadu led salt march from Tiruchirappalli to Ve a) Kamaraj b) V.O. Chithambaranar c) Bharathiyar	<mark>daranyam.</mark> d) C. Rajaji						
22 was the biggest mass movement in India.  a) Non Co-operation Movement b) Quit India Movement c) Salt Satyagraha d) Khilafat Movement							
23. The pact signed between Gandhi and Ambedkar was  a) Lahore Pact b) Poona Pact c) Simla Pact	d) Kashmir Pact						
24. The day on which the Congress ministry resigned was called the 'I  a) Shaukat Ali  b) Rahmat Ali  c) Muhammad Iqbal	1 PAR 1881 NA 18 PAR 1881 NA 1						
25. The interim Government was headed by  a) Jawaharlal Nehru b) Mohamed Ali Jin c) Vallabai Patel d) Liaqat Alikhan  ANSWER	nah						
2. d) Nagpur       10. d) England       19.         3. a) 26 <sup>th</sup> January 1930       11. a) Bombay       20.         4. c) 1865       12. c) Tamil Nadu       21.         5. a) Temple Entry Day       13. a) Champaran       22.         6. d) Government of India Act, 1935       14. c) Rajendra Prasad       23.         Act, 1935       15. b) Rowlatt Act       24.	a) Swaraj Party c) Lal Lajpat Rai a) Lahore d) C. Rajaji c) Salt Satyagraha b) Poona Pact d) Jinnah a) Jawaharlal Nehru						
II. Fill in the Blanks:							
1. Gandhi was thrown out of the first class compartment in station.  2. Gandhi regarded as his political guru.							
3. Khilafat Movement was led by							
4. Government of India Act 1919 introduced in the provinces.							
5. The Civil Disobedience Movement in North West Frontier Province	was led by						
6. Ramsay Mac Donald announced which provided separate electorates to the minorities and the depressed classes.							
7 established Congress Radio underground during the Quit I	ndia Movement.						
8 coined the term 'Pakistan'.	8 coined the term 'Pakistan'.						



## 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

Don

HISTORY

17. Khilafat movement was started by and  18 made it compulsory for all congress memebers to wear khaddar.  19. Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under  20. The united the different political parties in India.  21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia   29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.	9.	introduced Satyagraha, which could be practiced by all.
12. Gandhi faced racial discrimination for the first time in	10.	Gandhi was born in
13. Gandhi establised settlement and farm.  14. Champaran is a place in the state of  15. By the Agreement, the poll tax on indentured labourers was abolished.  16. The Act was enacted which provided for excessive police power, arrest without was started by and  17. Khilafat movement was started by and  18 made it compulsory for all congress members to wear khaddar.  19. Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under  20. The united the different political parties in India.  21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia gave the presedentia Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the was  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	11.	Gandhi's father was
14. Champaran is a place in the state of  15. By the Agreement, the poll tax on indentured labourers was abolished.  16. The Act was enacted which provided for excessive police power, arrest without was started by and  17. Khilafat movement was started by and  18 made it compulsory for all congress members to wear khaddar.  19. Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under  20. The united the different political parties in India.  21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia elementary.  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the was was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	12.	Gandhi faced racial discrimination for the first time in
15. By theAgreement, the poll tax on indentured labourers was abolished.  16. TheAct was enacted which provided for excessive police power, arrest without was the compulsory for all congress members to wear khaddar.  17. Khilafat movement was started by and  18made it compulsory for all congress members to wear khaddar.  19. Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under  20. Theunited the different political parties in India.  21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent tojail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia.  29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	13.	Gandhi establised settlement and farm.
16. The Act was enacted which provided for excessive police power, arrest without w 17. Khilafat movement was started by and  18 made it compulsory for all congress memebers to wear khaddar.  19. Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under  20. The united the different political parties in India.  21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia  29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	14.	Champaran is a place in the state of
17. Khilafat movement was started by and  18 made it compulsory for all congress memebers to wear khaddar.  19. Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under  20. The united the different political parties in India.  21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia  29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the was  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	15.	By the Agreement, the poll tax on indentured labourers was abolished.
18 made it compulsory for all congress members to wear khaddar.  19. Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under  20. The united the different political parties in India.  21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia  29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	16.	The Act was enacted which provided for excessive police power, arrest without warrant.
19. Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under  20. The united the different political parties in India.  21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedential  29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wallow was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	17.	Khilafat movement was started by and
20. The united the different political parties in India. 21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy. 22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from 23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts. 24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers. 25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail. 26. First Round Table Conference was held at 27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year 28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia 29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in 30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was 31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by 32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by 33 demanded separate state for muslims. 34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party. 35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa and was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940. 37 gave a call for 'do or die'. 38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after	18.	made it compulsory for all congress memebers to wear khaddar.
21. In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.  22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from  23 organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia  29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	19.	Hindu Mahasabha was gaining popularity under
22. Gandhi set out Dandi March from	20.	The united the different political parties in India.
organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.  attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  first Round Table Conference was held at  Russian Revolution broke out in the year  In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia per Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  demanded separate state for muslims.  Junction of the Washas Chandra Bose formed party.  In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the washas was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  Junction of the Washas Chandra Bose formed party.  The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after	21.	In 1930 was the Indian viceroy.
24 attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.  25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.  26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedential gave the presedential part of the police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wallow as the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	22.	Gandhi set out Dandi March from
25. During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail. 26. First Round Table Conference was held at 27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year 28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia 29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in 30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was 31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by 32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by 33 demanded separate state for muslims. 34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party. 35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa	23.	organized the Khudai Khidmatgar also known as the Red shirts.
26. First Round Table Conference was held at  27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedential.  29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wallow was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  36 gave a call for 'do or die'.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	24.	attained martyrdom for the cause of forest dwellers.
27. Russian Revolution broke out in the year  28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia  29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	25.	During Salt Satyagraha, Gandhi was arrested and sent to jail.
28. In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedentia 29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in 30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was 31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by 32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by 33 demanded separate state for muslims. 34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party. 35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa 36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940. 37 gave a call for 'do or die'. 38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after 39 wanted to give Independance to India.	26.	First Round Table Conference was held at
29. Hindustan Republician Army was formed in  30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	27.	Russian Revolution broke out in the year
30. The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was  31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by  32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	28.	In 1925, the communist conference was held at Kanpur and gave the presedential address.
<ul> <li>31. In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by</li> <li>32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by</li> <li>33 demanded separate state for muslims.</li> <li>34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.</li> <li>35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa</li> <li>36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.</li> <li>37 gave a call for 'do or die'.</li> <li>38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after</li> <li>39 wanted to give Independance to India.</li> </ul>	29.	Hindustan Republician Army was formed in
32. In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by  33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	30.	The police office responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was
33 demanded separate state for muslims.  34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.  35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa  36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	31.	In 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by
34. Subhas Chandra Bose formed party. 35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa 36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940. 37 gave a call for 'do or die'. 38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after 39 wanted to give Independence to India.	32.	In 1934 the Muslim League was revived by
<ul> <li>35. In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the wa</li> <li>36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.</li> <li>37 gave a call for 'do or die'.</li> <li>38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after</li> <li>39 wanted to give Independence to India.</li> </ul>	33.	demanded separate state for muslims.
36 was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.  37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independence to India.	34.	Subhas Chandra Bose formed party.
37 gave a call for 'do or die'.  38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	35.	In August 1940, Viceroy made an offer in return for Congress support for the war effort.
38. The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after  39 wanted to give Independance to India.	36.	was the first to offer Satyagraha on 17 October, 1940.
39 wanted to give Independance to India.	37.	gave a call for 'do or die'.
The second secon	38.	The women's brigade of Indian National Army (INA) was named after
40 was sent as Viceroy to India with the specific task of transfer of power.	39.	wanted to give Independance to India.
	40.	was sent as Viceroy to India with the specific task of transfer of power.



#### ANSWER

- 1. Pietermaritzburg
- 2. Gopala Krishna Gokhale
- 3. Ali brothers
- 4. Dyarchy
- 5. Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan
- 6. Communal Award
- 7. Usha Mehta
- 8. Choudhry Rahmat Ali
- 9. Gandhi
- 10. Porbandar
- 11. Kaba Gandhi
- 12. South Africa
- 13. Phoenix, Tolstoy

- 14. Bihar
- 15. Smuts Gandhi
- 16. Rowlatt Act
- 17. Mohamed Ali, Shaukat Ali
- 18. Gandhi
- 19. Madan Mohan Malaviya
- 20. Simon boycott
- 21. Lord Irwin
- 22. Sabarmati Ashram
- 23. Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan
- 24. Alluri Sitarama Raju
- 25. Yeravada
- 26. London

- 27. 1917
- 28. Singaravelar
- 29. Kanpur
- 30. Sanders
- 31. Surva Sen
- 32. Muhammad Ali Jinnah
- 33. Muhammad Ali Jinnah
- 34. Forward bloc
- 35. Linlithgow
- 36. Vonobha Bhave
- 37. Gandhi
- 38. Rani of Jhansi
- 39. Clement Atlee
- 40. Lord Mountbatten

#### III. Choose the correct statement:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) The Communist Party of India was founded in Tashkent in 1920.
  - ii) M. Singaravelar was tried in the Kanpur Conspiracy Case.
  - iii) The Congress Socialist Party was formed by Jayaprakash Narayan, Acharya Narendra Dev and Mino Masani.
  - iv) The Socialists did not participate in the Quit India Movement.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (ii) and (iii) are correct

c) (iv) is correct

- d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 2. i) Hindustan Republican Army was formed in Kanpur in 1924.
  - ii) Ram Prasad Bismil was tried in the Kakori Conspiracy Case.
  - iii) Hindustan Socialist Republican Association was formed by Surya Sen.
  - iv) Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by B.K. Dutt.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (i) and (iii) are correct

c) (iii) is correct

- d) (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 3. Assertion (A): The Congress attended the First Round Table Conference.

Reason (R) : Gandhi-Irwin Pact enabled the Congress to attend the Second Round Table Conference.

- a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation
- b) A is correct but R is wrong
- c) A is wrong but R is correct
- d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation









#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 4. Assertion (A): The Congress Ministries resigned in 1939.
  - Reason (R) : The Colonial government of India entered the war without consulting the elected Congress ministries.
  - a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation
  - b) A is correct but R is wrong
  - c) Both A and R are wrong
  - d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation

## (ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 5. i) In Champaran in Bihar the tinkathia system was practiced.
  - ii) Under this exploitative system the peasants were forced by the European planters to cultivate indigo.
  - iii) German synthetic dyes had forced indigo out of the market.
  - iv) Gandhiji did not visit Champaran.
  - a) (i) and (ii) correct

b) (iii) and (iv) correct

c) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct

- d) (ii) and (iv) correct
- 6. Assertion (A): Gandhi presided over the All India Khilafat conference held at Delhi.
  - Reason (R) : The Khilafat Committee meeting in Allahabad on 9 June, 1920 adopted Gandhi's non voilent non co-operation programme.
  - a) Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct
  - b) Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are wrong
  - c) Assertion (A) is correct but Reason (R) is wrong.
  - d) Assertion (A) is wrong but Reason (R) is correct

#### ANSWER

- 1. d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 2. a) (i) and (ii) are correct
- 3. c) A is wrong but R is correct
- 4. d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation
- 5. c) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 6. a) Assertion A and Reason R are correct

#### IV. Match the following:

## TEXTUAL QUESTION

- A) 1. Rowlatt Act
  - 2. Non Co-operation Movement
  - 3. Government of India Act, 1919
  - 4. Communist Party of India
  - 5. 16<sup>th</sup> August 1946

- a. Surrender of titles
- b. Dyarchy
- c M.N. Roy
- d. Direct Action Day
- e. Black Act



Ans:

2) a





## NATIONALISM: GANDHIAN PHASE

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

B)	1.	The kingdom of God is within you
----	----	----------------------------------

- 2. Unto this last
- 3. Knighthood
- 4. Kaiser i hind
- 5. Congress Radio

Tinkathia

Chauri Chaura

Jinnah's demand

Cambridge

1932

1942

1922

1931

1920

Baisaki

C)

D)

3.

4.

2.

3.

4.

5.

2.

- a. Tagore
- b. Usha Mehta
- c Tolstoy
- d. John Ruskin
- e. Gandhi

#### a. Violence

- b. University
- c Harvest Fesival
- d. Exploitative system
- e. Veto for Muslim members

## a. Quit India Movement

- b. Gandhi Irwin Pact
- c Poona Pact
- d. Khilafat Movement
- e. Chauri Chaura incident

#### E) 1. Dandi March a. 1947

- 2. Rowlatt Act b. 1930
  - Mountbatten Plan c 1946
- 4. Cripps Mission d. 1919
  - Cabinet Mission e. 1942
- F) 1. General Reginald Dyer

Lord Irwin

- T. General Reginals Dyer
- 3. Ramsay Mac donald
- 4. Linlithgow
- 5. Pethick Lawrence

#### . August Offer

- b. Cabinet Mission
- c Second Round Table Conference
- d. Jallianwala Bagh Massacre
- e. Communal Award

- 2) d
- э) а 4) е
- 5) b



- 2) c
- 4) e
- 5)1



- 2) a
- 3) e
- 4) b 5) đ



- 2) a 3) a
- 4) e 5) c



- 1) d 2) c
- 2) e
- 4) a
- 5) b





#### V. Answer the following in brief:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

#### 1. Describe the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.

- On 13 April 1919 a public meeting was arranged at Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar.
- > The villagers had assembled there in thousands.
- General Reginald Dyer surrounded the place with his troops and an armoured vehicle.
- The only entrance to the park that was surrounded on all sides by high walls was blocked, and firing took place without any warning.
- The firing lasted for ten minutes till the troops ran out of ammunition.
- According to official estimates 379 were killed and more than thousand injured.
- This incident is called the Jallianwala Bagh massacre.

#### 2. Write a note on the Khilafat Movement.

- > The caliph of Turkey, who was considered the head of Muslims of the world, was given a harsh treatment.
- A movement was started in his support and it was called the Khilafat movement.
- Led by the Ali brothers Maulana Muhammad Ali and Maulana Shaukat Ali it aimed to restore the prestige and power of the Caliphate.
- > Gandhi supported the movement and saw in it an opportunity to unite Hindus and Muslims.

#### 3. Why did Gandhi withdraw the Non-cooperation movement?

- > On February 5, 1922, a procession of the nationalists was organised at Chauri Chaura, a village in Uttar Pradesh.
- The procession turned violent because of police action.
- The police found themselves outnumbered. So they shut themselves inside the police station.
- The mob burnt the police station killing 22 policemen.
- This is known as Chauri Chaura incident.
- > Gandhi was upset over this incident and withdrew the Non cooperation movement immediately.

#### 4. What was the conflict between the Swarajists and no-changers?

- Congress was divided into two groups viz pro changers and no changers.
- Some of the congressmen led by Motilal Nehru and C. R. Das wanted to contest the elections and enter the legislature.
- They argued that the national interest could be promoted by working in the legislative councils under Dyarchy and wrecking the colonial government from within. They were called the prochangers.
- > The followers of leaders Gandhi, Vallabhabhai Patel and C. Rajaji were known as no-changers. They wanted to continue non-cooperation with the Government.

#### 5. Why was Simon Commission boycotted?

- All the members of Simon Commission were English. It did not have any Indian member.
- > Indians were angered and humiliated that they had been denied the right to decide their own constitution.
- > All sections of India including the Congress and the Muslim League decided to boycott the Commission.







#### NATIONALISM: GANDHIAN PHASE

#### 6. What is Poorna Swaraj?

- > Some congressmen were not satisfied with dominion status and wanted to demand complete independance.
- In the congress session held in Lahore in December 1929 with Jawaharlal Nehru as the President Poorna Swaraj was declared as the goal. Poorna Swaraj means complete independence.

#### 7. Write a note on Bhagat Singh.

- The youths who were disillusioned with the sudden withdrawal of the non-cooperation Movement by Gandhi took to violence.
- In 1924 Hindustan Republician Army (HRA) was formed in Kanpur to overthrow the colonial rule by an armed rebellion.
- Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev and his comrades reorganized the HRA in Punjab and they renamed it as Hindustan Socialist Republician Association in 1928.
- > Sanders, the British Police officer, responsible for the death of Lala Lajpat Rai was assassinated.
- ▶ Bhagat Singh along with B. K. Dutt threw a smoke bomb inside the Central Legislative Assembly in 1929.
- They threw pamphlets and shouted "Inquilab Zindabad" and "Long Live the Proletariat".
- > Bhagat Singh was arrested and sentenced to death.
- His courage was an inspiration for the youths in India.

#### 8. What are the terms of the Poona Pact?

- > On 1932 Gandhi and Ambedkar negotiated all agreement known as the Poona Pact.
- The principle of separate electorates was abandoned. Instead the principle of joint electorate was accepted with reservation of seats for the depressed classes.
- Reserved seats for the depressed classes were increased from 71 to 148. In the central Legislature 18 percent of the seats were reserved.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 9. Which works of great writers influenced Ghandi?

- > Tolstoy The kingdom of God is within you.
- > John Ruskin Unto this last.
- Thoreau Civil Disobedience.

#### 10. Write a short note on Rowlatt Act.

- Rowlatt Act was passed in 1919.
- This Act provided for excessive police powers, arrest without warrant and detention without trial.
- Gandhi called it a "Black Act" and in protest called for a nation wide Satyagraha.

#### 11. Write a short note on No-Tax compaign.

- ▶ Gandhi announced no-Tax compaign in Bardoli in February 1922.
- These movements greatly enhanced Gandhi's reputation as a national leader, especially the peasants.







#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- Gandhi made a nation-wide tour.
- Wherever he visited there was a bonfire of foreign cloths.
- > He was supported by all sections of people including students.
- > However, Gandhi suddenly with drew the movement because of the Chauri Chaura incident.

#### 12. Describe the Chauri Chaura incident.

- On February 2, 1922, a procession of the nationalists was organised at Chauri Chaura, a village in Uttar Pradesh.
- The procession turned violent because of police action.
- The police found themselves outnumbered. So they shut themselves inside the police station.
- The mob burnt the police station killing 22 policemen.
- > This is known as Chauri Chaura incident.
- > Gandhi was upset over this incident and withdrew the Non cooperation movement immediately.

#### 13. What was the system under the government of India Act 1919?

- Dyarchy, a system of dual government introduced under the Government of India Act 1919, divided the powers of the provincial government into Reserved and Transferred subjects.
- The Reserved subjects comprising finance, defence, the police, justice, land revenue and irrigation were in the hands of the British.
- The Transferred subject that included local self-government, education, public health, public works, agriculture, forests and fisheries were left under the control of Indian ministers.

#### 14. What were the demands presented to Lord Irwin in 1930?

- Reduction of expenditure on army and civil services by 50%.
- > Introduction of total prohibition.
- Release of all political prisoners.
- > Reduction of land revenue by 50%.
- Abolition of salt tax.

#### 15. Who were the members of the Cabinet mission?

Pethick Lawrence, Sir Strafford Cripps and A.V. Alexander were the members of the Cabinet mission.

#### 16. Write the importance of the Lahore session of 1929.

- In 1929 the Congress session was held at Lahore under the presidentship of Nehru.
- Poorna Swaraj was declared as the goal of the Congress.
- It was also decided to boycott the Round Table Conferences and launch a Civil Disobedience Movement.
- > 26th January 1930 was declared as independence day.

#### 17. Highlight the importance of Gandhi-Irwin Pact.

- Gandhi Irwin Pact was signed in 1931.
- According to this pact, the British agreed to release immediately all the political prisoners not involved in violence.
- The Congress agreed to suspend the Civil Disobedience Movement and attend the Second Round Table Conference.







#### NATIONALISM: GANDHIAN PHASE

#### 18. What were the proposals of the Cripps Mission?

- > Grant of dominion status after the war.
- Indian Princes could sign a separate agreement with the British implying the acceptance for the demand of Pakistan.
- > British control of defence during the War.

#### VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. GANDHI AND MASS NATIONALISM

#### a) Which incident is considered a turning point in the life of Gandhi?

- Gandhi faced racial discrimination for the first time in South Africa.
- > On his journey from Durban to Pretoria he was physically thrown out of the first class compartment in spite of having a first class ticket.

#### b) Name the works that influenced Gandhi.

- > Tolstoy's The kingdom of God is within you.
- > John Ruskin Undo this last.
- > Thoreau's Civil Disobedience.

#### c) How did Gandhi use Satyagraha as a strategy in South Africa?

Gandhi compaigners went on peaceful marches and presented themselves for arrest in protest against unjust laws.

#### d) What do you know about the Champaran Satyagraha?

In Champaran in Bihar where the tinkatahia system was practiced, Gandhiji fought for the pearants. The Tinkatahya system was abolished, there by ending the opprosion of the peasants by the Indico Planters.

#### 2. CONSTRUCTIVE PROGRAMME OF GANDHI

#### a) What is constructive programme?

Promoting Khadi, Hindu-Muslim unity and the abolition of untouchability.

#### b) What did Gandhi exhort the congressmen to do?

Gandhi exhorted the Congressmen to spread the message of Khaddar, the message of Hindu-Muslim unity and the message of untouchability and to make the youths real soldiers of Swaraj.

#### c) How did Gandhi try to bring about Hindu Muslim unity?

Gandhi undertook a 21 day a fast in between 1924 to appeal to the hearts of the Hindus and Muslims involved in communal politics.

#### d) What is the contribution of Gandhi towards abolition of untouchability?

- He undertook an all India tour called the Harijan Tour.
- > He started the Harijan Sevak Sangh to work for the removal of discriminations.







#### 3. SUBHAS CHANDRA BOSE AND INA

a) How did Subhas Chandra Bose reach Japan?

He reached Japan on a submarine.

b) Who headed the women wing of Indian National Army?

Captain Lakshmi Sahgal

c) How did Subhas Chandra Bose reorganize the INA?

Bose reorganised it into three Brigades Gandhi Brigade, Nehru Brigade and a women's Brigade.

d) Name the slogan provided by Subhas Chandra Bose.

He gave the slogan "Dilli Chalo".

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

#### 4. COMMUNAL AWARD

a) Who announced the Communal Award?

Ramsay MacDonald.

b) Who were provided the separate electorates?

Muslims, Sikhs, Indian Christians, Anglo-Indians and women.

c) What did Gandhi oppose?

Gandhi opposed the inclusion of depressed classes in the list of minorities.

d) Who was the leader of the depressed classes?

Dr. B. R. Ambedkar.

#### 5. MOUNTBATTEN PLAN

a) When and who headed the interim government?

Jawaharlal Nehru headed the interim government in 1946.

b) Who was the finance member?

Liaqat Ali Khan.

c) Who declared that the power would be transferred by June 1948?

Clement Atlee.

d) Who was sent as Viceroy to India?

Lord Mountbatten.

#### 6. JALLIAN WALABAGH MASSACRE

a) Who were the prominent leaders arrested?

Dr. Saifuddin Kitchlew and Dr. Satyapal.

b) Where did the people gather?

The people gathered at Amritsar.

c) Who was the British General responsible for Jallian Walabagh massacre?

General Reginald Dyer.

d) What did Rabindranath Tagore and Gandhi do?

Rabindranath Tagore returned his knighthood. Gandhi surrendered his Kaiser-i-Hind medal.





#### VII. Answer the following in brief:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Examine the factors that led to the transformation of Gandhi into a mass leader.

#### Satyagraha in South Africa:

- Indians in the Transvaal had to pay a poll tax £.3, could not own land except in areas marked for them, and could not move outdoors after 9 pm without a permit.
- Gandhi launched a struggle against such unjust laws.
- ▶ He experimented with it for fighting the issues of immigration and racial discrimination.
- Meetings were held and registration offices of immigrants were picketed.
- Even when the police let loose violence no resistance was offered by the satyagrahis.
- Finally by the Smuts-Gandhi Agreement the poll tax on indentured labourers was abolished.

#### Gandhi's Early Satyagraha in India:

- > Gandhi regarded Gopal Krishna Gokhale, whom he had met on previous visits to India, as his political guru.
- > On his advice Gandhi travelled the length and breadth of the country before plunging into politics.
- It is on one of these journeys through Tamil Nadu that Gandhi decided to discard his following robes and wear a simple dhoti.

#### Champaran Satyagraha:

- In Champaran in Bihar the tinkathia system was practiced. Under this exploitative system the peasants were forced by the European planters to cultivate indigo on three-twentieths of their land holdings.
- Sandhi went of Champaran. He tried to free the peasants from the exploitation of the European planters.
- > He led the Champaran Satyagraha.
- The tinkathia system was abolished. The peasants were relieved from the oppression of European planters.
- Ahmedabad mill strike (1918) and the Kheda Satyagraha (1918) helped Gandhi establish himself as a leader of mass struggle.
- 2. Critically examine the Civil Disobedience Movement as the typical example of Gandhian movement.

#### Lahore Congress:

- The Congress Session was held in Lahore in December 1929 with Jawaharlal Nehru as the president. Poorna Swaraj was declared as the goal.
- It was also decided to boycott the Round Table conference and launch a Civil Disobedience Movement.

#### Civil Disobedience Movement:

A charter of demands was presented to the Viceroy Lord Irwin with an ultimatum to comply by 31 January 1930. When the Viceroy did not respond Gandhi launched the Civil Disobedience movement.







#### Salt Satyagraha Movement:

- The inclusion of abolition of Salt tax was a brilliant tactical decision.
- > Salt was an issue which affected every section of the society.
- It transformed Civil Disobedience Movement into a mass movement drawing all sections of the population including women in the streets.
- > On 12 March 1930 Gandhi set out from Sabarmati Ashram with 78 of its immates and reached Dandi on 5 April, 1930.
- > The next morning he took a lump of salt breaking the salt law.
- In Tamil Nadu C. Rajaji, led a similar salt march from Tiruchirappalli to Vedaranyam.
- In the North West frontier province Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan led the movement.
- Gandhi was arrested at midnight and sent to Yeravada jail.
- > Jawaharlal Nehru, Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan and other leaders were swiftly arrested.
- It was the biggest mass movement India had ever withnessed. But no violence was reported anywhere.

#### 3. Discuss the reasons behind the partition of India.

- The Khilafat committee meeting in Allahabad on 9 June 1920 adopted Gandhi's non-violent, non-cooperation programme.
- > The 1920s saw a series of communal riots between the Hindus and the Muslims.
- ➤ Hindu Mahasabha was gaining in popularity under Madan Mohan Malaviya and the Muslim League under the Ali brothers.
- Serious efforts by Gandhi and Muhammad Ali Jinnah who at that time believed Swaraj was possible only with Hindu-Muslim unity, failed to stem the communal riots.
- > Jinnah proposed an amendment to the reservation of seats in the central legislature.
- He demanded that one third of the seats be reserved for Muslims.
- ➤ He proposed a resolution which came to be known as Jinnah's fourteen points. However it was also rejected.
- Jinnah demanding separate state for Muslims revived the Muslim League in 1934.
- ➤ He was one of the staunchest critics of the Congress Ministries. He declared the day when the congress ministries resigned as the "Day of Deliverance".
- > By 1940 he demanded a separate state for the Muslims. He argued that in an independent India the Muslims would lose all political power to the Hindus.
- The Hindu Mahasabha and the Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh (RSS) took a pronounced anti-Muslim stance.
- The British policy of divide and rule through measures such as Partition of Bengal, Communal Award, had encouraged the vested interests out to exploit the religious differences.
- > When the interim government was formed, only after some hesitation the Muslims joined it.
- > Hartals and demonstrations took place which soon turned into Hindu-Muslim conflict.
- > So partition of India became inevitable.
- > On the basis of the Mount batten Plan India was partitioned into two countries and given independence.









#### 4. Describe the programme of non-cooperation movement.

- Surrender of all titles of honours and honorary offices.
- Non-participation in government functions.
- Suspension of practice by lawyers, and settlement of court disputes by private arbitration.
- Boycott of government schools by children and parents.
- Boycott of the legislature created under the 1919 Act.
- Non-participation in governemnt parties and other official functions.
- > Refusal to accept any civil or military post.
- > Boycott of foreign goods and spreading the doctrine of Swadeshi.

#### 5. Write about the Mountbatten Plan.

- > The interim government headed by Jawaharlal Nehru was formed in September 1946.
- > After some hesitation the Muslim League joined.
- Its representative Liagat Ali Khan was made the Finance member.
- In February 1947, Clement Atlee declared that power would be transferred by June 1948.
- > On 3 June 1947 the Mountbatten plan was announced.

#### The proposals of Mountbatten Plan:

- > Power would be transferred on the basis of dominion status to India and Pakistan.
- > Princely states would have to join either India or Pakistan.
- ▶ Boundary commission was to be set up under Radcliffe Brown and the award would be announced after the transfer of power.
- > Punjab and Bengal Legislative Assemblies would vote on whether they should be partitioned.

#### 6. Bring out the role Subhas Chandra Bose and the Indian National Army in the freedom struggle.

- After Subhas Chandra Bose left the Congress he was under house arrest.
- ➤ He wanted to strike British hard by joining its enemies.
- In 1941 he escaped to Afghanistan in disguise.
- > From there he went to Germany.
- > Then he went to Japan and took control of the Indian National Army.
- Bose reorganised it into three brigades Gandhi brigade, Nehru brigade and a women's brigade which was named after Rani Lakshmi Bai.
- > Bose formed the Provincial Government of Free India in Singapore.
- He gave the slogan 'Dilli Chalo'.
- > INA was deployed as part of the Japanese forces.
- > But Japan was defeated and the advance of INA was stopped.
- The airplane carrying Subhas Chandra Bose crashed bringing his crusade for freedom to an end.





#### VIII. Time Line:

Draw a time line between the years 1920 to 1940 and mark any five important events.

- 1919 1. Rowlatt Act
  - 2. Jallian Wala Bagh
- 1920 1. Khilafat Movement
  - 2. Non Co-operation Movement
- 1922 Chauri Chaura incident
- 1923 Swaraj Party formed
- 1924 Hindustan Republican Army (HRA) was formed
- 1927 Boycott of Simon Commission
- 1929 Lahore Congress
- 1930 1. Salt Satyagraha / Dandi March
  - 2. First Round Table Conference
- 1931 1. Gandhi Irwin Pact
  - 2. Second Round Table Conference
- 1932 1. Poona Pact
  - 2. Third Round Table Conference
  - 3. Communal award
- 1935 Government of India Act
- 1937 Election
- 1939 Second World War brokeout
- 1940 1. August Offer
  - 2. Individual (Vinobha Bhave) Satyagraha
  - 3. Separate State (Pakistan)
- 1942 Cripps Mission
- 1946 Revolt of the Royal Indian Navy
- 1947 1. Mount Batten plan
  - 2. India Independence Act
  - 3. India became indendence



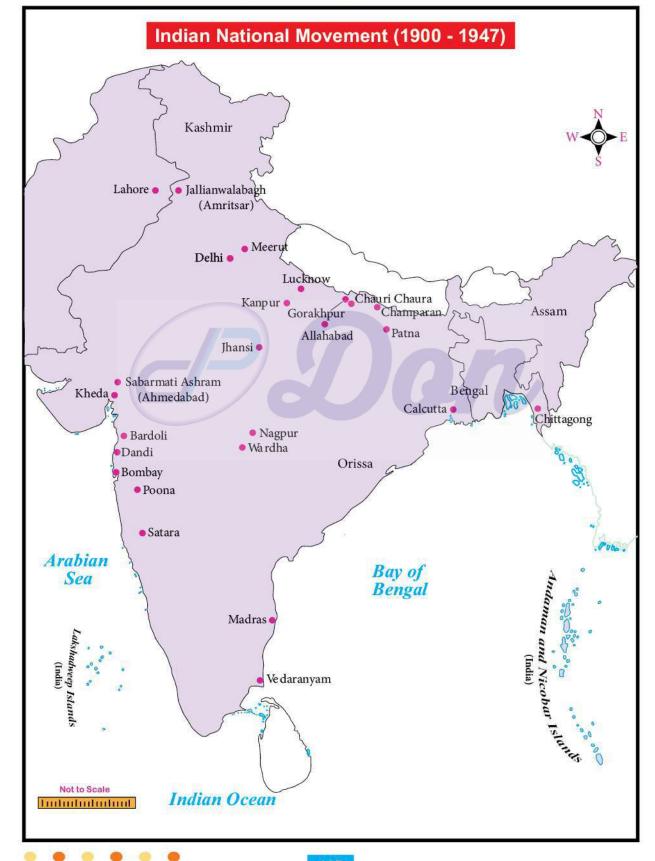






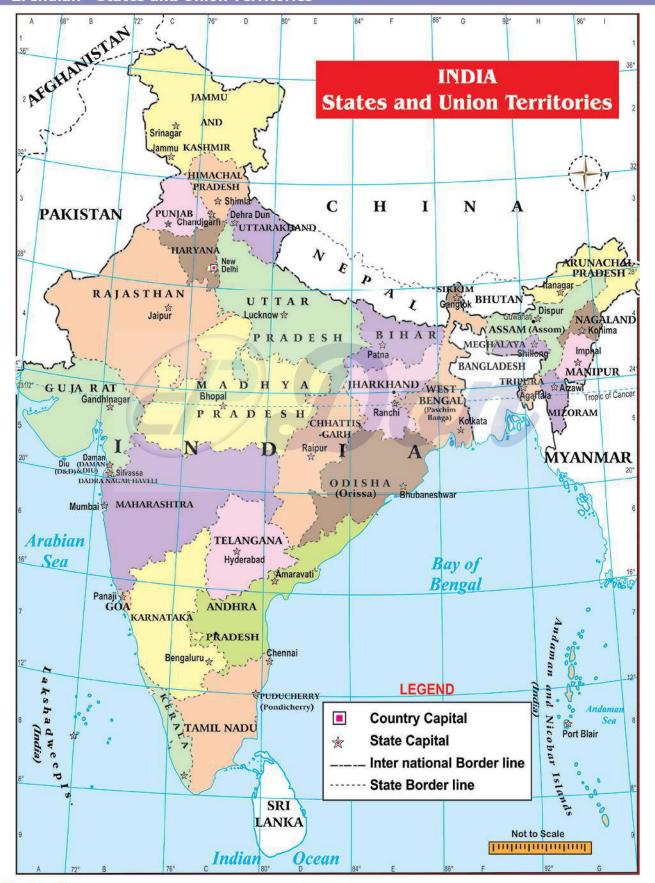
#### **MAP WORK**

#### 1. Indian National Movement (1900 - 1947)





#### 2. Indian - States and Union Territories





10

# **Unit Test**

UNIT - VIII - Nationalism: Gandhian Phase Time: 1.00 hr.

Marks: 30

#### SECTION - A

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

 $4 \times 1 = 4$ 

- 1. \_\_\_\_\_ returned his knighthood.
- a) Motilal Nehru b) Gandhi
- c) Bose

d) Rabindranath Tagore

- \_\_ to study law. 2. Gandhi sailed to
  - a) America
- b) Japan
- c) Russia
- d) England
- 3. In which session of the Indian National Congress was non-cooperation approved?
  - a) Bombay
- b) Madras
- c) Lucknow
- d) Nagpur
- 4. Where was Gandhi when India attained independence on 15th August 1947?
  - a) New Delhi
- b) Ahmadabad
- c) Wardha
- d) Noakhali

#### II. Fill in the blanks:

 $4 \times 1 = 4$ 

- 1. Khilafat Movements was led by
- 2. Chauri Chaura is a place in the state of
- 3. Doctrine of lapse was introduced by
- 4. In 1930 was the Indian Viceroy.

#### III. Match the following:

 $4 \times 1 = 4$ 

- 1. Dandi March
- a) 1947
- Rowlatt Act
- b) 1930
- 3. Mountbatten Plan
- c) 1946
- 4. Cabinet Mission
- d) 1919

#### **SECTION - B**

#### IV. Answer briefly:

 $4 \times 2 = 8$ 

- 1. Why was Simon Commission boycotted?
- 2. What is Poorna Swaraj?
- 3. Write a note on Bhagat Singh.
- 4. What are the terms of the Poona Pact?

#### V. Answer in detail:

 $2 \times 5 = 10$ 

- 1. Write about Mountbatten Plan.
- 2. Write about the Cripps Mission.





\*\*\*\*

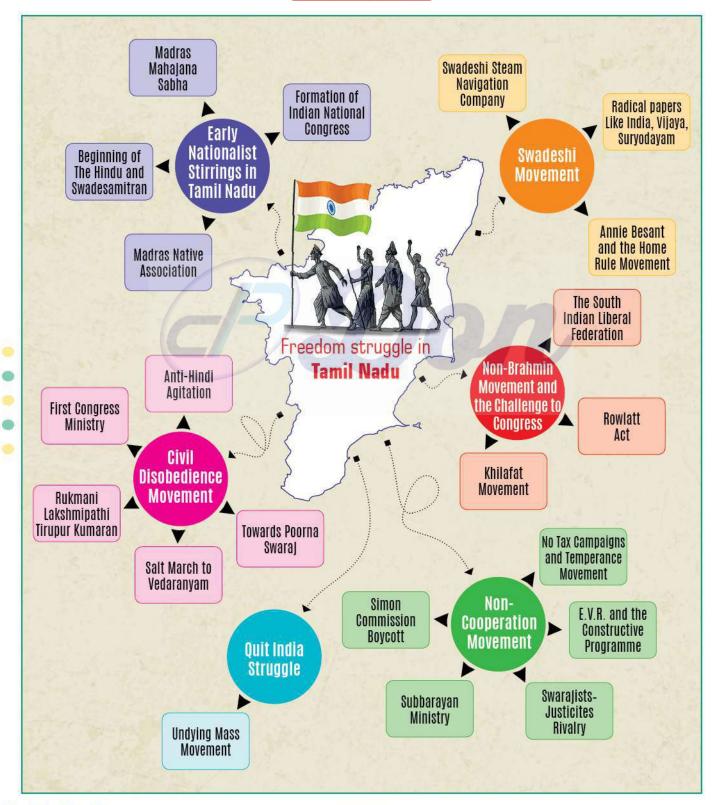






#### FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN TAMIL NADU











## POINTS TO REMEMBER

- V.O. Chidamabaranar, V. Chakkaraiyar, Subramania Bharati and Surendranath Arya were some of the prominent leaders in Tamil Nadu.
- ➤ Vanchinathan of Senkottai, was influenced by Bharatha Matha Society and he shot dead Robert W.D.E Ashe, Collector of Tirunelveli in Maniyachi Junction.
- Annie Besant started Home Rule League in 1916 and carried forward the demand for Home Rule all over India.
- The South Indian Liberal Federation was founded to promote the interests of the non-Brahmins.
- > E.V.R's contribution against caste discrimination and temple entry agitation in Vaikom, hailed him as 'Vaikom Hero'.
- Rajaji organised and led a salt Satyagraha march to Vedaranyam. He formed the first Congress Ministry.
- Introduction of Hindi as a compulsory subject in schools by Rajaji was considered to be a form of Aryan and North Indian imposition detrimental to Tamil language and culture, and therefore caused much public resentment.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Who was the first President of the Madras Mahajana Sabha?
  - a) T.M Nair
- b) P. Rangaiah
- c) G. Subramaniam
- d) G. A. Natesan
- 2. Where was the third session of the Indian National Congress held?
  - a) Marina
- b) Mylapore
- c) Fort St.George
- d) Thousand lights
- 3. Who said "Better bullock carts and freedom than a train deluxe with subjection"?
  - a) Annie Besant

b) M. Veeraraghavachari

c) B.P. Wadia

- d) G.S. Arundale
- 4. Which among the following was SILF'S official organ in English?
  - a) Dravidian
- b) Andhra Prakasika
- c) Justice
- d) New India

- 5. Who among the following were Swarajists?
  - a) S. Satyamurti
- b) Kasturirangar
- c) P. Subbarayan
- d) Periyar EVR
- 6. Who set up the satyagraha camp in Udyavanam near Madras?
  - a) Kamaraj
- b) Rajaji
- c) K. Santhanam
- d) T. Prakasam

- 7. Where was the anti-Hindi Conference held?
  - a) Erode
- b) Madras
- c) Salem
- d) Madurai
- 8. Where did the congress volunteers clash with the military during Quit India Movement?
  - a) Erode
- b) Madras
- c) Salem
- d) Madurai





## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

9.	The earliest organisation to be founded in	South India was the		
	a) Swadeshi Movement	b) Justice Party		
	c) Indian National Congress	d) Madras Native Association		
10.	The first session of the Indian National Co	ongress was held in 1885 at		
	a) Madras b) Calcutta	c) Bombay d) Delhi		
11.	Who among the following was one of the	prominent leaders in Tamilnadu?		
	a) Surendranath Arya	b) Dadabhai Naoroji		
	c) Gokhale	d) Surendaranath Banerjee		
12.	was an extremist leader.			
	a) Bipin Chandra Pal	b) V.V .Subramanian		
	c) Aurobindo Ghosh	d) Bharati		
13.	V.O.C joined with in organisin	g the mill workers in Thoothukudi and Tirunelveli.		
	a) Subramania Bharati	b) Subramania Siva		
	c) V.V. Subramanianar	d) T.S.S.Rajan		
14.	provided a safe haven for the re	evolutionaries.		
	a) Pondicherry b) Bombay	c) Goa d) Delhi		
15.	In 1904 and others started Bharata	Matha Society, a secret society.		
	a) M.P.T. Acharya	b) T.S.S. Rajan		
	c) Nilakanta Brahamachari	d) V.O. Chidambaranar		
16.	was influenced by Bharata Matha	Society.		
	a) Vanchinathan b) C.P.Ramaswamy	c) B.P.Wadia d) T.M.Nair		
17.	Which among the following newspapers v	vas started by Annie Besant?		
	a) New India b) The Hindu	c) Justice d) Dravidian		
18.	was the epicenter of Khilafat agit	ration.		
	a) Tarangambadi b) Vaniyambadi	c) Madurai d) Tirunelveli		
19.	A no-tax campaign took place in			
	a) Maduari b) Madras	c) Bombay d) Thanjavur		
20.	played a key role in the satyagra	aha for temple entry in Vaikom.		
	a) Periyar	b) Rajaji		
	c) Maulana Shaukat Ali	d) P.Subbarayan		
21.	"A war is ahead sans sword, sans bloodshe	ed Join this march" - This song was composed by		
	a) V. Ramalinganar	b) Subramanian Bharati		
	c) Rukmani Lakshmipathi	d) C. Swaminathar		





#### FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN TAMIL NADU

## ANSWER

1.	b)	P. Rangaiah	8.	d)	Madurai	15.	c)	Nilakanta Brahamachari
2.	d)	Thousand lights	9.	d)	Madras Native Association	16.	a)	Vanchinathan
3.	a)	Annie Besant	10.	c)	Bombay	17.	a)	New India
4.	c)	Justice	11.	a)	Surendranath Arya	18.	b)	Vaniyambadi
5.	c)	P. Subbarayan	12.	a)	Bipin Chandra Pal	19.	d)	Thanjavur
6.	d)	T. Prakasam	13.	b)	Subramania Siva	20.	a)	Periyar
7.	c)	Salem	14.	a)	Pondicherry	21.	a)	V. Ramalinganar

#### II. Fill in the Blanks:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

1.	was appointed the first Indian Judge of the Madras High Court.						
2.	The economic exploitation of India was exposed by through his writings.						
3.	. Nilakanta Brahmachari started the secret society named						
4.	. The starting of trade unions in Madras was pioneered by						
5.	The Dravidian Association Hostel for non-Brahmin students was established by						
6.	formed the first Congress Ministry in Madras.						
7.	was the founder of the Madras branch of the Muslim League.						
8.	hoisted the national flag atop Fort St. George on 26 January, 1932.						
	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS						
<b>是</b>	V.O. Chidhambaranar purchased two ships and and plied them between Thoothukudi and Colombo.						
9.	V.O. Chidhambaranar purchased two ships and and plied them between						
9. 10.	V.O. Chidhambaranar purchased two ships and and plied them between Thoothukudi and Colombo.						
9. 10. 11.	V.O. Chidhambaranar purchased two ships and and plied them between Thoothukudi and Colombo and India were prominent journals to propagate Swadeshi ideals.						
9. 10. 11. 12.	V.O. Chidhambaranar purchased two ships and and plied them between Thoothukudi and Colombo.  and India were prominent journals to propagate Swadeshi ideals.  was treated harshly in prison and was made to pull the heavy oil press.						
9. 10. 11. 12.	V.O. Chidhambaranar purchased two ships and and plied them between Thoothukudi and Colombo.  and India were prominent journals to propagate Swadeshi ideals.  was treated harshly in prison and was made to pull the heavy oil press.  The Madras Dravidian Association was founded in						
9. 10. 11. 12. 13.	V.O. Chidhambaranar purchased two ships and and plied them between Thoothukudi and Colombo.  and India were prominent journals to propagate Swadeshi ideals.  was treated harshly in prison and was made to pull the heavy oil press.  The Madras Dravidian Association was founded in  In 1916 established the Dravidian Association Hostel.						
9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15.	V.O. Chidhambaranar purchased two ships and and plied them between Thoothukudi and Colombo.  and India were prominent journals to propagate Swadeshi ideals.  was treated harshly in prison and was made to pull the heavy oil press.  The Madras Dravidian Association was founded in  In 1916 established the Dravidian Association Hostel.  of the Justice Party became the first Chief Minister in 1920.						



the cause of Home Rule League in Madurai.



## Don HISTORY 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 18. To restore the Caliph the \_\_\_\_\_ was started.
- 19. In Tamil Nadu Khilafat Day was observed on \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 20. Khilafat Day Meeting was presided over by \_\_\_\_\_.
- 21. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first woman to pay penalty for violation of salt laws.
- 22. The Governmet of India Act of 1935 introduced

#### ANSWER

- 1. T.M.Muthuswami
- 9. Gallia, Lavo
- 17. George Joseph

- 2. G. Subramanian
- 10. Swadesamitran
- 18. Khilafat Movement

- 3. Bharata Matha Society
- 11. V.O.Chitdambaranar
- 19. 17 April 1920

4. B.P.Wadia

12. 1912

20. Maulana Shaukat Ali

- 5. C. Natesanar
- 13. C. Natesanar
- 21. Rukmani Lakshmipathi

6. C.Rajaji

- 14. A. Subburayalu
- 22. Provincial Autonomy

- 7. Yahub Hasan
- 15. Raja of Panagal
- 8. Bhashyam(Arya)
- 16. Black Act

#### III. Choose the correct statement:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) Madras Native Association was founded in 1852.
  - ii) Tamil Nationalist periodical Swadesamitran was started in 1891.
  - iii) The Madras Mahajana Sabha demanded conduct of civil services examinations only in India.
  - iv) V.S.Srinivasanar was an extremist.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (iii) is correct.

c) (iv) is correct

- d) All are correct
- 2. i) EVR did not participate in the Non-Cooperation Movement.
  - ii) Rajaji worked closely with Yakub Hasan of the Muslim League.
  - iii) Workers did not participate in the Non- Cooperation Movement.
  - iv) Toddy shops were not picketed in Tamil Nadu.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (i) and (iii) are correct

c) (ii) is correct

- d) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 3. Assertion (A): The Justice Party opposed the Home Rule Movement.
  - Reason (R) : The Justice Party feared that Home Rule would give the Brahmins more power.
  - a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation
  - b) A is correct but R is wrong
  - c) Both A and R are wrong
  - d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation







#### FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN TAMIL NADU

- 4. Assertion (A): EVR raised the issue of representation for non-Brahmins in legislature.
  - Reason (R) : During the first Congress Ministry, Rajaji abolished sales tax.
  - a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation.
  - b) A is correct but R is wrong
  - c) Both A and R are wrong
  - d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 5. i) The partition of Bengal (1905) led to the Khilafat Movement and changed the course of the struggle for freedom.
  - ii) The second session of the Indian National Congress was held in Calcutta in 1886.
  - iii) On 17 June 1911 Vanchinathan shot dead Robert W.D.E. Ashe, Collector of Tirunelveli in Maniyachi Junction.
  - iv) Rukumani Lakhsmipathi started Home Rule League in 1916.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (i) and (iv) are correct

c) (ii) and (iii) are correct

- d) (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 6. i) In 1919 the Madras Dravidian Association was founded.
  - ii) Tamil Nadu was active during the Non-Cooperation Movement, C.Rajaji and E.V. Ramaswamy provided the leadership.
  - iii) After the Second World War the Caliph of Turkey was humiliated and deprived of all power.
  - iv) In the elections held in 1926, the Swarajists won the majority of the elected seats.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (ii) and (iii) are correct

c) (iii) and (iv) are correct

- d) (ii) and (iv) are correct
- 7. Assertion (A): The Non- Cooperation movement was withdrawn in 1922.

Reason (R) : In the Chauri Chaura incident 22 policemen were killed.

- a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation
- b) A is correct but R is wrong
- c) Both A and R are wrong
- d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation
- 8. Assertion (A): EVR had become increasingly dissatisfied with the Congress.

Reason (R) : He felt it was promoting the interest of the Brahmins alone.

- a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation
- b) A is correct but R is wrong
- c) Both A and R are wrong
- d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation

#### ANSWER

- 1. a) (i) and (ii) are correct
- 2. c) (ii) is correct.
- 3. d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation
- 4. b) A is correct but R is wrong
- 5. c) (ii) and (iii) are correct

- 6. d) (ii) and (iv) are correct
- 7. d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation
- 8. d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation





#### HISTORY Don

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### IV. Match the following:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

A)	1.	MNA

- **EVR** Periyar
- S.N.Somayajulu
- Vedaranyam
- Thalamuthu

- Anti-Hindi agitation
- b. Removal of Neill Statue
- C. Salt Satyagraha
- Torture Commission
- Vaikom Hero

# 3) b

Ans:

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

		The state of the s
TO	(2)	T
B)		Justice

- Dravidian
- Andhra Prakasika
- SILF 4.
- W.D.E Ashe

- Justice Party
- Telugu
- C. English
- Collector of Tirunelveli
- Tamil

#### Vanchinathan B)

- V.O.Chidambaranar
- 3. Irish Lady
- Rukmani Laskhmipathi
- Kodikatha Kumaran
- Gallia a.
- Senkottai b.
- O.K.S.R. Kumaraswamy
- Annie Besant
- Violation of Salt laws

- B) T.Muthuswami
  - Annie Besant
  - George Joseph 3.
  - 4. Gandhiji
  - Rajaji

- Rosaappu Durai
- First Indian Judge
- Home Rule League
- Sales Tax d.
- Do or Die

## Ans:

- 2) e
- 5) d

Ans: 1)b

- 3) d 4) e

Ans: 1)b

- 3) a
- 4) e
- 5) d

## V. Answer the following in brief:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

#### 1. List out the contribution of the moderates.

- The primary contribution of moderates lies in exposing the liberal claims of the British.
- They exposed how the British exploited India and their hypocrisy in following democratic principles in England and imposing an unrepresentative government in the colonies.

#### 2. Write a note on the Tirunelveli Uprising.

> V.O.Chidamabaranar joined with Subramania Siva in organising the mill workers in Thoothukudi and Tirunelveli.







#### FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN TAMIL NADU

- In 1908, he led a strike in the European-owned Coral Mills.
- It coincided with the release of Bipin Chandra Pal
- V.O.C and Subramania Siva, organised a public meeting to celebrate the release of Bipin, were arrested.
- > The two leaders were charged with sedition and sentenced to rigorous imprisonment.
- The news of the arrest sparked riots in Tirunelveli. The police station, court building and municipal office were burnt.
- > It led to the death of four people in police firing.
- > V.O.C was treated harshly in prison and was made to pull the heavy oil press. Other leaders were also arrested.

### 3. What is the contribution of Annie Besant to India's freedom struggle?

- Annie Besant, an Irish lady and leader of the Theosophical Society, started Home Rule League in 1916 and carried forward the demand for home rule all over India.
- > She started the news papers New India and Commonweal to carry forward her agenda.
- > She wrote two books, How India wrought for freedom and India: 'A Nation and a pamphlet on self-government.'
- > Students joined the movement in large numbers. They were trained is Home Rule classes. They were formed into boy scouts and volunteer troops.

## 4. Mention the various measures introduced by the Justice Ministry.

- > The Justice Party introduced various measures for the benefit of non-Brahmins.
- Reservation of appointments in local bodies and educational institutions were introduced.
- Establishment of Staff Selection Board which later became the Public Service commission,
- Enactment of Hindu Religious Endowment Act
- Madras State Aid to Industries Act was passed
- Abolition of devadasi system
- Allotment of poromboke lands (waste government lands) to the poor for housing
- Extension of primary education to the depressed classes through fee concessions, scholarships and mid-day meals.

### 5. Write briefly on EVR'S contribution to the constructive programme.

- E.V.R. played an important role in Tamil Nadu.
- ▶ He campaigned vigorously for the promotion and sale of khadi.
- > He was against consumption of liquor.
- ▶ He also played a key role in the satyagraha for temple entry in Vaikom.
- It was a time when the depressd classes were not even permitted to walk on the streets around the temple.
- E.V.R fought against this social evil.
- > He was arrested and sentenced to one-month imprisonment.
- He refused to leave Vaikom even after his release. He was arrested again.
- In June 1925, the ban on the roads around the temple in Vaikom was lifted thanks to the opposition of E.V.R.
- He was hailed as Vaikom Hero.





## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 6. What is Cheranmadevi Gurukulam controversy?

- To Further the cause of national education, a gurukulam was established in Cheranmadevi by V.V.Subramanianar.
- > It received funds from the Congress.
- However, students were discriminated on the basis of caste.
- > Brahmin and Non-Brahmin students were made to dine separately and the food served too was different.
- The issue was brought to the notice of E.V.R. He questioned the practice and severely criticised it along with another leader, Dr. P.Varadarajulu.

## 7. Why was anti-Hindi agitation popular?

- Rajaji introduced Hindi as a compulsory subject in schools.
- This was considered to be a form of Aryan and North Indian imposition detrimental to Tamil language and culture, and therefore caused much public resentment.
- E.V.R organised an anti-Hindi Conference at Salem.
- The Scheduled Castes Federation and the Muslim League extended its support to the anti-Hindi agitation.
- Natarajan and Thalamuthu, two of the enthusiastic agitators died in prison.
- A rally was organised from Tiruchirappalli to Madras.
- More than 1200 protestors including EVR were arrested.
- After the resignation of the Congress Ministry, Hindi was removed as compulsory subject.

#### 8. Outline the key incidents during the Quit India movement in Tamil Nadu.

- > On 8 August, 1942, the Quit India resolution was passed. Gandhi gave the slogan 'Do or Die'.
- In Tamilnadu Kamaraj worked underground and organized people during the Quit India movement.
- Rajaji and Satyamurthi were arrested.
- > There were many incidents of violence.
- > Post offices were set fire. Telephone lines were cut off.
- Railway services were disrupted.
- Workers went on strike.
- Many public buildings were burnt.
- College students took part in the protest.
- The airport in Sulur was attacked.
- Trains were derailed.
- The protestors clashed with the military in Madurai.
- > There were police firing. Finally the agitation was suppressed.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 9. Write a short note on Agitation for Removal of Neill Statue (1927).

> James Neill of the Madras Fusiliers was brutal in wreaking vengeance for the Kanpur massacre in which many English women and children were killed.







#### FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN TAMIL NADU

- Neill was later killed by an Indian sepoy.
- A statue was erected for him at Mount Road, Madras.
- Nationalists saw this as an insult to Indian sentiments and organised a series of demonstrations in Madras.
- Protesters came from all over the Madras Presidency and were led by S.N. Somayajulu of Tirunelveli.
- Many were arrested and sentenced to prison. Gandhi, who visited Madras during the same time, gave his support to the agitation.
- The staue was finally moved to Madras Museum when Congress Ministry led by C. Rajaji, formed the government in 1937.

#### 10. Write a short note on George Joseph.

- George Joseph, a barrister and eloquent speaker, played a leading role in organising and publicising the cause of Home Rule League in Madurai.
- Though born in Chengannur, he chose to settle down in Madurai and practice as a people's Lawyer.
- In the course of his long public life, he led the Vaikom Satyagraha in Kerala, as he viewed it as an issue of civil rights for all citizens of India.
- > He championed the cause of the "Criminal Tribes" of Tamilnadu.
- ➤ He was fondly called 'Rosaappu Durai' by the people of Madurai for the services he rendered to the affected communities.
- > He helped the Harvey Mill workers of Madurai to set up Madurai Labour Union (1918).
- The Union's initial struggles resulted in higher wages and reduced work hours for the mill workers.

### 11. Why was Khilafat Movement started?

- After the First World War the Caliph of Turkey was humiliated and deprived of all powers.
- > To restore the Caliph the Khilafat Movement was started.
- > This movement was started by Ali brothers.

#### 12. Describe the Role of Tirupur Kumaran in Civil Disobedience Movement.

- > On 11 January 1932 a procession carrying national flags and singing patriotic songs was brutally beaten by the police in Tirupur.
- > O.K.S.R. Kumaraswamy popularly known as Tirupur Kumaran, fell dead holding the national flag aloft.
- > He is hailed as Kodikatha Kumaran.

## VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

## 1. EARLY NATIONALIST MOVEMENT IN TAMIL NADU

a) What were the objectives of Madras Native Association?

The objective was to promote the interests of its members and their focus was on reduction in taxation.





## HISTORY

Don

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### b) What led to the emergence of nationalist press in Tamil Nadu?

The need for a newspaper to express the Indian perspective led to the start of nationalist press in Tamil Nadu.

#### c) What were the demands of Madras Mahajana Sabha?

The demands of Madras Mahajana Sabha were

- > Conduct of simultaneous civil services examinations in England and India.
- Abolition of the council of India in London.
- Reduction of taxes
- Reduction of civil and military expenditure.

## d) Who were the early nationalist leaders in Tamil Nadu?

V.S.Srinivasa Sastri, P.S.Sivasamy, V. Krishnasamy, T.R.Venkatramanar, G.A Natesan, T.M.Madhava Rao and S. Subramaniar.

#### 2. REVOLUTIONARY MOVEMENT IN TAMIL NADU

a) List a few revolutionaries in Tamil Nadu.

M.P.T.Acharya, V.V.Subramanianar, T.S.S.Rajan, V.O.C. and Subramania Bharathi.

b) Why did Subramania Bharati move to Pondicherry?

To avoid imprisonment Subramania Bharati moved to Pondicherry which was under the French rule.

c) Name a few of the revolutionary literature.

India, Vijaya and Suryodayam

d) What did Vanchinathan do?

On 17 June, 1911 Vanchinathan shot dead Robert W.D.E Ashe, Collector of Tirunelveli in Maniyachi Junction. After this he shot himself.

### 3. NON-BRAHMIN MOVEMENT

a) Why was the South Indian Liberal Federation formed?

The South Indian Liberal Federation was formed to promote the interests of the non-Brahmins.

b) What is the Non-Brahmin Manifesto?

Reservation of jobs for non-Brahmins in government service and seats in representative bodies.

c) Why did EVR join the Non-Brahmin Movement?

The Congress was not prepared to give representation for non-brahmins in the legislature. So E.V.R left the Congress and joined the non-brahmin movement.

d) What do you know about anti-Hindi agitation?

Introduction of Hindi as a compulsory subject in schools by Rajaji caused much public resentment. EVR led a massive campaign against it.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. KHILAFAT MOVEMENT

a) Who was humiliated and deprived of all powers after the First World War? The Caliph of Turkey.

b) Why was the Khilafat Movement started?

Khilafat Movement was started to restore all the powers of Caliph.







#### FREEDOM STRUGGLE IN TAMIL NADU

c) By whom was the Khilafat Movement started?

The Khilafat Movement was started by Ali brothers - Mohamed Ali and Shaukat Ali.

d) Which is the epicentre of Khilafat agitation? Vaniyambadi.

#### 5. CHERANMADEVI GURUKULAM CONTROVERSY:

a) Why was EVR dissatisfied with the Congress?

EVR felt that the Congress was promoting the interests of the Brahmins alone.

b) What made EVR to leave the Congress?

The Cheranmadevi Gurukulam Controversy and opposition to communal representation within the Congress led E.V.R to leave the Congress.

c) By whom was Cheranmadevi Gurukulam established?

Cheranmadevi Gurukulam was established by V.V.Subramanianar.

d) What did E.V.R raise in the Kanchipuram Conference of the Tamil Nadu Congress Committee? EVR raised the issue of representation for non-Brahmins in the legislature.

### 6. ANNIE BESANT AND THE HOME RULE MOVEMENT.

a) Who was Annie Besant?

Annie Besant was an Irish lady and leader of the Theosophical society.

b) Name the Newspapers started by Annie Besant.

New India and Commonweal.

c) What were the books written by her?

'How India wrought for freedom and India': 'A Nation and a pamphlet on self-government.'

d) When was Annie Besant elected as the president of the Congress session?

Annie Besant was elected as the president of the Congress session of 1917.

## VII. Answer in detail:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Discuss the response to Swadeshi Movement in Tamil Nadu.
  - i) Swadeshi Movement:
    - The partition of Bengal (1905) led to the Swadeshi Movement.
    - > The Swadeshi movement made a deep impact in Tamil Nadu.
    - > The Congress carried on a vigorous campaign for boycott of foreign goods.
  - ii) Response in Tamilnadu:
    - > V.O.Chidambaranar, V.Chakkaraiyar, Subramania Bharati and Surendranath Arya were some of the prominent leaders in Tamilnadu.
    - > Public meetings were organised in various parts of Tamilnadu.
    - > Tamil was used on the public platform for the first time to mobilise the people.
    - > Subaramania Bharati's patriotic songs stirred patriotic emotions.
    - Many journals were started to propagate Swadeshi ideals. Swadesamitran and India were prominent journals.





### iii) Swadeshi Steam Navigation Company

- > One of the most enterprising acts was the launching of the Swadeshi Steam Navigation Company at Thoothukudi by V.O. Chidambaranar.
- > However, due to cutthroat competition from the European company V.O.C's efforts ended in failure.

### iv) Tirunelveli Uprising:

- > V.O.C and Subramania Siva organised the mill workers in Thoothukudi and Tirunelveli.
- In 1908, he led a strike in the Coral Mills.
- > V.O.C and Subramania Siva organized a public meeting to celebrate the release of Bipin. So they were arrested.
- > The news of the arrest sparked riots in Tirunelveli. People burnt police station, court building and municipal office.
- It led to the death of four people in police firing.
- > V.O.C was treated harshly in prison and was made to pull the heavy oil press.
- > To avoid imprisonment Subramania Bharati moved to Pondicherry which was under French rule.
- > The brutal assault of the police brought the Swadeshi Movement to a close in Tami Nadu.

### 2. Examine the origin and growth of Non-Brahmin Movement in Tamil Nadu.

- There was an increase in the number of educated non-Brahmins.
- They raised the issue of caste discrimination and unequal opportunities in government employment and representation in elected bodies, which were dominated by Brahmins.
- Further, the Congress was also overwhelmingly composed of Brahmins.

#### The South Indian Liberal Federation.

- > The non-Brahmins organised themselves into political organisations to protect their interests. In 1912 the Madras Dravidian Association was founded. C.Natesanar played an active role as its secretary.
- > He also played a key role in bridging the differences between two leading non-brahmin leaders of the time, Dr T.M. Nair and P. Thyagarayar.
- > On 20 November 1916 a meeting of about thirty non-Brahmins was held under the leadership of P.Thyagarayar, Dr. T.M.Nair and C.Natesanar in Chennai.
- The South Indian Liberal Federation (SILF) was founded to promote the interests of the non-Brahmins.
- They also launched three news papers: Justice in English, Dravidian in Tamil and Andhra Prakasika in Telugu.
- Soon the SILF began to be popularly known as Justice. Party after its English daily.
- > The non-Brahmin Manifesto was released outlining its objectives viz reservation of jobs for non-Brahmins in government service, and seats in representatives bodies.
- The Madras Government was also supportive of the Justice Party.
- The Act of 1919 provided reservation of seats to non-Brahmins, a move criticised by the Congress but welcomed by the Justice Party.









#### i) Salt March to Vedaranyam.

- Tamil Nadu was in the forefront of the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- In the city of Madras, shops were picketed and foreign goods boycotted.
- Rajaji organised and led a salt satyagraha march to Vedaranyam.
- The march started from Tiruchirappalli on 13 April, 1930 and reached Vedaranyam in Thanjavur district on 28 April.
- A special song was composed for the march by Namakkal V. Ramalinganar.
- Despite a brutal crackdown by the police, the marching satyagrahis were provided a warm reception along the route.
- On reaching Vedaranyam 12 volunteers under the leadership of Rajaji broke the salt law by picking up salt.
- Rajaji was arrested, T.S.S. Rajan, Rukmani Lakshmipathi, Sardar Vedarathanam, C. Swaminathar and K. Santhanam were among the prominent leaders who participated in the Vedaranyam Salt Satyagraha.

#### ii) Widespread agitations in Tamil districts.

- The Satyagrahis under the leadership of T. Prakasam and K.Nageswara Rao set up a camp at Udayavanam near Madras. However, the police arrested them.
- It led to a hartal in Madras.
- > Volunteers who attempted to offer salt Satyagraha in Rameshwaram were arrested.
- Similar attempts at Uvari, Anjengo, Veppalodai, Thoothukudi and Tharuvaikulam were stopped by the police.
- Women participated enthusiastically.
- Rukmani Lakshmipathi was the first woman to pay penalty for violation of salt laws.
- Police used brutal force to suppress the movement.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. Explain No Tax campaigns and Temperance movement.

- > As part of the non-cooperation movement, in many places, cultivators refused to pay taxes.
- A no-tax campaign took place in Thanjavur. Councils, schools and courts were boycotted.
- Foreign goods were boycotted.
- There were a number of workers' strikes all over the region, many of them led by nationalist leaders.
- > One of the important aspects of the movement in Tamil Nadu was the temperance movement or movement against liquor.
- > Toddy shops were picketed.
- Demonstrations and hartals were organised in all parts of the Presidency.
- There were also agitations by communities against the Criminal Tribes Act.
- In November 1921 it was decided to organise civil disobedience.







## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- Rajaji, Subramania Sastri and EVR were arrested.
- > The visit of Prince of Wales on 13 January, 1922 was boycotted.
- In the police repression two were killed and many injured.
- The Non-Cooperation Movement was withdrawn in 1922 after the Chauri Chaura incident in which 22 policemen were killed.

#### 5. Write a short note on Simon commission boycott.

- In 1927 a statutory commission was constituted under Sir John Simon to review the Act of 1919 and to suggest reforms.
- However, to the great disappointment of Indians, it was an all white commission with not a single Indian member.
- So the Congress boycotted the Simon Commission.
- In Madras, the Simon Boycott Propaganda Committee was set up with S.Satyamurti as the president.
- There was widespread campaign among the students, shopkeepers, lawyers and commuters in train to boycott.
- The arrival of Simon Commission in Madras on 18 February, 1929 was greeted with demonstrations and hartals.
- > Black flags were waved against the Commission.
- > The police used force to suppress the protest.

## 6. Write an essay on the 'Quit India Movement'.

- Failure of the Cripps mission, war time shortage and price rise caused discontent among the people.
- On 8<sup>th</sup> August 1942 the Quit India resolution was passed.
- Gandhi gave the slogan 'Do or die'.
- Many leaders were arrested.
- There were many instances of violence like setting fire to post offices, cutting of telegraph lines and disrupting railway traffic.

#### Undying mass movement:

- > All sections of the society participated in the movement.
- There were a large number of workers strike such as strikes in Buckingham and Carnatic Mills, Madras port Trust, Madras Corporation and the Electric Tramway.
- > Telegraph and telephone lines were cut and public building burnt at Vellore and Panapakkam.
- > Students of various colleges took active part in the protests.
- The airport in Sulur was attacked and trains derailed in Coimbatore.
- Congress volunteers clashed with the military in Madurai.
- There were police firings at Rajapalayam, Karaikudi and Devakottai.
- Many young men and women also joined the INA.
- > The Quit India movement was suppressed with brutual force.







## VIII. Time Line:

- 1806 Vellore Mutiny
- 1852 Establishment of Madras Native Association
- 1877 Appointment of T.Muthuswami as the first Indian Judge of Madras High Court
- 1878 Publishment of the Hindu
- 1884 Establishment of Madras Mahajana Sabha
- 1885 The First session of the Indian National Congress
- 1886 The second session of the Indian National Congress
- 1887 The Third session of the India National Congress
- 1890 Publishing of Swadesamitran
- 1904 Establishment of Bharata Matha Society
- 1905 The Partition of Bengal
- 1908 Strike in the European owned Coral Mills
- 1910 Press Act
- 1911 Vanchinathan shot dead Robert W.D.E Ashe (Collector of Tirunelveli)
- 1912 Establishment of Madras Dravidian Association
- 1916 1. Establishment of Home Rule League
  - 2. Non Brahmin Home
- 1917 Annie Besant was elected the President of the Congress session
- 1918 Madurai Labour Union
- 1919 Rowlatt Act
- 1920 1. Non Co-operation movement
  - 2. Khila fat day
- 1922 1. Visit of Prince of Wales;
  - 2. Withdrawal of the Non-Cooperation Movement
- 1925 The ban on the roads around the temple in Vaikom was lifted
- 1927 1. Agitation for removal of Neill statue;
  - 2. Formation of Simon Commission
- 1928 Arrival of Simon Commission to India
- 1929 Lahore Congress
- 1930 1. Dandi March
  - 2. Civil Disobedience Movement
  - 3. Salt Satyagraha
  - 4. First Round Table Conference
- 1935 The Government of India Act
- 1942 Quit India Movement









**Unit Test** 

10

## UNIT - IX - Freedom Struggle in Tamil Nadu

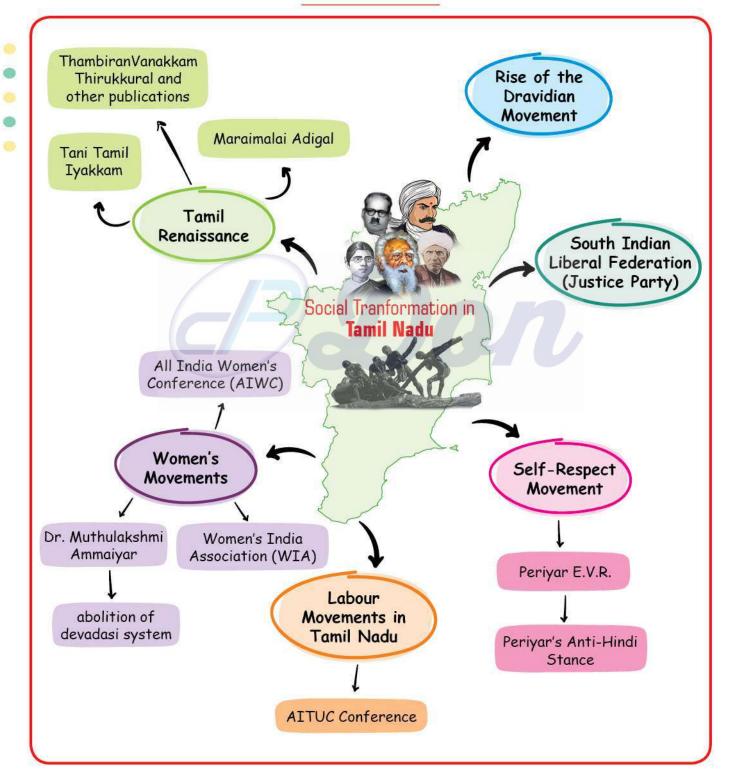
1 mile	. 1.00 III.			Marks. 30
I.	Choose the correct	answer:		$5 \times 1 = 5$
1.	Who was the first Presida a) T.M Nair	ent of the Madras I b) P. Rangaiah	Mahajana Sabha? c) G. Subramaniam	d) G. A.Natesan
2.	Where was the anti-Hind a) Erode	di Conference held? b) Madras	c) Salem	d) Mađurai
3.	Who among the following a) S.Satyamurti	ng were Swarajists? b) Kasturirangar	c) P.Subbarayan	d) Periyar EVR
4.	The earliest organisation a) Swadeshi Movement c) Indian National Cong		outh India was the b) Justice Party d) Madras Native Associa	
5.	1.50 ST	riodical Swadesam na Sabha demande an extremist.	itran was started in 1891 d conduct of civil services o	examinations only in India.  d) All are correct
1. 2. 3.	Fill in the blanks: Nilakanta Brahmachari The starting of trade uni To restore the Caliph the was the first wom.	started the secret so ons in Madras was e was started.	ciety named pioneered by	$4 \times 1 = 4$
1. 2. 3.	Kodikatha Kumaran	Gallia Gallia Salt Satyagraha Torture Commi	ssion	4 × 1 = 4
	Answer all the quest Revolutionary moveme a) List a few revolutionab) Why did Subramania c) Name a few of the red) What did Vanchinath	<b>nt in Tamilnadu</b> aries in TamilNadu a Bharati move to P volutionary literatu	ondicherry?	1 × 4 = 4
1. 2. 3.	Answer briefly: Write a note on the Tiru Why was anti-Hindi agit What is Cheranmadevi ( Write a short note on Ag	ation popular? Gurukulam controv		4 × 2 = 8
	Answer in detail: Describe the role of Tam	nilNadu in the Civil	Disobedience Movement.	$1 \times 5 = 5$





00000









I. Choose the correct answer:

## POINTS TO REMEMBER

- The cultural hegemony of colonialism and the rise of humanism brought several changes in the socio-cultural life of the Indian subcontinent.
- > The introduction of printing press, linguistic research on Dravidian languages, etc., underpinned the process of Tamil renaissance.
- Maraimalai Adigal promoted the use of pure Tamil words and removal of the Sanskrit influence from the Tamil language.
- The Justice Party is the fountain head of the non-Brahmin Movement in the country.
- The Madras Legislature under the Justice Party government was the first to approve participation of women in the electoral politics in 1921.
- Self-Respect Movement demanded women's emancipation, deplored superstitions and emphasised rationality.
- Periyar condemned child marriage and the Devadasi system.
- Singaravelar organised the first ever celebration of May Day in 1923.
- Maraimalai Adigal's pure Tamil movement, the language reforms of Periyar and Tamil Isai Movement helped to galvanise the Tamil language.

<b>3</b>	TEXTUAL QUESTIONS			
1.	was the pioneer of socia	l reformers in Inc	lia.	
	a) C.W.Damotharanar	b	Periyar	
	c) Raja Rammohan Roy	đ,	Maraimalai Adigal	
2.	established a full-fledg	ed printing press	in 1709, at Tranquebar.	
	a) Caldwell b) F.W E	llis c)	Ziegenbalg	d) Meenakshisundaram
3.	was the official newspa	aper of the Self R	espect Movement.	
	a) KudiArasu b) Purato	hi c)	Viduthalai	d) Paguththarivu
4.	Periyar wanted religion to be r	eplaced by	2.*	
	a) Nationalism b) Iconoc	clasm c)	Rationalism	d) Spiritualism
5.	founded Adi Dravida	a Mahajana Sabha	in 1893.	
	a) Rettaimalai Srinivasan		B.R. Ambedkar	
	c) Rajaji	ď	M.C. Rajah	
6.	India's first organised trade un	nion, the Madras	Labour Union was forn	ned in
	a) 1918 b) 1917		1916	d) 1914
7.	was established by the	Justice Party Gov	ernment for the selection	n of Government Officials.
	a) Staff Selection Board	70	Public Service Commi	
	c) Provincial Staff Recruitment		Staff Selection Comm	





#### Don SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION IN TAMIL NADU 8. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first elected Legislative Council Member from the depressed class in Madras Province. b) Rettaimalai Srinivasan a) M.C. Rajah c) T.M.Nair d) P.Varadarajulu **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS** 9. As early as in 1578, Tamil book, was published from Goa. a) Thirukkural b) Thambiran Vanakkam c) Ilakkana Vilakkam d) Viracholiyam 10. \_\_\_\_ was one of the earliest Tamil literary texts to be published in 1812. a) Tolkappiyam b) Kaliththokai c) Thirukkural d) Culamani 11. \_\_\_\_ was popularly known as Vallalar. a) Ramalinga Adigal b) Parithimar Kalaignar c) S. Vaiyapuri d) Bharatidasan 12. The Justice party was established in c) 1912 a) 1902 b) 1909 d) 1916 13. \_\_\_\_ promoted the use of pure Tamil words and removal of the Sanskrit influence from the Tamil language. a) Maraimalai Adigal b) Bharatidasan d) Abraham Pandithar c) C.W. Damotharanar 14. The Madras Non-Brahmin Association was founded in \_\_\_\_\_ to help the non-Brahmin students. a) 1909 b) 1919 c) 1929 d) 1911 15. \_\_\_\_\_ is the fountain head of the non-Brahmin Movement in the country. a) The Justice Party b) The Labour Movement c) The Dravidian Movement d) The Labour Party ANSWER 1. c) Raja Rammohan Roy 6. a) 1918 11. a) Ramalinga Adigal 2. c) Ziegenbalg 7. a) Staff Selection Board 12. d) 1916 3. a) KudiArasu 8. a) M.C. Rajah 13. a) Maraimalai Adigal 4. c) Rationalism 9. b) Thambiran Vanakkam 14. a) 1909 5. a) Rettaimalai Srinivasan 10. c) Thirukkural 15. a) The Justice Party II. Fill in the Blanks: TEXTUAL QUESTIONS



1. \_\_\_\_ was the first non-European language that went into print.

2. The College of Fort St. George was founded by \_\_\_\_\_.

3. \_\_\_\_\_ is considered the father of Tamil linguistic purism







D	Oon HISTORY 10 <sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE				
4.	was the first to approve participation of women in the electoral politics.				
5.	. The name Suriyanarayana Sastri changed in Tamil as				
6.	gave prominence to	Tamil music.			
7.	The first Woman Legislator in	India was			
园	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS				
8.	The Self-Respect Movement de	clared and as the birt	hright of all human beings.		
9.	was the founder of the S	elf-Respect Movement.			
10.	Periyar.E.V.R was the son of a	wealthy businessman in Erode,	and		
l 1.	Manonmaniam was written by				
12.	Cheranmadevi Gurukulam wa	s run by			
l3.	Periyar frequently wrote colum	ns under the pseudonym of			
14.	is considered the first co	ommunist of south India and a pic	oneer of Buddhism.		
15.	. The first ever Chief minister of the Justice party in Madras Presidency was				
l6.	. 'Religion means you accept superstitious beliefs', asserted.				
17.	The first woman doctor in Indi	a was			
18.	was popularly known as Grandpa.				
19.	Rettaimalai Srinivasan's autobi	ography was			
20.	was popularly known a	s M.C.Rajah.			
		ANSWER			
1	1. Tamil	8. rationality, self respect	14. Singaravelar		
	2. F.W. Ellis	9. Periyar E.V. Ramasamy	15. Subbarayalu		
	3. Maraimalai Adigal	10. Venkatappa,	16. Periyar		
	4. Justice Party Government	Chinna Thayammal	17. Muthulakshmi Ammaiyar		
	5. Parithimar Kalaignar	11. P. Sundaranar	18. Rettaimalai Srinivasan		
	6. Abraham Pandithar	12. V.V.Subramaniam	19. Jeeviya Saritha Surukkam		
	7. Muthulaksmi Ammaiyar	13. Chitraputtiran	20. Mylai Chinnathambi Raja		

## III. Choose the correct statement:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) Thirukkural was one of the earliest Tamil literary texts to be published in 1812.
  - ii) Maraimalai Adigal collected and edited different palm leaf manuscripts of the Tamil grammars and literature.
  - iii) Robert Caldwell established the close affinity between the Dravidian languages in contrast with Sanskrit and also established the antiquity of Tamil.
  - iv) Thiru. Vi. Kalyanasundaram was an early pioneer in Trade Union movement.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct

b) (i) and (iii) are correct

c) (iv) is correct

d) (ii) and (iii) are correct.





#### SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION IN TAMIL NADU

- 2. i) Margret Cousin was one of the founders of Women's India Association.
  - ii) Periyar spent his entire life campaigning against superstitions through Thinkers or Rationalists Forums he had formed.
  - iii) Singaravelar was a staunch supporter of the Hindu Mahasabha.
  - iv) Periyar emphasised that the caste system in South India is linked with the arrival of Brahmins from the north.
  - a) (iii) and (iv) are correct

b) (ii),(iii) and (iv) are correct

c) (i),(ii) and (iv) are correct

- d) (ii) and (iii) are correct
- 3. Assertion (A): The Justice Party continued to remain in government from 1920-1937 in Madras Presidency.
- Reason(R) : The Congress Party boycotted the Madras Legislature during this period of Dyarchy.
  - a) Both A and R are correct

b) A is correct, but R is not the correct explanation.

c) Both A and R are wrong

- d) R is correct, but it has no relevance to A.
- 4. Assertion (A): As World War I was in progress, the British Government was considering the introduction of representative institutions for Indians after the war.

Reason (R) : In 1920, Dyarchy as a form of Government was introduced in the provinces.

- a) A is correct, but R is not the correct reason b) Both A and R are wrong
- c) Both A and R are correct

d) A is wrong and R has no relevance to A

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 5. i) Europeans established their political power over Indian subcontinent in the later half of the eighteenth century.
  - ii) Telugu was the first non-European language that went into print.
  - iii) Neelambikai complied a dictionary that provided pure Tamil equivalents to Sanskrit words that had crept into Tamil vocabulary.
  - iv) Rettaimalai Srinivasan believed that property rights for women would provide them a social status and protection.
  - a) (i) and (iii) are correct

b) (iii) and (iv) are correct

c) (i) and (ii) are correct

- d) (ii) and (iii) are correct.
- 6. i) M.C Rajah condemned child marriage and the devadasi system.
  - ii) Grandpa founded the Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha in 1893.
  - iii) Singaravelar systematically studied the history of Tamil music and attempted to reconstruct the ancient Tamil musical system.
  - iv) The first Tamil Isai Conference was held in 1934 to discuss the status of Tamil music.
  - a) (i),(ii) and (iii) are correct

b) (ii) is correct

c) (iii) and (iv) are correct

- d) (i) and (iv) are correct.
- 7. Assertion (A): Rajaji, the Chief Minister of Madras state (1952-54), introduced a vocational education programme that encouraged imparting school children with training in tune with their father's occupation.
  - Reason (R) : Periyar criticised it as Kula Kalvi Thittam and opposed it tooth and nail.







## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- a) A is correct, but R is not the correct reason
- b) Both A and R are wrong
- c) Both A and R are correct
- d) A is wrong and R has no relevance to A
- 8. Assertion (A): Tamil regained its prominence in the latter half of the nineteenth and early twentieth century.
  - Reason (R) : Maraimalai Adigal's pure Tamil movement, the language reforms of Periyar and Tamil isai movement helped to galvanise the Tamil language.
  - a) A is correct, but R is not the correct reason
  - b) Both A and R are wrong.
  - c) A is wrong and R has no relevance to A
  - d) A is correct and R is the correct explanation

## **ANSWER**

- 1. b) (i) and (iii) are correct
- 2. c) (i),(ii) and (iv) are correct
- 3. a) Both A and R are correct
- 4. c) Both A and R are correct

- 5. a) (i) and (iii) are Correct
- 6. b) (ii) is correct
- 7. c) Both A and R are correct
- 8. d) A is correct and R is the correct explanation

## IV. Match the following:

## TEXTUAL QUESTION

- A) 1. Dravidian Home
  - 2. Thozhilalan
  - 3. Tani Tamil Iyakkam
  - 4. Jeeviya Saritha Surukkam
- a. Maraiamalai Adigal
- b. Rettaimalai Srinivasan
- c. Singaravelar
- d. Natesanar

# Ans: 1) d

- 2)
- 3) a
- 4)b

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- B) 1. Suryanarayana Sastri
  - 2. Abraham Pandithar
  - 3. Vedachalam
  - 4. Gnanasagaram
  - 5. C. Natesanar

- a. Maraiamalai Adigal
- b. Parithimar Kalaignar
- c Tamil Music
- d. a medical doctor
- e. Arivukkadal

- 1) b 2) c
- 3) a 4) e
- 5) d

- C) 1. Hindu Religious Endowment Act
  - 2. Muthulakshmi Ammaiyar
  - 3. Mylai Chinnathambi
  - 4. Rao Bahadur
  - 5. Andhra Prakasika

- a. M.C.Rajah
- b. 1926
- c. Telugu
- d. Devadasi system
- e. Rettaimalai Srinivasan





5) e







## V. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Write a note on Tamil Renaissance.

- The cultural hegemony of colonialism and the rise of humanism brought several changes in the socio-cultural life of the Indian subcontinent.
- Modern Tamil Nadu too experienced such a historical transition. Tamil language and culture played a significant role in their identity construction.
- The introduction of printing press, linguistic research on Dravidian languages, etc.... underpinned the process of Tamil renaissance.
- Although religious literature was taken up predominantly for publication in the early years after the advent of printing technology, things began to change gradually.

#### 2. Highlight the contribution of Caldwell for the cause of South Indian languages.

- In 1816, F.W. Ellis, formulated the theory that the south Indian languages belonged to a separate family which was unrelated to the Indo-Aryan family of languages.
- Robert Caldwell (1814-1891) expanded this argument in a book titled, "A Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South Indian Family of Languages." in 1856.
- ➤ He established the close affinity between the Dravidian languages in contrast with Sanskrit and also established the antiquity of Tamil.

## 3. List out the personalities who contributed to the revival of Tamil literature through their writings.

C.W. Damotharanar, U.V.Swaminathar, Thiru Vi. Kalyanasundaram, Parithimar Kalaignar, Maraimalai Adigal, Subramania Bharati, S.Vaiyapuri and the poet Bharatidasan.

#### 4. Discuss the importance of Hindu Religious Endowment Act passed by the Justice ministry.

- > Tamil Nadu has a large number of temples and these commanded huge resources.
- In general, the resources were monopolised and exploited by the dominant caste in the society and led to mismanagement of public resources.
- The Justice Party introduced the Hindu Religious Endowment (HRE) Act in 1926 and enabled any individual, irrespective of their caste affiliation, to become a member of the temple committee and govern the resources of the religious institutions.

#### 5. What do you know of the Cheranmahadevi Gurukulam incident?

- A Gurukulam was established in Chernmahadevi by V.V.Subramaniam.
- > It received funds from the Congress.
- > However, students were discriminated on the basis of caste.
- Periyar protested against this discrimination.
- > But the Congress continued its support to the Gurukulam.

#### 6. Name the newspapers published by the South Indian Liberal Foundation.

> Dravidian in Tamil, Justice in English and Andhra Prakasika in Telugu.







## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

## 7. Estimate Periyar as a feminist.

- Periyar was critical of patriarchy.
- > He had a concern over the plight of women.
- > He emphasised women's right to divorce and property.
- He condemned child marriage and devadasi system.
- > He believed that property rights for women would provide them social status and protection.
- > He was a strong champion of birth control.
- > According to him motherhood was a burden to women.

### 8. Explain the proceedings of All India Trade Union Congress Conference held in 1920.

- The first All India Trade Union Confernce (AITUC) was held on 31 october 1920 in Bombay.
- The delegates discussed several resolutions.
- These included a demand for protection from police interference in labour disputes, the maintenance of an unemployment register, restriction on exporting foodstuffs, compensation for injuries and health insurance.
- > They also demanded that Indian workers be given some representation in the government.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 9. Write a short on Periyar's Anti-Hindi stance.

- Periyar emphasised that the caste system in South India is linked with the arrival of Brahmins from the North.
- ➤ He said that ancient Tamil society had a different stratification based on tinais (regions), determined by natural surroundings and the means of livelihood or occupation of the people.
- > Anti-north Indian campaigns had made Periyar to take an anti-Hindi stand.
- When the then Education minister, Avinashilingam, wanted to re-introduce Hindi as a compulsory subject in schools, Periyar said that it would make us slaves.

#### 10. Describe Tani Tamil Iyakkam.

- Maraimalar Adigal promoted the use of pure Tamil words and removal of the Sanskrit influence from Tamil language.
- ➤ The beginnings of the movement are usually dated to 1916 even though the process of identifying influence of foreign words in Tamil and eliminating them can be dated much earlier to the late nineteenth century.
- His daughter Neelambikai, played an important role in its foundation.
- He changed his own name Vedachalam and took on the pure Tamil name of Maraimalai Adigal.
- His Journal Jnanasagaram was renamed Arivukkadal and his institution, Samarasa Sanmarga Sangam, was re-christened as Potu Nilaik kalakam.
- The movement was critical of Hindi, Sanskrit and the Brahminical hegemony in Tamil Society.

#### 11. List out the names of the newspapers and journals started by Periyar.

Kudi Arasu

> Revolt

Puratchi

Paguththarivu

Viduthalai

KudiArasu







#### SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION IN TAMIL NADU

## 12. What do you know about Devadasi system?

- In India there was an old custom of dedicating young girls to the Hindu temples as servants of God known as devadasi.
- Though it was thought as a service to God, soon it got coorrupted leading to extensive immorality and abuse of the women.
- Muthulakshmi Ammaiyar fought against this evil practice and got it abolished.

## VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

## 1. PERIYAR E.V.R.

a) When did Periyar found Dravidar Kazhagam?

Periyar founded Dravidar Kazhagam in 1944.

b) What were the Newspapers and Journals run by Periyar?

Kudi Arasu (Democracy), Revolt, Puratchi (Revolution), Paguththarivu (Rationalism) and Viduthalai (Liberation).

- c) Why was Periyar known as Vaikom hero?
  - In the name of "caste dharma" the "lower caste" people were denied access to the temples and the streets surrounding the temples of Vaikom in Kerala.
  - Periyar opposed this practice and led the Temple entry movement. He succeeded in his attempt. So he is known as Vaikom Hero.
- d) Which was the most important work of Periyar?

Periyar's most important work on this subject is "Why the Woman is Enslaved?"

#### 2. LABOUR MOVEMENT IN TAMILNADU

- a) Highlight the factors that caused the birth of Trade Union Movement in Madras.
  - At the end of the First World War (1914-18) there were retrenchments across the industries, as the war time requirements receded.
  - > Combined with high prices, this gave a momentum to the labour movement.
- b) Identify the three prominent persons associated with the Madras Labour Union.

B.P Wadia, M Singaravelar and Thiru. Vi. Kalyanasundaram were the three prominent persons associated with the Madras Labour Union.

c) Where was the first conference of All India Trade Union Congress held?

The first All India Trade Union Conference (AITUC) was held in Bombay.

d) Who organised the first ever celebration of May Day in Madras and which year?

Singaravelar organized the first ever celebration of May Day in 1923.

### 3. MARAIMALAI ADIGAL

a) Name the Sangam texts for which Maraimalai Adigal wrote commentaries.

Maraimalar Adigal wrote commentaries on the Sangam texts, Pattinapalai and Mullaipattu.

b) Name the journal where he worked as a young man.

As a young man, he worked in a journal, 'Siddhanta Deepika'.







## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

## c) Why did he oppose imposition of Hindi?

Maraimalai Adigal pointed out that the Tamil language would suffer with the introduction of Hindi.

## d) Who were the key influences in Maraimalai Adigal's life?

Maraimalar Adigal's teachers such as P. Sundaranar and Somasundara Nayagar were key influences in his life.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. RETTAIMALAI SRINIVASAN:

a) Where and when was he born?

Rettaimalai Srinivasan was born at Kanchipuram in 1859.

b) What were the titles given to him?

Rao Sahib, Rao Bahadur and Divan Bahadur were the titles given to him.

c) Name the autobiography of Rettaimalai Srinivasan.

Jeeviya Saritha Surukkam is the autobiography of Rettaimalai Srinivasan.

d) Name the sabha founded by him.

He founded the Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha in 1893.

### 5. M.C. RAJAH

a) What was the real name of M.C.Rajah?

The real name of M.C.Rajah was Mylai Chinnathambi.

b) How did M.C.Rajah start his career?

M.C.Rajah started his career as a teacher.

c) Name the association founded by him.

The association founded by him was All India Depressed Classes Association.

d) What were the demands of M.C.Rajah?

M.C.Rajah demanded abolition of untouchability. He wanted the "Untouchable castes" to have access to public wells and pathways to burial grounds.

#### VII. Answer in detail:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

## 1. Attempt an essay on the foundation and development of Tamil Renaissance in the 19th Century.

#### Tamil Renaissance:

- The cultural hegemony of colonialism and the rise of humanism brought several changes in the socio-cultural life of the Indian subcontinent.
- Modern Tamil Nadu too experienced such a historical transition.
- Tamil language and culture played a significant role in their identity construction.
- The introduction of printing press, linguistic research on Dravidian languages, etc...underpinned the process of Tamil renaissance.
- Although religious literature was taken up predominantly for publication in the early years after the advent of printing technology, things began to change gradually.
- Works that can be described as secular were taken up for publishing.







#### SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION IN TAMIL NADU

#### Advent of the Printing Technology:

- In the nineteenth century, Tamil scholar's like C. W. Damotharanar (1832-1901), and U. V. Swaminathar (1855-1942) spent their lifetime in the rediscovery of the Tamil classics.
- C.W.Damotharanar collected and edited different palm-leaf manuscripts of the Tamil grammar and literature.
- His editions included such texts as Tolkappiyam, Viracholiyam, Iraiayanar Akapporul, Ilakkanam Vilakkam, Kaliththokai and Culamani.
- > U.V.Swaminathar, took efforts to publish the classical texts such as Civakachinthamani, Paththupattu, Purapporul Venpa Malai, Manimekalai, Ainkurunuru and Pathitrupathu.
- > This provided the Tamil people with a revelation about their heritage.
- Therefore, the rediscovery of ancient classics and their publication is considered the foundation of Tamil renaissance.
- The publication of these ancient literary texts created an awareness among the Tamil people about their historical tradition, language, literature and religion.
- Modern Tamils founded their social and cultural identity on the ancient Tamil classics, collectively called the Sangam literature.
- Linguists, historians and Tamil scholars recognised the uniqueness of Tamil culture, which had a separate and independent cultural existence before the coming of the Aryans into the Tami Land.
- Tamil intellectuals of this period identified the fundamental differences between Tamil/Dravidian/Egalitarian and Sanskrit/Aryan/Brahmanism.
- They argued that Tamil was a language of Dravidian people, who are non-Brahmin and their social life was casteless, gender-sensitised and egalitarian.
- Tamil renaissance contributed to the origin and growth of Dravidian consciousness in the Tamil country.
- These ideas are exemplified in the Tamil invocation song written by Manonmaniam.
- C.W.Damotharanar, U.V Swaminathar, Thiru. Vi.Kalyanasundaram, Parithimar Kalaignar, Maraimalai Adigal, Subramanian Bharati, S.Vaiyapuri and the poet Bharatidasan, in their own ways and through their writings contributed to the revival of Tamil literature.
- Maraimalai Adigal's pure Tamil Movement, the language reforms of Periyar and Tamil Isai movement helped to galvanise the Tamil language.
- 2. Describe the background for the formation of the Justice Party and point out its contribution to the cause of social justice.

#### South Indian Liberal Federation (Justice Party):

- As World War I was in progress the British government was considering the introduction of representative institutions for Indians after the war.
- Fearing that such political reforms would further strengthen the political power of Brahmins, educated non-Brahmins decided to organise themselves politically.







## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- On 20 November 1916 around 30 prominent non-Brahmin leaders including Dr. C.Natesanar, Sir Pitti Theyagarayar, T.M.Nair and Alamelu Mangai Thayarammal came together to form the South Indian Liberation Federation.
- Later, the South Indian Liberation Federation came to be called Justice party.

#### **Programmes and Activities:**

- > The Justice Party is the fountain head of the non-Brahmin Movement in the country.
- The Justice Party government widened education and employment opportunities for the majority of the population.
- The Justicites removed the legal hindrances restricting inter-caste marriages and broke the barriers that prevented Depressed Classes from the use of public wells and tanks.
- The Justice Party government ordered that public schools accommodate the children of the Depressed Classes.
- > Hostels were established for the students belonging to his social group.
- Women were permitted to participate in the electoral politics in 1921.
- The Justice Party worked towards legislating provisions for communal representation reservations for various communities.
- Two Communal Government Orders were passed to ensure equitable distribution in appointments among various castes and communities.
- The Justice Party rule established the Staff Selection Board in 1924 for the selection of government officials.
- In 1929, the Public Service Commission was established.
- The Justice Party further concentrated on reforms in religious institutions.
- > Tamil Nadu has a large number of temples and these commanded huge resources.
- The Justice Party introduced the Hindu Religious Endowment (HRE) Act in 1926. It enabled any individual, irrespective of their caste affiliation, to become a member of the temple committee and govern the resources of the religious institutions.

#### 3. Estimate Periyar E.V.R's decisive contribution to the social transformation of Tamil Nadu.

Perivar E.V.Ramasamy was the founder of the Self-Respect Movement.

#### Caste based:

- The Self-Respect Movement introduced a programme of non-Brahmin uplift in Tamilnadu.
- The Movement criticized Brahminism and the cultural hegemony of the Brahmins.
- It advocated a casteless society devoid of rituals and differences based on birth.
- > The movement declared rationality and self-respect as the birthright of all human beings.

### Through newspapers:

- Periyar started a number of newspapers like Kudi Arasu, Revolt, Puratch and Viduthalai.
- > He exposed the voices of non-brahmins and minorities through these newspapers.

#### **Education:**

- > He stressed on compulsory elementary education to all.
- > He opposed the introduction of Kula Kalvi Thittam.

#### Anti Hindi stance:

- > Periyar took an anti-Hindi stance.
- > He was against the introduction of Hindi in schools.







#### SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION IN TAMIL NADU

#### Periyar on religion:

- Periyar opposed superstitions.
- > He advocated intercaste and self respect marriages.
- > He objected to the hereditary priesthoold in temples.
- > He fought for the temple entry of untouchables.

#### Periyar, a Feminist:

- > He was critical of patriarchy. He condemned child-marriage and the devadasi system.
- > He believed that property rights for women would provide them a social status and protection.
- > He welcomed equal rights for males and females in property, guardianship and adoption.
- Periyar's Self Respect Movement worked for emancipation of women.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 4. Write a short note on Rettaimalai Srinivasan.

- Rettaimalai Srinivasan, populary known as Grandpa (Thatha), was born in 1859 at Kanchipuram.
- > He fought for social justice, equality and civil rights of the marginalised in the caste order.
- He was honoured with such titles as Rao Sahib (1926), Rao Bahadur (1930) and Divan Bahadur (1936) for his selfless social services.
- ➤ His autobiography, Jeeviya Saritha Surukkam was published in 1939. It is one of the earliest autobiographies.
- Rettaimalai Srinivasan who had experienced the horrors of untouchability worked for the progress of the deprived castes.
- He founded the Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha in 1893.
- He served as president of the Scheduled Castes' Federation and the Madras Provincial Depressed Classes' Federation.
- ➤ He constantly engaged in discussions with leaders of the Indian National Congress and the Justice Party on questions involving the depressed castes.
- > Rettaimalai Srinivasan met Gandhi in South Africa and was closely associated with him.
- ➤ He became a member of the Madras Legislative Council in 1923. He influenced the Justice Party to take affirmative action to safeguard the interests of the depressed and deprived sections of the society.
- A close associate of Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, he participated in the First and Second Round Table Conferences held in London and voiced the opinions of the marginalized sections of the society.
- He was a signatory to the Poona Pact of 1932.

## VIII. Time Line

1709 - Establishment of printing press

1816 – Establishment of the college of Fort St George

1893 - Formation of the Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha







## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 1909 Establishment of the Madras Non-Brahmin Association
- 1912 1. Establishment of the Madras United League
  - 2. Tamil Music Movement
  - 3. Tanjore Sangitha Vidya Mahajana Sangam
- 1916 1. Formation of the South Indian Liberation Federation
  - 2. Non-Brahmin Manifesto
- 1917 1. Women's India Association
  - 2. All India Women's Conference
- 1918 1. Madras Labour Union
  - 2. India's first organised trade union
- 1920 First All India Trade Union Conference
- 1921 Participation of women in the electoral politics
- 1923 1. Madras Legislative Council
  - 2. First ever celebration of May Day
- 1924 Establishment of the Staff Selection Board
- 1925 Self Respect Movement Started.
- 1926 Hindu Religious Endowment Act
- 1928 Formation of All India Depressed Classes Association
- 1928 1. Revolt (Newspaper)
  - 2. All India Depressed Classes Association
- 1932 1. Self Respect Movement Started.
  - 2. Poona Act
  - 3. May day
- 1933 Puratchi (Newspaper)
- 1934 Paguththarivu (Newspaper)
- 1935 Viduthalai (Newspaper)
- 1943 First Tamil Isai conference was held
- 1944 Justice Party rechristened as Dravidar Kazhagam
- 1947 Madras Devadasis (Prevention of Dedication) Act
- 1989 The Hindu Succession Tamil Nadu Amendment Act







10

# **Unit Test**

## UNIT - X - Social transformation in Tamil Nadu

Time	: 1.00 hr.	NII - A – Social trail	Stormation in Taim	i Nadu	Marks: 30
I.	Choose the co	orrect answer:			5 × 1 = 5
1.	was the p a) C.W.Damotha c) Raja Rammoh		in India. b) Periyar d) Maraimalai Adigal		
2.		Adi Dravida Mahajana Sa b) B.R. Ambedkar		ın d) M.C. Rajal	n
3.		official newspaper of the Se b) Puratchi		d) Paguththar	ivu
4.	No. of the supposition of the state of the s	arly known as Vallalar. b) Parithimar Kalaignar	c) Ramalinga Adigal	d) Bharatidas	an
5.				during this period not the correct e	l of Dyarchy. xplanation.
1. 2. 3.	is conside	nks:  vasan's autobiography was_  cred the father of Tamil ling  orominence to Tamil music.  Legislator in India was	guistic purism.		4 × 1 = 4
1. 2. 3.	Thozhilalan Tani Tamil Iyakk	lowing: - a) Maraiamala - b) Rettaimalai am - c) Singaravela urukkam - d) Natesanar	Srinivasan		4 × 1 = 4
	Periyar E.V.R. a) When did Peri b) What were the c) Why was Periy	e questions given under yar found Dravidar Kazhag e newspaper and journals ru var known as Vaikom hero? e most important work of P	gam? n by Periyar?		1 × 4 = 4
1. 2. 3.	Write a note on T	as a Feminist. ow about the Cheranmahad			$4\times 2=8$

VII. Answer in detail:

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

1. Estimate Periyar E.V.R's decisive contribution to the social transformation of Tamil Nadu.





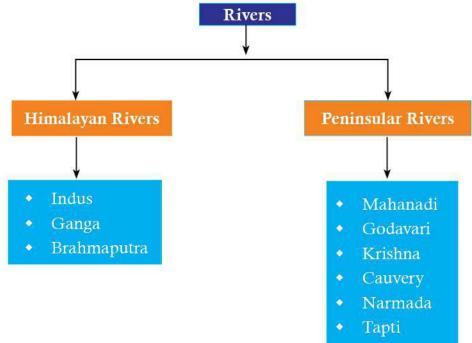
00000





## Major Physiographic Divisions of India











## POINTS TO REMEMBER

- India extends from 8<sup>o</sup> 4' N to 37<sup>o</sup> 6'N latitudes and 68<sup>o</sup> 7' E to 97<sup>o</sup> 25' E longitudes.
- Indian Standard Time is 5.30 Hours ahead of Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).
- The Pamir Knot is popularly known as the "roof of the world".
- The Indian land mass has a central location between the East and West Asia.
- Aravalli range is the oldest fold mountain range in India.
- > The Khyber pass which connects Pakistan and Afghanistan and Bolan pass in Pakistan are important passes of the Indian sub - continent.
- In the delta region, the uplands are called 'Chars' while the marshy areas are called 'Bils'.
- The peak of Anaimudi is the highest point in the peninsular plateaus.
- The Thar desert is the world 17 th largest and world 9th largest sub tropical desert located in the western part of India.
- India's only active volcano is found on Barren island in Andaman and Nicobar group of Islands
- The river Kaveri is called Dhakshin Ganga or Ganga of south.
- Mahanadi, Godavari, Krishna and Cauvery are the major east flowing rivers and they drain into the Bay of Bengal.
- Drainage system of India: a) The Indus River System b) The Ganga River System c) The Brahmaputra River System.

## PLACES AND THEIR IMPORTANCE

Amaravati

- New capital of Andhra Pradesh. (But according to Andhra Pradesh Reorganization Act, Hyderabad will be the capital for both the states of Andhra Pradesh and

Telangana till 2024 (For 10 years from the act passed).

Aravalli range

The oldest fold mountain range in India

Himalayas

- The home of several high peaks. However, it holds the record of having the maximum number of highest peaks among any mountain range in the world. (Out of the 14 heights peaks in this world, Himalayas holds 9)

The major passes in the Himalayas

Karakoram pass (Jammu and Kashmir),

Zojila pass, Shipkila pass (Himachal Pradesh),

Bomdila pass (Arunachal Pradesh),

Nathala pass (Sikkim) and Jhelepla pass (Sikkim).

The Khyber Pass - Connects Pakistan and Afanisthan

important passes of the

& Bolan Pass

- In Pakistan

Indian subcontinent

## I. Choose the correct answer

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- 1. The north-south extent of India is
  - a) 2,500 km
- b) 2,933 km
- c) 3,214 km
- d) 2,814 km

- 2. The southern most point of India is
  - a) Andaman
- b) Kanyakumari
- c) Indira Point
- d) Kavaratti





# Don GEOGRAPHY

## 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

3.		layas in the east-west is al b) 2,400 km		t 800 km	d)	2,200 km
4.	River is know	on as 'Sorrow of Bihar'.	c)	Kosi	<b>d</b> )	Damodar
-	AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER	THE STATE OF THE S	500		u)	Daniodai
5.	a) 8 lakh	ers an area of about b) 6 lakh	100	5 lakh	d)	7 lakh
6.	A landmass bounde a) Coast	d by sea on three sides is to b) Island		rred to as Peninsula	d)	Strait
7.	The Palk Strait and	Gulf of Mannar separate	s Ir	idia from		
	a) Goa	b) West Bengal	c)	Sri Lanka	d)	Maldives
8.	The highest peak in a) Ooty	South India is b) Kodaikanal	c)	Anaimudi	d)	Jindhagada
9.	Plains are for	med by the older alluviun	ıs.			
	a) Bhabar	b) Tarai		Bhangar	d)	Khadar
10.	Pulicat Lake is loca	ted between the states of				
	a) West Bengal and		- 250	Karnataka and Kerala		
	c) Odisha and Andl	ra Pradesh	d)	Tamil Nadu and Andl	ıra .	Pradesh
	ADDITIONAL QUI	ESTIONS				
11	India is theco	untry in the world.				
	a) Fifth largest		b)	Sixth largest		
	c) Seventh largest		277	None of the above		
12.	The northern part of	of the western ghate is call	led			
	a) Pipanjal		100	Sahydris		
	c) Patkai hills		d)	Ajanta hills		
13.	IST means		54000	man man mann man man man		
	a) Indian Service Ti			Indian Standard Time		
	c) Indian Summit T		a)	Indian Solar Time		
14.	The Pamir Knot is part a) Roof of the world		1-)	Duido of the world		
	c) Heart of the worl			Pride of the world Vein of the world		
15	Find the add one ou		)			
13.	a) Konkan coast	ıı	b)	Malabar coast		
	c) Coromandal coas	st		Kanara coast		
16.	The eastern off sho	ot of Himalayas are know	n a	S		
	a) Siwalik hills	b) Cardamon hills		Purvanchal hills	d)	None of the above
17.	The soil of Bhangar	plain is				
	a) Dark in colour	b) Yellow in colour	c)	Red in colour	d)	Multi colour
18.	River Idus drains in	to the				
	a) Bay of Bengal			Arabian sea		
	c) Indian ocean		d)	Gulf of Cambay		
19.		iver divides the plateau re	100			
	a) Tapti	b) Sindhu	c)	Narmada	d)	Mahanadhi





## INDIA - LOCATION, RELIEF AND DRAINAGE

Don

- 20. The western part of the Central High land is known as the
  - a) Malwa plateau
- b) Deccan plateau
- c) Tibetan plateau
- d) None of the above

- 21. \_\_\_\_\_ beach is the second longest beach in the world.
  - a) Marina
- b) Kovalam
- c) Juhu

d) Kanyakumari

- 22. Maharadi flows through
  - a) Odisha
- b) West Bangal
- c) Jharkand
- d) Bihar

- 23. The river Kaveri originates at
  - a) Tala Kaveri
- b) Nadu Kaveri
- c) Kadai Kaveri
- d) None of the above

- 24. Doab means a land between
  - a) Two converging rivers
  - c) Four converging rivers

- b) Three converging rivers
- d) Six converging rivers

## ANSWER

1 c) 3,214 km

- 2 c) Indira Point
- 3 a) 2,500 km

4 c) Kosi

5 d) 7 lakh

6 c) Peninsula

7 c) Sri Lanka

- 8 c) Anaimudi
- 9 c) Bhangar

- 10 d) Tamilnadu and Andhra Pradesh
  - lesh
- 11 c) Seventh largest

14 a) Roof of the World

12 b) Sahydris

17 a) Dark in colour

- 13 b) Indian Standard Time16 c) Purvanchal hills
- 15 c) Coromandal coast
- 18 b) Arabian sea

19 c) Narmada

- 20 a) Malwa Pleateau
- 21 a) Marina

22 a) Odisha

- 23 a) Tala Kaveri
- 24 a) Two converging rivers

## II. Match the following:

## TEXTUAL QUESTION

- A)
- 1. Tsangpo
- 2. Yamuna
- 3. New alluvium
- 4. Mt. Godwin Austen (K2)
- 5. Coromandel Coast

- . Tributary of River Ganga
- b. Highest peak in India
- c River Brahmaputra in Tibet
- d. Southern part of East Coastal Plain
- e. Khadhar

- Ans: 1) c
- 2) a
- 3) e
- 5)

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- B)
- 1. Roof of the world
- 2. Himalayas
- 3. Darjeeling
- 4. Uplands in Delta
- 5. Chilka

- a. The Abode of snow
- b. Pamir Knot
- c largest lake in India
- d. Hill station
- e. Chars

- Ans:
- 1) b 2) a
- 3) e
- 4) d
- 5) c







## **GEOGRAPHY**

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- C) Karakoram
  - The western part of central highland
  - Thar
  - Kayals and teris
  - Port Blair

- Malwa plateau
- Desert
- Lagoons
- Trans Himalayas
- Administrative capital of Andaman Nicobar
- 1) d
- 2) a
- 3) b

## III. Fill in the blanks

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 1. \_\_\_\_\_ range is the oldest fold mountain range in India.
- 2. The Thar desert is also known as the \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ are the two major island groups of India.
- 4. \_\_\_ is a mouth of river where it enters the sea through a single channel with a hollow.
- 5. is a narrow gap through the mountains providing a route or passage way.
- 6. The land area covered with ocean on three sides is called \_
- 7. India's central meridian is longitude.
- 8. \_\_\_\_\_ is located in Nepal.
- 9. The Northern mountains are described as of tourists.
- 10. and are pilgrim centers.
- 11. Himalayas are renowned for the \_
- 12. The highest point in the Peninsular plateau is
- 13. Himalaya means \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 14. The northern part of the west coastal plain is known as \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. \_\_\_\_\_\_ is a famous back water lake found in the western coastal plain.

## ANSWER

- 1. Aravalli 2. Great Indian desert
- 3. Andaman, Nicobar, Lakshadweep
- 5. Pass

- 6. Peninsula
- 9. the paradise
- 12. The Tarai Tract
- 15. Vembanad. 14. Konkan plain.

- 4. Estuary
- 7. 82°30' E
- 10. Amarnath, Kedarnath
- 13. Abode of snow

#### IV. Give Reasons

8. Mount Everest

11. rich biodiversity

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- 1. Himalayas are called young fold mountains.
  - > The Himalayas are called young fold mountains because they have been formed only a few millions ago.
  - And they were formed because of the folding of the earth's crust due to tectonic activity.





#### INDIA - LOCATION, RELIEF AND DRAINAGE

#### 2. North Indian rivers are perennial.

The North Indian rivers originate from the snow covered mountains of Himalayas. They get water from the melting of snow from the peaks and also from monsoons.

#### 3. Chottanagpur Plateau is rich in mineral resources.

Chottanagpur plateau is formed due to volcanic eruption and contains solidified magma which is a rich reserve of many minerals.

#### 4. The great Indian Desert is called Marusthali.

Marusthali is a Sanskrit name given to the great Indian desert. Marusthali means 'Land of dead sand' dune which covers the eastern portion of the desert. It extends over 24,000 square miles.

#### 5. The Eastern states are called seven sisters.

The Eastern states are called seven sisters because of the similarity between the states in terms of geographical features and interdependence among them in political, social and economic spheres.

#### 6. The river Godavari is often referred to as Vridha Ganga.

The river Godavari is referred as Vridha Ganga because of its large size and extent among the peninsular rivers.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 7. The Himachal region is subjected to extensive erosion - Give reason.

It is due to heavy rainfall, deforestation and urbanisation.

#### 8. India is known as sub-continent - Give reason.

India possesses a distinct continental characteristics in physiography, climate, natural vegetation, minerals and human resources, etc. Hence India is known as sub-continent.

## V. Distinguish between the following

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. HIMALAYAN RIVERS AND PENINSULAR RIVERS

The Himalayan Rivers	Peninsular rivers
1. Originate from Himalayas.	Originate from Western ghats.
2. Long and wide.	Short and narrow.
3. Perennial in nature.	Non-perennial in nature.
4. Unsuitable for hydro power generation.	Suitable for hydro power generation.
5. Middle and lower courses are navigable.	Not useful for navigation.

#### 2. WESTERN GHATS AND EASTERN GHATS

Western Ghats	Eastern Ghats
1. It forms the western edge of the Deccan plateau.	It forms the eastern edge of the Deccan plateau.
2. It runs parallel to the Arabian sea coast.	It runs parallel to the Bay of Bengal.
3. The northern part of this range is called as Sahyadris.	It is also called as Poorvadri
4. It is a continuous range.	It is not a continuous range.







## Don GEOGRAPHY

## 3. HIMADRI AND HIMACHAL

Himadri	Himachal
1. The Greater Himalayas is known as Himadri.	The lesser Himalayas is known as Himachal.
2. It is the northen most range of the Himalayas.	It is the middle range of the Himalayas.
3. Its height is about 6000 mts.	Its height varies from 3700 mts to 45000 mts.
4. It is about 25 km wide.	It is about 80 km wide.
5. It receives lesser rainfall than Himachal.	It receives higher rainfall than Himadri.
6. Important peaks such as Everest and Kanchen junga are located here.	Important hill stations like Shimla, Mussourie, Nainital, Almora and Darjeeling are located here.

#### 4. WESTERN COASTAL PLAINS AND EASTERN COASTAL PLAINS

Western Coastal Plains	Eastern Coastal Plains
Western coastal plains lies between the Western Ghats and the Arabian sea.	1. Eastern coastal plains lies between the Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal.
2. It extends from Rann of Kutch in the north to Kanyakumari in the south.	2. It extends from Bengal in the north and Tamilnadu in the south.
3. The short swift rivers do not make any deltas on the coast.	3. The large rivers make wide deltas on the eastern coastal plain.
4. Characterised by sand beaches sand dunes and lagoons.	4. Formed by the alluvial fillings of the littoral zones by the east flowing rivers.
5. The northern part of this coast is called the Konkan coast and the southern part is called the Malabar coast.	5. The northern part of this coast is called North circars and the southern part is called Coromandel coast.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

## 5. ANDAMAN NICOBAR ISLANDS AND LAKSHAWADEEP ISLANDS

Andaman Nicobar Islands	Lakshawadeep Islands
1. They are located in the Bay of Bengal.	1. They are located on the Arabian sea.
2. They are formed due to volcanic eruption.	2. Lakshwadeep island are coral islands.
3. Port Blair is the administrative capital.	3. Kavaratti is the administrative capital.
4. The Ten Degree channel separates Andaman from Nicobar group.	4. Eight degree channel separates Lakshadweep Island from Maldive Island.
5. It consists of about 572 islands.	5. It consists of 27 islands.







## 6. THE INDUS RIVER SYSTEM AND THE GANGA RIVER SYSTEM

The Indus River System	The Ganga River System
1. Formed by the Indus river and its tributaries like the Ravi, Chenab, Sutlej, Jhelum, Beas, etc. It is 2880 kms in length.	1. Formed by the Ganga river and its tributaties like the Yamuna, Son, Ghaghara, Gomti, Kosi, Gandak, etc.
<ol> <li>It runs through Jammu Kashmir, Punjab, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Rajasthan besides Pakistan.</li> </ol>	2. It runs through Uttharkhand, Haryana, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Jharkhand and Paschim Bengal (Besides Bangladesh).
3. The river flows through the Ladakh and Zaskar ranges and creates deep gorges.	3. The combined river of Ganga and Brahmaputra creates the World's largest delta.
4. It has fertile land and dense network of canals for irrigation.	4. Irrigation facilities required are less as it has high rainfall.

## 7. GMT AND IST

GMT	IST
1. GMT means Greenwhich Mean Time.	IST means Indian Standard Time.
2. It is calculated at 0° latitude.	It is calculated at $82\frac{1}{2}$ E longitude.
3. It is the world standard time.	It is the time for whole India.
4. Meridian of GMT passes through London.	Meridian of IST passes through Mirzapur.
5. It is $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours ahead of Indian standard time.	It is $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours behind Greenwich Mean Time.

#### 8. TRIBUTARY AND DISTRIBUTARY

Tributary	Distributary
A river or stream which contributes its water to main river is called a tributary.	A branch or outlet which leaves a main river and does not rejoin it, carrying its water to the sea or a lake is called a distributary.
2. For example river Bhavani is a tributary of river Cauveri.	River Hooghly is a distributary of river Ganga.

## VI. Answer in brief

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Name the neighbouring countries of India.

Pakistan in the West, Afghanistan in the North-West, Nepal and Bhutan in the North and Bangladesh and Myanmar in the East are the neighbouring countries of India.

#### 2. Give the importance of IST.

The longitudinal difference between Gujarat in the west and Arunachal Pradesh in the east is about 30°. So different places in India will have different local time and it will cause confusion. In order to avoid these confusion of time in different states, Indian standard time is calculated. The IST is 5.30 hrs ahead of Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).







## Don GEOGRAPHY

#### 3. Write a short note on Deccan Plateau.

This physiographic division is the largest part of the plateau region of India. The shape of this plateau is roughly triangular.

One of the sides of this triangle is marked by the line joining Kanyakumari with Rajmahal Hills and this line passes through the Eastern Ghats. The second arm is marked by the Satpura Range, Mahadeo Hills, Maikal Range and the Rajmahal Hills. The third arm is marked by the Western Ghats. The area of this Plateau is about 7 lakh square km and the height ranges from 500 to 1000 m above sea level. It slopes from west to east.

### 4. State the west flowing rivers of India.

Narmada, Tapti, Mahi and Sabarmathi are the west flowing rivers of India.

#### 5. Write a brief note on the island group of Lakshadweep.

This is a small group of coral islands located off the westcoast of India. It covers an area of 32 sq. km. Kavaratti is its administrative capital. It is separated from the Maldive Islands by the Eight degree channel.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 6. What are the characteristics of Himalayan Rivers?

- > Originate from Himalayas
- Long and wide
- > Perennial in Nature
- Unsuitable for hydro power generation
- Middle and lower courses are navigable.

#### 7. What are the east flowing rivers?

Mahanadi, Godavari, Krishna and Kaveri are the east flowing rivers.

#### 8. What are the characteristics of south Indian Rivers?

- Originate from Western ghats.
- Short and narrow
- Non-perennial in nature
- Suitable for hydro power generation.
- Not useful for navigation.

#### 9. Mention the extent of India.

- India lies wholly is the North eastern hemispheres.
- The main land of India extends from 8°4' N to 37°6' N latitudes and from 68°7' E to 97°25' E longitudes.

## 10. List out the main physiographic divisions of India.

- > The Himayalan mountains
- The Great northern plains
- The Peninsular plateau
- The Indian desert
- > The Coastal plains
- The islands.







#### INDIA - LOCATION, RELIEF AND DRAINAGE

#### 11. Mention the important peaks, passes and hill stations of the Himalayas.

Peaks: Nanga Parbat, Nanda devi, Daulagiri, Everest, Kanchenjunga and Godwin Austen.

Passes : Zojila, Shipkila, Nathula, Jhelepla, Khyber and Polan.

Hillreserts : Shimla, Darjeeling, Nainital, Mussourie and Almora.

### 12. Name the islands belonging to India.

Andaman - Nicobar islands and Lakshadweep islands.

## VII. Answer in a paragraph

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Explain the divisions of Northern Mountains and its importance to India.

Divisions of Northern Mountains

- 1) The Trans Himalayas
- 2) The Himalayas
- 3) Eastern or Purvanchal Hills.

#### The Trans Himalayas

The Trans Himalayas lies to the north of great Himalayan range. It lies in Jammu and Kashmir and Tibetian plateau. The trans Himalayas are about 40 km in its eastern and western extermities and about 225 km wide in its central part.

They contain the Tethys sediments. The rocks of this region contains fossils bearing marine sediments which are underlain by Tertiary granites. It has partly metamorphosed sediments and constitutes the core of the Himalayan axis.

#### The Himalayas

It constitutes the core part of northern mountains. It is an young fold mountain. It was formed by the movement of Angara land mass in the north and Gondwana land mass in the south.

Himalayas is the home of several high peaks. It holds the pride of having maximum number of highest peaks among any mountain range in the world. Out of 14 height peaks in this world Himalayas holds 9.

The main divisions of the Himalayas are the i) Greater Himalayas ii) The Lesser Himalayas and iii) The Siwaliks.

#### The eastern or Purvanchal Hills

These are the eastern off short of Himalayas. It extended in the north eastern states of India. Most of these hills are located along the border of India and Mynamar while others are inside India.

#### Importance of Himalayas:

- Himalayas blocks southwest monsoon winds and causes heavy rainfall to north India.
- It forms a natural barrier to the subcontinent.
- It is the source for many perennial rivers like Ganges, Brahmaputra, etc.
- It is the paradise of tourists due to its natural richness.
- Many hill stations and pilgrim centres like Amarnath, Kadarnath, Badrinath and Vaishnavi devi temples are situated here.
- It provides raw materials for many forest based industries.
- > It prevents cold winds blowing from the central Asia and protects India from severe cold.
- Himalayas are renowned for the rich bio diversity.









## Don GEOGRAPHY

- 2. Give an account on the major peninsular rivers of India.
  - The rivers in south India are called the Peninsular rivers.
  - Most of these rivers originate from the Western Ghats.
  - These are seasonal rivers (non-perennial).
  - > They have a large seasonal fluctuation in volume of water as they are solely fed by rain.
  - > These rivers flow in valleys with steep gradients.
  - Based on the direction of flow, the peninsular rivers are divided into the West flowing and East flowing rivers.

## East flowing rivers

## a) Mahanadi:

- The river Mahanadi originates near Sihawa in Raipur district of Chattisgarh and flows through Odisha.
- Delta of Mahanadi is one of the largest deltas in India.

#### b) Godavari

- Godavari is the longest of the Peninsular rivers.
- It flows through the states of Telangana and Andhra Pradesh and joins the Bay of Bengal.
- It is also called Vridha Ganga.

#### c) Krishna

- The river Krishna originates from a spring at a place called Mahabaleshwar in the Western Ghats of Maharashtra.
- It is the second longest Peninsular river.
- It flows through Andhra Pradesh and joins the Bay of Bengal, at Hamasaladeevi.

#### d) Kaveri

- The river Kaveri originates at Talakaveri, Kudagu hills of Karnataka.
- > The river Kaveri is called Dhakshin Ganga or Ganga of south.
- > The Kaveri bifurcates at Srirangam island with two channels, river Coleroon and Kaveri.
- > At last, it empties into the Bay of Bengal at Poompuhar.

### West flowing rivers

#### a) Narmada

- > This river rises in Amarkantak Plateau in Madhya Pradesh
- > It is the largest among the west flowing rivers of Peninsular India.
- It drains into the Arabian sea through the Gulf of Cambay.

#### b) Tapti

- It is one of only the three rivers in Peninsular India that run from east to west the others being the Narmada and the Mahi.
- It outfalls into the Arabian Sea through the Gulf of Cambay.

#### 3. Give a detailed account on the basin of the Ganga.

- The river Ganga originates as Bhagirathi from the Gangotri glacier in Uttar Khasi district of Uttarkhand state.
- The length of the river Ganga is about 2,525 km.
- Its major tributaries from the north are Gomti, Gandak, Kosi and Ghahra.







#### INDIA - LOCATION, RELIEF AND DRAINAGE

- > Its tributaries from south are Yamuna, Son and Sambal. The largest of its tributaries is the Yamuna.
- The Ganga river system is the largest drainage system in India. It extends over an area of 8,61,404 sq km in India.
- The Ganga plain is the most densely populated place in India and many towns are developed on the banks of this river.
- Many religious centres like Haridwar, Mathura, Varanasi and Allahabad are located on the banks of river Ganga.
- Ganga plain is the largest plain in India.
- > The general slop of the entire plain is towards east and southeast.
- > The river Ganga is known as the River Padma in Bangladesh.
- The combined river of Ganga and Brahmaputra creates the World's largest delta known as Sundarbans in Bangladesh before joining the Bay of Bengal.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. What are the chief characteristics of Deccan plateau?

- > This physiographic division is the largest part of the plateau region of India.
- The shape of the plateau is roughly triangular.
- > One of the sides of the triangle is marked by the line joining Kanyakumari with Rajmahal Hills
- The second arm is marked by the Satpura range, Mahadeo hills, Maikal range and the Rajmahal Hills.
- The third arm is marked by the Western Ghats, which forms the western edge of the peninsular plateau. It runs parallel to the Arabian Sea coast.
- The northern part of this range is called as Sahyadris.
- Anai Mudi is a sort of tri junction of the Anaimalai Range, the Cardamom Hills and the Palani Hills.
- Kodaikanal is a beautiful hill resort situated on the Palani hills.
- The Eastern Ghats join the Western Ghats at the Nilgiri hills, bordering Karnataka and Tamilnadu.
- > The rivers of Mahanadi, Godavari, Krishna, Pennar and Kaveri have dissected this range at many places.

#### 5. Write a note on Indian Desert.

- ➤ The Thar desert, also known as the Great Indian Desert is a large arid region in the north western part of the Indian subcontinent. It covers an area of 2,00,000 km² and forms a natural boundary between India and Pakistan.
- It is the world 7<sup>th</sup> largest desert and the world's 9<sup>th</sup> largest sub-tropical desert located in the western part of the India.
- The desert lies in the western part of the Aravalli range and covers 2/3 of Rajasthan state.
- There are 2 major divisions in the Thar desert. They are known as the actual desert region (Marusthali) and the semi desert region (Bhangar).
- Many different types of sand dunes and salt lakes (Dhands) are seen here.







#### 6. Give an account on the Islands of India.

- India has two major island groups namely Andaman and Nicobar and Lakshadweep.
- > Andaman Nicobar islands consists of 572 islands. These islands are located in the Bay of Bengal.
- Lakshadweep consists of 27 islands. They are located in the Arabian sea.

#### Andaman and Nicobar Islands:

- These islands are located in an elevated portion of the submarine mountains. Since these islands lie close to the equator, the climate remains hot and wet throughout the year and has dense forests.
- The area of the island group is about 8,249 sq.km. The entire group of islands is divided into two.
- They are Andaman in the north and the Nicobar in the south.
- > Port Blair is the administrative capital of the Andaman and Nicobar islands.
- > The Ten Degree Channel separates Andaman from Nicobar group.
- > The southernmost tip, the Indira Point is a part of Nicobar Island.
- India's only active volcano is found on Barren Island in Andaman and Nicobar group of Islands.

#### Lakshadweep Islands:

- This is a small group of coral islands located off the west coast of India. It covers an area of 32 sq. km.
- Lakshadweep islands are separated from the Maldive islands by the Eight Degree Channel.
- The uninhabited Pitts island of this group has a bird sanctuary.
- > Kavaratti is its administrative capital.

#### Offshore islands:

- Besides these two group of islands India has a number of islands along the western coast, eastern coast, in the delta of Ganga region and Gulf of Mannar.
- Many of these islands are uninhabited.

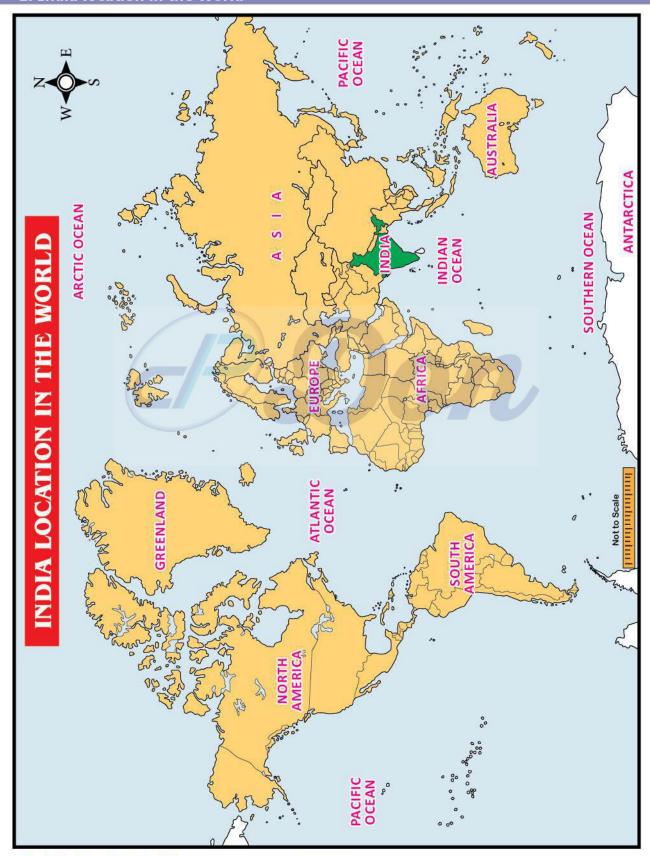






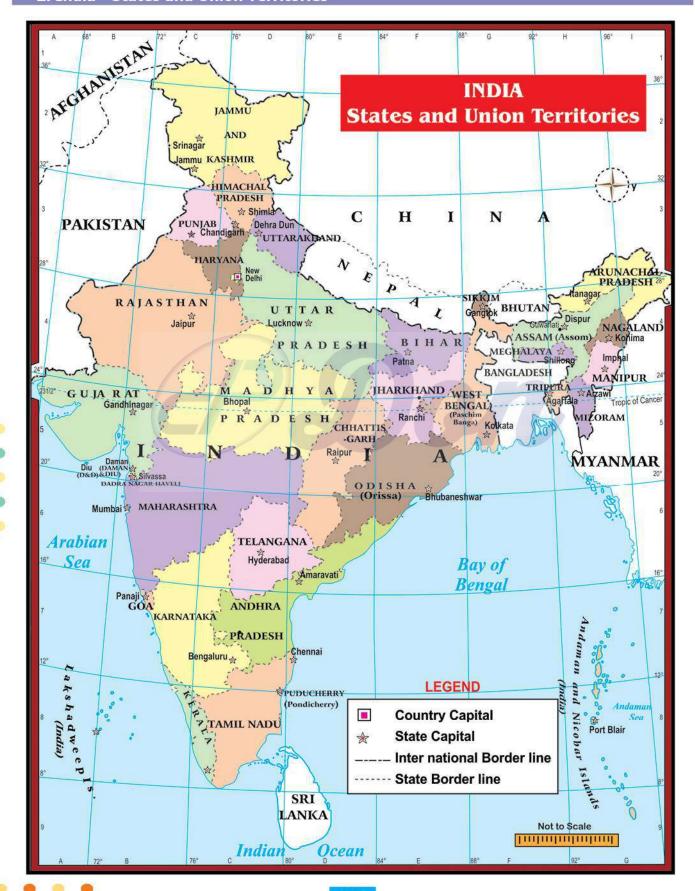
#### **MAP WORK**

#### 1. India location in the World

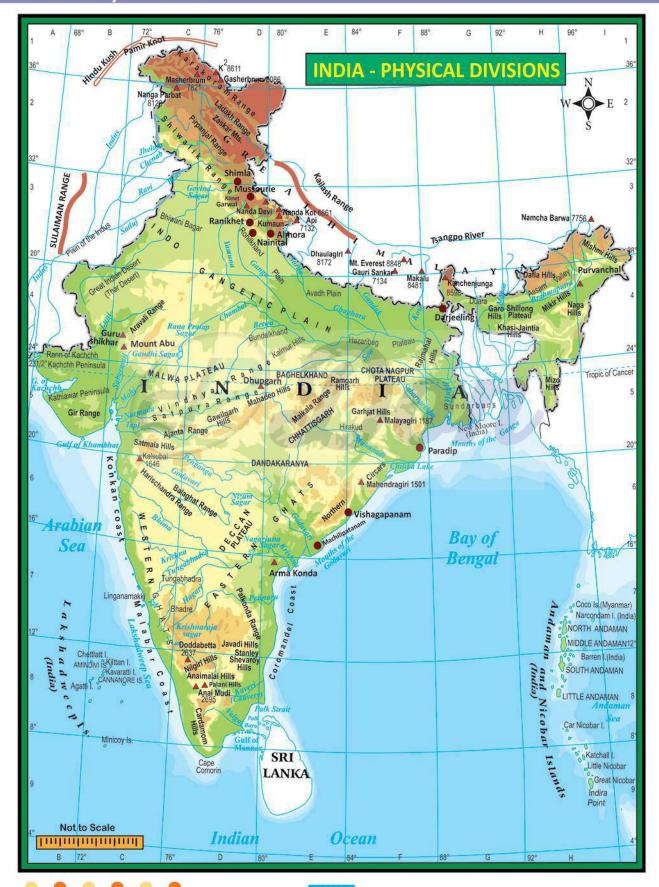




#### 2. India - States and Union Territories

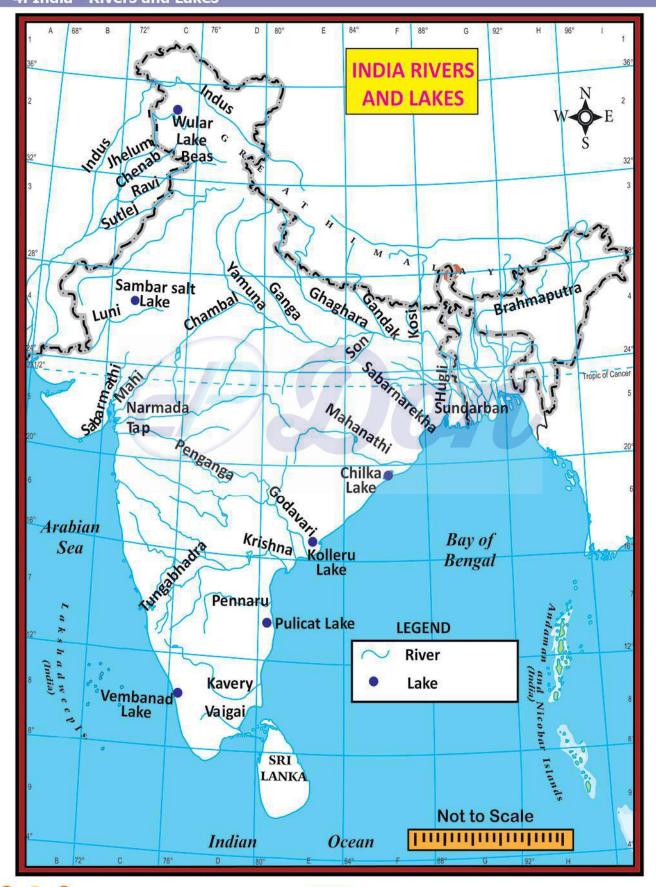


#### 3. India - Physical Divisions





#### 4. India - Rivers and Lakes





10

## **Unit Test**

## UNIT - I - India - Location, Relief and Drainage

Marks: 30 Time: 1.00 hr.

#### I. Choose the correct answer: $4 \times 1 = 4$ 1. A landmass bounded by sea on the 3 sides is referred to as a) Coast b) Island c) Peninsula d) Strait 2. The Palk Strait and Gulf of Mannar separate India from b) West Bengal c) Srilanka d) Maldives \_\_\_\_\_ plains are formed by the older alluviums. a) Bhabar b) Tarai c) Bhangar d) Khadar 4. Pulicat lake is located between the states of b) Karnataka and Kerala a) West Bengal and Odisha c) Odisha and Andhra Pradesh d) Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh II. Answer the following questions (Any two): $2 \times 2 = 4$ 5. What are the physiographic divisions of India? 6. What does the term 'Himalaya' mean? 7. What are the main divisions of the Himalayas? III. Give reasons (Any one): $1 \times 2 = 2$ 8. Chotta Nagpur plateau is rich in mineral resources. 9. The Great Indian Desert is called Marusthali. IV. Distinguish between (Any one): $1 \times 2 = 2$ 10. Western Ghats and Eastern Ghats. 11. Himadri and Himachal. V. Give brief answers:

 $2 \times 4 = 8$ 

- 12. Write a short note on Deccan plateau.
- 13. State the west flowing rivers of India.

#### VI. Answer in a paragraph:

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

14. Give an account of major peninsular rivers of India.

## VII. Map question:

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

15. Mark the following in the outline map of India.

Karnataka, Indus, Thar desert, Malwa Plateau and Everest.











#### CLIMATE AND NATURAL VEGETATION OF INDIA

# MIND MAP







Seasons

\* Altitudes

\* Latitudes

Distance from the sea

Pre Monsoon or

weather season Summer or hot

(Mar - May)

Monsoon winds

Relief

\* Jet streams

South west

North east Monsoon season

Monsoon or rainy season

(June - Sep)



weather season

(Jan - Feb)

\* Winter or cold

**Deciduous Forest** 

Tropical

**Tropical Dry** 

Forest

(Oct - Dec)

Riverine Forest

Coastal Forest

Alpine Forest

Himalayan i) Western

Forest

Tidal Forest



Himalayan Forest



species: 1.5 million India's species 81,251 World's total





Biosphere Reserves

WildLife

Vegetation

Natural





domesticated

**Evergreen Forest** 

**Iropical** 

\* Non -

animals

Eleven of

Both vertebrates

India fall under and Biosphere the list of Man Programme of UNESCO









#### POINTS TO REMEMBER

- Climate of India is labelled as "Tropical Monsoon Type"
- > Equable climate is also called the British climate.
- The Tropic of Cancer divides the country into two equal halves.
- The sudden approach of monsoon wind over south India with lightning and thunder is termed as the 'break' or 'burst of monsoon'.
- > The average annual rainfall of India is 118 cm.
- 'Mango showers' or thunder showers help in quick ripening of mangoes along the coast of Kerala and Karnataka.
- > The Indian Board for Wild Life (IBWL) was constituted in 1952.
- The Government of India enacted Wildlife (Protection) Act in 1972.
- > The Indian government has established 18 Biosphere reserves in India.
- Desert and semi desert Vegetation are also called as 'Tropical thorn forests'.
- Coastal forests are littoral forests.

#### **PLACES AND THEIR IMPORTANCE**

Atacama desert -Mawsynram (Meghalaya) -Gulf of Mannar -

- The driest place on the earth.

Receives highest rainfall in the world (1141 cm).

Biosphere reserve in Tamilnadu.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

-		
	TEVTILAL	QUESTIONS
7.4	IEXIUAL	UUESIIUNS
	The second secon	

c) Mangrove forest

1.	Meteorology is the a) Weather	b) Social	c) Political	d) Human
2	We wear cotton d	The state of the s	-,	
۷.	a) Summer	-	c) Rainy	d) Northeast Monsson
3.	Western disturba	nces cause rainfall in _		
	a) Tamil Nadu	b) Kerala	c) Punjab	d) Madhya Pradesh
4.	helps i	n quick ripening of ma	ngoes along the coast of Ke	erala and Karnataka.
	a) Loo	b) Norwester	c) Mango showers	d) Jet stream
5.	is a lin	e joining the places of	equal rainfall.	
	a) Isohyets	b) Isobar	c) Isotherm	d) Latitudes
6.	Climate of India	is labelled as		
	a) Tropical humid		b) Equatorial Climate	
	c) Tropical Monse	oon Climate	d) Temperate Climate	
7.	The monsoon for	ests are otherwise calle	ed as	
	a) Tropical evergr	een forest	b) Deciduous forest	



d) Mountain forest

## 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

8.	forests are found above 2400 m Himalayas.						
	<ul><li>a) Deciduous forests</li><li>c) Mangrove forests</li></ul>	<ul><li>b) Alpine forests</li><li>d) Tidal forests</li></ul>					
0	Sesahachalam hills, a Biosphere reserve is situated in						
7.	a) Tamil Nadu b) Andhra Pradesh						
10.	is a part of the world network bio	sphere reserves of	UNESCO.				
	a) Nilgiri b) Agasthiyamalai						
(4)	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS						
	is also called the British climate.						
	a) Continental climate	b) Humid clima	te				
	c) Equable climate	d) Hot climate					
12.	The most dominant factor which affects the						
	a) Soil	b) Natural veget	ation				
2000000	c) Monsson winds	d) Rainfall					
13.	Western disturbance cause rainfall in a) Odisha b) Kerala	c) Punjab	d) Andhra Pradesh				
. 2. 7			d) Andma Fracesii				
14.	The is the state animal of Andhra a) Black Buck b) Nilgiri Tahr		d) Snow leopard				
1.	NACO ME POSO REGIONALIS DE	c) Fishing Hor	d) shew respund				
15.	5. Biosphere Reserve in Odisha is a) Panna b) Simlipal c) Manas d) Cold desert						
		*					
	ANS	WER					
	1. a) Weather 2. a) Summe	r 3.	c) Punjab				
	4. c) Mango showers 5. a) Isohyets		c) Tropical Monsoon Climate				
	7. b) Deciduous forest 8. b) Alpine		b) Andhra Pradesh				
	10. d) (a) and (b) 11. c) Equable		And the second s				
	13. c) Punjab 14. a) Black B	uck 15.	b) Simlipal				
** -	-1111 - 11 - 1						
	ill in the blanks						
	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS						
1.	1. When the altitude increases the temperature						
2.	2. As we go higher and higher the temperature decreases. This phenomenon is known as						
	3. The Southwest monsoon begins to blow from the month of						
	The Southwest monsoon begins to retreat from						
5.	The sudden approach of monsoon wind over s	outh India with lig	ghtning and thunder is termed as the				
6.	Mawsynram is located in the state of .						



#### CLIMATE AND NATURAL VEGETATION OF INDIA

Don

#### ANSWER

- 1. decreases
- 2. normal lapse
- 4. September
- 5. burst of monsoon
- 3. June
- Meghalaya

#### III. Match the following:



#### **TEXTUAL QUESTION**

- A)
- Project Elephant
- Biodiversity hotspot 2.
- 3. North East Monsoon
- Tropical thorn forests
- Coastal forests

- Desert and Semi desert vegetation
- October December b.
- Littoral Forest C.
- Protect the elephants
- The Himalayas

- Ans: 1) d
- 2) e
- 3) b

#### ADDITIONAL QUESTION

- B)
- Highest rainfall
- Mausim
- Black Buck
- Nilgiri Tahr
- Kalbaisakhis

- Norwesters
- Tamil Nadu
- Mawsynram
- d. Season
- Punjab

- Ans:
- 2) d
- 4) b
- 5) a

## IV. Consider the given statements and choose the correct option from the given below:



#### TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Assertion (A): Monsoons are a complex meteorological phenomenon.
  - Reason (R) : Meteorologists have developed a number of concepts about the origin of monsoons.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explain A

c) (A) is correct (R) is false

- d) (A) is false (R) is true
- 2. Assertion (A): The Himalayas acts as a climatic barrier.
  - Reason (R) : The Himalayas prevents cold winds from central Asia and keep the Indian subcontinent warm.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explain A

c) (A) is correct (R) is false

d) (A) is false (R) is true

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

- 3. Assertion (A): Wild animals are non domesticated animals and include both vertebrates and invertebrates.
  - : India has a poor and undiversified wild life. Reason (R)
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explain A

c) (A) is correct (R) is false

d) (A) is false (R) is true







#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 4. Assertion (A): During cold weather seasons, the vertical rays of the sun falls over Tropic of Capricorn which is far away from India.
  - Reason (R) : Hence, India receives the slanting sun's rays which results in low temperature.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A

c) (A) is correct (R) is false

d) (A) is false (R) is true

#### **ANSWER**

- 1. a) Both (A) and (R) are true: R explains A
- 2. a) Both (A) and (R) are true: R explains A

3. c) (A) is correct (R) is false

4. a) Both (A) and (R) are true: R explains A

#### V. Choose the inappropriate answers:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Tidal forests are found in and around
  - a) Desert

b) The deltas of Ganga and Brahmaputra

c) The delta of Godavari

- d) The delta of Mahanadi
- 2. Climate of India is affected by
  - a) Latitudinal extent

b) Altitude

c) Distance from the sea

d) Soil

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 3. Norwesters cause rainfall to the state of
  - a) Assam

b) Bihar

c) Odisha

- d) West Bengal
- 4. The storm which occurs in the Bay of Bengal causes rainfall to
  - a) Tamil Nadu

b) Andhra Pradesh

c) Madhya Pradesh

d) Karnataka

#### **ANSWER**

- 1. b) The deltas of Ganga and Brahmaputra
- 2. d) Soil

3. c) Odisha

4. c) Madhya Pradesh

#### V. Answer the following in brief:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Define 'Meteorology'.

Meteorology is the branch of science concerned with the processes and phenomena of the atmosphere, especially as a means of forecasting the weather.

2. What is meant by 'normal lapse rate'?

Temperature decreases at the rate of 6.5°C for every 1000 meters of ascent. This is called 'normal lapse rate'.





#### CLIMATE AND NATURAL VEGETATION OF INDIA

#### 3. What are 'Jet streams'?

- > Jet streams are the fast moving winds blowing in a narrow zone in the upper atmosphere.
- According to the jet stream theory, the onset of southwest monsoon is driven by the shift of the subtropical westerly jet from the plains of India towards the Tibetan plateau.
- The easterly jet streams cause tropical depressions both during south-west monsoon and retreating monsoon.

#### 4. Write a short note on Monsoon Winds.

- > The most dominant factors which affects the climate of India is the monsoon winds.
- These are seasonal reversal winds and India remains in the influence of these winds for a considerable part of a year.
- The onset of southwest monsoon brings down the temperature of the entire India and causes moderate to heavy rainfall in many parts of the country.
- Similarly, the climate of southeast India is also influenced by north east monsoon.

#### 5. Name the four distinct seasons of India.

- Winter or cold weather season (January February)
- > Pre monsoon or summer or hot weather season (March May)
- > Southwest monsoon or rainy season (June September)
- North east monsoon season (October December)

#### 6. What is 'burst of monsoon'?

The sudden approach of monsoon wind over south India with lightning and thunder is termed as the 'break' or 'burst of monsoon'.

#### 7. Name the areas which receive heavy rainfall.

The western coast, Assam, South Meghalaya, Tripura, Nagaland and Arunachal Pradesh are the heavy rainfall areas.

#### 8. State places of mangrove forest in India.

- > The delta of the Ganga Brahmaputra
- > The deltas of Mahanadi, Godaveri and Krishna rivers.

#### 9. Name the trees of Tropical Evergreen Forest.

The most important trees are rubber, mahogany, ebony, rosewood, coconut, bamboo, cinchona, candes, palm, iron wood and cedar.

#### 10. Write any five Biosphere Reserves in India.

i) Agasthiyamalai - Kerala

ii) Dibru Saikhowa - Assam

iii) Gulf of Mannar - Tamil Nadu

iv) Kanchenjunga - Sikkim

v) Panna - Madhya Pradesh

#### 11. What is 'Project Tiger'?

Project Tiger was launched in April 1973 with the aim to conserve tiger population in specifically constituted "Tiger Reserves" in India.

This project is benefited tremendously with an increase of over 60% of tiger population resulting in 3,015 tigers.







## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 12. What do you mean by Monsoon?

- The word 'monsoon' has been derived from the Arabic word 'Mausim' which means 'season'.
- > Originally, the word 'monsoon' was used to describe a system of seasonal reversal of winds along the shores of the Indian Ocean especially over the Arabian Sea.
- It blows from the south west to north east during summer and from the north east to south west during winter.

#### 13. What is natural vegetation?

- Natural vegetation refers to a plant community unaffected by man either directly or indirectly.
- It includes all plant life forms such as trees, bushes, herbs and forbs, etc that grow naturally in an area have been left undisturbed by human for a long time.

#### 14. What are the factors which affect the climate of India?

Factors like latitude, distance from the seas, monsoon wind, relief features and jet stream affect the climate of India.

#### 15. Write a note on the Nilgiri Tahr.

- The Nilgiri Tahr is facing a major threat in the Western Ghats.
- Continuous poaching activities and Eucalyptus cultivation is hampering its habitat. The Nilgiri Tahr population is continuously decreasing.

#### VI. Distinguish Between:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. WEATHER AND CLIMATE.

	Weather	Climate
1.	Weather refers to the state of atmosphere of a place at a given point of time.	Climate is the accumulation of daily and seasonal weather event of a given location over a period of 30 - 35 years.
2.	Weather of a place may change daily.	Climate of a place remains constant over a long period.

#### 2. TROPICAL EVERGREEN FOREST AND DECIDUOUS FOREST.

	Tropical Evergreen Forest	Deciduous Forest	
1.	These forests are found in areas with 200cm or more annual rainfall.	These forest are found in the areas with 100 to 200 cm rainfall.	
2.	The trees in these forests are evergreen. They do not shed their leaves.	The trees of these forests drop their leaves during the spring and early summer.	
3.	The annual temperature is about more than 22°C.	The mean annual temperature of these region is about 27°C.	
4.	Important trees: Rubber, Mahogany, Ebony, Rosewood.	Important trees: Teak, Sal, Sandal wood, Bamboo.	





#### 3. NORTH EAST MONSOON AND SOUTH WEST MONSOON

	North East Monsoon	South West Monsoon	
1.	Northest monsoon blows duing October and November	Southwest monsoon blows from June to September	
2.	Northeast monsoon winds blow from land.	Southwest monsoon originate from the Indian ocean.	
3.	It gives rainfall to coromandal coast.	It gives rainfall to the western coastal plain and most other parts of india.	
4.	India gets only 25% of rainfall from Notrtheast monsoon.	India gets 75% of rainfall form southwest monsoon.	

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. EASTERN HIMALAYAN FOREST AND WESTERN HIMALAYAN FOREST

	Eastern Himalayan Forest	Western Himalayan Forest	
1.	These are found on the slopes of the mountains in North - East states.	These forests are found in the states of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh.	
2.	These forests receive rainfall of more than 200cm.	The rainfall of this region is moderate.	

#### 5. WINDWARD SIDE AND LEEWARD SIDE OF THE MOUNTAINS

	Windward side	Leeward side
1.	The side of the mountain facing the moisture laden rain bearing wind is called windward side.	The other side of the mountain which is sheltered from the moisture laden wind is called leeward side.
2.	It receives heavy rainfall.	It receives very low rainfall.
3.	Eg: Western coastal plain.	Eg: Deccan plateau.

#### 6. SUMMER SEASON AND WINTER SEASON

	Summer	Winter	
1.	It is summer in India from March to May.	It is winter in India from January and February.	
2.	During summer the vertical rays of sun fall over peninsular India.	During winter the vertical rays of sun fall ove the Tropic of Capricorn.	
3.	The temperature increases from south to north	The temperature increases from north to south.	

#### VII. Give Reasons:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Western Coastal plain is narrow.

The Western Coastal plain is narrow because the river flowing through this plain do not form any delta.







#### 2. India has a tropical monsoon climate.

India has a tropical monsoon climate because most of India lies in the tropical belt and her climate is influenced by the monsoon winds which mainly blow in the tropics ie; 20°N and 20°S.

#### 3. Mountain are cooler than the plains.

When the altitude increases the temperature decreases. Temperature decreases at the rate of 6.5°C for every 1000 metres of ascent. Hence mountains are cooler than the plains.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. Why Atacama desert is the driest place on the earth?

- In the central India summers are hot and winters are cold.
- It is because of the absence of influence of seas.

#### VIII. Answer in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Write about Southwest Monsoon.

- The Southwest Monsoon is the most significant feature of the Indian Climate.
- The onset of the Southwest Monsoon takes place normally over the southern tip of the country by the first week of June, advances along the Konkan coast in early June and covers the whole country by 15<sup>th</sup> July.
- The sudden approach of monsoon wind over south India with lightning and thunder is termed as the 'break' or 'burst of monsoon'.

The monsoon wind strikes against the southern tip of Indian landmass and gets divided into two branches.

- > Arabian Sea branch
- Bay of Bengal branch

#### The Arabian Sea branch:

- It gives heavy rainfall to west coast of India as it is located in the windward side of the Western Ghats.
- The other part which advances towards north is obstructed by Himalayan Mountains and results in heavy rainfall in north.
- As Aravalli Mountain is located parallel to the wind direction, Rajasthan and Western part do not get much rainfall from this branch.

#### Bay of Bengal branch:

- The wind from Bay of Bengal branch moves towards northeast India and Myanmar.
- This wind is trapped by a chain of mountains namely Garo, Khasi and Jaintia which are mainly responsible for the heaviest rainfall caused at Mawsynram located in Meghalaya.
- Later, it travels towards west which results in decrease in rainfall from east to west.
- > Over all about 75% of Indian rainfall is received from this monsoon.
- Tamil Nadu which is located in the leeward side receives only a meagre rainfall.

#### 2. Describe the forests of India.

On the basis of temperature, rainfall, topography and soil, the natural vegetation of India can be divided into the following types.







#### **Tropical Evergreen Forest:**

- > These forest are found in areas with 200cm or more annual rainfall.
- Western Ghats in Maharashtra, Karnataka, Kerala, Andaman Nicobar Islands, Assam, West Bengal, Nagaland, Tripura, Mizoram, Manipur and Meghalaya states have this type of forests.
- The most important trees are rubber, mahogany, ebony, rosewood, coconut, bamboo, cinchona, candes, palm, iron wood and cedar.

#### **Tropical Deciduous Forest:**

- These forests are found in the areas with 100 to 200 cm annual rainfall.
- These are called 'Monsoon Forests'.
- > The trees of these forests drop their leaves during the spring and early summer.
- These forests are found in Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Chattisgarh, Maharashtra, Telangana, Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu.
- Teak and Sal are the most important trees. Sandal wood, rose wood, Kusum, Mahua, Palas haldu, amala, padank, bamboo and tendu are the other trees of economic importance.
- These forests also provide fragrant oil, varnish, sandal oil and perfumes.

#### **Tropical Dry Forest:**

- These forests are found in the areas with 50 to 100 cm annual rainfall.
- > They represent a transitional type of forests.
- These are found in east Rajasthan, Haryana, Punjab, Western Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Eastern Maharashtra, Telangana, West Karnataka and East Tamil Nadu.
- The important species are mahua, banyan, amaltas, palas, haldu, kikar, bamboo, babool, khair, etc.

#### **Tropical Thorn Forest:**

- These are found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm.
- > They have low humidity and high temperature.
- These forests are found in north west India, which includes west Rajasthan, South west Haryana, North Gujarat, South west Punjab, parts of the Deccan plateau in Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra.
- Babul, Kikar and Wild palms are common trees found here.

#### **Mountain or Montane Forest:**

On the basis of altitude and amount of rainfall, these forests are classified into two.

- Eastern Himalayan Forest,
- ii) Western Himalayan Forest.

#### **Alpine Forest:**

- It occurs all along the Himalayas with above 2400m altitude.
- These are purely having coniferous trees.
- > Oak, silver fir, pine and juniper are the main trees of these forests.
- The eastern parts of Himalayas have large extent of these forests.

#### **Tidal Forest:**

- These forests occur in and around the deltas, estuaries, creeks, prone to tidal influences and as such are also known as delta or swamp forests.
- The delta of the Ganga, Brahmaputra has the largest tidal forest.
- The deltas of Mahanadi, Godavari and Krishna rivers are also known for tidal forests.
- The other name of these forests is mangrove forests.

#### Coastal Forest:

- These are littoral forests. Generally coastal areas have these forests.
- Casurina, palm and coconut are the dominant trees.
- > Both the eastern and western coasts have this type of forests.







Riverine Forest:

- > These forests are found along the river on Khadar areas.
- > These are known for tamarisk and tamarind trees.
- > The rivers of great plains are more prominent for this type of forest.

#### 3. Write the names of biosphere reserves and their location in India.

The Indian government has established 18 Biosphere Reserves in India which protect larger areas of natural habitats.

S.No	Biosphere Reserves	States
1.	Achanakmar, Amarkantak	Madhya Pradesh, Chattisgarh
2.	Agasthiyamalai	Kerala
3.	Dibru Saikhowa	Assam
4.	Dihang Dibang	Arunachal Pradesh
5.	Great Nicobar	Andaman and Nicobar Islands
6.	Gulf of Mannar	Tamil Nadu
7.	Kachch	Gujarat
8.	Kanchenjunga	Sikkim
9.	Manas	Assam
10.	Nanda Devi	Uttarakhand
11.	The Nilgiris	Tamil Nadu
12.	Nokrek	Meghalaya
13.	Pachmarhi	Madhya Pradesh
14.	Simlipal	Odisha
15.	Sundarbans	West Bengal
16.	Cold desert	Himachal Pradesh
17.	Sesahachalam hills	Andhra Pradesh
18.	Panna	Madhya Pradesh

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 4. Analyse any two factors affecting the climate of India.

#### Latitude:

- India lies between 8°4' N and 37°6' N latitudes.
- The Tropic of Cancer divides the country into two equal halves.
- The area located to the south of Tropic of Cancer experiences high temperature and no severe cold season throughout the year.
- The areas of the north of this parallel enjoys sub tropical climate.
- Here, summer temperature may rise above 40°C and it is close to freezing point during winter.

#### Altitude:

- When the altitude increases, the temperature decreases.
- Temperature decreases at the rate of 6.5°C for every 1000 metres of ascent. It is called 'normal lapse rate'.
- > Hence, places in the mountains are cooler than the places on the plains.
- That is why the places located at higher altitude even in South India have cool climate.
- > Ooty and several hill stations of South India and of the Himalayan ranges like Mussourie, Shimla, etc are much cooler than the places located on the Great Plains.







#### CLIMATE AND NATURAL VEGETATION OF INDIA

#### 5. Write about the Biosphere Reserves of India.

- ➤ Biosphere reserves are protected areas of land coastal environments wherein people are an integral component of the system.
- ➤ The Indian Government has established 18 Biosphere Reserves in India which protect larger areas of natural habitat and often include one or more National Parks preserves along with buffer zones that are open to some economic uses.
- ➤ Eleven of the eighteen biosphere reserves (Gulf of Mannar, Nanda Devi, the Nilgiris, Nokrek, Pachmarhi, Simlipal, Sunderbans, Agasthiyamalai, Great Nicobar, Kanjanjunga and Amarkhantak) of India fall under the list of Man and Biosphere programme of UNESCO.

#### 6. Explain the Wild life of India.

- The term 'Wildlife' includes animals of any habitat in nature. Wild animals are non-domesticated animals and includes both vertebrates (fish, reptiles, birds and mammals) and invertebrates like bees, butterflies, moth etc.
- India has a rich and diversified wildlife.
- The Indian fauna consists of about 81,251 species of animals out of the world's total of about 1.5 million species.
- > The faunal diversity of the country consists of about

6,500	invertebrates
5,000	molluscus
2,546	fishes
1,228	birds
458	mammals
446	reptiles
204	amphibians
4	panthers and
60,000	species of insects.

- Our country is the home to tigers, lions, leopards, snow leopards, pythons, wolves, foxes, bears, antelope species, monkeys, wild dogs, camels, snakes, crocodiles, rhinoceroses, varieties of bison and the mighty Asian elephants.
- Hunting, poaching, deforestation and other anthropogenic interferences in the natural habitats have caused extinction of some species.
- In view of this the role of wildlife in maintaining ecological balance, conservation and management of biodiversity of India is necessary at present.
- The Government of India has exacted wildlife (protection) Act in 1972 with the objective of protecting wildlife of the country.
- To preserve the country's rich and diverse wildlife 102 National Parks and about 515 wildlife sactuaries across the country have been created.

#### IX. HOTS:

## TEXTUAL QUESTION

#### 1. Why is Mawsynram, the wettest place in the world?

The moisture wind from Bay of Bengal branch moves towards northeast India and Myanmar. This wind is trapped by a chain of mountains namely Garo, Khasi and Jaintia and the heaviest rainfall is caused at Mawsynram. So it is the wettest place in the world.







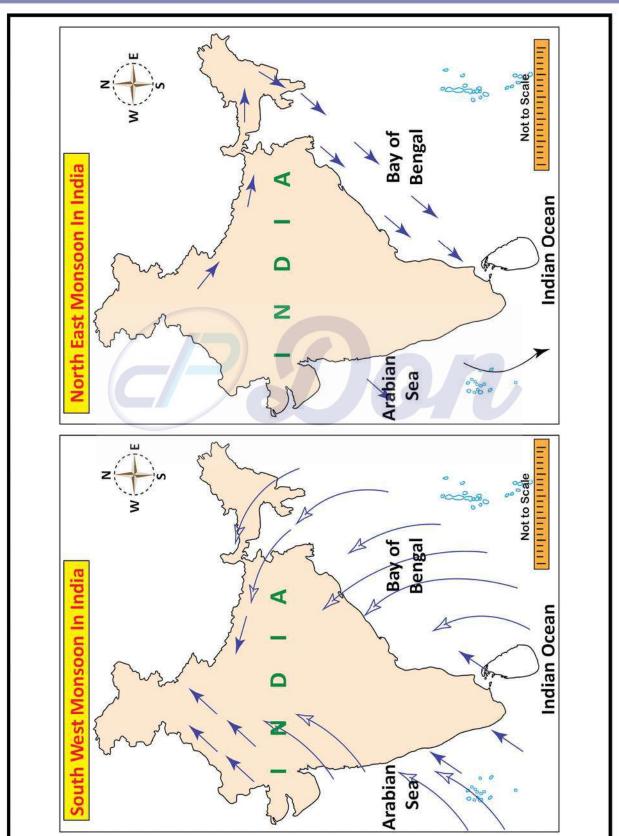
\*\*\*\*



Don

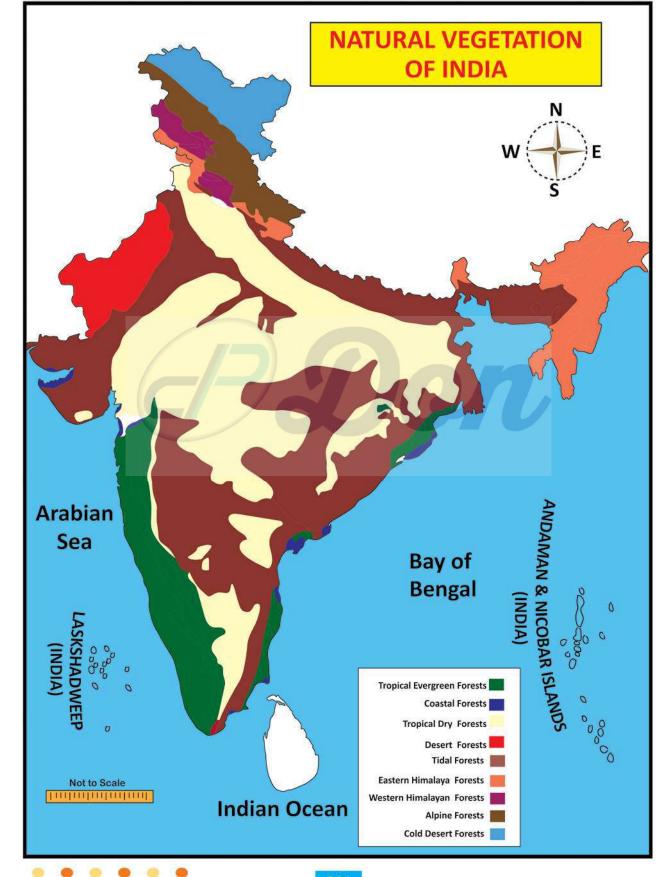
#### **MAP WORK**

#### 1. India - South West Mansoon & North East Monsoon



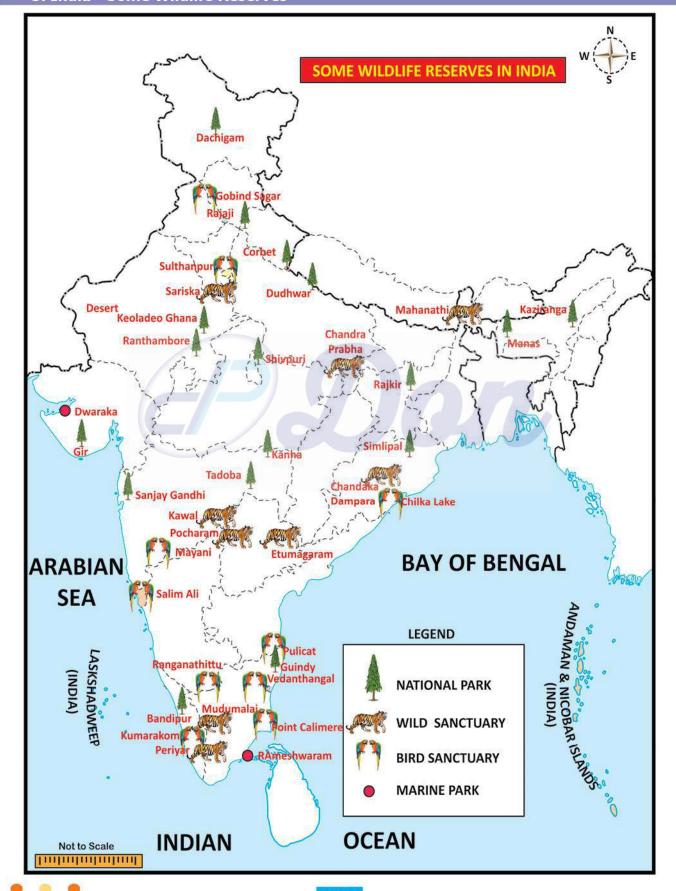


#### 2. India - Natural Vegetation

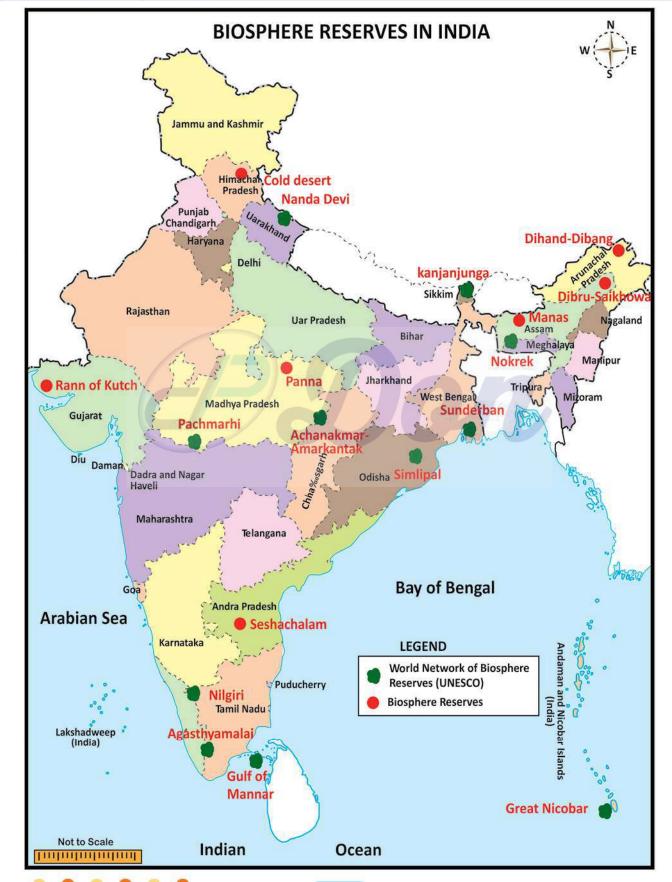




#### 3. India - Some Wildlife Reserves



#### 4. India - Biosphere Reserves





10

# **Unit Test**

#### UNIT - II - Climate and Natural Vegetation of India Time: 1.00 hr.

ime	1.00 hr.	Tratulal regulation o	1 IIIII	Marks: 30
I.	Choose the correct answer:			$5 \times 1 = 5$
1.	is a part of the world network bio a) Nilgiris b) Agasthiyamalai	IVEN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	O. d) Great Nicol	bar
2.	The deciduous forests are otherwise called a a) Mountain forest c) Tropical evergreen forest	b) Mangrove forest d) Monsoon forest		
3.	is a line joining the places of equal a) Isohyets b) Isobar	rainfall. c) Isotherms	d) Latitudes	
4.	Meteorology is the science of  a) Weather b) Social	c) Human	d) Political	
5.	a) Cow b) Nilgiri Tahr	c) Cat	d) Ox	
6.	Assertion (A): Monsoons are a complex management (A): Meteorologists have developed a) Both (A) and (R) are true: R explains A c) (A) is correct (R) is false	ped a number of concepts ab	out the origin o	
7.	Climate of India is affected bya) Latitude b) Altitude	c) Soil	d) Distance fro	om the sea
8. 9. 10. 11.	Pune - Coastal forest - Project Elephant -	<ul> <li>a. Desert and semi desert v</li> <li>b. Littoral forest</li> <li>c. Protect the elephants</li> <li>d. Leeward side</li> <li>e. Moves northward</li> </ul>	regetation	5 × 1 = 5
	Give reasons:  Mountains are cooler than plains.			$2 \times 1 = 2$
	Distinguish between: North east monsoon and South west monso	oon.		$2 \times 1 = 2$
15. 16. 17. 18.	Answer the following in brief: What are 'jet streams'? What is 'Project Tiger'? What is 'Burst of monsoon'? Define 'Meteorology'. Name the four distinct seasons of India.			5 × 2 = 10
	Answer the following in a paragrap	ph:		$4 \times 1 = 4$



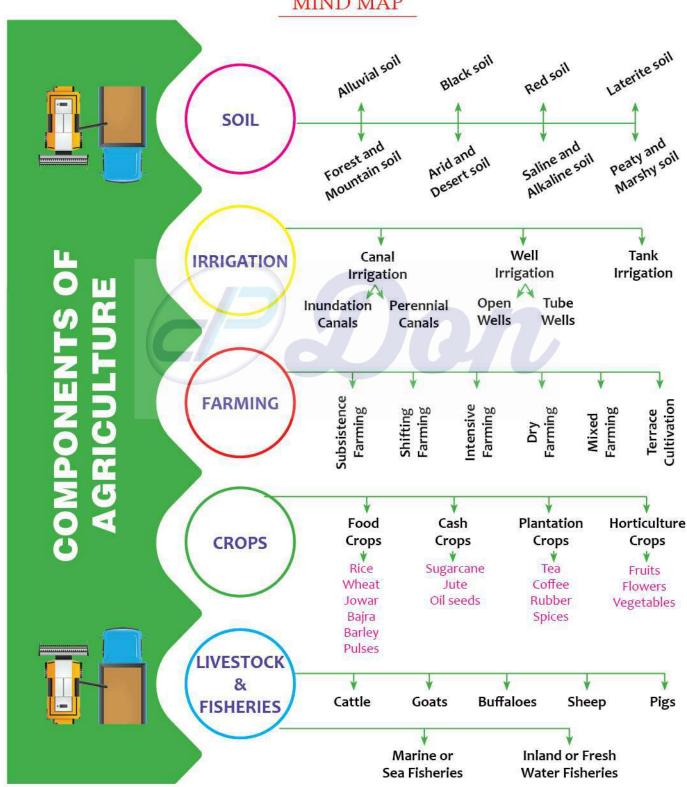






## COMPONENTS OF AGRICULTURE









#### POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > Soil is the finest particle found on the earth surface.
- > Kharif, Rabi and Zaid are the three cropping seasons of India.
- Fishing in India is categorized into marine fishing and inland fishing.
- > Canal irrigation is the second most important source of irrigation in our country.
- Wells are of two types: (i) Open wells and (ii) Tube wells
- Drip system is used to watering like drops at near the roots of plant.
- Shifting agriculture is also called "slash and burn" cultivation.
   This is called under various names in various regions (Jhum Assam, Poonam Kerala, Podu Andhra Pradesh, Odisha, Beewar, Mashan, Penda, Beera various parts of Madhya Pradesh)
- Rice in India is sown in three ways:
  - i) Broadcasting
  - ii) Ploughing or drilling and
  - iii) transplanting
- First Livestock census in India was conducted with the title of Dairy Cattle Census in 1919. Following this, the 19th Livestock census was conducted in October 2012 and it takes place at every five years.

#### PLACES AND THEIR IMPORTANCE

As per the Irrigation – Statistical Year Book India – 2017, the top five States with respect to the percentage of areas under well irrigation during 2013-14 are: (1) Uttar Pradesh, (2) Madhya Pradesh, (3) Rajasthan, (4) Gujarat, (5) Punjab.

Five leading states in tank irrigation are: (1) Tamil Nadu, (2) Andhra Pradesh, (3) Madhya Pradesh, (4) Telangana, (5) Karnataka.

PER DROP MORE CROP: (Improving water use efficiency) - Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchayee Yojana (PMKSY) Micro Irrigation scheme: Top five States: (1) Andhra Pradesh, (2) Karnataka, (3) Gujarat, (4) Maharashtra, (5) Tamil Nadu.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

	TEXTUAL QUES	TIONS		
1.	The soil which is a a) Alluvial	ich in iron oxides is b) Black	c) Red	d) Alkaline
2.		wing organizations has div of Agricultural Research ndia	b) Indian Meteorol d) Indian Institute	ogical Department
3.	The soils formed ba) Red soils	b) Black soils	c) Desert soils	d) Alluvial soils
4.		he highest gravity in India		AN ATTENDED AND ADDRESS AT 1999
	a) Hirakud dam	b) Bhakra Nangal dam	c) Mettur dam	d) Nagariuna Sagar dam



#### II. Fill in the blanks:

1. c) Red

9. c) Jute

a) Cotton

a) Arid soils

a) Mettur dam

a) Punjab

a) Cotton

a) India

a) West Bengal

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

		44	0	4 7 . 7	
<b>S</b>	oils are	generally	Tormer	I by H	16

2. The Indian council of agriculture research was setupin

\_\_\_\_ Soil has high degree of moisture retertivity.







#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 4. Watering of Agricultural plants through artifical means is called \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 5. Irrigation by \_\_\_\_\_\_ is a very old system in India.
- 6. Central pivot irrgation is also called
- 7. are the premier source of fat in the Indian diet.
- 8. \_\_\_\_\_ is the high quality coffee and \_\_\_\_\_ is the inferior quality of coffee.
- 9. \_\_\_\_\_ is an integral component of the farming system in India.
- 10. Fishing in India is categorised into \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

#### ANSWER

- 1. weathering of rocks
- 3. Black
- 5. tank
- 7. Oil Seeds
- 9. Live stock

- 2. 1953
- 4. irrigation.
- 6. water wheel and circle irrigation
- 8. Arabica, Robusta
- 10. marine fishing, inland fishing

#### III. Consider the given statements and choose the right option given below:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Assertion (A): Horticulture involves cultivation of fruits, vegetables and flowers.
  - Reason (R): India ranks first in the world in the production of mango, banana, and citrus fruits.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are true: (R) does not explain (A)
  - c) (A) is correct (R) is false
  - d) (A) is false (R) is true
- 2. Assertion (A): Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers.
  - Reason (R): Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)
  - c) (A) is correct (R) is false
  - d) (A) is false (R) is true

#### ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 3. Assertion (A): Spices like pepper, chillies turmeric, ginger, cardamom, clove and areca are cultivated in India.
  - Reason (R): Fruits and vegetables are important supplement to the human diet as they provide essential minerals and vitamins.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are True
  - c) (A) is correct (R) does not explain A
  - d) (A) is false and (R) is true



#### COMPONENTS OF AGRICULTURE

Don

- 4. Assertion (A): Alkaline soils cause water logging and salination of soils.

  Reason (R): It consists of undecomposed rock and mineral fragments which are weathering.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
  - b) (A) is correct (R) does not explain (A)
  - c) (A) is correct and (R) is false
  - d) (A) is correct and (R) is True

#### **ANSWER**

- 1. c) (A) is correct (R) is false
- 2. b) Both (A) and (R)
- 3. b) Both (A) and (R) are True
- 4. a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)

#### IV. Circle the odd one out:



- 1. a) Wheat
- b) Rice
- c) Millets
- d) Coffee

- 2. a) Khadar
- b) Bhangar
- c) Alluvial soil
- d)(Black soil)

- 3. a) Inundational canals
- b) Perennial canals
- c)(Tanks)
- d) Canals

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 4. a) gunny bags,
- b) carpets,
- c) ropes
- d) (rubber

5. a) goats,

- b) buffaloes,
- c) pigs,
- d) peacock

- 6. a) poultry,
- b) fisheries,
- c) dairy,
- d) (tannery

7. a) tea,

- b) coffee,
- c) rubber,
- d) wheat

## V. Match the following:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- A) 1. Sugar bowl of India
  - Coffee
  - 3. Tehri
  - 4. Hirakud
  - 5. Horticulture

- a. Mahanadi
- Golden revolution
- Karnataka
- d. Uttar Pradesh and Bihar
- e. Highest dam in the India

2) c

1) d

- 3) e
- 5) b

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- B) 1. Arid and desert soil
  - 2. Afforestation
  - 3. Drip system
  - 4. Nagarjana Sagar project
  - 5. Shifting agriculture

- a. planting and growing trees
- b. tribal people
- c Rajasthan and Gujarat
- d. drops at the roots of the plants
  - Krishna river

- 1) c
- 2) a 3) d
- 4) e
- 5) b







Do	n	GEOGRAPHY		10 <sup>th</sup> Standard - <b>SOCIAL SCIE</b>	NCE
C)	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	terrace cultivation Barley Sugarcane Assam Indian Gandhi canal project	a. b. c. d. e.	sutlej largest producer of tea hilly areas poor man's diet cash crop	1) c 2) d 3) e 4) b 5) a
D)	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Kachch Panna Manas Nanda Devi Agasthya malai	a. b. c d. e.	Assam Kerala Gujarat Uttarakhand Madhya Pradesh	Ans: 1) c 2) a 3) b 4) d 5) e

#### VI. Answer the following in brief:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Define soil.

Soil is the uppermost layer of the land surface, usually composed of minerals, organic matter, living organisms, air and water.

#### 2. Name the types of soil found in India.

1. Alluvial soil, 2. Black soils, 3. Red soils, 4. Laterite soils, 5. Forest and mountain soil, 6. Arid and desert soils, 7. Saline and alkaline soils, 8. Peaty and marshy soils

#### 3. State any two characteristics of black cotton soil.

It consists of calcium and magnesium carbonates, high quantities of iron, aluminium, lime and magnesia. It is rich in potash lime, aluminium, calcium and magnisium.

#### 4. What is Multipurpose Project?

- It is a scientific management of water resources in our country. Construction of dam across rivers is aimed at many purposes.
- The various purposes of a dam serves are irrigation, hydro power generation, water supply for drinking and industrial purpose, controlling floods, development of fisheries, navigation, etc. Irrigation and hydro-power are the major aims of the projects.

#### 5. Define Agriculture.

Agriculture is the process of producing food for people, fodder for cattle, fiber and many other desired products by the cultivation of certain plants and the raising of domesticated animals.

#### 6. State the types of agriculture practices in India.

Subsistence Farming, Shifting Agriculture, Intensive Farming, Dry Farming, Mixed Farming Agriculture and Terrace Cultivation.

#### 7. Name the seasons of agriculture in India.

- 1. Kharif season June September
- 2. Rabi season October March
- 3. Zaid season April June







#### COMPONENTS OF AGRICULTURE

#### 8. Mention the plantation crops of India.

Tea, coffee, rubber, and spices are the major plantation crops of india.

#### 9. What do you mean by livestock?

Livestock is an integral component of the farming system in India. The livestock sector is socially and economically very significant due to its multi-functional outputs and contribution to socio-cultural security. Livestock includes domesticated animals such as goats, buffaloes, sheep, pigs etc.

#### 10. Write a brief note on the categories of fisheries in India.

- Fisheries in India are a very important economic activity and a flourishing sector with varied resources and potentials.
- There are 2 types of fishing categories. They are
  - 1) Marine or Sea Fisheries
  - 2) Inland or Fresh Water Fisheries

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 11. Write a short note on challenges faced by farmers today.

- > Small and fragmented land holdings
- Soil erosion

> High costs of inputs

Agricultural marketing

Infertile soil

> Inadequate storage facilities

Lack of irrigation

> Inadequate transport

> Lack of mechanization

Scarcity of capital

#### 12. What are the methods of conservation and management of soil.

> Afforestation

- > Rotation of crops
- > Constructing dams and barrages
- > Strip cropping

Prevention of over grazing

Contour bunding

- Contour method

#### 13. What is irrigation? Why is it needed?

Watering of agricultural plants through artifical means is called irrigation. Being a hot country with seasonal and irregular rainfall, it always needs irrigation to carry out agricultural activities during dry period.

#### 14. Mention the sources of irrigation.

Canal irrigation

Well irrigation

> Tank irrigation

#### 15. Write a short note on Rain Gun.

Rain gun is used to spread water like rain and used to serve for crops which used to grow upto 4 feets or high also but the sprinklers height has to be adjusted as per crop size. Typical usage of Rain guns are in sugarcane and maize crops.

#### 16. Write a short note on centre pivot irrigation.

- > It is also called water wheel and circle irrigation.
- It is a method of crop irrigation in which equipment rotates around a pivot and crops are watered with sprinklers.

#### 17. What are the determinants of agriculture in India?

Agriculture in India is determined by a set of factors.







#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### They are

- 1. Physical factors: Relief, climate and soil
- 2. Institutional factors: Size of farm holdings, land tenure and land reforms.
- 3. Infrastructural factors: Irrigation, power, transport, credit, market and insurance.
- 4. Technological factors: High yielding varieties of seeds, chemical fertilisers etc.

#### 18. Define Mixed farming.

Mixed farming is defined as a system of farm which includes crop production, raising live stock, poultry, fisheries, beekeeping, etc, to sustain and satisfy as many needs of the farmer as possible.

#### 19. What are the major crops cultivated in India?

- > Food crops wheat, maize, rice, millets, pulses
- Cash crops sugarcane, tobacco, cotton, jute, oilseeds
- Plantation crops tea, coffee and rubber
- Horticulture crops fruits, flowers and vegetables

#### 20. Point out the main problems of Indian soil.

Soil erosion

Water logging

Salt flats.

- Degradation of soil
- Saline and alkaline

#### 21. What are the factors on which different sources of irrigation depend upon?

- Topography
- > Soil
- Rainfall
- Availability of surface or ground water
- Nature of river
- > Requirement of crops.

#### 22. Why is tank irrigation popular in the peninsular India?

- The undulating relief and hard rocks make difficult to dig canals and wells.
- Natural depressions serve as reservoirs
- > Absence of perennial rivers
- > Impermeable rock structure which do not permit percolation
- The scattered nature of population and agricultural fields.

#### VII. Give reasons:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Agriculture is the backbone of India.

Agriculture in India employs more than 50 percent of the population of the country and accounts for about 25 percent of the national income. So agriculture is considered as the backbone of India.

#### 2. Rain water harvesting is necessary.

In India rainfall is not uniform and is highly erratic. Most of the time the rainfall is scanty. So it is necessary to save the available rainwater. In order to prevent surface run off rainwater harvesting is necessary.

#### 3. Small farms are predominant in India.

In India most of the farmers are poor and so their land holding is small. Hence small farms and predominant in India.







#### 4. Irrigation is necessary in India.

India is a hot country with seasonal and irregular rainfall. So irrigation is necessary in India.

#### 5. The livestock sector is socially and economically very significant.

The livestock sector is very significant due to its multifunctional outputs and contribution to socio cultural security. It also helps to improve food and nutritional security by providing nutrient - rich food products, generate income and employment.

#### 6. Well irrigation is the most common mode of irrigation.

It is because well irrigation is cheap, dependable and popular source of irrigation.

#### VIII. Distinguish between the following:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. RABI AND KHARIF CROP SEASONS

Rabi crop season	Kharif crop season
1. The season is from October to March	The season is from June to September
2. Wheat, gram, Rapeseeds, Mustard and Barley are grown in the northern states.	Rice, Cotton, Bajra, Maize, Jowar and Tur are grown in northern states.
3. Rice, Maize, Ragi, Groundnut and Jowar are grown in southern states.	Rice, Maize, Ragi, Groundnut and Jowar are grown in southern states.
4. Crops grow in warm weather	Crops grow in hot weather.

#### 2. INUNDATIONAL CANAL AND PERENNIAL CANAL

Inundational canal	Perennial canal		
The state of the s	These are developed from perennial rivers by constructing barrage to regulate the flow of water.		
2. Such canals are useful for the diversion of flood water from the rivers. They remain operational during rainy season.	These canals are useful for irrigation. Most of the canals of India fall under this category.		

#### 3. MARINE FISHERIES AND INLAND FISHERIES

Marine or Sea Fisheries		Inland or Fresh Water Fishers	
1.		Rivers, lakes, canals, reservoirs, ponds, tanks, etc. are the sources of freshwater and provide freshwater fisheries.	
2.	Kerala leads in the marine fish production in India.	Andhra Pradesh leads in the inland fish production in India.	
3.	In 2014-15, the total marine fish production was 34.91 lakh tonnes.	In 2014-15, the total Inland or freshwater fish production was 65.77 lakh tonnes.	







## 4. ALLUVIAL SOILS AND BLACK SOILS

Alluvial soils	Black soil	
1. It is formed by sediments deposited by streams and rivers.	It is derived from basalts of Deccan trap.	
2. It is sandy-loam-silt-clay in nature.	It is sticky when wet in nature.	
3. Its profile shows no marked differentiation.	It has high degree of moisture retentivity.	
4. Rich in Potash, Phosphoric acid, limes and Carbon compounds.	Rich in Potash lime, Aluminium, Calcium and Magnesium.	
5. Crops like Rice, Wheat, Sugarcane & Oil seeds grow here.	Crops like Cotton, Millets, Tobacco and Sugarcane grow here.	

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 5. WELL IRRIGATION AND TANK IRRIGATION

Well irrigation	Tank irrigation.
1. Well irrigation is the most important source of irrigation.	Tank irrigation is used to collect and store water for irrigation and other purposes.
2. It contributes about 62% of net irrigated area in India.	It contributes 3% of net irrigated area in India.
3. It is a cheap, dependable, and popular source of irrigation.	It is popular in the peninsular India.
4. Uttar Pradesh is the leading state in well irrigation.	Tamilnadu is the leading state in tank irrigation.

#### 6. CASH CROPS AND PLANTATION CROPS

	Cash crops	Plantation crops
1.	The crops which are cultivated for commercial purpose are called cash crops.	Crops which are cultivated for the purpose of exports are called plantation crops.
2.	Carried on where labour is comparatively less.	Carried on where there is abundant cheap labour.
3.	Crop is cultivated mainly for the local market in the country.	It is cultivated for export and for the country's market.
4.	Sugarcane, tobacco, cotton, jute and oilseesd are important cash crops of India.	Tea, coffee, rubber and spices are important plantation crops of India.

#### 7. SUBSISTENCE AND INTENSIVE FARMING

	Subsistance farming	Intensive farming
1.	The farmers are poor and they can't apply modern methods of agriculture Traditional methods are followed.	Intensification and mechanization of agriculture is followed.
2.	Crops are produced on a small scale mainly for consumption.	Crops are produced on a large scale.
3.	Subsistance farming is practised in punjab, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh.	Intensive farming is practised in Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh.







#### 8. BLACK SOIL AND RED SOIL

Black soil	Red soil
1. It is derived from basalts of Deccan trap.	It is formed by decomposition of ancient crystalline rocks like granites and gneisses.
2. It is rich in potash, lime, aluminium and maganese.	It is rich in minerals like iron and magnesium.
3. It is poor nitrogen, phosphoric acid and humus.	It is poor in nitrogen, humus, phosphoric acid and lime.
4. It is found in Deccan plateau, Malwa plateau and Kathiawar peninsula.	It is found in Kerala, Tamilnadu, Karnataka and Chota Nagpur plateau.
5. Crops like cotton, millet, tobacco and sugarcane are grown in this soil.	Wheat, rice, cotton, sugarcane and pulses are grown in this soil.

#### IX. Answer in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. State the types of soil in India and explain the characteristics and distribution of soil.

Types of soil:

Soil Type	Characteristics	Distribution	Crops growing
Alluvial soil	Khadar – light coloured, more siliceous.  Bhangar – the older alluvium composed of lime nodules and has clayey composition. It is dark in colour.  Formation - sediments deposited by streams and rivers.  Chemical properties - rich in potash, phosphoric acid, lime and carbon compounds but poor in nitrogen  Nature –Sandy-loam-silt-clay	Ganga and Brahmaputra river valleys; Plains of Uttar Pradesh, Uttaranchal, Punjab, Haryana, West Bengal and Bihar	Rice, Wheat, Sugarcane and Oilseeds
Black soils	Formation - Derived from basalts of Deccan trap.  Colour - black colour, due to presence of titanium, iron.  Chemical properties - Consist of calcium and magnesium carbonates, high quantities of iron, aluminium, lime and magnesia.	Maharashtra and Malwa plateaus, Kathiawar peninsula, Telangana and Rayalaseema region of Andhra Pradesh and northern part of Karnataka	Cotton, Millets, Tobacco and Sugarcane





Soil Type	Characteristics	Distribution	Crops growing
Red soil	Formation - decomposition of ancient crystalline rocks like granites and gneisses and from rock type  Chemical properties -Rich in minerals such as iron and magnesium.  Deficient in nitrogen, humus, phosphoric acid and lime.  Nature - Light texture, porous friable presence of limited soluble salts Clay fraction of the red soils generally consists of Kaolinitic minerals.	Eastern parts of Deccan plateau southern states of Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Chota Nagpur plateau (Jharkhand)	Wheat, Rice, Cotton, Sugarcane and Pulses
Laterite soils	Formation - formed in the regions where alternate wet and hot dry conditions prevail. It is formed by the process of leaching.  Chemical properties - Composed mainly of hydrated oxides of iron and aluminium.  Nature - More acidic on higher areas poor in high level, cannot retain moisture while plains they consist of heavy loam and clay and easily retain moisture	Assam hills, hill summits of Kerala and Karnataka and eastern Ghats and region of Odisha	Coffee, Rubber, Cashew nut and Tapioca

#### 2. Write about any two Multipurpose projects in India.

Multipurpose project is a scientific management of water resources in India. Construction of dams across rivers is aimed at many purposes. Hence it is termed as multipurpose projects. The other purpose are irrigation, hydropower generation, water supply, drinking, industrial purpose, controlling floods, development of fisheries, navigation etc...

There are many multipurpose projects in India. Let us see two of them

#### Bhakra Nangal project:

- Bhakra Nangal project is constructed across the river Sutlej.
- > It is the highest gravity dam in India.
- > The states of Punjab, Haryana and Rajasthan are benefited by this project.
- The area of irrigation is 52609 sq.km.
- > 1500 Megawatt electricity is produced from this dam.

#### Hirakud project:

- > Hirakud project is constructed across the river Mahanadhi in Odisha.
- > This is the longest dam in the world.
- The state benefited by this project is Odisha.
- The area of irrigation is 1,41,600 sq.km.
- > 347.5 megawatt electricity is produced from this dam.







# 3. Bring out the characteristics of Intensive and Plantation farming.

# Intensive farming:

- Intensive farming is an agricultural intensification and mechanization system. It aims to maximise yields from available land through various means, such as heavy use of pesticides and chemical fertilizers.
- This intensification and mechanisation has also been applied to the raising of livestock with billions of animals, such as cows, pigs and chickens, being held indoors.
- They have become known as factory farms. Intensive farming is practiced in Punjab, parts of Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, and Madhya Pradesh in India.
- > Plantation forming is practised in West Bangal, Kerala, Tamilnadu and Karnataka.

#### Plantation farming:

- Plantation crops are cultivated for the purpose of exports. These are cultivated in large estates on hilly slopes. Cultivation near the coast is preferable as it facilitates exports. Tea, coffee, rubber and spices are the major plantation crops of India.
- > Plantation farming is practised in West Bengal, Kerala, Tamilnadu and Karnataka.

# 4. Examine the geographical conditions favourable for the cultivation of rice and wheat.

#### Rice:

- > Rice is an indigenous crop.
- India is the second largest producer of rice in the world after China. It is mainly a tropical crop, growing mainly with mean temperatures of 24°C and annual rainfall of 150 cm.
- Deep fertile clayey or loamy soils are suited well for rice cultivation. It also needs abundant supply of cheap labour.

#### Wheat:

- > Wheat is the second most important food crop of the country, after rice.
- It accounts for 22% of the total area and 34 % of the total production of food grains in the country.
- > It requires 10-15°C at the time of sowing and 20-25°C at the time of ripening of grains.
- > Over 85% of the India's wheat production comes from 5 states namely Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh. Apart from these regions, the black soil tract of the Deccan covering parts of Maharashtra and Gujarat also contribute a major wheat production.

# (ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 5. Write a short note on subsistance farming.

- A considerable proportion of farmers in the country practice subsistence farming.
- In this, agricultural land holding is small. As the farmers are poor, they can't apply the modern inputs which cost more. They grow crops with the help of family members and consumes almost the entire farm produce with little surplus to sell in the market.
- Preference is given to food crops.
- In addition to the food crops, sugarcane, oilseeds, cotton, jute and tobacco are also cultivated.
- Subsistence farming is practised in Punjab, some parts of Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh subsistence farming is practised.

#### 6. Explain about Dry Farming and Mixed Farming Agriculture.

#### **Dry Farming**

This type of farming is practiced in arid areas where irrigation facilities are lacking.







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- > Crops cultivated in these areas can withstand dry conditions.
- The crops grown generally with the help of irrigation are also grown under dry farming. In such circumstances, the yields are generally low. Most of the areas under dry cultivation entertain only one crop per year.
- > This is practiced in drier parts of Rajasthan, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, etc.

# **Mixed Farming Agriculture**

- Mixed farming is defined as a system of farm which includes crop production, raising livestock, poultry, fisheries, bee keeping, etc.
- It sustains and satisfies the needs of the farmer as far as possible.

#### 7. Narrate fisheries in India.

- Fisheries in India are a very important economic activity and a flourishing sector with varied resources and potentials.
- Fishing in India is a *major industry in its coastal states*, employing over 14 million people. It produces about 3% of World's fish and occupies second place among the fish producing nations of the world after China.
- It also helps increasing food supply, generating employment, raising nutritional level and earning valuable foreign exchange. The length of Indian coastline is 7,517 km including the coastline of the islands.
- In India, fishing is categorised into 2 types: they are

#### Marine or Sea Fisheries:

- ➤ It includes coastal, off shore and deep sea fisheries mainly on the continental shelf upto a depth of 200 m.
- Among the coastal states, Kerala leads in the marine fish production in India.

#### Inland or Fresh Water Fisheries:

➤ Rivers, lakes, canals, reservoirs, ponds, tanks, etc. are the sources of fresh water and provide fresh water fisheries. About 50% of the country's total fish production comes from the inland fisheries. Andhra Pradesh is the leading producer in India.

#### 8. Enumerate the major issues faced by farmers in India.

Indian agriculture and Indian farmers are plagued by several problems. Some of them are natural and some others are manmade.

#### Small and fragmented land-holdings:

The problem of small and fragmented holdings is more serious in densely populated and intensively cultivated states in India. About 67% of operational land holdings in India are marginal holdings (< 1 hectare).

#### High costs of inputs:

> Seed is a critical and basic input for attaining higher crop yields and sustained growth in agricultural production. Unfortunately, good quality seeds are out of reach for many small and marginal farmers due to their high price.

#### **Infertile Soil:**

Indian soils have been used for growing crops over 1000 of years without caring much for replenishing. This has led to depletion and exhaustion of soils resulting low productivity.

#### Lack of Irrigation:

Only 1/3 of the cropped area falls under irrigated area. To make agriculture reliable, irrigation facility has to be developed.







#### Lack of mechanization:

In spite of the large scale mechanization of agriculture in some parts of the country, most of the agricultural operations in larger parts are carried on by human hand using simple and conventional tools.

#### Soil erosion:

Large tracts of fertile land suffer from soil erosion by wind and water. Such kind of areas must be properly treated and restored to its original fertility.

### Agricultural marketing:

- Due to the absence of sound marketing facility, the farmers have to depend on local traders and middlemen for the disposal of their farm products sold at low price.
- Besides, there is a fluctuation in the prices of agriculture products.

### **Inadequate storage facilities:**

> Storage facilities in the rural areas are either totally absent or grossly inadequate. Under such conditions the farmers are compelled to sell their products immediately after the harvest irrespective of the condition of market.

### **Inadequate transport:**

- > One of the main handicaps with Indian agriculture is the lack of cheap and efficient means of transportation.
- Even at present there are lakhs of villages which are not well connected with main roads or with market centres.

# Scarcity of capital:

The role of capital plays a major role in the purchase of advanced farm machineries and equipments.

#### X. HOTS:



#### 1. Can you imagine a world without agriculture?

- It is impossible to imagine a world without agriculture. Just a hundred year ago, four out of five in the world would have been engaged primarily in farming.
- Now in rich countries farmers are tiny shares of the work force. Indeed in the United States today there are more lawyers than farmers, more dry cleaning establishments than farms.
- The structural transformation is truly a radical force, and it is propelling the global economy towards a world without agriculture.
- There is a condition of unstable prices for staple agricultural commodities in the world market since 2007.
- A dynamic agricultural sector raises labour productivity in the rural economy, pulls up wages and gradually eliminates the most dimensions of absolute poverty.
- Somewhat pathetically the process also leads to a decline in the relative importance of agriculture to the over all economy as industrial service sectors grow more rapidly. Agriculture modernization and rural workers migrate to urban jobs.
- Apart from these factors there are horrible range of farmers committing suicide when drought or flood spoils their crops. Waivering loans alone will not be a standing solution but a substantial war footing level of action by the government only can save agriculture from ruins.







- 2. Can you give solutions for the prevailing water disputes in South India?
  - a) Construction of dams
  - b) Raising of dams / cleaning of tanks
  - Considering the ineffectiveness of tribunals, there is a need to look for community based approaches to resolve such disputes effectively, amicably and sustainably.
  - Conflicts over water are preventable provided the communities involved become responsible water managers.
  - As the issue is protracted over centuries, the solution available is that new dams can be constructed to store the rainwater that wastefully mingles in oceans.
  - The state government must propel the action to allocate and identify the places where the dams can be constructed to store the water during heavy rainfall.
  - These wise actions will reduce the water dispute to a greater extent, when there are ways to save the running rain water, we need not fight with neighbouring states to spare water for irrigation.
  - > The expert committees must have a thorough survey of the land forms to build dams.
  - > This is absolutely an implementable solution.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTION

3. List out the important Agricultural Revolutions in India.

No.	Revolution	Related Product	
1.	Yellow Revolution	Oil seed production (especially Mustard and Sunflower)	
2.	Blue Revolution	Fish production	
3.	Brown Revolution	Leather / Cocoa / Non-conventional products	
4.	Golden Fibre Revolution	Jute production	
5.	Golden Revolution	Fruits / Honey production / Horticulture development	
6.	Grey Revolution	Fertilizers	
7.	Pink Revolution	Onion production / Pharmaceuticals / Prawn production	
8.	Evergreen Revolution	Overal production of Agriculture	
9.	Silver Revolution	Egg production / Poultry production	
10.	Silver Fibre Revolution	Cotton	
11.	Red Revolution	Meat production / Tomato production	
12.	Round Revolution	Potato	
13.	Green Revolution	Food grains	
14.	White Revolution	Milk production	



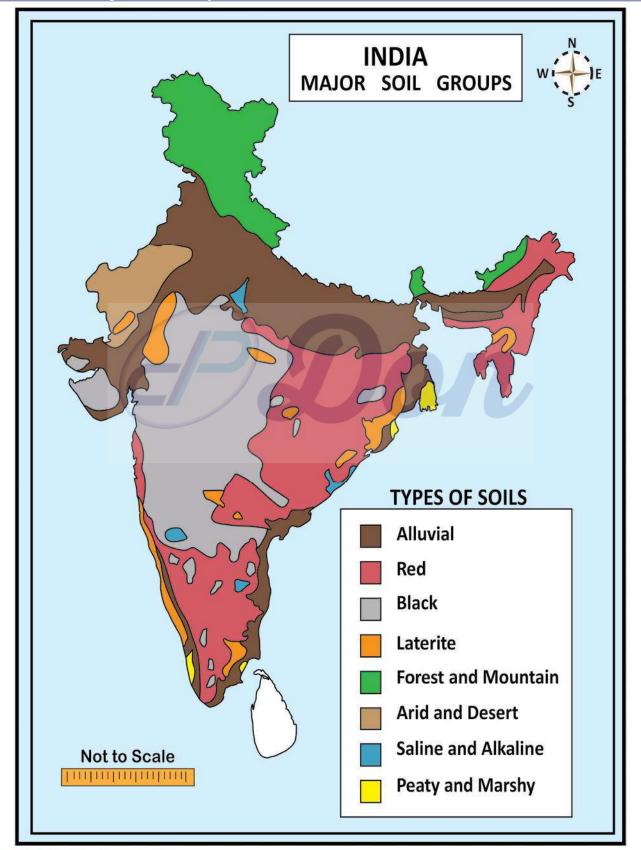






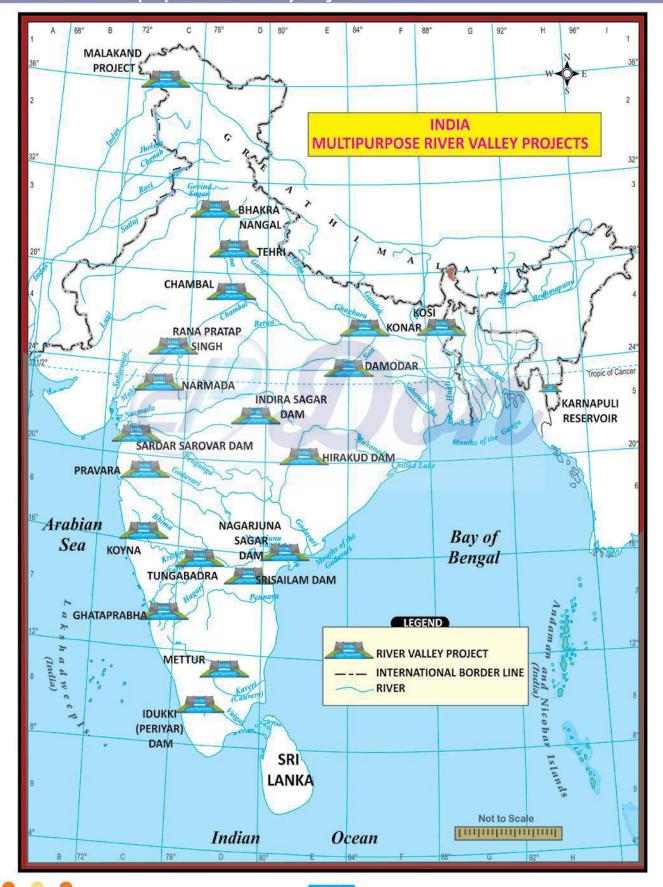
# **MAP WORK**

# 1. India - Major Soil Groups

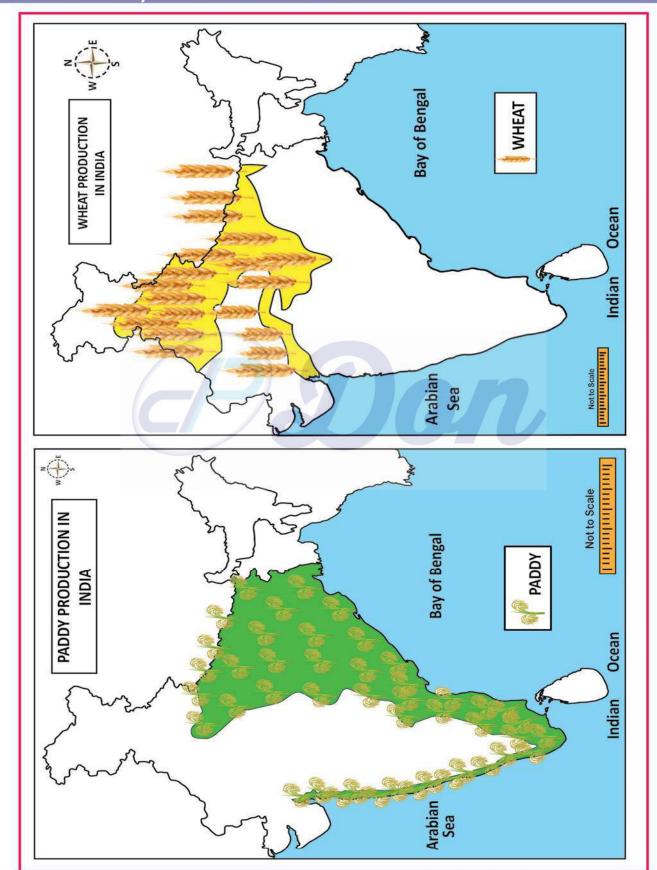


# Don

# 2. India - Multipurpose River Valley Projects



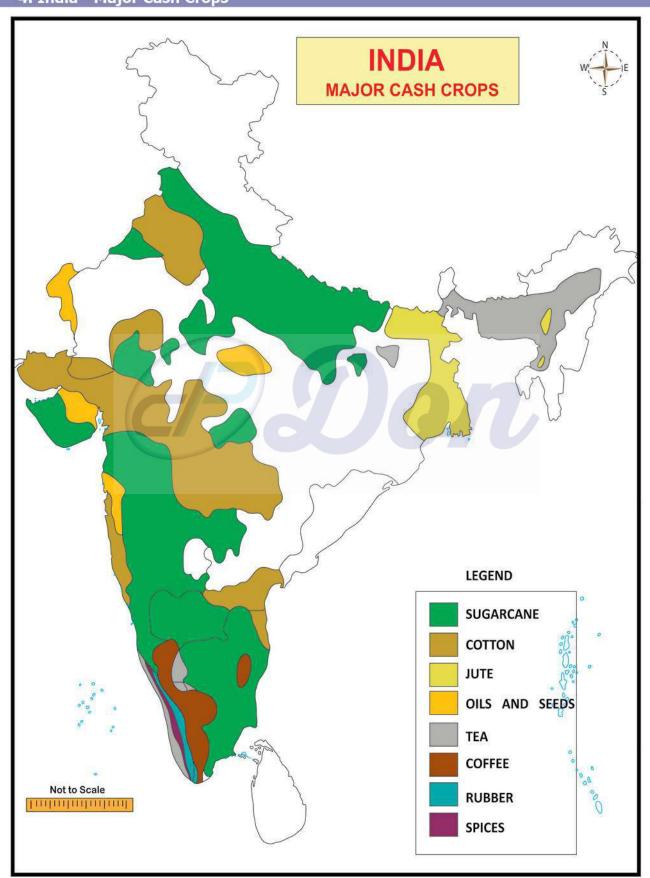
# 3. India - Paddy Production & Wheat Production







4. India - Major Cash Crops





# 5. India - Fishing Centres





Don

**GEOGRAPHY** 

10

# **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. Marks: 30 UNIT - III - Components of Agriculture I. Choose the correct answer:  $3 \times 1 = 3$ 1. The soil which is rich in iron oxide is a) Alluvial b) Black c) Red d) Alkaline 2. Which of the following organizations has divided the Indian soils into 8 major groups? a) Indian Council of Agricultural Research b) Indian Meteorological Department d) Indian Institute of Soil Science c) Soil Survey of India 3. The leading producer of rice in India is \_ c) Uttar Pradesh d) West Bengal a) Punjab b) Maharashtra II. Fill in the blanks:  $3 \times 1 = 3$ 1. Grains in the soil are of 3 categories namely \_\_\_ 2. is an acute problem in India. 3. Shifting agriculture is performed by III. Distinguish between (ANY TWO):  $2 \times 2 = 4$ 1. Rabi and Kharif crop season. 2. Marine fishing and inland fishing. 3. Cash crop and plantation crop. 4. Alluvial soils and Black soils. IV. Give brief answers to the following (ANY THREE):  $3 \times 2 = 6$ 1. Name the types of soil found in India. 2. What is Multipurpose project? 3. Define Agriculture. 4. Mention the planatation crops of India. 5. What do you mean by livestock? V. Match the following:  $4 \times 1 = 4$ 1. Red soil second most important food crop 2. Kosi October - March 3. Rabi Sorrow of Bihar 4. Wheat iron and magnesium VI. Answer the following in a paragraph (ANY ONE):  $1 \times 5 = 5$ 1. Write about any two multipurpose projects of India. 2. Bring out the characteristics of intensive and plantation farming. VII. Map Questions (ANY ONE):  $1 \times 5 = 5$ 1. Demarcate the major tracts of alluvial soils. 2. Locate the fishing hubs: Tuticorin, Chennai, Cochin, Mumbai, Machilipatnam.

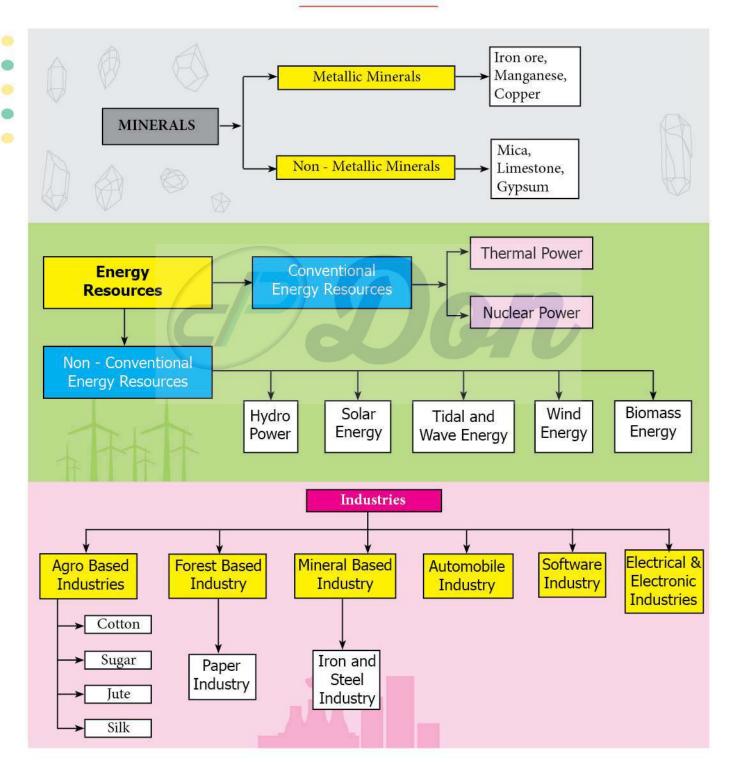




00000



# MIND MAP









# POINTS TO REMEMBER

- Natural resource raw material obtained naturally from earth.
- Renewable resource the resources that can be replenished.
- Non renewable resource the energy that cannot be replenished easily.
- > Ginning is the process of separation of cotton fiber from the cotton seed.
- > The headquarters of National Jute Board is at Kolkata.
- > The first cotton textile mill was established at Fort Gloster near Kolkata in 1818.
- Coal is also called black gold.
- Manganese is a silvery grey element.
- Deep mines are known as shaft mines.
- > Nuclear energy is generated mainly from the minerals Uranium and Thorium.

# PLACES AND THEIR IMPORTANCE

1.	Leading producer of iron	Jharkhand
2.	The largest deposits of manganese	Odisha
3.	Largest reserves of copper ore	Rajasthan
4.	Largest producer of Bauxite	Odisha
5.	Large deposits of Mica	Andhra Pradesh
6.	Major producer of Limestone	Karnataka
7.	Major Gypsum producer	Rajasthan
8.	Largest producer of silk	Karnataka
9.	World's largest sugarcane producing country	Brazil
10.	Electronic capital of India	Bengaluru

# I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1.	Manganese is used in	n		
	a) Storage Batteries	b) Steel Making	c) Copper Smelting	d) Petroleum Refining
2.	The Anthracite coal	has		
	a) 80 to 95% carbon	b) Above 70% carbon	c) 60 to 70% carbon	d) Below 50% carbon
3.	The most important	constituents of petroleu	m are hydrogen and	
	a) Oxygen	b) Water	c) Carbon	d) Nitrogen
4.	The city which is cal	lled as the Manchester o	f South India is	_•
	a) Chennai	b) Salem	c) Madurai	d) Coimbatore



R	ESOURCES AND I	NDUSTRIES		Dor
5.	The first jute mill o	f India was established at	i	
	a) Kolkata		c) Ahmedabad	d) Baroda
6.	The first Nuclear Po	ower Station was commis	sioned in	
	a) Gujarat	b) Rajasthan	c) Maharashtra	d) Tamil Nadu
7.	The most abundant	source of energy is		
	a) Biomass	b) Sun	c) Coal	d) Oil
8.	The famous Sindri	Fertilizer plant is located	in	
	a) Jharkhand	b) Bihar	c) Rajasthan	d) Assam
9.	The nucleus for the	development of the Chot	anagpur plateau region is	•
	a) Transport	b) Mineral Deposits	c) Large demand	d) Power Availability
10.		sed steel plants of India i		
	a) Kolkata	b) Tuticorin	c) Goa	d) Visakhapatnam
	ADDITIONAL QU	ESTIONS		
11.	The first hydro - ele	ectric power station in Ind	lia was established at	
	20. 100/1000 20 10 March	b) Papanasam	c) Mettur	d) Patna
12.	is a silve	ry grey element.		
	a) Bauxite		c) Manganese	d) Mica
13.	is respon	sible for planning and de	velopment of iron and ste	el industry in India.
	a) Steel authority of	f India	b) The Ministry of steel	
	c) Hindustan Steel l	Limited	d) Indian Iron and Steel	Company
14.	In ancient time	was used in Ayury	vedic medicine.	
	a) Dolomite	b) Nitrate		d) Mica
15.	is the lar	gest producer of bauxite	in India.	
	a) Uttarakhand		c) Odisa	d) Bihar
16.	The headquarters of	f coal India limited is loca	ated at	
	a) Neyveli		b) Kolkata	
	c) Hyderabad		d) Chandigarh	
17.		MANAGE STREET,	established in Tamil Nadu	ı in
	a) 1989	b) 1990	c) 1998	d) 1992
18.	National Newsprin	t and Paper Mill is at		
	a) Nepanagar	b) Vadodara	c) Jabalpur	d) Biaora
19.	The first paper mill	of India was started in _	•	
	a) 1813	b) 1812	c) 1831	d) 1840
20.	is called	as the "Electronic Capita	al of India".	
	a) Indore	b) Mysore	c) Bengaluru	d) Srinagar





# **GEOGRAPHY**

# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

# ANSWER

- 1. b) Steel making
- 4. d) Coimbatore
- 7. b) Sun
- 10. d) Visakhapatnam
- 13. b) The Ministry of Steel 14. d) Mica
- 16. b) Kolkata
- 19. b) 1812

- 2. a) 80 to 95% carbon
- 5. a) Kolkata
- 8. a) Jharkhand
- 11. a) Darjeeling
- 17. c) 1998
- 20. c) Bengaluru

- 3. c) Carbon
- 6. c) Maharashtra
- 9. b) Mineral Deposits
- 12. c) Manganese
- 15. c) Odisha
- 18. a) Nepanagar

# II. Fill in the blanks:

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

- The process of extracting mineral from the earth is known as \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. \_\_\_\_ ore is the most widely distributed elements of the earth crust.
- 3. The terms of the reserves of lime stone, the state of \_\_\_\_\_ stands first.
- 4. Coal is available in the form of rocks.
- 5. Petroleum is also called
- 6. The oldest oil field in India is oil fields.

# ANSWER

- 1. Mining
- 3. Karnataka
- 5. Mineral Oil

- 2. Iron
- 4. Sedimentary
- 6. Digboi

# III. Match the following:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- A) Bauxite
  - Gypsum
  - Black Gold
  - Iron ore
  - Mica
  - Detroit of India
  - Thermal power plant
  - 3. Wind Farm
  - Tidal energy
  - Solar power

- Cement
- Air craft
- Electrical goods
- Coal
- Magnetite
- Kanniyakumari
- Gulf of Kochch
- Andhra Pradesh
- Neyveli
- Chennai



2) a

3) d



2) d

4) b





B)





1.	Geological Survey of India			a.	New Delhi	2	Ans:
2.	Non - Ferrous Material Technology Dev	elop	ment Centre	b.	Nagpur		1) d
3.	Manganese Ore India Limited			c.	Darjeeling		2) e 3) b
4.	Gas Authority of India Limited			d.	Kolkata		о) о 4) а
5.	The first hydro - electric power station in	Ind	ia	e.	Hyderabad		5) c
2.4							
1.	GalexE Solutions India Pvt. Ltd	a.	Exposure to	cotto	on dust	1	Ans:
2.	Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd	b.	Automobile	Indu	stry		1) e
3	Hindustan Motors Ltd	c.	Paper Indust	rv			2) d
			*	**			3) b
4.	Salai and Sabai grasses	d.	Electrical an	d Ele	ectronic Industry		4) c
5.	Byssinosis	e.	Software Ind	lustr	У		5) a
	2. 3. 4. 5. 1. 2. 3. 4.	<ol> <li>Non - Ferrous Material Technology Dev</li> <li>Manganese Ore India Limited</li> <li>Gas Authority of India Limited</li> <li>The first hydro - electric power station in</li> <li>GalexE Solutions India Pvt. Ltd</li> <li>Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd</li> <li>Hindustan Motors Ltd</li> <li>Salai and Sabai grasses</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Non - Ferrous Material Technology Develop</li> <li>Manganese Ore India Limited</li> <li>Gas Authority of India Limited</li> <li>The first hydro - electric power station in Ind</li> <li>GalexE Solutions India Pvt. Ltd</li> <li>Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd</li> <li>Hindustan Motors Ltd</li> <li>Salai and Sabai grasses</li> <li>d.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Non - Ferrous Material Technology Development Centre</li> <li>Manganese Ore India Limited</li> <li>Gas Authority of India Limited</li> <li>The first hydro - electric power station in India</li> <li>GalexE Solutions India Pvt. Ltd         <ol> <li>Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd</li> <li>Hindustan Motors Ltd</li> <li>Salai and Sabai grasses</li> <li>Electrical and</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Non - Ferrous Material Technology Development Centre</li> <li>Manganese Ore India Limited</li> <li>Gas Authority of India Limited</li> <li>The first hydro - electric power station in India</li> <li>GalexE Solutions India Pvt. Ltd</li> <li>Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd</li> <li>Hindustan Motors Ltd</li> <li>Salai and Sabai grasses</li> <li>Electrical and Electrical Electr</li></ol>	<ol> <li>Non - Ferrous Material Technology Development Centre</li> <li>Manganese Ore India Limited</li> <li>Gas Authority of India Limited</li> <li>The first hydro - electric power station in India</li> <li>GalexE Solutions India Pvt. Ltd</li> <li>Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd</li> <li>Automobile Industry</li> <li>Hindustan Motors Ltd</li> <li>Paper Industry</li> <li>Salai and Sabai grasses</li> <li>Electrical and Electronic Industry</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Non - Ferrous Material Technology Development Centre b. Nagpur</li> <li>Manganese Ore India Limited c. Darjeeling</li> <li>Gas Authority of India Limited d. Kolkata</li> <li>The first hydro - electric power station in India e. Hyderabad</li> <li>GalexE Solutions India Pvt. Ltd a. Exposure to cotton dust</li> <li>Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd b. Automobile Industry</li> <li>Hindustan Motors Ltd c. Paper Industry</li> <li>Salai and Sabai grasses d. Electrical and Electronic Industry</li> </ol>

# IV. Answer the following in brief:



# 1. Define the resource and state its types.

- Any matter or energy derived from the environment that is used by living things including humans is called a natural resource.
- > The two types of resources are Renewable resources and Non renewable resources.

#### 2. Name the states that lead in the production of Iron ore in India.

Jharkhand, Odisha, Chhattisgarh, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu.

#### 3. What are the minerals and its types?

- Mineral is a natural substance of organic or inorganic origin with definite chemical and physical properties.
- Minerals are broadly grouped under two categories. They are metallic and non metallic minerals.

### 4. State the uses of magnesium.

- It is used for making iron and steel.
- It serves as basic raw material for alloying.
- It is also used in the manufacturing of bleaching powder, insecticides, paints and batteries.

#### 5. What is natural gas?

- It is naturally occurring hydro carbon gas mixture consisting primarily of methane, but commonly includes varying amounts of other higher alkanes. Sometimes it includes a small percentage of carbon dioxide, nitrogen and hydrogen sulphide.
- It is formed when layers of decomposed plants and animals are exposed to intense heat and pressure over thousands of years.

#### 6. Name the different types of coal with their carbon content.

Based on carbon content, coal is classified into the following type.







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

Anthracite : Contains 80 to 90% carbon
Bituminous : Contains 60 to 80% carbon
Lignite : Contains 40 to 60% carbon
Peat : Contains less than 40% carbon

# 7. Mention the major areas of jute production in India.

- > The major jute producing areas are in West Bengal and is concentrated along the Hooghly river.
- Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Uttra Pradesh, Assam, Chhattisgarh and Odisha are the other jute goods producing are as.

# 8. Name the important oil producing regions of India.

- Mumbai high oil fields.
- Gujarat coast
- Basseim oil field
- > Aliabet oil field

- Ankleshwar
- Cambay Lumu region
- Ahmedabad Kalol region

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# 9. Name the Mica producing states of India.

Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Odisha and Jharkand.

# 10. Point out the major challenges of Indian industries.

- Shortage and fluctuation in power supply.
- > Non-availablity of large blocks of land
- Poor access to credit
- > High rate of interest for borrowed loan
- > Non-availabilty of cheap labourers
- Lack of technical and vocational training for employees.
- > Inappropriate living conditions nearby industrial estates.

### 11. What are the uses of copper?

- Being flexible, copper can be made into utensils of any shape.
- Copper is used to make alloys.
- > Copper is used for making cooking utensils and other objects of common utility.
- It is used in vast variety of electrical machinery, wires and cables.

#### 12. Explain NALCO.

National Aluminium Company Limited, abbreviated as NALCO (incorporated in 1981) has units in Odisha at places like Angul and Damanjodi. It was incorporated as a public sector enterprises of the Ministry of Mines, Government of India in 1981.

### 13. Which state is known as the "Sugar Bowl of India"? Why?

Uttar Pradesh is known as the "Sugar Bowl of India". Because this state alone produces 50% of the sugar in India.

# 14. How are the industries classified on the basis of raw materials?

- Agro based industries,
- Forest based industries and
- Mineral based industries







# 15. What are the by - products of Jute industry?

- > Jute products are gunny bags, canvas, pack sheets, jute web, carpets, cordage, hessians and twines.
- It is also being used in plastic furniture and insulation bleached fibres to blend with wool.

#### 16. Write a short note on Limestone.

- Limestone is associated with rocks composed of either calcium carbonate or the double carbonate of calcium and magnesium or mixture of both.
- It contains small quantities of silica, alumina, iron oxide, phosphorous and sulphur.
- It is used in the industries of chemicals for soda, ash, caustic soda, bleaching powder, paper, cement, iron and steel, glass and fertilizers.

# 17. Where do we use Gypsum?

Gypsum is used in the manufacture of cement, fertilizers, wall board, plaster of paris and in soil conditioning.

### 18. Name any four coal producing states.

Jharkhand, Odisha, Chhattisgarh, and West Bengal.

- 19. Write any four nuclear power stations in India.
  - i) Tarapur near Mumbai

iii) Kudankulam

ii) Kalpakkam

- iv) Narora
- 20. Name some conventional Energy Sources.
  - > Thermal power
  - Nuclear power
- 21. Mention the places where thermal power stations are located in TamilNadu.

Neyveli, Ennore, Mettur, Thoothukudi.

#### 22. What are the uses of Petroleum? What are its by products?

- Petroleum is used as a source of power and fuel for automobiles, aeroplanes, ships and locomotives.
- Lubricants, kerosene, vaseline, tar, soap, terylene and wax are the by products of Petroleum.

#### 23. What is the reason behind the high concentration of cotton textile industries in Mumbai?

Presence of black cotion soil

> Presence of Mumbai port.

Humid climate

- > Availabilty of hydro-power
- Good Market and well developed transport facility.

#### 24. What are the uses of Mica?

- Mica is used in ayurvedic medicine.
- It is used in making insulating properties.
- It is used in electrical goods.
- It is used in making of lubricants, medicines, paints and varnishes.

#### 25. What do you know about Renewable resources?

- Renewable resources are the resources that can be regenerated after their utilisation.
- The time taken to renew differs from one resource to another.
- Eg: Solar energy, Wind energy, Tidal energy, Bio gas, Wave energy, etc.





# V. Distinguish Between:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

# 1. RENEWABLE AND NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES

	Renewable Resource	Non-renewable Resources
1.	Renewable resources are the resources that can be regenerated after their utilisation.	Non - renewable resources are the resources that cannot be replaced again after utilisation.
2.	The time taken to renew differs from one resource to another.	They are formed over a long geological periods.
3.	Eg: Solar energy, Wind energy, Tidal energy, Bio gas, Wave energy, etc.	Eg: Coal, Petroleum, Natural gas, etc.

# 2. METALLIC MINERALS AND NON - METALLIC MINERALS

	Metallic Minerals	Non - metallic minerals
1.	Metallic minerals contain one or more metallic elements in them.	Non - metallic minerals do not contain metals in them.
2.		Mica, Limestone, Gypsum, Nitrate, Potash, dolomite, Coal, Petroleum, etc are the non-metallic minerals.

### 3. AGRO BASED INDUSTRY AND MINERAL BASED INDUSTRY

	Agro based industry	Mineral based industry
1.	Agro based industries draw their raw materials from agricultural sector.	Mineral based industries use both metallic and non metallic minerals as raw materials.
2.	The major agro based industry of the country is Cotton Textile industry.	The major mineral based industry of country is the Iron and Steel industry.
3.	Jute textiles and sugar industries are other agrobased industries.	Cement industries and automobile industries are other mineral based industries.
4.	These industries are located near the area of raw materials cultivation.	These industries are located nearer to the areas where minerals are mixed.

# 4. JUTE INDUSTRY AND SUGAR INDUSTRY

	Jute Industry	Sugar Industry
1.	Jute is the raw material for jute industry	Sugarcane is the raw material for sugar industry
2.	India is the largest producer of jute goods in the world.	India is the second largest producer of sugarcane in the world
3.	This is the second important textile industry in India after cotton textiles.	This is the second largest agro based industry in India after cotton industry.
4.	The major jute producing state in India is West Bengal	The major sugar producing state in India is Uttar Pradesh.







# 5. CONVENTIONAL ENERGY AND NON CONVENTIONAL ENERGY

	Conventional Energy	Non Conventional Energy
1.	It includes Thermal power and Nuclear power.	It includes Hydropower, Solar energy, wind energy, tidal energy, wave energy etc.
2.	Conventional energy sources are non-renewable.	Non-conventional energy sources are renewable.
3.	It pollutes the atmosphere.	It does not pollute the atmosphere
4.	Coal, petroleum and natural gas are sources of conventional energy.	Water, sun-light and wind are sources of non- conventional energy.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# 6. FOREST BASED INDUSTRY AND AGRO BASED INDUSTRY

	Forest Based Industry	Agro Based industry
1.	Forest based industries draw their raw materials from forests.	Agro based industries draw their raw materials from agriculture fields.
2.	Eg: Paper, lac, plywoods, etc.	Eg: Cotton, jute, sugarcane, etc.
3.	West Bengal is the largest producer of paper in the country.	Uttar Pradesh is the largest producer of sugar cane in the country.

# 7. WIND ENERGY AND BIOMASS ENERGY

	Wind Energy	Biomass Energy
1.	Wind energy is extracted from air flow using wind turbines.	Biomass energy is obtained through bio - degradable materials.
2.	Power from wind mills are used for pumping water and to sail propel ships.	Energy derived from biomass is mostly used for domestic purposes.

# 8. WIND ENERGY AND THERMAL ENERGY

	Wind Energy	Thermal Energy
1.	Wind energy is produced from air flow using wind turbines.	Thermal power is produced from coal, diesel, petroleum and natural gas.
2.	It is a renewable source of energy	It is non renewable
3.	It does not pollute the atmosphere	It pollutes the atmosphere
4.	Tamilnadu, Gujarat and Maharashtra are the major wind energy producing states.	Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand, Chatisgarh and West Bengal are the major thermal energy producers.







# 9. HYDRO POWER AND THERMAL POWER

	Hydro power	Thermal Power
1.	Hydropower is produced from running water.	Thermal power is produced from coal, diesel, petroleum and natural gas.
2.	It is a renewable source of energy	It is non-renewable.
3.	It does not pollute atmosphere.	It pollutes atmosphere.
4.	Nearly 21% of the total production of electricity in India is from hydropower stations	Nearly 6-% of the total production of electricity in India is from thermal power stations.

# V. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Write about the distribution of cotton textile industries in India.

- > Textile is a broad term which includes cotton, jute, wool, silk and synthetic fibre textiles.
- This sector in India has 3400 textiles mills with installed capacity of more than 50 million spindles.
- Traditional sectors like handloom, handicrafts and small power loom units are the biggest sources of employment.
- It is one of the sources of employment generation in our country.
- Currently, India is the third largest producer of cotton and has the largest loom arc and ring spindles in the world.
- > At present, cotton textile industry is the largest organised modern industry of India.
- > The highest concentration of textile mills in and around Mumbai, makes it as 'Manchester of India'.
- The major cotton textile industries are concentrated in the states of Maharashtra, Gujarat, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh and Tamil Nadu.
- Coimbatore is the most important centre in Tamil Nadu with 200 mills out of its 435 and hence called as "Manchester of South India".
- Erode, Tirupur, Karur, Chennai, Tirunelveli, Madurai, Thoothukudi, Salem and Virudhunagar are the other major cotton textile centres in the state.

# 2. Explain the factors responsible for the concentration of jute industries in the Hooghly region.

#### i) Raw materials:

Hooghly region is very near to the areas of jute cultivation.

#### ii) Transport:

The waters of Hooghly provide inexpensive transport facilities and there is a good network of railways and roadways.

#### iii) Water:

There is the abundant water supply for processing of jute.

#### iv) Labour:

Cheap labour is easily available from West Bengal, Odisha and Bihar.

### v) Kolkata:

The developed urban city provides banking, insurance and port facilities for export.

Hooghly region is an ideal place for jute industries because of various reasons and hence, the industry is concentrated there.







### 3. Write an account on the major iron and steel industries of India.

S.No	Name of Industry	Place	Product	Establishment year
1.	Tata Iron and Steel Jamshedpur, Pig Iron Company (TISCO) Jharkhand		1911	
2.	2. Indian Iron and Steel Company (IISCO)  Burnpur, Hirapur, Kulti, West Bengal  Pig Iron Crude Steel		1972	
3.	Visweshwaraya Iron Steel Ltd (VISL)	Bhadravati, Karnataka	Alloy and Sponge Steel	1923
4.	Hindustan Steel Ltd. (HSL) collaborated with Russia	Bhilai, Chattisgarh	Railway Equipments and Ship Building	1957
5.	Hindustan Steel Ltd. (HSL) collaborated with Germany	Rourkela, Odisha	Hot and cold rolled sheets, galvanized sheets and electrical plates	1965
6.	Hindustan Steel Ltd. (HSL) collaborated with United Kingdom	Durgapur, West Bengal	Alloy Steel, construc- tion materials and railway equipments	1959
7.	Hindustan Steel Ltd. (HSL) collaborated with Russia	Bokara, Jharkhand	Sludge and Slog	1972
8.	Salem Steel Ltd	Salem, Tamil Nadu	Stainless Steel	1982
9.	Vijayanagar Steel plant	Tornagal, Karnataka	Flat Steel and Long Steel	1994
10.	Visakhapatnam Steel Plant (VSP)	Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh	Hot Metal	1981

# (ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 4. Give an account of Software Industry.

- India is home to some of the finest software companies in the world.
- The software companies in India are reputed across the globe for their efficient IT and business related solutions.
- The Indian Software Industry has brought about a tremendous success for the emerging economy.
- In India, software industry began in 1970 with the entry of Tata Consultancy Services (TCS).
- Along with this, L&T, Infotech, i flex, Accenture, Cognizant, GalexE Solutions India PVT Ltd and ITC Infotech are the major software industries in the country.
- At present, there are more than 500 Software companies all over India.







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- It exports software service to nearly 95 countries in the world.
- The main centres of IT parks are located in Chennai, Coimbatore, Thiruvananthapuram, Mumbai, Pune, Indore, Gandhi Nagar, Jaipur, Noida, Mohali and Srinagar.

### 5. Write an account of Automobile industry.

- Automobile industry is one of the most dynamic industrial groups in India.
- The first automobile industry of India was started in 1947.
- The industry is the Premier Automobiles Ltd. located at Kurla. It was followed by the Hindustan Motors Ltd. at Uttarpara in 1948.
- At present India is the 7<sup>th</sup> largest producer of automobile manufactures which includes
   Two Wheelers (Hero, Bajaj Auto, Honda and TVS)
   Commercial Vehicles (Tata Motors, Ashok Leyland, Eicher, Motors are the major Indian Companies)
   Passenger car, jeep, scooty, scooters, motor cycles, mopeds and three wheelers.
- Major centres are at Mumbai, Chennai, Jamshedpur, Jabalpur, Kolkata, Pune, New Delhi, Kanpur, Bengaluru, Sadara, Lucknow and Mysuru.
- Tata Motor, Maruti Suzuki, Mahindra & Mahindra and Hindustan Motors are the largest passenger car manufacturing industries of India.
- Some foreign car companies such as Mercedes, Audi, BMW, Benz and Volkswagen makes the Indian automobile sector a special one.
- The automobile industries are found in four clusters viz; Delhi, Gurgaon and Manesar in North India, Pune, Nasik, Halol and Aurangabad in West India, Chennai, Bengaluru and Hosur in South India and Jamshedpur and Kolkata in East India.

# VII. Give Reasons:

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Mumbai is called the Manchester of India.

There is a high concentration of cotton textiles mills in and around Mumbai. So Mumbai is called the Manchester of India. It is to be noted that in the city of manchester in England there is a high concentration of textiles mills.

#### 2. Coimbatore is called the Manchester of South India.

There is a high concentration of cotton textiles mills in and around Coimbatore. So Coimbatore is called the Manchester in England, there is a high concentration of textile mills.

#### 3. Chennai is called the Detroit of India.

Chennai is called the Detroit of India because of the high concentration of automobile industries and other related industries in and around Chennai.

#### 4. Bengaluru is called the Electronic capital of India.

Bengaluru is the largest producer of electronic goods in India. Hence it is called the 'Electronic capital of India'.

#### 5. Petroleum is called mineral oil.

The word petroleum has been derived from two Latin words petro (meaning - Rock) and oleum (meaning oil). Thus petroleum is oil obtained from rocks of the earth. Therefore it is called mineral oil.

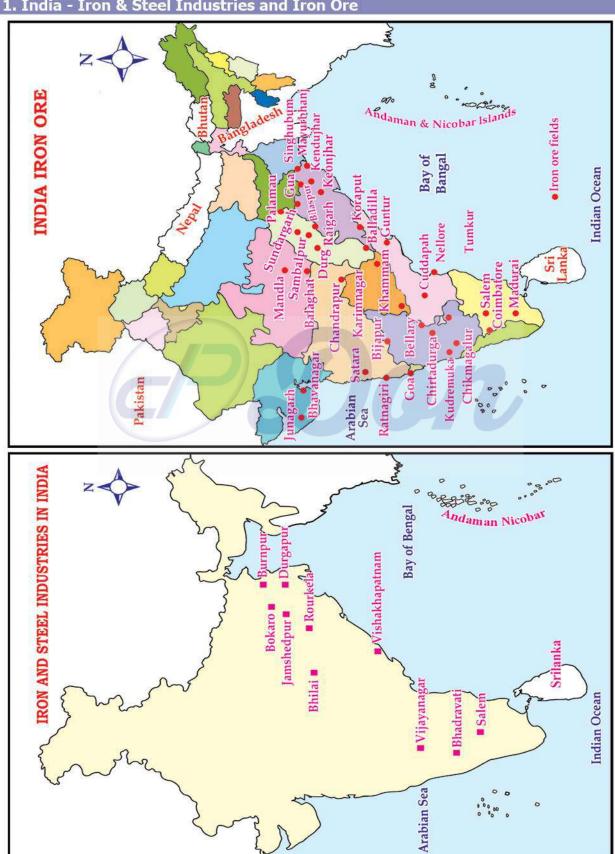






# **MAP WORK**

# 1. India - Iron & Steel Industries and Iron Ore





2. India - Non-Renewable Resourses

# Centres of Petroleum, Natural gas & Coal





GAS



COAL



# **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - IV - Resources and Industries Marks: 30

### I. Choose the correct answers:

 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 

- 1. The most important constituents of petroleum are hydrogen and \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - a) Oxygen
- b) Water
- c) Carbon
- d) Nitrogen
- 2. One of the shore based steel plants of India is located at \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a) Kolkata
- b) Tuticorin
- c) Visakhapatnam
- d) Goa
- 3. The famous Sindri Fertilizer plant is located in
  - a) Jharkhand
- b) Bihar
- c) Rajasthan
- d) Assam

- 4. The first Jute mill of India was established at ...
  - a) Ahmedabad
- b) Kolkata
- c) Mumbai
- d) Baroda

- 5. Byssinosis is also called \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a) Brown lung disease

b) Filariasis

c) Influenza Flu

d) Measles

# II. Match the following:

 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 

- 1. Black Gold
- a. Andhra Pradesh
- 2. Wind farm
- b. Software industry
- 3. Solar power
- c. Kolkata
- 4. Cognizant
- d. Gujarat
- 5. National Jute Board -
- o Coal

# III. Answer the following in brief:

 $5 \times 2 = 10$ 

- 1. What are minerals? Write its types.
- 2. Mention the major areas of jute production in India.
- 3. Name the important oil producing regions of India.
- 4. What are the forms of iron ores?
- 5. Write a note on National Aluminium Company Limited.

# IV. Answer the following in detail:

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

1. Explain the factors responsible for the concentration of jute industries in the Hooghly region.

# V. On the outline map of India mark the following places:

 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 

- 1. Iron ore production centre.
- 2. One centre of petroleum production.
- 3. Any two coal mining centres.
- 4. One Iron and Steel industry.
- 5. Detroit of Asia.









# Geography \* \* \*

# INDIA - POPULATION, TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION & TRADE



Sea and Oceanic routes are used for **international trade** and are connected through **ports**.

Major ports are administered by **Central government** 

East Coast Major ports:

Paradip, Visakhapatnam, Chennai, Ennore and Tuticorin Population composition is characterised by

Age and sex,

Marital status,

Caste & religion,

Language, education, occupation

Oceanic Routes INDIA
Population,
Transport,
Communication

& Trade

Age composition helps us to understand the percentage of

Statutory towns:

3799 - 4041

Census towns

1362 - 3894

Urban agglomeration

384 - 475

Outgrowths

962 - 981

Urbanisation in Town 2001 - 2011 (in numbers)

Mind mapping factors affecting the demographic trends

- 1. The proportion of population
- 2. Children, less than 15 years of age 29.5%
- 3. People above 60 years constitute 8.0%.
- 4. Dependent population (16 15 years) 62.5%

- 1. Eco social environmental system.
- 2. Increase in human population.
- 3. Quality of natural resources bio diversity







# POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > The growth of population is determined by the birth rate, death rate and migration of people.
- In India the first census was carried out in the year 1872. But the first complete and synchronous census was conducted in 1881.
- Communication is classified into personal and mass communication.
- The population of India as per 2011 census is 1210.19 million.
- Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state of India.
- Sikkim is the least populous state of India.
- In the demographic history of India, the year 1920 21 is called the year of Great Demographic Divide.
- The age composition of population refers to the number of people in different age groups in a country.
- The ratio between the economically active and economically inactive of population is termed as Dependency Ratio.
- National Highways Authority of India (NHAI) was established in 1995. It is an autonomous body under the Ministry of Surface Transport.
- > The longest National highway is NH 7 which runs from Varanasi to Kanniyakumari.
- The first train steamed off from Mumbai to Thane in 1853, covering a distance of 34 km.
- ➤ Gatiman Express is the fastest operational train in India. It connects New Delhi and Agra and touches 160 km/h. This train takes a travel time of 105 minutes to cover 200 km journey.
- In 2007, the Government of India merged the Air India and Indian Airlines under National Aviation Corporation of India Limited (NACIL).
- The Inland Waterways Authority was set up in 1986.

# PLACES AND THEIR IMPORTANCE

- Sher Shah suri built the **shahi (Royal) road** to strengthen and consolidate his empire from the Indus valley to the Sonar valley in Bengal. This road was renamed as **Grand Trunk (GT) road** during the British period. It has 2 segments now: (a) (NH)-1 from Delhi to Amritsar, and (b) NH-2 from Delhi to Kolkata.
- > The headquarters of Indian Railways is New Delhi.
- The first sub-urban railway was started in 1925 in Mumbai.
- The metro in **Kolkata** is the first one in India. It is also called as Mass Rapid Transit System (MRTS).
- **Chennai** becomes the sixth Indian city with metro railway.
- The state of Meghalaya has no railway network.
- > The major ports in India:

East coast: Kolkata, Paradip, Visakhapatnam, Chennai, Ennore and Tuticorin.

West coast: Kandla, Mumbai, Nhava Seva, New Mangalore, Marmagoa and Kochi.





# I. Choose the correct answer:

	TEXTUAL QUEST	TIONS			
1.	The scientific study a) Photography	of different aspects of p b) Demography	opulation is called c) Choreography	d)	Population density
2.	The state with high a) Tamilnadu	est literacy rate as per 20 b) Karnataka	011 census is c) Kerala	d)	Uttar Pradesh
3.	Human Developme a) Human Resource c) Human Developm		b) Per Capita index d) UNDP		
4.	tra	nsport provides door to	door services.		
	a) Railways	b) Roadways	c) Airways	d)	Waterways
5.	The length of Gold a) 5846 km	en Quadrilateral superhi b) 5847 km	ghways in India is c) 5849 km	d)	5800 km
6.	The length of navig a) 17,500 km	able inland waterways in b) 5000 km	1 India is c) 14,500 km	d)	1000 km
7.	The National Remo	b) Chennai	c) is located at	d)	Hyderabad
8.	The transport useful a) Roadways	d in the inaccessible area b) Railways	s is c) Airways	d)	Waterways
9.	Which of the follow	ving is associated with h	elicopter service?		
	a) Air India	b) Indian Airlines	c) Vayudoot	d)	Pavan Hans
10.	The major import in a) Cement	tem of India is b) Jewels	c) Tea	d)	Petroleum
温	ADDITIONAL QU	ESTIONS			
11	The people who are	able to read and write a	re known as		
	a) literates	b) illiterates	c) geniuses	d)	ignorants
12.	Workers are placed a) two fold categori c) four fold categori		<ul><li>b) Three fold categories</li><li>d) None of the above</li></ul>		
13.	The process of socional globalisation	ety's transformation from b) urbanization	n rural to urban is known a c) privatization		mechanisation
14.	Transport system is a) Life line	considered asb) half line	of a country. c) Side line	d)	None of the above
15.	b) slowest, cheapest	t, most modern and comf , ancient and uncomforta ing means of Transport			





# INDIA - POPULATION, TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION & TRADE

# ANSWER

- 1. b) Demography
- 2. c) Kerala
- 3. c) Human Development Index

- 4. b) Roadways
- 5. a) 5846 km
- 6. c) 14,500 km

- 7. d) Hyderabad
- 8. c) Airways
- 9. d) Pavan Hans

- 10. d) Petroleum
- 11. a) literates
- 12. b) Three fold categories

- 13. b) urbanization
- 14. a) Life line of a country
- 15. a) quickest, costliest, most modern and comfortable

# II. Fill in the Blanks:

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

1.	The total number of people residing in a country at a specified period of time is called of that country.
2.	The population census happens in an interval of years.
3.	The term refers to the way people are spaced over the earth surface.
4.	is the most populous state in the country.
5.	is the least populous state of India.
6.	Most densely populate state of India is
7.	The state with least population density is
8.	Among the union territories has the highest density of population.
9.	is the movement of people across regions and territories.
10.	refers to the number of people in different age groups in a country.
11.	is defined as the number of females per 1000 male population.
12.	The percentage of literate people to the total population is termed as
13.	India is the most populous country in the world.
14.	The population of India as per 2011 census is million
15.	The major urban centres in the country are known as
16.	The most urbanised state in India is
17.	Transport is essential for of a country.





18. \_\_\_\_\_ connects India's four metropolitan cities, Delhi – Chennai, Mumbai – Delhi.

are roads that link India with neighbouring countries.

19. \_\_\_\_\_ are multi-lane good quality highways for high speed traffic.



# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

# ANSWER

- Population
   10
   Population Distribution
   Uttar Pradesh
   Sikkim
- 6. Bihar
  7. Arunachel Pradesh
- 8. Delhi9. Migration10. The age composition of population
- 11. Sex ratio12. literacy rate
- 13. Second

- 14. 1210.19 million
- 15. million cities
- 16. Goa
- 17. economic development
- 18. Golden quadrilateral
- 19. Express ways
- 20. International Highways

# III. Match the following:

# TEXTUAL QUESTION

- A) 1. Border Road Organisation
   2. INSAT
   3. Mazagaon Dock
   4. Urban sprawl
   5. Konkan Railways
- a. Satellite communicationb. Impact of Urbanizationc 1998
- d. Mumbaie. 1960f. Hyderabad

# 1) e 2) a 3) d 4) b

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

B)

1.	The distribution of population in India
2.	Mass migration
3.	HDI
4.	PWD
5.	Roads

1,	Composite Index
٥.	is quite uneven
2,	rural to urban
1.	the most universal mode of transport
e.	Public Works Department

4)0
3) a
4) e
5) d
Freedil
Ames

1) b

C)	1.	Road density
	2.	Broad gauge
	3.	engineering marvel
	4.	MRTS
	5.	Pipelines
D)	1.	Coastal shipping

a.	with a width of 1.676 mtr
b.	Konkan Railway
c.	Mass Rapid Transit System
1.	to connect oil and natural gas feilds
2	highest in Kerala and lowest in Jam

& Kashmir

a. the central government

t in Jammu	4) c 5) d
ndia	Ans. 1) b 2) a
	2) 4

	1.	Coastal shipping
ı	2.	major ports are administered by
	3.	Hindustan shipyard
	4.	Air transport facililates connectivity on a
	5.	Airports are managed by

	— o
b.	transport of bulk goods in India
c.	Airports authority of India
d.	Vishakpatnam
e.	national, regional, international sca





#### INDIA - POPULATION, TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION & TRADE

Don

E)	1.	Communication

- 2. OMS
- 3. STD
- 4. Mass communication
- 5. Social media

- a. Quick Mail Service
- b. Print media and electronic media
- c interactive computer mediated technology
- d. involves exchange of information
- Subscribers Trunk Dialling

1.00
Ance

- 1) d 2) a
- 3) e 4) b
- 5) 6

# IV. Answer the following in brief:



# 1. What is Human Development?

Human development is a process of enlarging the range of people's choice, increasing their opportunities for education, health care, income and empowerment. It covers the full range of human choices from a sound physical environment to economic, social and political freedom.

### 2. What is migration? State its types.

- It is the movement of people across regions and territories.
- > The types of migration are:
  - (1) Internal migration (within a country)
  - (2) International migration (between the countries).

# 3. Write any four advantages of Railways.

- > It promotes national integration by bringing people together.
- It also promotes trade, tourism, education, etc.
- Railways help in the commercialization of the agriculture sector by facilitating the quick movement of perishable goods.
- > Its role in transporting raw materials to industries and finished goods to markets is invaluable.

# 4. Write a note on Pipeline network transport in India.

Pipelines provide a very convenient mode of transport to connect oil and natural gas fields, refineries and to the markets. Solids can also be transported through a pipeline when converted into slurry. The initial cost of laying pipeline is high but subsequent running cost is minimum.

#### 5. State the major Inland waterways of India.

- National Waterway 1: Ganga Bhagirathi Hooghly
- National Waterway 2: Brahmaputra Dhubri Sadiya
- National Waterway 3: Kollam Kottapuram in the state of Kerala.

### 6. What is communication? What are its types?

- > Communication is a process that involves exchange of information, thoughts and ideas.
- Communication is categorized into
  - (1) Personal communication and
  - (2) Mass communication.

#### 7. Define "International trade".

Trade carried on between two or more countries is called international trade. It is also called as external trade or foreign trade.







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### 8. State the merits of Roadways.

- Roads play an important role in carrying goods and passengers for short, medium and long distances.
- > It is highly suitable for short distance services.
- > It is comparatively easy and cheap to construct and maintain roads.
- Road transport system can establish easy contact between farms, fields, factories and markets and can provide door to door transport services.
- > They are universal, cost efficient and used by all sections of people in the society.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# 9. What are the most fundamental components of human population?

They are its number, composition, distribution and density.

### 10. What do you mean by the population of the country?

Total number of people residing in a country at a specified period of time is called the 'population' of the country.

### 11. What is meant by population census?

Population census is the total process of collecting, compiling, analysing or otherwise disseminating demographic economic and social data pertaining at a specific time, of all persons in a country or a well defined part of a country.

# 12. Mention the uses of population census.

The data collected through the census are used for administration, planning, policy making as well as management and evaluation of various programmes by the government.

### 13. What does the term Population Distribution refer?

The term Population Distribution refers to the way people are spaced over the earth's surface.

#### 14. Why is the distribution of population of India uneven?

The distribution of population in India is quite uneven because of the vast variation in the availability of resources.

### 15. What do you understand by population composition? What are the uses of its study?

- Population composition refers to the characteristics such as age, sex, marital status, caste, religion, language, education, occupation, etc.
- The study of composition of population helps us to understand the social, economic and demographic structure of population.

#### 16. Define Sex - ratio.

Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per 1000 male population. This is an important social indicator to measure the extent of equality between males and females in a society at a given time.

### 17. Write a short note on literacy rate.

- The percentage of literate people to the total population is termed as literacy rate.
- There has been a steady improvement in the literacy levels.
- India's literacy rate as per 2011 census is 74.04%.
- The literacy rate of male is 82.14% and the female is 65.46%.







#### INDIA - POPULATION, TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION & TRADE

➤ Kerala ranks first in the country with a literacy rate of 93.91%. The lowest literacy rate is found in Bihar (63.82%).

# 18. Explain about the occupational structure.

- Workers are placed under three fold categories in census record. They are main workers, marginal workers and non-workers.
- Main workers: Those who had worked for the major part of the preceeding year (at least 6 months or 183 days)
- Marginal workers: Those who worked for less than 6 months.
- Non workers: Those who have not worked at all comes under this classification.

### 19. Define Population Dynamics.

- Human population dynamics is a field that tracks factors related to changes in the size of population and its characteristics.
- > Predicting population changes is an important aspect of population studies.

# 20. How can the demographic trend affect the society?

- The demographic trends affects the economic, social, and environmental systems.
- An increase in population can affect the quality of natural resources like bio diversity, air, land, and water.

### 21. What are the problems of over population?

Over crowding, unemployment, under-employment, low standard of living, malnutrition, mismanagement of natural and agricultural resources, unhealthy environment are some of the problems of over – population.

# 22. Define urbanization.

The process of society's transformation from rural to urban is known as urbanization.

#### 23. What are mega cities?

Urban Agglomerations with more than 10 million population each and are known as "MegaCities" They are Greater Mumbai UA (18.4 million), Delhi UA (16.3 million) and Kolkata UA (14.1 million).

#### 24. What are the human development indicators as per UNDP?

- Population trends, health outcomes, education achievements, national income and composition of resources, work and employment, human security, human and capital mobility.
- > Supplementary indicators: Perceptions of well being and status of fundamental rights treaties are the human development indicators.

#### 25. Define Transportation.

- Transport is a system in which passengers and goods are carried from one place to another. Transport system is considered as the lifeline of a country.
- There are 3 major divisions of transport in the world. They are land, water and air.

### 26. What are the factors responsible for the uneven distribution of population?

Physical factors : Relief, climate, water, natural vegetation, minerals and energy resources.

Socio-economic factors : Religion, culture, political issues, economy, human settlements, transport network, industrialization, urbanization, employment opportunities etc.







# **GEOGRAPHY**

# 27. What is meant by Dependency ratio?

The ratio between the economically active and economically inactive of population is termed as dependency ratio.

# 28. What are expressways? Give example.

- Expressways are multi-lane good quality highways for high speed traffic.
- Eg: i) Mumbai Pune road
- ii) Kolkata Dumdum Airport road.
- iii) Durgapur Kolkata road
- iv) Expressway between Delhi and Agra.

# 29. What is meant by trade? What are the two types of trade?

- Trade is an act or process of buying, selling or exchanging of goods.
- Internal trade and international trade are two types of trade.

### 30. What is meant by balance of trade?

The difference in value between the imports and exports is called balance of trade.

# 31. Name the major shipyards of India.

There are four major shipyards in India. They are

- i) Hindustan shipyard
- Vishakhapatnam
- ii) Garden Reach workshop Kolkata
- iii) Mazagaon dock iv) Kochi shipyard
- Mumbai Kochi

# 32. Write briefly about the Transport Network in India.

- Transport is one of the most important components of infrastructure and it is essential for economic development of a country especially for a large country like India.
- India has a good transport network of roads, railways, airways and waterways providing necessary connectivity between different parts of the country.

# Distinguish between the following:

# **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

# 1. DENSITY OF POPULATION AND GROWTH OF POPULATION

	Density of population	Growth of population
1.	Population density is a measure of understanding the variation in distribution of population.	Population growth refers to the change in the number of inhabitants of a country during a specific period of time.
2.	It is expressed as number of persons per unit area usually per sq.km.	It is expressed in percentage.
3.	In India very high density of population is found in Bihar.	Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state in India.
4.	Very low density of population is found in Arunachal Pradesh.	Sikkim is the least populous state.







# 2. PERSONAL COMMUNICATION AND MASS COMMUNICATION

Personal communication	Mass communication
The exchange of information between the individuals is called personal communication.	Mass Communication enables millions of people to get the information at the same time.
2. It includes post and telegraph services telephone, mobile phone, short message services, fax, internet, e-mail, etc.	
3. Personal Communication system enables the user to establish direct contact.	Direct contact is not possible.
4. It helps to send messages.	It helps to create awareness among the people on national policies and programmes.

# 3. PRINT MEDIA AND ELECTRONIC MEDIA

Print Media	Electronic Media
1. We get information through printed materials.	We get information through electronic gadgets
2. It includes newspapers, journals, books, flyers and magazines.	It includes radio, television and internet.
3. Newspapers carry information on local, national and international events to the people.	It broadcasts programmes related to education, information and entertainment.

# 4. ROADWAYS AND RAILWAYS

Roadways	Railways
Roadways are the cost efficient and most universal mode of transport.	Indian railway system is the main artery of the country's inland transport.
2. Construction and maintenance of roads is cheap.	Construction and maintenance of railroad is costlier.
3. Bulky goods cannot be transported easily.	Bulky goods can be transported easily.
4. It is highly suitable for short distance service.	It is highly suitable for both short and long distance service.
5. Door to door service is possible.	Door to door service is not possible.

# 5. WATERWAYS AND AIRWAYS

Waterways	Airways
Waterway is the oldest and cheapest means of transport.	Airways are the quickest, costliest, most modern and comfortable means of transport.
It is most suitable for carrying heavy and bulky materials from one country to another.	They carry passengers, freight and mail.







# 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

Waterways	Airways
<ol><li>It is a fuel efficient and eco-friendly mode of transport.</li></ol>	It is not fuel efficient.
4. The two types of waterways are inland waterways and ocean waterways.	Domestic Airways and International Airways are the two types of airways.

# 6. INTERNAL TRADE AND INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Internal Trade	International Trade
1. The trade carried on within the domestic territory of a country is internal trade.	International trade refers to trade carried on between two or more countries.
2. It is also called as Domestic trade or Local trade.	It is also called as External trade or Foreign trade.
3. Land transport (roadways and railways) plays a major role in this trade.	Waterways and Airways plays a vital role in this type of trade.
4. Local currency is used in this trade.	Foreign currency is involved in this trade.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# 7. INTERNAL MIGRATION AND INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION

Internal Migration	International Migration
1. The movement of people within a country i.e., between states, districts.	The movement of people from one country to other across the international border.
2. The internal migration does not pose a problem of brain drain.	It is a serious problem of brain drain of highly educated people working for other country's progress.
3. The internal migration is mostly seen in the semi – skilled and unskilled workers in the rural and semi – urban area.	The international migration is mostly seen in the professional and skilled people.
4. The Government may or may not take care about the internal migrants from other states.	The Government provides security to the international migrants through embassies of respective countries.

# 8. IMPORT AND EXPORT

Import	Export
1. Import means goods and services bought from overseas producers.	Export means goods and services sold for foreign currency.
2. By import we loose foreign exchange.	By export we gain foreign exchange.
<ol> <li>The major imports of India are petroleum products, pearls, precious stones and semi-precious stones, gold and telecom instruments.</li> </ol>	The major exports of India are tea, marine products, ores and minerals, leather products, gems and jewels, sports goods, chemicals and related products, plastics and rubber articles, articles of stones, plaster, cement, asbestos, mica, glass ware, paper and related products, etc.







## 9. NATIONAL HIGHWAYS AND INTERNATIONAL HIGHWAYS

National highways	International highways
National Highways form the most important system of road transportation in India.	These are the roads that link India with neighbouring countries for promoting harmonious relationship with them.
2. These highways are running through length and breadth of the country connecting capitals of states, major ports, rail junctions, industrial and tourist centres.	These roads connect important highways of India with those of the neighbouring countries such as Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, Bangladesh and Myanmar.
3. Ministry of Road Transport and Highways of India, is responsible for the development and maintenance of National Highways in India.	These highways have been constructed with an aid from World Bank under an agreement with the Economic and Social Commission for Asia-Pacific (ESCAP).

## 10. STATE HIGHWAYS AND NATIONAL HIGHWAYS

State Highways	National Highways
	National highways connect capitals of states, major ports, rail junctions, industries and tourist centres.
2. These roads are maintained by the State Public Works Department.	Ministry of Road Transport and Highways of India maintains these roads.
3. Eg: Tirunelveli to Tenkasi road.	Eg: Kasi to Kanniyakumari road.

## 11. VILAGE ROADS AND DISTRICT ROADS

Village Roads	District Roads
1. Village roads link the different villages with their neighbouring towns.	District roads link district and taluk headquarters with the State highways and National highways.
2. These roads are constructed and maintained by village Panchayats.	These roads are constructed and maintained by State Public Works Department.
3. In India village roads run to a length of 39,35,337 km.	In India district roads run to a length of 5,61,940 km.

## VI. Answer in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. What is urbanization? Explain its impacts.
  - > The process of society's transformation from rural to urban is known as urbanization.
  - The level of urbanization of a place is assessed based on the size of population of the towns and cities and the proportion of population engaged in non agricultural sectors.
  - These two are closely linked to the process of industrialization and expansion of the secondary and tertiary sectors of economy.







## Don GEOGRAPHY

## Impact of Urbanization

- ➤ Urbanization and population concentration go hand in hand and are closely related to each other.
- > A rapid rate of urbanization in a society is taken as an indicator of its economic development.
- > Urbanization is increasing rapidly in the developing countries including India.
- > Rural to urban migration leads to population explosion in urban areas.
- Metropolitan cities like Mumbai, Kolkata and Delhi have more population than that can accommodate.
- The urban population of India had already crossed the 377million in 2011, which is more than the total population of USA.
- > By 2030, more than 50% of India's population is expected to live in urban areas.

## 2. Explain the importances of satellite communication in India. (any 2 points)

- The use of satellite in getting a continuous and synoptic view of larger area has made this communication system very vital for the country.
- > Satellite images are used for weather forecasting, monitoring of natural calamities, surveillance of border areas, etc.
- The communication through satellites emerged as a new era in communication in our country after the establishment of Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO) in 1969.
- Satellite system in India can be grouped into two-the Indian National Satellite System (INSAT) and the Indian Remote Sensing Satellite System (IRS).
- The INSAT, established in 1983, is a multipurpose system for telecommunication, meteorological observation and for various other programs.
- The INSAT series are used for relaying signals to television, telephone, radio, mobile phone.
- It is also useful in weather detection, internet and military applications.
- The INSAT series, GSAT series, KALPANA-1, HAMSAT and EDUSAT are the major communication satellite used for communication purpose.

## 3. Bring out the Distribution and Density of Population in India.

- The term 'Population Distribution' refers to the way the people are spaced over the earth's surface.
- The distribution of population in India is quite uneven because of the vast variation in the availability of resources.
- Population is mostly concentrated in the regions of industrial centres and the good agricultural lands.
- > On the other hand, the areas such as high mountains, arid lands, thickly forested areas and some remote corners are very thinly populated and some areas are even uninhabited.
- Terrain, climate, soil, water bodies, mineral resources, industries, transport and urbanization are the major factors which affect the distribution of population in our country.
- > Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state in India.
- Sikkim is the least populous state in India.
- Among the union territories Delhi has the largest population.







## INDIA - POPULATION, TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION & TRADE

## **Density of Population:**

- > Population density is a better measure of understanding the variation in distribution of population.
- It is expressed as number of persons per unit area usually per sq km. India is one of the most thickly populated ten countries of the world.
- The most densely populated state of India is Bihar and the state with least population density is Arunachal Pradesh.
- Among the union territories, Delhi is the densely populated one with 11,297 per sq.km,.
- Andaman and Nicobar Islands have the lowest density of population.

## 4. Explain the process of measuring Human Development.

- > Dr. Mahabub-ul-haq defined the human development as 's a process of enlarging the range of people's choice, increasing their opportunities for education, health care, income and empowerment'.
- It covers the full range of human choices from a sound physical environment to economic, social and political freedom.

## Human Development Indicators (as per UNDP)

- Population trends, health outcomes, education achievements, national income and composition of resources, work and employment, human security, human and capital mobility.
- > Supplementary indicators: Perceptions of well being and status of fundamental rights treaties are the human development indicators.

## Measuring Human Development:

- ➤ Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite index focusing on 3 basic dimensions of human development.
  - i) Health Life expectancy at birth
  - ii) Education Expected years of schooling for school age children and average years of schooling for the adult population
  - iii) Income measured by gross national income and per capita income.

## **Human Development Classification:**

- ▶ HDI classifications are based on HDI fixed cut off points, which are derived from the quartiles of distributions of the component indicators.
- > The HDI of
  - i) less than 0.550 is used for low human development,
  - ii) 0.550 0.699 stands for medium human development,
  - iii) 0.700 0.799 for high human development and
  - iv) 0.8 or greater for very high human developement.

## 5. Classify and explain the roadways in India.

#### Classification of Roads:

- National Highways (NH): National Highways form the most important system of road transportation in India.
- These highways are connecting capitals of states, major Ports, rail junctions, industrial and tourist centres.
- The total length of the National Highways (NHs) in India is 1,01,011 km. It accounts for 1.8 % of the total road network length in 2016.
- ➤ The longest National highway is NH 7. It runs from Varanasi in Uttar Pradesh to Kanniyakumari in Tamil Nadu.







## Don GEOGRAPHY

## State Highways:

- The state highways are usually roads that link important cities, towns and district headquarters within the state and connect them with national highways or highways of neighbouring states. These roads are administered and financed by state governments.
- > State Highway runs to the length of 1, 76,166 km as of 2016.

#### **District Roads:**

- District Roads provide connectivity between the district and taluk headquarters with the state highways and national highways.
- District Roads are constructed and maintained by the Public Works Department of the states. The total length of the road of this category is 5,61,940 km(16.81%) in 2016.

#### Rural Roads:

- > Rural roads connectivity is a key component of rural development. These roads are vital for providing links in the rural areas. It links the different villages with their neighbouring towns.
- > They are maintained by Village Panchayats.

#### **Border Roads:**

- These are the roads of strategic importance in border areas.
- They are constructed and maintained by Border Roads Organization. It was established in 1960 for the development of the roads in the northern and northeastern border areas.
- > Border Roads Organization has constructed world's highest road joining Chandigarh and Leh in Ladakh.

## Golden Quadrilateral Roads:

These roads have been launched with the purpose of connecting the four metropolital cities Delhi, Kolkata, Chennai and Mumbai.

## Expressways:

These roads are multilane good quality road for high speed traffic.

Eg: Mumbai - Pune road.

## **International Highways:**

These roads link India with neighbouring countries for promoting harmonious relationship with them.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

## 6. Explain the major problems of urbanization in India.

- It creates urban sprawl.
- > It causes overcrowding in urban centres.
- It leads to shortage of houses in urban areas.
- It leads to the formation of slums. (eg. Chennai, Mumbai)
- > It increases traffic congestion in cities.
- > It creates water scarcity in cities.
- It creates drainage problem.
- It poses the problem of solid waste management.
- It increases the rate of crime.







## INDIA - POPULATION, TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION & TRADE

## 7. Analyse the pipeline transport.

- Pipelines provide a very convenient mode of transport to connect oil and natural gas fields, refineries and to the markets.
- In the past, they were used to transport water to cities and industries. Now solids can also be transported through a pipeline when converted into slurry.
- The initial cost of laying pipeline is high but subsequent running cost is minimum.
- It can be laid through difficult terrain as well as under water.
- It ensures steady supply of goods and reduces the transshipment losses and delays.
- Dil field in upper Assam to Kanpur, from Salaya in Gujarat to Jalandhar in Punjab and gas pipeline from the Hazira in Gujarat to Jagadispur in Uttar Pradesh are the 3 important networks of pipeline in the country.

## 8. Give an account of Air transport in India.

- Airways are the quickest, costliest, most modern and comfortable means of transport.
- Air transport facilitates connectivity on a national, regional and international scale.
- Domestic Airways fly within the boundaries of a country and International Airways connect major cities of the world.
- The Indian Airlines and Air India are the 2 Airline services run by the government of India.
- Indian Airlines provides domestic air services.
- Air India provides international air services.
- > Presently, there are 19 designated international airports available in the country.
- > These airports are managed by Airports Authority of India.

## Some of the major Airports in India:

- > Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose International Airport, Kolkata,
- Chennai International Airport, Chennai
- Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport, Mumbai.
- Indra Gandhi International Airport, Delhi.
- > Thiruvanadhapuram international airport.
- Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel International Airport, Ahmedabad,
- Bangaluru International Airport, Hyderabad, etc.
- Besides these, there are about 80 domestic airports and about 25 civil enclaves at defence air fields.

## 9. Explain the concept - Trade.

- > Trade is an important phenomenon that decides the economic growth of a country.
- Trade is an act (or) process of buying, selling or exchanging of goods and services.
- The primitive method of trade was known as the **Barter system** where goods were exchanged for goods.
- Later on, money was introduced as a medium of exchange in buying and selling of goods.
- > The difference in value between the imports and exports is called balance of trade.
- The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed as favourable balance of trade and the reverse position is termed as unfavourable balance of trade.
- > Trade can be in general of 2 types: Internal and International.





## **Don** GEOGRAPHY

VII. HOTS:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

## 1. What could be the reasons for uneven distribution of population in India?

- The term 'population distribution' refers to the way the people are spaced over the earth's surface.
- The distribution of population in India is quite uneven because of the vast variation in the availability of resources.
- Population is mostly concentrated in the regions of industrial centres and good agricultural lands.
- On the other hand, the areas such as high mountains, arid lands, thickly forested areas and some remote corners are very thinly populated.
- Some areas are even uninhabited.
- Terrain, climate, soil, water bodies, mineral resources, industries, transport and urbanization are the major factors which affect the distribution of population in our country.
- Topography, rugged terrain and unfavourable climate conditions are primarily responsible for sparse population in states like Rajasthan and the hill states.
- > On the other hand Uttar Pradesh has high density of population.
- > Uttar Pradesh is located in the fertile land of the North Indian plains. Fertile soils with good rainfall support an extensive agricultural activity.
- > Due to flat plains, the development of various infrastructures facilities like transport and communication has also led to the development of various industries in the state.

## 2. What are the reasons for the rapid growth of population in India?

- The growth rate of population is an important demographic feature.
- In India, the population growth is rapid. There are several reasons for this.
  - i) High birth rate and rapid decline in death rate.
  - ii) Increased availablity of resources
  - iii) Increased medical facilities
  - iv) Agricultural revolution
  - v) Religious attitude towards family planning
  - vi) Social taboos towards family planning

#### 3. The sex ratio in our country is always unfavourable to females. Give reasons.

- Preferential treatment is given to a male child but female children get neglected in most Indian homes.
- The infant morality rate in India is high and female infant mortality rate is even higher.
- People go through prenatal sex determination test. In case of a girl, they are ready even to abort the child.
- Women generally have lower social, political, and economic status in Indian society.
- We find dowry deaths, opposition to widow remarriage and low nutrition level in Indian women.
- There is lack of social awareness programs among people especially in rural villages.







## INDIA - POPULATION, TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION & TRADE

#### 4. Find out what are the functions of NHAI.

- The National Highways Authority of India (NHAI) is an autonomous agency of the government of India which was set up in 1988.
- > It is responsible for management of a network over 70,000 km of National Highways in India.
- It is a nodal agency of the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways. NHAI has signed a memorundum of understanding with the Indian Space Research Organisation.
- It is responsible for the development, maintenance, management and operation of National Highway in India.

## 5. What are the highlights and benefits of the golden quadrilateral highways?

- It is designed as one of the longest highways in the world.
- It is basically a network of highways that connects the 4 major metropolitian cities of the countries in 4 directions.
- Delhi (North) Chennai (South)
- > Kolkatta (East) and 4 Mumbai (West), thereby forming a quadrilateral and hence the name golden quadrilateral
- Launched in 2001, this was the largest highway and a very ambitious project which was undertaken by the National Highways Development project. (NH Dp) and managed by the National Highways Authority of India.
- ➤ Highlights: It is the largest highways project completed in India and also the 5<sup>th</sup> longest high way project in the world.
- The over all length of the golden quadrilateral is 5,846 km and it passes through the states of India.

#### Benefits:

- It provides faster transport networks between major cities and parts and connectivity to major agricultural industrial and cultural centers of India.
- It provides smoother movements of goods and people with in the country.
- It enables industrial development and jobs creation in smaller towns through access to varied markets.
- Farmers are able to transport their produce to major cities and towns for sale and exports and there is less wastage and spoils.

## 6. Why is air travel preferred in the north eastern states?

Air Travel is preferred in north eastern states. The reasons are

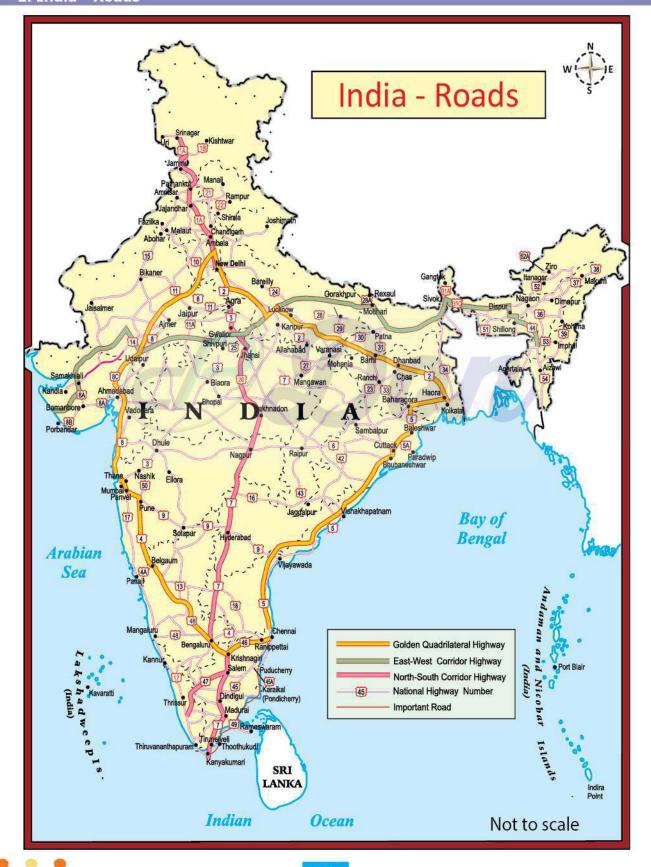
- Difficult terrain: In the north east region of India many mountain ranges are present which make it difficult to lay roads or railway tracks.
- Mighty rivers: In the regions big rivers with swift flow are present which makes it difficult to construct road and railway track.
- Dense forest: Presence of dense forests cover in this area makes it difficult to lay roads or railway tracks.
- Frequent floods: These areas receive heavy rainfall. So there is a risk of flooding due to overflow of rivers. This damages the roads and tracks.
- International border: This area has international frontiers with Myanmar, Bangladesh and China, So it is safer to travel by air.
- Due to the above reasons it is more favourable to travel by air.



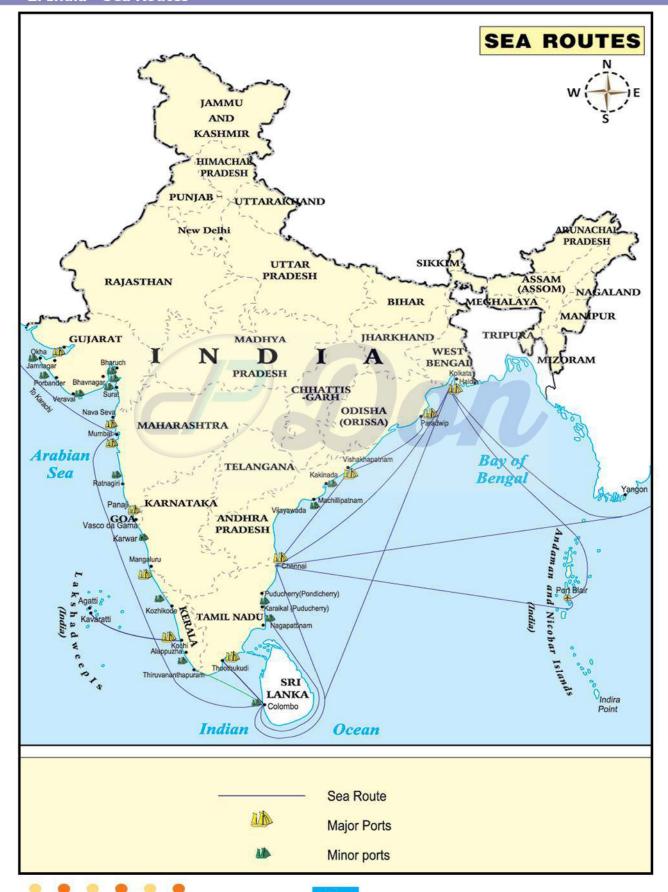


## **MAP WORK**

## 1. India - Roads



## 2. India - Sea Routes





## GEOGRAPHY



## 4. India - Railways





10

# **Unit Test**

## UNIT - V - India Population, Transport, Communication and Trade

Time	: 1.00 hr.	tunsport, Communic		Marks: 30
I.	Choose the correct answers:		6 × 1 = 6	
1.	The state with highest literacy rate as per 20			
	a) Tamilnadu b) Karnataka	c) Kerala	d) Uttar Prades	h
2.	Human Development in measured in terms			
	a) Human Resource Index	b) Per Capita index		
	c) Human development index	d) UNDP		
3.	transport provide door to door s		1) 111	
	a) Railways b) Roadways	c) Airways	d) Waterways	
4.	The National Remote Sensing Centre (NRS	50		
	a) Bengaluru b) Chennai	c) Delhi	d) Hyderabad	
5.	The major import item of India is	ă <b>—</b>		
	a) Cement b) Jewels	c) Tea	d) Petroleum	
6.	Which of the following is associated with h	and the state of t		
	a) Air India b) Indian Airlines	c) Vayudoot	d) Pavan Hans	
II.	Give brief answers to the followin	g (ANY FIVE):		$5 \times 2 = 10$
	What is Human development?			
2.	What is migration? State its types.			
3.	Write any 4 advantage of railways.			
4.	Write a note on pipe line network transport	in India.		
	State the major inland water ways is India.			
	What is communication? What are its types	5?		
7.	Define 'international Trade'.			
III.	Distinguish between (ANY TWO)	•		$2 \times 2 = 4$
	Density of Population and Growth of Population			
	Personal Communication and Mass Comm			
3.	Print Media and Electronic Media.			
4.	Internal trade and International Trade.			
IV	Answer the following in a paragra	nh (any two).		$2 \times 5 = 10$
	What is urbanization? Explain the impacts.			2 ~ 3 - 10
	Explain the importance of satellite commun			
	Bring out the distribution and density of po			
	Classify and explain the roadways in India.	<b>5</b> 2		
5.	On the outline map of India mark the follow	wing:		
	1. Major seaports in India.	2. Densely populated sta	ite of India.	
	3. Railway route from Madurai to Kolkata.			
	O CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR	> O O O		

264

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

PLAINS

WHAT OF TAMIL NADU

- 1. Bharamahal
- 2. Coimbatore 3. Madurai

- 1. Inland Plain
- 2. Coastal Plain

- 1. Javadhu Hills
- 2. Kalvarayan Hills
- 3. Servarayan Hills
- 4. Kolli Hills
- 5. Pachaimalai

- 1. Cauvery
- 2. Palar
- 3. Then Pennaiyar/ Then Ponnaiyar
- 4. Vaigai
- 5. Thamirabarani

1. Alluvial Soil

4. Laterite Soil

5. Saline Soil

2. Black Soil

3. Red Soil

1. The Nilgiris

- 2. Anaimali
- 3. Palani Hills
- 4. Cardamom Hills
- 5. Varusanadu & Andipatti Hills
- 6. Pothigai Hills
- 7. Mahendragiri Hills

CLIMATE

**PHYSICAL** 

TAMIL NADU

Winter Season

January and February

Summer Season

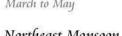
March, April and May

Southwest Monsoon

March to May

Northeast Monsoon

October to December.







## POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > Tamil nadu is located on the perinsular plateau, known as Deccan plateau.
- > The passes Palghat, Shencottah, Aralvaimozhi and Achankovil are present in Western Ghats.
- Nilgiri hills consists of 24 peaks.
- Anaimalai is located to the south of Palghat gap.
- During the British period, our country was divided into three presidencies, namely Madras, Bombay and Calcutta.
- The Madras state was renamed as Tamil nadu by C.N.Annadurai, former Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu, on January 14, 1969.
- Its eastern and western extremities are defined by the Point Calimere and the hills of Anaimalai respectively.
- Srivilliputhur Grizzled Squirrel Wild life Sanctuary is located in Virudhunagar district.
- ➤ ISRO propulsion complex, a text facility for Indian Space Research organisation launch vehicles and satellite propulsion systems is situated on Mahendragiri hills.
- Many parts of Javadhu hill range are covered with bluish gray granites.
- The name 'Kalvarayan' comes from the word 'Karalar', the ancient name of the present tribes.
- The Palar river rises beyond Talagavara village in the Kolar district of Karnataka.
- The origin of the Thamirabarani river is associated with Sage Agasthiyar.
- Soil is a non-renewable resource.

## PLACES AND THEIR IMPORTANCE

1) Major hills in Tamilnadu:

Districts	Hills	
Coimbatore	Maruthamalai, Velliangiri and Anaimala	
Dharmapuri	Theertha malai, Chitteri and Vathalmalai	
Dindugal	Pazhamalai and Kodaikanal	
Erode	Chenni hills and Sivan hills	
Vellore	Javadhu, Yelagiri and Rathinamalai hills	
Namakkal	Kolli hills	
Salem	Servarayan, Kanjamalai and Chalk hills	
Villupuram	Kalvarayan and Gingee hills	
Perambalur	Pachaimalai	
Kanniyakumari	Marunthuvazhmalai	
Tirunelveli	Mahendragiri and Agasthiyarmalai	
Nilgiri	Nilgiri hills	







## 2) Major water falls in Tamil Nadu

Districts	Water falls
Dharmapuri	Hogenakkal
Tirunelveli	Kalyanatheertham, Courtallam
Theni	Kumbakkarai and Suruli
Namakkal	Agayagangai
The Nilgiri	Catherine and Pykara
Salem	Kiliyur
Virudhunagar	Ayyanar
Coimbatore	Vaideki, Sengupathi, Siruvani and Kovaikutralam
Tiruppur	Tirumurthy
Madurai	Kutladampatti
Kanniyakumari	Tirparappu, Kaalikesam, Ulakkai and Vattaparai

## 3) Wild life Sanctuaries Tamilnadu

S.No	Wildlife Sanctuaries in Tamil Nadu	District	Year of Establishment
1	Mudumalai Wildlife Sanctuary	The Nilgiris	1940
2	Mundanthurai Wildlife Sanctuary	Tirunelveli	1962
3	Point Calimere Wildlife Sanctuary	Nagapattinam	1967
4	Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary	Coimbatore	1976
5	Kalakad Wildlife Sanctuary	Tirunelveli	1976
6	Vallanadu Black Buck Sanctuary	Thoothukudi	1987
7	Grizzled Giant Squirrel Wildlife Sanctuary	Virudhunagar	1988
8	Kanniyakumari Wildlife Sanctuary	Kanyakumari	2007
9	Sathyamangalam Wildlife Sanctuary	Erode	2008
10	Megamalai Wildlife Sanctuary	Theni and Madurai	2009
11	Point Calimere Wildlife Sanctuary - Block A and Block B	Thanjavur and Tiruvarur Nagapattinam	2013
12	Kodaikanal Wildlife Sanctuary	Dindigul and Theni	2013
13	Gangaikondan Spotted Deer Sanctuary	Tirunelveli	2013
14	Cauvery North Wildlife Sanctuary	Dharmapuri and Krishnagiri	2014
15	Nellai Wildlife Sanctuary	Tirunelveli	2015







## 4) Bird life Sanctuaries Tamilnadu

S.No	Bird Sanctuaries in Tamil Nadu	District	Year of Establishment
1	Vettangudi Birds Sanctuary	Sivaganga	1977
2	Pulicat Lake Birds Sanctuary	Tiruvallur	1980
3	Karikili Birds Sanctuary	Kancheepuram	1989
4	Kanjirankulam Birds Sanctuary	Ramanathapuram	1989
5	Chitrangudi Birds Sanctuary	Ramanathapuram	1989
6	Koonthankulam-Kadankulam Birds Sanctuary	Tirunelveli	1994
7	Vellode Birds Sanctuary	Erode	1997
8	Vedanthangal Birds Sanctuary	Kancheepuram	1998
9	Udayamarthandapuram Birds Sanctuary	Tiruvarur	1998
10	Melaselvanur-Keelselvanur Birds Sanctuary	Ramanathapuram	1998
11	Vaduvoor Birds Sanctuary	Tiruvarur	1999
12	Karaivetti Birds Sanctuary	Ariyalur	2000
13	Theerthangal Bird Sanctury	Ramanathapuram	2010
14	Sakkarakottai Tank Birds Sanctuary	Ramanathapuram	2012
15	Oussudu Lake Birds Sanctuary	Villupuram	2015

## I. Choose the correct answer:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. The latitudinal extent of Tamil Nadu is
  - a) 8°4' N to 13°35' N
  - c) 8°0' N to 13°5' N

- b) 8°5' S to 13°35' S
- d) 8°0' S to 13°5' S
- 2. The longitudinal extent of TamilNadu is
  - a) 76°18'E to 80°20' E
  - c) 86°18' E to 10°20' E

- b) 76°18' W to 80°20'W
- d) 86°18' W to 10°20' W
- 3. The highest peak in Tamil Nadu is
  - a) Anaimudi
- b) Doddabetta
- c) Mahendragiri
- d) Servarayan
- 4. Which of the following passes is not located in the Western Ghats of Tamil Nadu?
  - a) Palghat
- b) Shencottah
- c) Bhorghat
- d) Achankoil





## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADLL

Don

1 = 1	TI DIOAL OLOGITA	WITH OF MAINTE WADO		ac or t
5.	Which one of the fo	ollowing rivers flow into	the Arabian Sea?	
	a) Periyar	b) Cauvery	c) Chittar	d) Bhavani
6.	. The district with largest mangrove forest cover in TamilNadu is			
	a) Ramanathapuran	n	b) Nagapattinam	
	c) Cuddalore		d) Theni	
7.		Tamil Nadu as per 2017 l	Control of the Contro	11) 104 1000/
	a) 20.21%	b) 20.31%	c) 21. 20%	d) 21.30%
8.	C-Marine Marine Company of the Compa	n wind picks up moisture		
	a) Arabian sea	b) Bay of Bengal	c) Indian Ocean	d) Timor sea
9.		The second secon	y sand dunes to a large ex	
	a) Theni	b) Madurai	c) Thanjavur	d) Ramanathapuram
10.	The district which l	has the largest forest cove	r in Tamil Nadu is	
	a) Dharmapuri	b) Vellore	c) Dindigul	d) Erode
温	ADDITIONAL QU	ESTIONS		
11.	and ser	parate TamiNadu from th	e Island of Srilanka.	
	a) Gulf of Mannar		b) Indian ocean and Gul	f of Mannar
	c) Palk Strait and N	[agapattinam	d) None of the above	
12.	Tamilnadu is the	largest state in India		
	a) 10 <sup>th</sup>	b) 11 <sup>th</sup>	c) 8 <sup>th</sup>	d)12 <sup>th</sup>
13.	Palani hills are the	extension of the W	estern Ghats.	
	a) Southward	b) Northward	c) Eastward	d) Westward.
14.	is the higher	st peak in the Palani hills.		
	a) Doddabetta	b) Mahendragiri	c) Vandarave	d) Vembadi
15.	Kalakkad Mundant	hurai Tiger reserve is loc	ated in region.	
	a) Varusanadu	b) Andipatti	c) Javadhu	d) Pothigai hills.
16.	Jackfruit is a popul	ar seasonal agricultural p	roduct of hills	S.
	a) Pachaimalai	b) Kolli hills	c) Yela Malai	d) Nilgiri.
17.	The state having th	e longest coast line in Ind	ia	
	a) Tamil Nadu	b) Gujarat	c) Andhra Pradesh	d) Odisha
18.	soil is ricl	n in Iron-oxide.		
	a) Black soil	b) Red soil	c) Alluvial	d) Laterite
19.	It divides India rou	ghly into two equal parts		
	a) Equator	b) Tropic of Cancer	c) Tropic of Capricorn	d) North pole
20.	The most common	trigger of landslide is		
	a) Fire	b) Water	c) Storm	d) High temperature





## **GEOGRAPHY**

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

## ANSWER

- 1. a) 8°4' N to 13°35'N
- 2. a) 76°18'E to 80°20'E
- 3. b) Doddabetta
- 4. c) Bhorghat
- 5. a) Periyar
- 6. c) Cuddalore
- 7. a) 20.21%

- 8. b) Bay of Bengal
- 9. a) Theni
- 10. a) Dharmapuri
- 11. a) Gulf of Mannar and Palk strait
- 12. b) 11th
- 13. c) eastward

- 14. c) Vandarave
- 15. d) Pothigai hills
- 16. a) Pachaimalai
- 17. b) Gujarat
- 18. b) Red soil
- 19. b) Tropic of Cancer
- 20. b) Water

## II. Fill in the blanks:



## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. The plateau which lies between the Nilgiris and Dharmapuri district is
- 2. \_\_\_\_\_ is the highest peak in the southern most part of the Eastern Ghats.
- 3. The riverine island of Srirangam is located between and branches of Cauvery.
- 4. \_\_\_\_\_ soil is suitable for the cultivation of tea and coffee plants.
- 5. is the Tamil Nadu state animal which is found in

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 6. \_\_\_ and \_\_\_ dams are located at the foot hills of Anaimalai range.
- 7. wild life sanctuary is located in Virudhunagar district.
- 8. The Vainu Bappu Observatory Kavalur is located on \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. The hill station \_\_\_\_\_ is known as poorman's Ooty.
- 10. \_\_\_\_\_ is an important pilgrim centre in Kolli hills.
- 11. \_\_\_\_\_ is the perennial river of TamilNadu.
- 12. Mettur dam is also called as . .
- 13. River \_\_\_\_\_ is considered sacred by Hindus and festivals are held during this Tamil month of Thai.
- 14. The highest peak of Nilgiri hills is . . .
- 15. Kodaikanal is located in the \_\_\_\_\_\_ district.
- 16. Black soil is also known as \_\_\_\_ soil.
- 17. Laterite is formed by the process of \_\_\_\_\_.
- 18. The wettest place in Tamil Nadu is \_\_\_\_

## ANSWER

- 1. Coimbatore plateaus.
- 2. Solaikaradu
- 3. Kollidam & Cauvery
- 4. Laterite
- 5. Nilgiri Tahr & Nilgiri hills.
- 6. Aliyar and Tirumurthy.
- 7. Srivilliputhur Grizzled Squirrel
- 8. Javadhu
- 9. Yercaud
- 10. Arpaleeswarar temple.
- 11. Thamirabarani.
- 12. Stanley Reservoir.

- 13. Ponnaiyar.
- 14. Doddabetta
- 15. Dindigul
- 16. Regur.
- 17. intense leaching.
- 18. Chinnakallur



## III. Match the following:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTION**

- A)
- Winter season
- 2. Summer season
- 3. Southwest monsoon
- North east monsoon
- Mango shower

- Pre-monsoon
- b. June to September
- C. March to May
- d. January and February
- October to December

## Ans:

- 1) d 2) c
- 3)b
- 4) e

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

- B)
  - District Dharmapuri
    - 2. Erode

1.

- Kanniyakumari
- 4. Salem
- 5. Vellore

- Hills
- Marunthu vazhmalai
- Karyamalai b.
- Theerthmalai
- Rathina malar
- Chennai hills

- Ans:
- 1) c 2) e
- 3) a
- 4) b

C)

## District

- Theni 1.
- 2. Nammakkal
- 3. Virudhunagar
- 4. Tiruppur
- Kanniyakumari

- Waterfalls
- Agayagangai
- Ayyanar
- Kumbakkarai
- Kaalikesam d.
  - Tirumurthy

a.

- Ans: 1) c
- 3) b
- 4) e

D)

## Wild life

- Point Calimere Wildlife Sanctuary 1.
- Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary
- 3. Gangaikondan Spotted Deer Sanctuary
- Vallanadu Black Buck Spotted Deer Sanctuary 4.
- Sathyamangalam Wildlife Sanctuary

Coimbatore

District

- b. Tirunelveli
  - Thoothukudi
- d. Erode
  - Nagapattinam

District

Ans:

4) c

Ans: 1) e

2) a

3) d

4) b

5) c

E)

## **Bird Sancturary**

- Pulicat Lake Birds Sanctuary 1.
- 2. Karikili Birds Sanctuary
- 3. Karaivetti Birds Sanctuary
- Oussudu Lake Birds Sanctuary 4.
- Vaduvoor Birds Sanctuary

- Kancheepuram
- Villupuram
- Tiruvarur
- d. Ariyalur
- Tiruvallur







## Don

## **GEOGRAPHY**

## IV. Assertion type question:

- 1. Assertion (A): Tamil Nadu does not receive much rainfall from southwest monsoon.
  - Reasoning (R): It is situated in the rain shadow area of the Western Ghats.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are true but, (R) does not explain (A)
  - c) (A) is true but, (R) is false
  - d) (R) is true but, (A) is false
- 2. Assertion (A): Red soil is rich in iron oxides

## Reasoning (R): It is formed by leaching

- a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A).
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true but, (R) does not explain (A).
- c) (A) is true but, (R) is false
- d) (R) is true but, (A) is false.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 3. Assertion (A): Soil is one of the important non renewable resources in the world.
  - Reason (R) : It takes 300 1000 years to form two inches of soil.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct. R explains A
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are correct. R does not explain A.
  - c) A and (R) are wrong
  - d) A is correct and R is wrong
- 4. Assertion (A) : Alluvial soils are formed by the deposition of silt by the rivers.
  - Reason (R) : It is deficient in nitrogen and humus.
  - a) Both are correct

- b) Both are wrong
- c) A is correct and R is wrong.
- d) A is wrong and R is correct

## **ANSWER**

- 1. a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A) 3. a) Both (A) and (R) are correct. R explains A
- 2. c) (A) is true but, (R) is false

4. a) Both are correct

## V. Answer in brief

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. State the boundaries of Tamil Nadu.

Tamilnadu is bounded by Bay of Bengal in the east

Kerala in the west

- Karnataka in the northwest
- Andhra Pradesh in the north
- Indian Ocean in the south.
- 2. List out the districts of Tamilnadu which are partly/fully located on Eastern and Western Ghats separately.

Districts located on the Western ghats:

Nilgiri

Dindigul

Tirunelveli

Kanyakumari

Virudhunagar

Dindigul





## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

Don

## Districts located on the Eastern ghats:

Vellore

Salem

Perambalur

Tiruvanamalai

Namakkal

> Erode

## 3. What is 'Teri'?

The sand dunes formed along the coast of Ramanathapuram and Thoothukudi districts are called Teri.

## 4. How is coastal plain formed?

Coastal plains are formed by the rivers that flow towards the east and drain in to the Bay of Bengal.

## 5. Name the major islands of Tamil Nadu.

Pamban, Hare, Krusadai Nallathanni Theevu, Pullivasal, Srirangam, Upputanni, Island Grounds, Kattupalli Island, Quibble Island and Vivekananda Rock Memorial are some major islands of Tamilnadu.

## 6. Name the tributaries of river Thamirabarani.

## The tributaries of river Tamirabarani are:

- Karaiyar
- Manimuthar
- Pachaiyar
- Ramanathi

- Servalar
- Gadananathi
- Chittar

## 7. Define: Disaster Risk Reduction.

Disaster risk reduction is the concept and practice of reducing disaster risks through systematic efforts to analyse and reduce the causal factors of disasters.

## 8. During cyclone, how does the Meterological department warn the fishermen?

Fishermen should keep a radio set with extra batteries handy; keep boats and rafts tied up safely and should not venture out in the sea.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 9. What are the seasons of TamilNadu?

Winter season (Jan-Feb)

> Southwest monsoon season (June-Sep)

Summer season (March-May)

Northeast monsoon season (Oct-Dec)

#### 10. Define: Coriolis force.

An apparent force acts as a result of the earth's rotation deflects moving objects (such as projectiles or air currents) to the right in the northen hemisphere and to the left in the southern hemisphere.

## 11. Define: Natural vegetation.

Natural vegetation refers to the forest cover.

## 12. What are the major factors that control the distribution of natural vegetation?

- Land forms
- Nature of soil
- > Temperature
- Rainfall

## 13. How do you classify forest?

- > Tropical evergreen forest
- > Tropical deciduous forest
- > Tropical Thorn forest

- Montane temperate forest
- Mangroves







## Don GEOGRAPHY

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

## 14. Mention the Bio-sphere Reserves in Tamilnadu

- i) Nilgiri Bio-sphere Reserve.
- ii) Gulf of Mannar Bio-sphere Reserve.
- iii) Agasthiyarmalai Bio-sphere Reserve.

#### 15. Define: Disaster

A sudden natural catastrophe that causes great damage or loss to lives and properties is called as disaster.

## 16. What is land slide?

A collapse of a mass of earth or rock from a mountain or cliff is called landslide.

- 17. Name some famous beaches in Tamilnadu.
  - Marina beach
- > Elliot beach
- Kovalam beach
- Silver beach

## 18. Name the hill stations found in the Western and Eastern Ghats of Tamil Nadu.

- > Western Ghats: Ooty, Coonoor and Kothagiri
- Eastern Ghats: Yercaud
- 19. Define: Soil

Soil in the loose material mainly formed by the weathering and erosion of rocks.

- 20. What are the factors responsible for the formation of soil?
  - > Climate
- > Parent rocks
- Vegetative cover of the respective places.
- 21. What are the uses of soil?
  - It forms an important element of agriculture.
  - > It provides essential minerals and nutrients for the growth of vegetation.
- 22. What are the main physical divisions of Tamil Nadu?
  - > Western Ghats
- Coastal plains
- Plateaus

- Eastern Ghats
- Inland plains
- 23. What are the factors responsible for soil erosion in Tamilnadu
  - Deforestation
- Overgrazing
- Urbanisation
- Heavy rain

## 24. What is the role of Mangroves in coastal zone management.

Mangroves help in the prevention of coastal erosion from waves and storms. It also protects coral reefs and sea grass meadows from being smothered in sediments.

### 25. What are the other names of Pothigai hills?

Pothigai hills are called with different names such as the Shiva Jothi Parvath, Agasthiyar hills and Southern Kailash.

## 26. What is meant by 'Sholas'?

Montane temperature forest is found in sheltered valleys of Anaimalai, Nilgiris and Palani hills over a 1000m altitude. They are known as 'Sholas'

#### 27. Where can you see the Mangrove forests to a considerable extent in Tamilnadu?

Pichavaram

Muthupet

Thoothukudi

Vedaranyam

Chatram







## VI. Distinguish between the following

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

## 1. WESTERN GHATS AND EASTERN GHATS.

	Western ghats	Eastern ghats
1.	It is a continuous range.	It is a discontinuous and irregular one.
2.	Its height ranges from 2000 to 3000 m	Its height ranges from 1100m to 1600m.
3.	The Nilgiris, Anaimalai, Palani hills, Cardamom hills, Varusanadu, Andipatti and Agasthiyar hills are the major hills.	The Javadhu, Servarayan, the Kalrayan, Kollimalai and Pachaimalai are the major hills.
4.	Doddabetta is the highest peak here.	Solaikaradu(1620m) is the highest peak here.
5.	Ooty, Coonoor and Kodaikanal are the major hill stations located on the hills.	Yercaud is the hill station located on this range.

## 2. SOUTHWEST MONSOON AND NORTHEAST MONSOON

South West monsoon	North-East monsoon
1. It blows from June to September	It blows from October to December.
2. Tamil Nadu receives only a meagre rainfall from this monsoon.	This is the main rainy season of TamilNadu.
[1] 이렇는 그리면 없는데 그렇게 되었다면 가장 불빛이 하면 하는 그렇게 그렇게 하면 하면 하는데 그렇게 없습니다. 그렇게 없는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 하는데 없었다면 하다.	Coastal districts of the state get nearly 60% of their annual rainfall and the interior districts get 40-50% of the annual rainfall during this season.

## 3. TROPICAL EVERGREEN AND TROPICAL DECIDUOUS FORESTS.

	Tropical evergreen forests	Tropical deciduous forests
1.	This type of forest is found in the regions that receive heavy rainfall.	Tropical deciduous forest are found in areas where the rainfall is below 200 cm.
2.	The trees do not shed their leaves.	The trees shed their leaves during dry season.
3.	7	Some trees of this forest are silk cotton, kapok kadamba, dog teak, womens tounge, axlewood and siris.
4.	These forests are found in the upper slopes of Western Ghats of Tirunelveli, Kanniyakumari and the Nilgiris districts.	These forests are found in the margin of semi- evergreen and evergreen forests.





## Don

## GEOGRAPHY

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

## 4. ALLUVIAL SOIL AND BLACK SOIL

Alluvial soil	Black soil
1. It is formed by the deposition of rivers.	It is formed by weathering of igneous rocks.
2. It is porous and loamy in nature.	It is fine textured and clayey in nature.
3. It is rich in minerals such as lime, potassium, magnesium, nitrogen and phosphoric acid.	Chief minerals found in this soil are calcium, magnesium, carbonates, potash and lime.
4. Crops cultivated here are paddy, sugarcane, banana and turmeric.	Cotton, sorghum, cumbu and fodder crops are major crops cultivated in this soil.

## 5. INLAND PLAINS AND COASTAL PLAINS

Inland plains	Coastal plains
1. Inland plains are drained by rivers Palar, Ponnaiyar, Cauvery and Thamirabarani.	Coastal plains are formed by the rivers that flow towards east and drain in the Bay of Bengal.
2. It is found in Salem, Erode, Karur, Thiruchirapalli, Pudukottai, Thanjavur, Thiruvarur and Nagapattinam districts.	It is extended from Chennai to Kanniyakumari.

# 6. BLACK SOIL AND RED SOIL

	Black soil	Red soil
1.	Black soil is formed by the weathering of igneous rocks.	Red soil is formed by the weathering of the crystalline and metamorphic rocks.
2.	It is fine textured and clayey in nature.	It is sandy and loamy in nature.
3.	It is rich in magnesium, Calcium Carbonates, potash and lime.	It is rich in iron oxides.
4.	Cotton, sorghum, cumbu and fodder grows well in this soil.	Paddy, ragi, tobacco and vegetables grow here.
5.	This soil is found in Coimbatore, Madurai, Virudhunagar, Tirunelveli and Thoothukudi districts.	

## VII. Give reasons for the following:



## 1. Eastern Ghats are not a continuous range.

Because it is dissected at many places by the rivers, which drain into the Bay of Bengal.

## 2. Tamil Nadu receives low rainfall during southwest monsoon.

Tamilnadu is located in the rain shadow region for the wind, which blows from the Arabian Sea. As a result, TamilNadu receives only a meagre rainfall from this monsoon.







## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

#### 3. Alluvial soil is fertile.

Alluvial soil is fertile, as they are rich in minerals such as lime, potassium, magnesium, nitrogen and phosphoric acid.

## 4. Cuddalore is a multiprone disaster zone.

Cuddalore is one of the most flood prone districts of the state. It is also one of the cyclone prone districts. Cuddalore has also been affected by Tsunami. Earthquake has also caused some damage in Cuddalore in 2011. So it is a multiprone disaster zone.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

## 5. Cardamom hills are also known as Yela Mala hills.

It acquires its name from the cardamom spice, which is commonly grown here.

## 6. The lowest hill range which spreads over the districts of Perambalur, Tiruchirappalli and Salem is named as 'Pachaimalai'.

In Tamil language, pachai means green. The vegetation in this range is greener than the vegetative cover of the other hills in this region. Hence it is named as 'Pachai malai'.

## 7. The temperature of Tamilnadu is relatively high throughout the year.

The Tropic of Cancer divides India roughly into two equal parts and the state Tamilnadu lies to the south of Tropic of Cancer, which is near the equator. As it receives vertical sunrays, the temperature of the state is relatively high throughout the year.

## 8. River Thamirabarani is perennial in nature.

River Thamirabarani is perennial in nature because it is fed by both southwest monsoon and northeast monsoon.

## 9. Rivers of Tamil Nadu flow towards east.

Because the topography of the state slopes towards east.

#### 10. It is necessary to conserve soil resources.

Soil erosion reduces the fertility of soil which in turn reduces agricultural productivity. So we should conserve soil resources.

## VIII. Answer in a paragraph

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

## 1. Describe the nature of the plateau region of Tamilnadu.

- > Plateaus of Tamil Nadu are located between the Western Ghats and the Eastern Ghats.
- It is triangular in shape. It covers an area of 60,000 sq.km.
- > Its height increases from east to west.
- > This plateau is broader in the north and very narrow in the south.
- > It has many subdivisions.

## Bharamahal plateau:

- Bharamahal plateau is a part of Mysore plateau. It is situated in the northwestern part of Tamil Nadu.
- Dharmapuri and Krishnagiri districts are located in this region.







## Don GEOGRAPHY

## Coimbatore plateau:

- It lies between the Nilgiris and Dharmapuri districts.
- > This region includes Salem, Coimbatore and Erode districts.
- The area of this plateau is about 2,560 sq.km.
- Moyar river separates this plateau from the Mysore plateau.
- > Rivers Bhavani, Noyyal and Amaravathi form valleys in this region.

## Sigur plateau:

Sigure plateau is found in the Nilgiris region.

## Madurai plateau:

- Madurai plateau is found in Madurai district.
- It extends upto the foothills of the Western Ghats.
- > Vaigai and Thamirabarani basins are located in this plateau.

## 2. Write an account on river Cauvery.

- The river Cauvery originates at Talacauvery in the Kodagu district of Karnataka in the Western ghats.
- It forms Hogenakkal waterfalls in Dharmapuri District.
- Mettur dam is located across the river in Salem district.
- A tributary called Bhavani joins Cauvery on the right bank.
- Bhavani, Noyyal and Amaravathi are its tributaries. Bhavani and Noyyal join Cauvery at Thirumukkudal and this region is called "Aganda Cauvery".
- In Tiruchirapalli district, the river branches into two parts. The northern branch is called Coleroon or Kollidam and the southern branch remains the Cauvery. These two again join to form Srirangam Island.
- Kallanai has been constructed across Cauvery.
- > The delta of Cauvery in the coast is called as the 'Garden of South India'.
- It merges into Bay of Bengal to the south of Cuddalore.

## 3. Explain the characteristic features of summer and winter season of Tamil Nadu.

## Winter season:

- During January and February, the vertical rays of the sun fall between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Equator. Hence, Tamil Nadu and India on the whole receive slanting rays from the sun.
- So, the weather is slightly cooler during these months. The difference between summer and winter temperature is not very high. Winter temperature in Tamilnadu varies from 15°c to 25°c.

#### **Summer Season:**

- The apparent migration of the Sun towards north during March, April and May results in the reception of vertical sun's rays by South India. Thus there is a steady rise in temperature from the equator. Hence, Tamil Nadu located to the south of Topic of Cancer, experiences high temperature.
- ➤ Generally the temperature varies from 30°c to more than 40°c. During this season particularly in the month of May, southern part of the state receives some rainfall from pre-monsoon showers (Mango/Blossom showers) and some parts experience convectional rainfall.







## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

- 4. What is desertification and write about the areas affected by it in TamilNadu.
  - Desertification is the process of becoming or making something a desert.
  - Desertification is one of the major problems of Tamil Nadu.
  - > According to the desertification atlas prepared by the ISRO about 12% of the total geographical area is under desertification.
  - > Theni, Nilgiris and Kanniyakumar are the worst affected districts in Tamil Nadu.
  - > Theni and Rajapalayam districts are affected by sand deposition.
- 5. Bring out the types and distribution of soils in Tamil Nadu.

## Types of soil:

1. Alluvial soil

3. Red soil

5. Saline soil

2. Black soil

4. Laterite soil

## 1. Alluvial soil:

## Characteristics:

Alluvial soils are generally fertile as they are rich in minerals such as lime, Pottassium, Magnesium, Nitrogen and phosphoric acid.

It is deficient in nitrogen and humus. It is porous and loamy.

## Crops cultivated:

Paddy, sugarcane, banana and turmeric.

## Distribution:

This type of soil is found in the districts of Thanjavur, Tiruvarur, Nagapattinam, Villupuram, Cuddalore, Tirunelveli and Kanniyakumari.

#### 2. Black soil:

## Formation:

Black soil are formed by weathering of igneous rocks.

## Characteristics:

It is fine textured and clayey in nature. It is poor in phosphoric acid, nitrogen and organic matter.

### Crops cultivated:

Cotton, Sorghum, Cumbu and fodder crops.

### Distributions:

It is found in Coimbatore, Madurai, Virudhunagr, Tirunelveli and Thoothukudi districts.

### 3. Red soil:

#### Characteristics:

This soil is sandy and loamy in texture. Red soil is porous, friable and non-retentative of moisture.

#### Crops cultivated:

Paddy, ragi ,tobacco and vegetables.

#### Distribution:

It is found in Sivagangai and Ramanathapuram districts.

#### 4. Laterite soil:

#### Formation:

It is formed by the process of intense leaching.

## Crops cultivated:

Paddy, ginger, pepper, plantains, coffee and tea.





## Don

## **GEOGRAPHY**

#### Distribution:

Kancheepuram, Tiruvallur, Thanjavur and Nilgiris districts.

#### 5. Saline soil:

It is confined to the Coromandel coast. Vedaranyam has a pocket of saline soil.

# 6. Name the areas which are affected by landslides. What will you do before, during and after landslides?

A collapse of a mass of earth or rock from a mountain or cliff is called slide.

The areas which are affected by landslides are Nilgiris, Coimbatore and Palani hill.

#### Risk Reduction Measures:

### Before:

Create awareness; stay alert and awake; monitor the news updates; make evacuation plan; listen for any unusual sounds that might indicate moving debris such as trees cracking, boulders knocking and consider leaving the place of landslide if it is safe to do so.

## During:

#### If indoors:

Find cover in the section of the building that is farthest away from the approaching landslide; take shelter under a strong table or bench. Hold on firmly and stay until all movement has ceased.

### If outdoors:

Move quickly away from its likely path, keeping clear of embankments, trees, power lines and poles; avoid crossing roads and bridges and stay away from the landslide because the slope may experience additional failures for hours to days afterwards.

#### After:

Stay away from the slide area; listen to local radio or televisions stations for the latest emergency information; watch for flooding, which may occur after a landslide or debris flow; check for injured and trapped persons near the slide, without entering the direct slide area.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

7. Write short notes on formation of Tamilnadu.

## Formation of Tamilnadu

#### Sangam age:

During the Sangam age, the Tamilzhagam was ruled by three great emperors – Cheras, Cholas and Pandyas – and virtuous kings ruling small kingdoms like Adhiyaman and Pari.

#### Kalabras age:

For a short time, the Tamil country was ruled by the Kalabras, but not much about their time is recorded or known.

#### Others:

After the Kalabras, the Tamil country came under the control of the Pallavas, Cholas, Pandyas, Marathas, Mughals and Vijayanagara empires in succession until the British took administrative control over the entire country, starting from Madras.

#### British period:

During the British period, our country was divided into three presidencies, namely Madras, Bombay and Calcutta for political and military purposes.







## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

- TamilNadu and parts of Andhra Pradesh, Kerala, Karnataka and Orissa (Odisha) constituted the Madras Presidency.
- After independence linguistic division of states came into existence. The first linguistic state was Andhra Pradesh.
- After bifurcation, there were only 13 districts in Madras state.
- The Madras state was renamed as Tamil Nadu by C.N.Annadurai, former Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu, on January 14, 1969.

## 8. Write an essay on natural vegetation of Tamilnadu.

## Tropical evergreen forest:

- It is found in the upper slopes of Western Ghats of Tirunelveli, Kanniyakumari, the Nilgiris and Coimbatore districts.
- The major tree species of this forest this forest are cinnamon, Malabar ironwood, panasa, java plum/jamun, jack, kindal, ayani and crape myrtle.

## Montane temperate forest:

- The trees in this forest are evergreen and usually short.
- > Nilgiri champa, wights litsea and rose apple are the common trees found in this forest.

## Tropical deciduous forest:

- The trees in this forest shed their leaves during the dry season.
- The trees reach up to a height of 30 metres.
- Some trees of this forest are silk cotton, kapok, kadamba, dog teak, woman's tougue, axlewood and siris. Bamboos are also common in this type of forests.

### Mangroves:

- > The vegetation of this forest is adapted to survive in tidal mud and salt water.
- Asiatic mangrove, white mangrove, wild jasmine/Indian pivot, etc. are some of the notable trees.
- Pichavaram, Vedaranyam, Muthupet, Chatram and Thoothukudi are the places in Tamil Nadu where the mangrove forest is found to a considerable extent.

#### **Tropical thorn forest:**

- > Thorn forest in Tamilnadu is found where there is little rainfall.
- These forests are found from plains up to 400 meters altitude.
- The common trees of this forest are rusty acacia, wheel, neem and palm. Shrubs are common vegetation in this type of forest.

## 9. Name the areas which are affected by cyclones. What will you do before, during and after landslide.? Cyclone:

Based on the cyclone hit areas, the state of Tamilnadu can be divided into five zones namely very high, high, medium, low and very low cyclone prone zones. Southern part of Chennai, eastern part of Kancheepuram, eastern part of Villupuram, northeastern part of Cuddalore and Union Territory of Puducherry fall under the very high cyclone prone zone.

Nagapattinam, Tiruvallur, Tiruvarur (except northwestern part), southern part of Thanjavur, eastern part of Pudukkottai, eastern part of Cuddalore, middle portion of Villupuram, eastern part of Tiruvannamalai, western part of Kancheepuram, northeastern part of Vellore and northern part of Chennai districts are included in the high cyclone prone zone.







## Don

## GEOGRAPHY

Risk reduction measures:

#### Before:

Ignore rumors, stay calm, don't panic; Keep your mobile phones charged to ensure connectivity; use sms; listen to radio; watch TV; read newspapers for weather updates. Keep your documents and valuables in water proof containers; prepare an emergency kit with essential items for survival; secure your house; carry out repairs; don't leave sharp objects loose; unite cattle/animals for their safety. Fishermen should keep a radio set with extra batteries handy; keep boats and rafts tied up safely and don't venture out in the sea.

## During:

Take care of the old and young, keep all family members inside the house; switch off all electrical appliances, stay in an empty room, movable items should be kept securely tied; try to help your neighbours but, don't go out during cyclone.

#### After:

Strictly avoid loose electrical wires after the cyclone; beware of snakes and other animals immediately after the cyclone; clear debris and carcasses from/ near the premise after the cyclone and report losses truthfully and accurately to the authorities.

## 10. Write some methods of Water conservation.

Protection of water from pollution; redistribution of water; rational use of groundwater; population control; renovation of traditional water sources; use of modern irrigation methods; increasing forest cover; changing crop pattern; flood management and use of geothermal water are some of the major water conservation methods.

#### VIII. HOTS:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Name the first state of India created on linguistic basis.

Andhra Pradesh

#### 2. Why was the capital of Tamilnadu renamed?

As a result of the 1956 States Reorganisation Act the state boundaries were reorganised 0n some linguistic lines. So the state was finally renamed as Tamilnadu.

## 3. What is the meaning of "Chennai"?

The word 'Chennai' in Tamil means 'face'.

## 4. Why are mountain heights measured from mean sea level and not from ground level?

Sea level is the base level for measuring elevation and depth on earth. Because the ocean is one continuous body of water, its surface tends to seek the same level throughout the world.

## 5. Is Ooty located on Western Ghats?

It is situated in a place where the Eastern Ghats meets the Western Ghats.

### 6. Name the hill stations located in Western and Eastern Ghats of Tamil Nadu.

Hill stations on the Western ghats: Coonoor, Kodaikanal, Ooty. Eastern ghats: Yelagiri and Yercaud.

#### 7. Why is the Nilgiri hills called as Blue Mountains?

Due to Kurunji flower which blooms every twelve years giving the slopes a bluish tinge.

#### 8. What is Agni Nakshatram?

The Mercury is soaring in Tamilnadu during the summer months, especially in May. This phenomenon is when the heat is likely to be much worse than what it is right now.



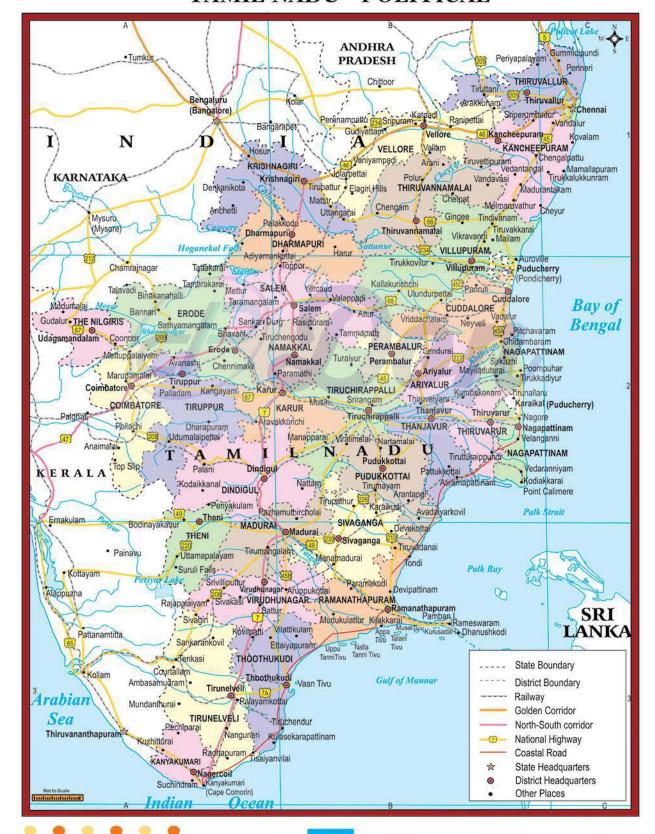




## **MAP WORK**

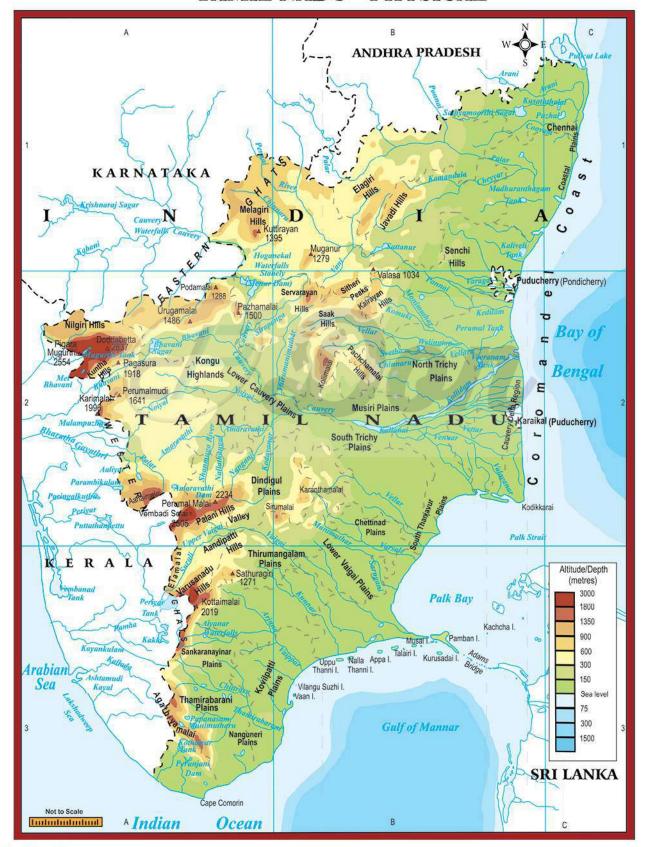
## 1. Tamil Nadu - Political

## TAMIL NADU - POLITICAL

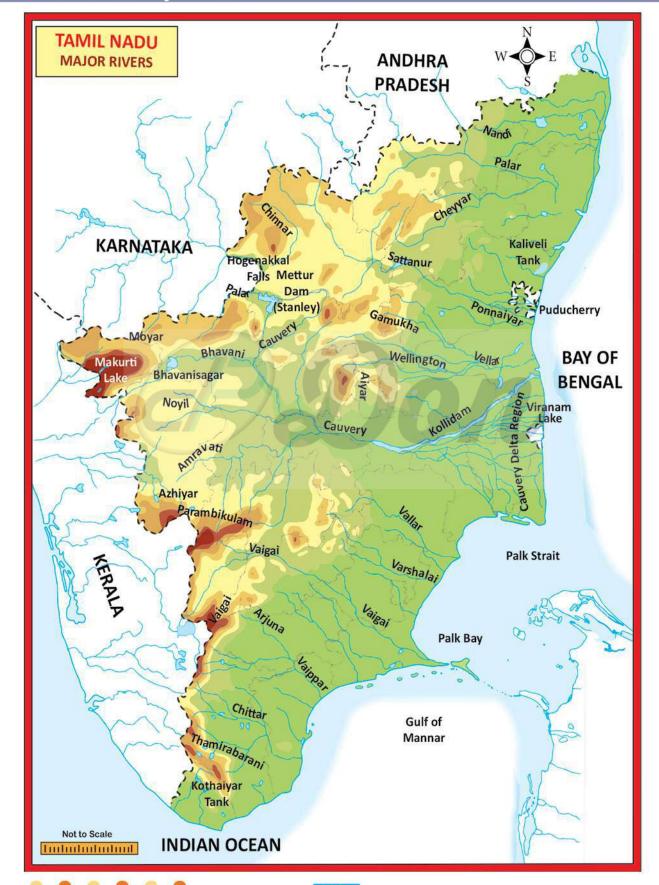


## 2. Tamil Nadu - Physical

## TAMIL NADU - PHYSICAL



## 3. Tamil Nadu - Major Rivers

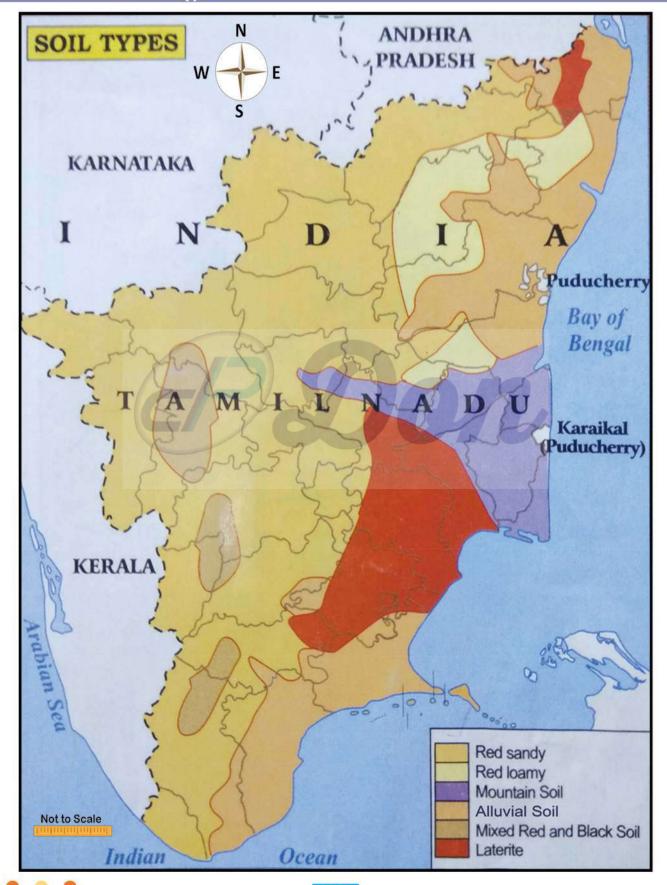






Don

## 4. Tamil Nadu - Soil Types



10

# **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - VI - Physical Geography of Tamil Nadu Marks: 30

## I. Choose the correct answer:

 $3 \times 1 = 3$ 

- 1. The highest peak in Tamilnadu is \_\_\_\_\_
  - The nightest peak in Tallimlactu is \_\_\_\_\_
  - a) Anaimudi b) Doddabetta
- c) Mahendragiri er in Tamilnadu i
- 2. The district with largest mangrove forest cover in Tamilnadu is \_\_\_\_\_
  - a) Ramanathapuram

b) Nagapattinam

c) Cuddalore

- d) Theni
- 3. Retreating mosoon wind picks up moisture from\_\_\_
  - a) Arabian Sea
- b) Bay of Bengal
- c) Indian Ocean
- d) Timor Sea

d) Servarayan

## II. Fill in the blanks:

 $3 \times 1 = 3$ 

- 1. \_\_\_\_\_ soil is suitable for the cultivation of tea and coffee plants.
- 2. The Vainu Bappu observatory, Kavalur is located on \_\_\_\_ hills.
- 3. Mettur dam is also called as

## II. Answer the following questions (Any five):

 $5 \times 2 = 10$ 

- 1. State the boundaries of Tamilnadu.
- 2. What is Teri?
- 3. Name the major islands of Tamilnadu.
- 4. Define: Disaster Risk Reduction.
- 5. The tempertaure of Tamilnadu is relatively high throughout the year Give reason.
- 6. What are the seasons of Tamilnadu?
- 7. Define 'Coriolis force'
- 8. What is meant by 'Sholas'?

## IV. Distinguish between (Any two):

 $2 \times 2 = 4$ 

- 1. Western ghats and Eastern ghats.
- 2. South west monsoon and Northeast monsoon.
- 3. Tropical evergreen and Tropical deciduous forest.

## VI. Answer in a paragraph (Any two):

 $2 \times 5 = 10$ 

- 1. Write an account on river Cauvery.
- 2. Bring out the types and distribution of soil in Tamilnadu.
- 3. Write a note on conservation of water.
- 4. Name the areas which are affected by earthquake. What will you do before and after earthquakes?



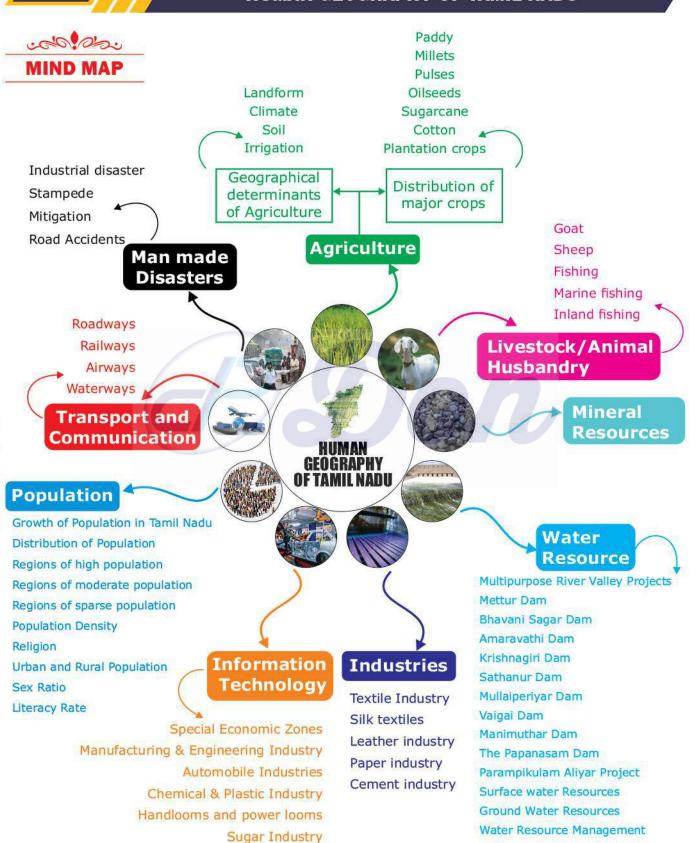








## **HUMAN GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU**





Tourism Industry



### POINTS TO REMEMBER

- India observed 2018 as national year of millets.
- Nammazhvar was celebrated for his work on propagation of ecological and organic farming.
- TANTEA is one of the Biggest black tea producers in India.
- Goat is also known as 'poor man's cow'
- Coimbatore is also known as 'Manchester of Tamilnadu'.
- Hinduism, Christianity and Islam are the major religions in the state.
- Percentage of people with unstated religion is 0.26%.
- > Human geography is the branch of geography dealing with how human activity affects or is influenced by the nature.
- Disaster emergency contact number is 1077.
- Sivakasi is considered the Fireworks capital of India.

### **ABBREVATIONS**

- TANTEA Tamil Nadu Tea Plantation Corporation Limited.
- TNPC Tamil Nadu Newsprint and Papers Limited.
- TANCEM Tamil Nadu Cements Corporation Limited.
- NASSCOM National Association of Software and Services Companies.
- CLRI Central Leather Research Institute.
- SEZ Special Economic Zone.

### I. Choose the correct answer:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- 1. The delta which is known as Granary South India is
  - a) Cauvery delta
- b) Mahanadi delta
- c) Godavari delta
- d) Krishna delta

- 2. Second staple food of the people of Tamil Nadu is
  - a) Pulses
- b) Millets
- c) Oilseeds
- d) Rice

- 3. Literacy rate of Tamil Nadu as per 2011 census is
  - a) 80.32%
- b) 62.33%
- c) 73.45%
- d) 80.33%

- 4. A major hydro-electric power project of Tamil Nadu is
  - a) Mettur
- b) Papanasam
- c) Sathanur
- d) Thungabahdra

- 5. Number of major and minor ports in Tamil Nadu are
  - a) 3 and 15
- b) 4 and 15
- c) 3 and 16
- d) 4 and 15





## GEOGRAPHY

温	ADDITIONAL QU	ESTIONS				
6.	The largest softwar	Control of the Contro				
	a) Karnataka	b) Andhra Prado	esh	c) Gujarat		d) West Bengal
7.	is extensivel		ddalore	district.		
	a) Cashew	b) Pepper		c) Rubber		d) none of the above
8.	Marine fishing is al					
	a) Inshore fishing	b) off-shore fish	ng	c) net fishing		d) none of the above
9.	The least populated	district in Tamil	Nadu is			
	a) Karur	b) Namakkal		c) Nilgiris		d) Theni
10.	Mullaiperiyar dam	was built by the B	ritish ad	ministration in	•	
	a) 1859	b) 1895		c) 1869		d) none of the above
11.	There are suga	ır mills in Tamilna	adu.			
	a) 43	b) 64		c) 34		d) none of the above
12.	Disaster emergency		s			
	a) 1077	b) 1078		c) 1079		d) none of the above
13.	is the maj	or oilseed of the s	tate.			
	a) Groundnut	b) pea		c) Castor		d) none of the above
14.	The state which lea		of road a		S	
	a) Tamil Nadu	b) Kerala		c) Karnataka		d) Maharashtra
15.	Leather tanneries a	re located in				
	a) Salem	b) Erode		c) Vaniyambadi		d) Thoothukudi
			ANS	WER		
	1. a) Cauvery de	lta 6.	a) Karn	ataka	11.	c) 34
	2. b) Millets		a) Cash	ew		a) 1077
	3. d) 80.33%			ore fishing		a) Groundnut
	4. a) Mettur		c) Nilgi	ris		a) Tamil Nadu
	5. a) 3 and 15	10.	b) 1895		15.	c) Vaniyambadi
II.	Fill in the blanks:					

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1.	Agriculture of Tamil Nadu constitutes % of its economy.
2.	Sathanur dam is constructed across the river
	Tamil Nadu ranks in India with a share of over 20% in total road projects under operation in the Public-Private Partnership (PPP).
4.	is the third largest airport in India after Mumbai and Delhi.
5.	The difference between the value of exports and imports is called







## HUMAN GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

6.	The word "agriculture" is derived from the Latin words and, which means field and growing.
7.	was a Tamil, Indian green crusader, agricultural scientist.
8.	district leads in inland fish production.
9.	India observed the year 2018 as
10.	To promote organic farming, a central scheme named was launched.
11.	Goat is also known as
12.	The headquarters of the Southern Railways is at
13.	is notable for the significant population of mugger crocodiles.
14.	Periyar river originates from
15.	The surname of Vaigai dam is
16.	The Papanasam Dam is also known as
17.	project is located near Ottanchatram.
18.	In Tamil Nadu ilmenite is found in the sands of beach.
19.	has large lignite resources.
20.	Oil and gas are found in
21.	is known as Textile capital of Tamil Nadu.
22.	is known as the 'Manchester of Tamil Nadu'.
23.	The state that ranks first in the cultivation of coffee is
24.	The state that ranks first in the cultivation of tea is
25.	TNPL is located at in Karur district
26.	The highest sex ratio is found in the district .
27.	The lowest sex ratio is found in district.
28.	The literacy rate of India as per 2011 census is
29.	The highest literacy rate is in the district.
30.	district has the lowest rate of literacy.
31.	is the longest National Highway in Tamil Nadu.
32.	NH-44 runs from to
33.	is the shortest National Highway in Tamil Nadu.
34.	NH-785 runs from to
35.	is the artificial harbour in Tamil Nadu.







### **GEOGRAPHY**

### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### ANSWER

1	21	%
1.	21	. /0

- 2. Thenpennai
- 3. Second
- 4. Chennai International airport
- 5. balance of trade
- 6. ager and cultura
- 7. G. Nammazhvar
- 8. Vellore
- 9. National year of millets
- 10. National Project on Organic Farming
- 11. Poor man's cow
- 12. Chennai
- 13. Amaravathi Dam
- 14. Thekkady hills of Kerala
- 15. Little Brindavan
- 16. Karaiyar dam
- 17. Parappalar
- 18. Kanniyakumari

- 19. Neyveli
- 20. Cauvery basin
- 21. Karur
- 22. Coimbatore
- 23. Karnataka
- 24. Assam
- 25. Kagithapuram
- 26. Nilgiris
- 27. Dharmapuri
- 28. 74.04%
- 29. Kanyakumari
- 30. Dharmapuri
- 31. NH-44
- 32. Hosur to Kanniyakumari
- 33. NH-785
- 34. Madurai to Natham
- 35. Chennai

### III. Match the following:



A)

### **TEXTUAL QUESTION**

Bauxite

2. Gypsum

Iron

Limestone

Salem

Servaroy hills b.

Coimbatore

Tiruchirapalli

2) d

4) c

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

B)		Millets & Pulses		Districts
	1.	Sorghum	a.	Dharmapuri
	2.	Ragi	b.	Coimbatore
	3.	Bajra	c.	Kambam valley
	4.	Bengal gram	d.	Thoothukudi
	5.	Green gram	e.	Tirunelveli

	3	9		
C)		Crops		Districts
	1.	Sugarcane	a.	Coimbatore
	2.	Cotton	b.	Kanniyakumari
	3.	Tea	c.	Wester Ghats
	4.	Rubber	d.	Tiruvallur
	5.	Pepper	e.	Nilgiris



1) c

2) a









#### HUMAN GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU Don D) Dams Districts Ans: Mettur Erode 1. 2. Bhavani Sagar Tirunelveli b. 2) a Krishnagiri Madurai 4) b 4. Manimuthar d. Dharmapuri 5. Vaigai Salem E) Industry Districts Ans: Textile Kancheepuram 1. 1) d Silk 2. Karur b. 3. Leather c. Ariyalur 3) e Paper d. Coimbatore 4)b e. Vellore 5. Cement **Postal District** F) Headquarters Ans: Chennai Coimbatore 1. 1) d Western Tiruchirapalli b.

### IV. Assertion type question:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

Central

Southern

3.

1. Assertion (A): Coimbatore, Tiruppur and Erode region is called as The Textile Valley of Tamil Nadu.

Reason (R) : They contribute a major share to the state's economy through textiles.

Madurai

Chennai

- a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explain (A)
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)
- c) (A) is true but (R) is false
- d) (A) is false but (R) is true
- 2. Assertion (A): The Nilgiris is the least populated district of Tamil Nadu.

Reason (R) : It is located in the western most part of Tamil Nadu.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) does not explain (A)
- c) (A) is true but (R) is false
- d) (A) is false but (R) is true

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 3. Assertion (A): Fishing is the major occupation in the state.
  - Reason (R) : Tamilnadu is a coastal state.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct. 'R' explains 'A'.
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are correct. 'R' does not explains 'A'
  - c) A is correct and R is wrong.
  - d) A is wrong and R is correct







### Don GEOGRAPHY

### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 4. Assertion (A): Manimuthar Dam is located in Tirunelveli.
  - Reason (R) : Pleasure boating and waterfalls are additional tourist attractions near the dam.
  - a) Both (A) and 'R' are correct. R explains A.
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are correct. R does not explain A.
  - c) A is correct and R is wrong.
  - d) A is wrong and R is correct

### **ANSWER**

- 1. (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
- 2. (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) does not explain (A)
- 3. (a) Both (A) and (R) are correct. 'R' explains 'A'.
- 4. (b) Both (A) and (R) are correct. R does not explain A.

### V. Answer the following in brief:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Explain the cropping seasons of Tamil Nadu.

#### Cropping seasons:

- > Sornavari (Chittirai pattam)
- Samba (Adipattam)
- Navarai (Karthigai pattam)
- 2. Why is Coimbatore called the Manchester of Tamil Nadu?
  - A large number of textile mills are concentrated in Coimbatore. Hence Coimbatore is called the 'Manchester of Tamilnadu'.
- 3. Name the important multipurpose projects of Tamil Nadu.

#### Multipurpose projects of Tamilnadu are:

Mettur Dam

- Sathanur Dam
- > The Papanasam Dam

- Bhavani Sagar dam
- Mullaiperiyar Dam
- Parampikulam Aliyar Project

- Amaravathi Dam
- Vaigai Dam
- Krishnagiri Dam
  Manimuthar Dam

#### 4. What is MRTS?

- Chennai has a well established sub urban railway network, a Mass Rapid Transport System (MRTS).
- ➤ It is currently developing a Metro system with its underground stretch in operation since May 2017.
- 5. List out the airports and seaports of Tamil Nadu.

#### Airports:

- Tamil Nadu has four major international airports.
- Chennai International Airport is currently the third largest airport.
- Other international airports in Tamil Nadu are Coimbatore, Madurai and Tiruchirapalli airports.
- > It also has domestic airports at Tuticorin and Salem.







#### HUMAN GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

#### Sea ports:

- > Tamil Nadu has three major ports. They are in Chennai, Ennore and Tuticorin.
- It has an intermediate port at Nagapattinam and 15 other minor ports.
- 6. Have you heard about any stampede in your district? Write about that incident briefly. (Self attempt by students.)

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 7. Define: Human geography.

Human geography refers to the study of ways of development of human societies and their operation in relation to their physical environment.

### 8. What is Agriculture?

Agriculture is a practice of farming that includes the cultivation of crops, rearing of animals, birds, forestry, fisheries and other related activities.

#### 9. What are the major commercial crops of Tamilnadu?

- Sugarcane
   Coconut
   Gingelly
   Coffee
   Cotton
   Cashew
   Groundnut
   Cardamom
   Sunflower
   Chillies
   Tea
   Rubber
- 10. What are the types of farming?
  - > Subsistence intensive agriculture
  - > Plantation Agriculture
  - > Mixed farming

#### 11. What are the factors that determine agriculture?

- 12. Mention the areas where mixed farming is practised.

Banks of river Cauvery and Thenpennai.

- 13. Name the important pulses grown in Tamilnadu.
  - ▶ Bengal gram
    ▶ Black gram
    ▶ Green gram
    ▶ Cowpea
    ▶ Horse gram
- 14. What are the climatic conditions required for the cultivation of pulses?
  - Pulses are grown mostly in drier regions with or without irrigation
  - Mild cool climate and a low to moderate rainfall are best suited for these crops.

#### 15. Write the uses of oil seeds.

It is used in,

- food preparation,
- industries as lubricant,
- manufacture of varnish, soaps, candles, cosmetics and pharmaceuticals.

#### 16. What are the climatic conditions required for the cultivation of sugarcane?

- > It requires high temperature and heavy rainfall.
- It grows well in the tropical region.







### Don GEOGRAPHY

### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 17. Write the major sugarcane producing districts of Tamilnadu.

- Tiruvallur
- > Erode

- Tiruchirapalli
- > Vellore

- Cuddalore
- Kancheepuram
- Tirunelveli
- Coimbatore

#### 18. What are the climate conditions required for the cultivation of cotton?

- > It requires black-soil, long frost-free conditions, warm and humid weather for its cultivation.
- > Humid weather in the early stages and hot, dry weather during harvest period is suitable for cotton.

#### 19. Write the major industries of Tamilnadu.

Textiles, sugar, paper, leather, cement, electrical equipment, automobiles, information technology and tourism are the major industries of Tamil Nadu.

#### 20. What is GI?

GI(Geographical Indication) is a name or sign used on products which corresponds to a specific geographical location.

#### 21. What is SEZ?

A Special Economic Zone is an area in which the business and trade laws are different from the rest of the country.

#### 22. Where are SEZs located?

SEZs are located within a country's national border.

#### 23. What is the aim of SEZ?

Its aims include increased trade balance, employment, increased investment, job creation and effective administration.

#### 24. List the IT parks in Tamilnadu.

Tidel Park, Ascendas, Mahindra world city 4 IT & ITES SEZ TIDEL-II, IT & ITES SEZ TIDEL-III, Coimbatore SEZ - Tidel Park

#### 25. Mention the major automobile manufacturers who have their manufacturing base in TamilNadu.

> Ford

- > TAFE
- > Ashok Leyland

- > HM-Mitsubishi
- Hyundai

#### 26. Define: Population.

The term 'population' refers to the number of people living in a defined area.

#### 27. What is demography?

The statistical study of the characteristics of human population is called demography.

#### 28. Name the most populous districts of Tamilnadu.

Coimbatore, Chennai, Tiruvallur, Kancheepuram, Villupuram, Dharmapuri, Salem, Madurai and Tirunelveli are the most populous districts of Tamil Nadu.

#### 29. Write the regions of moderate population.

Tiruvannamalai, Cuddalore, Tiruchirapalli, Thanjavur. Vellore, Dindugal, Virudhunagar and Thoothukudi districts have moderate population.







#### HUMAN GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

#### 30. Write the regions of sparse population.

The coastal districts like Nagapattinam, Tiruvarur, Pudukottai, Ramanathapuram and Sivagangai have a sparse population.

#### 31. Define: Sex ratio.

The sex ratio represents the number of females per 1000 males.

#### 32. What are the means of communication? What are its type?

#### Communication:

The act of conveying or exchanging information is called means of communication. There are 2 types of communication. They are mass communication and personal communication.

#### 33. Define: Export.

Export means goods and services sold for foreign currency.

### 34. Define: Import.

Import refers to goods and services brought from overseas producers.

#### 35. Write the major exports of Tamilnadu.

- i) Agricultural Products tobacco, cereals, cotton, sugarcane, paddy, groundnut, spices and vegetables.
- ii) Leather Products wallets, purses, pouches, handbags, belts, footwear and gloves
- iii) Gems and Jewellery pearls, precious stones, gold jewellery, decorations and antiques
- iv) Chemicals and related products paper, chemicals, rubber and glass.

### 36. What are the major imports of Tamilnadu?

Machineries like transport equipment, machine tools, non-electrical machinery, electrical machinery, pharmaceutical products, petroleum, fertilizers and newsprint are its major imports.

#### 37. Define: Man-made disaster.

A disastrous events caused directly or indirectly by human actions are called manmade disaster.

#### 38. Give some examples for man-made disaster.

Man-made disaster includes hazardous material spills, fires, groundwater contamination, transportation accidents, structure failures, mining accidents, explosions and acts of terrorism.

#### 39. Define: Industrial disaster.

Disasters caused by industrial companies either by accident, negligence or incompetence fall under industrial disasters.

#### 40. What are the main factors contributing to the increasing fire accidents in industries?

Overheating, aging of the material and use of sub-standard quality of electrical gadgets have been the main factors contributing to the increasing fire accidents in industries.

#### 41. What is stampede? (or) What is stamping?

A situation in which a large number of animals or people running in the same direction in an uncontrolled way causing injuries and deaths is called stamping.

#### 42. What are the factors that determine the growth of agriculture?

➤ Landform ➤ Soil ➤ Climate





Irrigation



### Don GEOGRAPHY

### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

43. Write the types and regions of agriculture practices in Tamilnadu.

Farming type	Area practiced
Subsistence intensive agriculture	Practiced all over Tamil Nadu with few exceptions.
Plantation Agriculture	Hill slopes of Eastern and Western Ghats
Mixed farming	Banks of River Cauvery and Thenpennai.

- 44. What are the major millets of Tamilnadu?
  - Sorghum(Cholam)/Jowar
- Ragi (Kezhvaragu)
- Bajra(kambu)
- 45. Name some of the oil seeds which are grown in Tamil Nadu.
  - Groundnut
- Coconut
- Mustard

- Gingelly
- Sunflower
- Castor
- 46. Write the major plantation crops of Tamilnadu.
  - > Tea

- Coffee
- > Rubber

Cinchona

47. Write short notes on Second Green Revolution. (or)

What is Eco farming? (or)

What is organic farming?

In organic farming synthetic fertilizers, pesticides, growth regulator and livestock feed additives are not used. This type of farming rely on crop rotation, crop residues, animal manure, off-farm organic wastes and biological pest control to maintain soil productivity. This farming method is being adopted by very few farmers in the state. It has to be increased in number.

- 48. What are the types of roads?
  - National Highways
  - State Highways
  - Corporation & Municipalities Road
  - Panchayat Union
  - Village Panchayat Union
  - Forest roads
  - Commercial roads
  - > Non-commercial roads
- 49. What is Mitigation?

Hazard mitigation refers to any sustained action taken to reduce or eliminate the long term risk to human life and property from hazardous conditions.





### VI. Distinguish Between:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

### 1. MARINE FISHING AND INLAND FISHING.

Marine fishing	Inland fishing
1. It is carried out in oceans and seas.	It is carried out in lakes, rivers, ponds, estuaries, back waters and swamps.
2. Large mechanized boats are used for fishing.	Catamaran, diesel boats and floating nets are used in fishing.
3. The fish varieties caught are sharks, flying fish, counch, cat fish, silver bellies and crabs.	Oysters and prawns are cultured in original nurseries.
4. Chennai, Kanyakumari, Tirunelveli, Nagapattinam, Thanjavur and Ramanathapuram districts contribute about 40% of marine fish production in the state.	Vellore leads with 10% of states production. Cuddalore, Sivagangai and Virudhunagar districts stand second with 9% of inland fish catch each.

### 2. FOOD CROPS AND NON-FOOD CROPS.

Food crops	Non-food crops
Crops which are cultivated for human consumption are called food crops.	Crops which are cultivated for commercial purposes are called non-food crops
2. Rice, wheat and millets are food crops.	Sugarcane, tobacco, cotton and jute, etc. are non-food crops.

### 3. SURFACE WATER AND GROUND WATER.

Surface Water	Ground water
1. The total surface water potential of the state is about 24,864 mcm.	The utilizable ground water resource of the state is 22,423 mcm.
<ol><li>An area of 24 lakh hectares of the land are irrigated by surface water.</li></ol>	About 8875 mcm is the balance water available for use.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 4. EXPORT AND IMPORT.

Export		Import
It means goods and service currency.	ces sold for foreign	It refers to goods and services brought from overseas producers.
<ol> <li>Agricultural products, lea gems and jewellery and c related products are the n Tamil Nadu.</li> </ol>	hemical and	Transport equipments, machine tools, electrical machinery, pharmaceutical products, petroleum and newsprint are major imports.
3. By export we earn foreign	ı exchange.	By import we lose foreign exchange.





### VII. Give Reasons:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Farmers switch over from inorganic to organic farming.

- Using pesticides and chemicals affect the crops and the consumers and leads to land degradation.
- > Inorganic farming needs surplus of water while organic farming needs less irrigation.
- Farmers use cow dung and other natural manure as fertilizers. All these are readily available with the farmers who do not have to buy them. Organic farming maintains soil productivity.
- Hence, farmers switch over from inorganic to organic farming.

#### 2. Cities are densely populated than the villages.

Agriculture, industrial development, network of transport and employment opportunities are the reasons for dense population in cities.

#### 3. Karur is called the Textile Capital of Tamil Nadu.

Coimbatore, Tirupur and Erode contribute a major share to the state's economy through textiles. So, this region is referred as "Textile valley of Tamilnadu". Karur is known as the textile capital of Tamilnadu.

#### 4. Mostly stampede occurs in Temples.

Mostly stampede occurs in temples mainly due to crowd mismanagement. On special occasions and during festival times people gather in large number. Sometimes they loose patience and it results in stampede.

## (ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 5. Human beings are the most significant resource on the earth surface.

Human beings use variety of natural resources such as landforms, rivers, soil and natural vegetation with their intelligence and skill. So human beings are the most significant resource on the earth surface.

#### 6. Agriculture is the major occupation in Tamilnadu.

- Agriculture has been the mainstay of the state's economy since independence.
- Agriculture provides employment for rural people on a large scale.
- There is a strong link between agriculture and economic growth.

#### 7. Plains are most suitable for agriculture.

The plains are rich in alluvial soil. It enhances agricultural productivity.

#### 8. Irrigation becomes necessary for successful cultivation of crops in Tamilnadu.

Monsoon rainfall in the state is highly irregular. Further it is seasonal.

#### 9. Goat is also known as 'poor man's cow'.

It forms a very important component in dry land farming system. In the marginal or undulating lands unsuitable for rearing of other types of cattle like cow or buffalo, goat is the best alternative. With very low investments, goat rearing can be made into a profitable venture for small and marginal farmers.







## 10. Automobile industry plays a crucial role in the Tamilnadu's economy.

Automobile industry has been one of the key driving factors contributing 8 percent to state GDP and giving direct employment to 2,20,000 people.

#### 11. Tourism is considered as an industry.

Because of its enormous potential in creating employment for a large number of people, tourism is considered as an industry.

#### 12. Over population is one of the major problems confronting our nation with all its evil effects.

The rapid increase of population may be responsible for retarding economic growth. Hence, over population is one of the major problems confronting our nation with all its evil effects.

#### 13. Sugar industry plays a vital role in the economic development of the state, particularly in rural areas.

The sugar industry provides large scale direct employment to several thousands and indirect employment to several lakhs of farmers and agricultural labourers in the rural areas who are involved in cultivation of sugarcane, harvesting, transporting and other services. Hence, sugar industry plays a vital role in the economic development of the state, particularly in rural areas.

### VIII. Answer the following in a paragraph:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Write about the plantation farming of Tamil Nadu.

- > Tea, coffee, cashew, rubber and cinchona are the major plantation crops of the state.
- Tamil Nadu ranks second in area and production of tea in India next to Assam. Tea plantations are found in the hills of the Nilgiris and Coimbatore.
- Coffee plants are grown in the hills of Western Ghats as well as Eastern Ghats.
- The Nilgiris and Yercaud in Salem are the notable regions for tea plantations.
- It is also found in the hilly slopes of Dindigul, Madurai, Theni and Dharmapuri districts. Tamil Nadu stands second in area and production of coffee next to Karnataka.
- Rubber plantations are significant in Kanyakumari.
- > Pepper is confined to the warm and wet slopes of Eastern and Western Ghats of Tamil Nadu.
- Cashew is extensively cultivated in Cuddalore district.

#### 2. Give an account on water resources of Tamil Nadu.

- Tamil Nadu has only 2.5% percent of India's water resources. More than 95% of the surface water and 80% of the ground water have already been put into use.
- The state is heavily dependent on monsoon rains.

<b>Surface Water Resources</b>	Numbers
River Basin	17
Reservoirs	81
Tanks	41,127
Tube wells and other wells	4,98,644
Open wells	15,06,919
Total (Million Cubic metres)	2046788 MCM







### **Don** GEOGRAPHY

#### Surface water resources:

- The total surface water potential of the state is about 24,864 mcm.
- ➤ There are 17 major river basins in the state with 81 reservoirs and about 41,262 tanks.
- Most of the surface water has already been tapped, primarily for irrigation, where water use is largest.
- An area of 24 lakh hectares of the land are irrigated by surface water through major, medium and minor schemes.

#### Ground water resources:

- The utilizable ground water resource of the state is 22,423 mcm.
- The current level of utilization of water is about 13,558 mcm. It is about 60 precent of the available recharge, while about 8875 mcm is the balance available for use.

### 3. Bring out the mineral distribution in Tamil Nadu.

Tamil Nadu is the leading holder of country's resources of vermiculite, magnetite, dunite, rutile, garnet, molybdenum and ilmenite.

- Important minerals found in the state are as follows: Neyveli has large lignite resources. Coal is also available in Ramanathapuram. Oil and gas are found in the Cauvery basin.
- Iron: Iron deposits found in Kanjamalai region in Salem district and Kalvarayan malai region of Tiruvannamalai district.
- Magnesite: It is available in Salem.
- Bauxite: Bauxite is found in Servarayan Hills, Kotagiri, Udagamandalam, Palani and Kollimalai areas.
- Gypsum: Gypsum is obtained in Tiruchirappalli, Tirunelveli, Thoothukudi and Virudhunagar districts.
- > Ilmenite and rutile are found in the sands of Kanyakumari beach.
- Limestone: It is available in Coimbatore, Cuddalore, Dindigul, Kancheepuram, Karur, Madurai, Nagapattinam, Namakkal, Perambalur, Ramanathapuram, Salem and Tiruvallur districts
- Magnesite: It is obtained in Coimbatore, Dharmapuri, Karur, Namakkal, the Nilgiris, Salem, Tiruchirapalli, Tirunelveli and Vellore districts.
- Feldspar, quartz, copper and lead are also found in some parts of the state.

#### 4. State the densely populated regions of Tamil Nadu and account for its high density.

#### Population density:

- The density of population in Tamil Nadu is 555 per sq.km as per the 2011 census.
- ➤ The national average density of population as per the 2011 Census is 382.
- Chennai is the densest district with 26,903 persons per sq.km.
- Kanyakumari, Tiruvallur, Kancheepuram, Madurai, Coimbatore, Cuddalore, Thanjavur, Nagapattinam, Salem, Vellore and Tiruchirappalli are the regions with high density of population.









#### HUMAN GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

#### Causes for high density of population:

- > Agriculture and industrial development are the main causes for the density of population.
- > Job opportunities in large towns and cities attract huge population.

#### 5. Explain the different modes of transport available in Tamil Nadu.

#### Roadways:

The State has a total road length of 167,000 km, in which 60,628 km are maintained by state Highways Department.

It ranks second in India with a share of over 20% in total road projects under operation in the Public-Private Partnership (PPP) model.

#### Railways:

- The present Southern Railway network extends over a large area of India's southern peninsula.
- > The headquarters of Southern Railway is at Chennai.
- Tamil Nadu has a total railway track length of 6,693 km with 690 railway stations in the state.
- The system connects it with most of the major cities in India. Main rail junctions in the state include Chennai, Coimbatore, Erode, Madurai, Salem, Tiruchirappalli and Tirunelveli.
- Chennai has a well-established suburban railway network, a Mass Rapid Transport System(MRTS).
- ➤ It is currently developing a Metro system, with its first underground stretch in operation since May 2017.

#### Airways:

- > Tamil Nadu has four major international airports.
- Chennai International Airport is currently the third largest airport in India after Mumbai and Delhi.
- Other international airports in Tamil Nadu include Coimbatore, Madurai and Tiruchirapalli airports.
- It also has domestic airports at Tuticorin and Salem connecting several parts of the country.

#### Waterways:

Tamil Nadu has three major ports. They are in Chennai, Ennore and Tuticorin.

It has an intermediate port at Nagapattinam and 15 minor ports. Ennore intermediate port was recently converted as a major port and it handles the major coal and ore traffic in Tamil Nadu.

#### 6. Write about Road safety rules.

- Aware of the road signals
- > Stop, look and cross
- Listen and ensure whether a vehicle is approaching;
- Don't rush on roads;
- Cross roads in pedestrian crossings;
- Don't stretch hands while driving vehicles;
- Never cross road at bends and stay safe in a moving vehicle.





## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 7. Explain the Geographical determinants of agriculture.

Landform, climate, soil and irrigation are the factors that determine the growth of agriculture.

#### Land form:

Tamil Nadu is a land of diverse landscape comprising of hills, plateaus and plains. Among them the plains are most suitable for agriculture. The plains with alluvial soil enhances agricultural productivity. **Example:** Plains of Cauvery.

#### Climate:

Tamil Nadu is situated in the tropical zone, which is nearer to the equator. The state experiences a tropical climate. Hence, the temperature in Tamil Nadu is relatively high almost throughout the year. So, only the tropical crops are cultivated. The rainfall in the Northeast monsoon season and the irrigation facilities affect agriculture to a large extent.

#### Soil:

Soil is one of the most essential elements of agriculture. It provides essential minerals or nutrients for the growth of crops and vegetation.

#### 8. Write a paragraph on water resource management.

- Water resource management is the activity of planning, developing, distributing and managing the optimum use of water resources.
- > The demand for water in Tamil Nadu is increasing at a fast rate both due to increasing population and also due to larger per capita needs triggered by economic growth.
- The per capita availability of water resources is just 900 cubic metres when compared to the national average of 2,200 cubic metres.
- Agriculture is the largest consumer of water in the state using 75% of the state's water resources.
- Demands from other sectors such as domestic and industries have been growing significantly.
- The state is heavily dependent on monsoon rains.
- > Since the state is entirely dependent on rains for recharging its water resources, monsoon failures lead to acute water scarcity and severe droughts. So, it is important to save water for us and the future generation.

#### 9. Write a short notes on Paper industry.

#### Paper Industry:

- Tamil Nadu Newsprint and Papers Limited (TNPL) is a government of Tamil Nadu enterprise.
- It produces newsprint and printing and writing paper at its mill located at Kagithapuram in Karur district.
- > It was started in 1979 with an installed capacity of 2.45 lakh MT of production per annum.
- > TNPL is one of the most accomplished mills in the world, producing different varieties paper of acceptable quality primarily from bagasse and pulpwood.
- Dther paper mills of the state are found in Pukkathurai of Kancheepuram district, Bhavanisagar, Pallipalayam, Paramathi Vellore, Coimbatore, Udamalaipet, Thoppampatti, Nilakkotai and Cheranmahadevi.







#### HUMAN GEOGRAPHY OF TAMIL NADU

#### 10. What is Hazard mitigation? Explain in detail.

#### Mitigation:

Hazard mitigation refers to any sustained action taken to reduce or eliminate the long-term risk to human life and property from hazardous conditions.

- > Regular maintenance of machines and wires may reduce the frequency of accidents,
- Creating awareness and training the workers to be cautious during work hours may help them to reduce risk during disasters.
- Wearing specially designed dresses and other safety materials would help the workers to protect themselves from any serious injuries.
- Conducting periodical medical camps would help them to assess their health status.
- The provision of having life insurance policies will secure their future.
- Besides these, the administration should be employees friendly and ready to extend their help in case of any untoward incidents.

#### 11. Write a short notes on Industrial disaster. (or) What are the causes for industrial disaster?

- Disasters caused by industrial companies either by accident, negligence, or incompetence fall under industrial disasters.
- Electrical faults seem to be the major reason for industrial disasters in the country.
- > Overheating, aging of the material and use of sub-standared quality of electrical gadgets have been the main factors contributing to the increasing fire accidents in industries.
- Electricity is not just a life line; It can also take away life when handled improperly'.
- Apart from these, explosions, leaking of poisonous gases, injuries and deaths caused by machines are the other causes of industrial disasters.

#### 12. What is a multi purpose project? Explain with examples.

#### Multi purpose river Valley Projects:

Multipurpose river valley projects are basically designed for the development of irrigation for agriculture and hydropower generation. However, they are used for many other purposes as well.

#### Mettur Dam:

It provides irrigation to Salem, Erode, Karur, Tiruchirappalli, Thanjavur, Tiruvarur and Nagapattinam districts for about 2,71,000 acres of farmland.

#### Bhavani Sagar dam:

The Bhavani Sagar Dam is located 80 km away from Coimbatore city in the district of Erode. It has been constructed across the river Bhavani.

#### Amaravathi dam:

The dam was built primarily for irrigation and flood control. A small hydropower station has also been installed recently. This reservoir is notable for the significant population of mugger crocodiles. It is also a familiar tourist spot.

#### Krishnagiri dam:

This dam drains an area of 5428 sq.km. This is a famous tourist spot too. This dam is flooded with tourists during the weekends. It is also an important tourist spot.







### Don

#### **GEOGRAPHY**

#### Sathanur Dam:

This dam is across the river Thenpennai. The water-holding capacity of the dam is 7321 million cubic feet (full level: 119 feet). About 7183 hectares of land is drained by the left bank canal and 905 hectares by the right bank canal of this dam. It irrigates the land in Thandrampet and Tiruvannamalai blocks.

#### Mullaiperiyar dam:

This dam has been constructed across river Periyar. The dam was built mainly for watering the farming land of Tamil Nadu, which is perennially drought-prone.

#### Vaigai Dam:

This dam is built across the river Vaigai near Andipatti. This dam has a unique garden. It is a popular picnic spot.

#### Manimuthar dam:

Manimuthar dam is located about 47 km from Tirunelveli. Pleasure boating and waterfalls add beauty to this dam.

#### Papanasam dam:

The dam is used to irrigate lands in Tirunelveli and Thoothukudi districts. It generates 28 MW of hydro power.

#### Parampikulam Aliyar projects:

It is a joint venture of Tamil Nadu and Kerala states. It envisages the construction of seven interconnected reservoirs by harnessing the water of seven rivers, which include major rivers of Parambikulam and Aliyar.

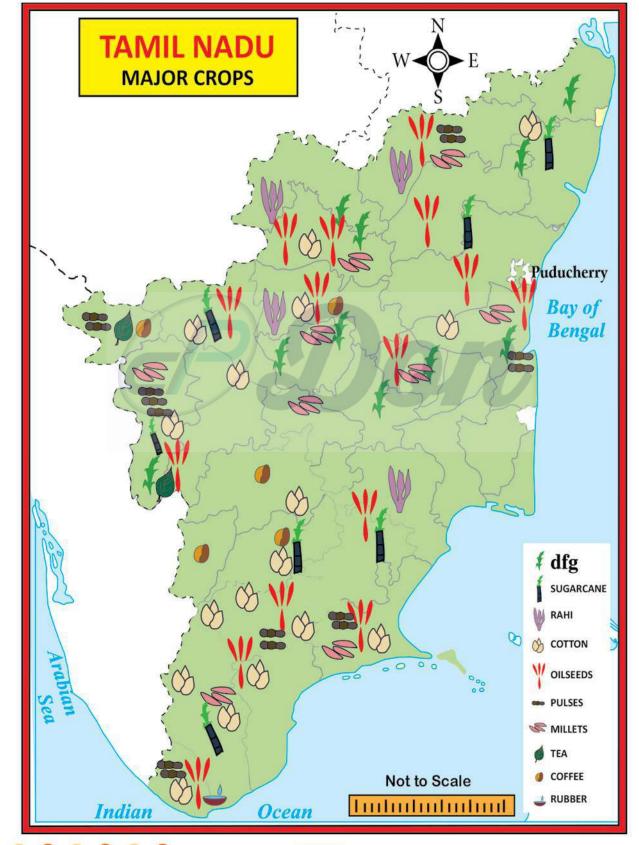






### **MAP WORK**

### 1. Tamil Nadu - Major Crops



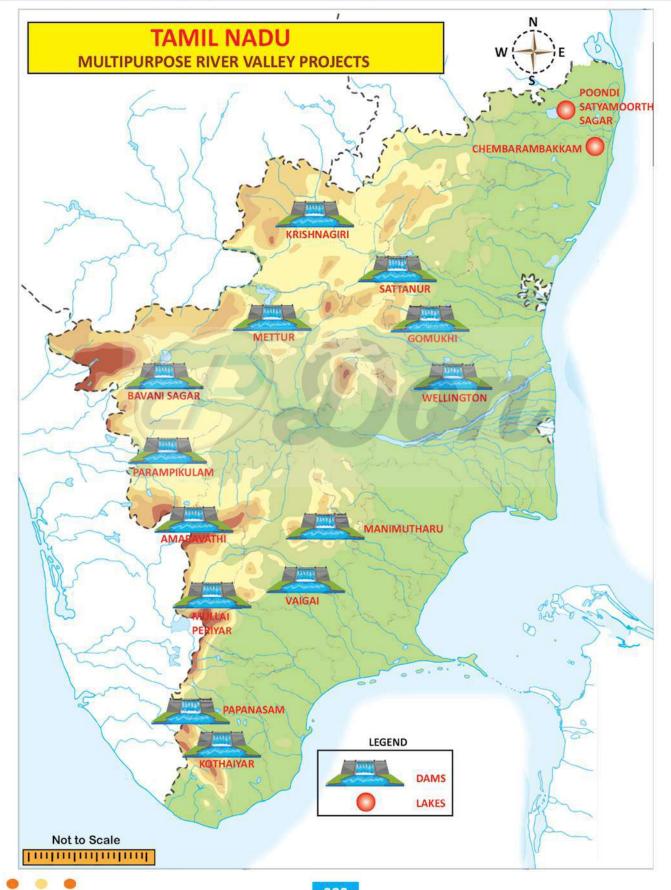






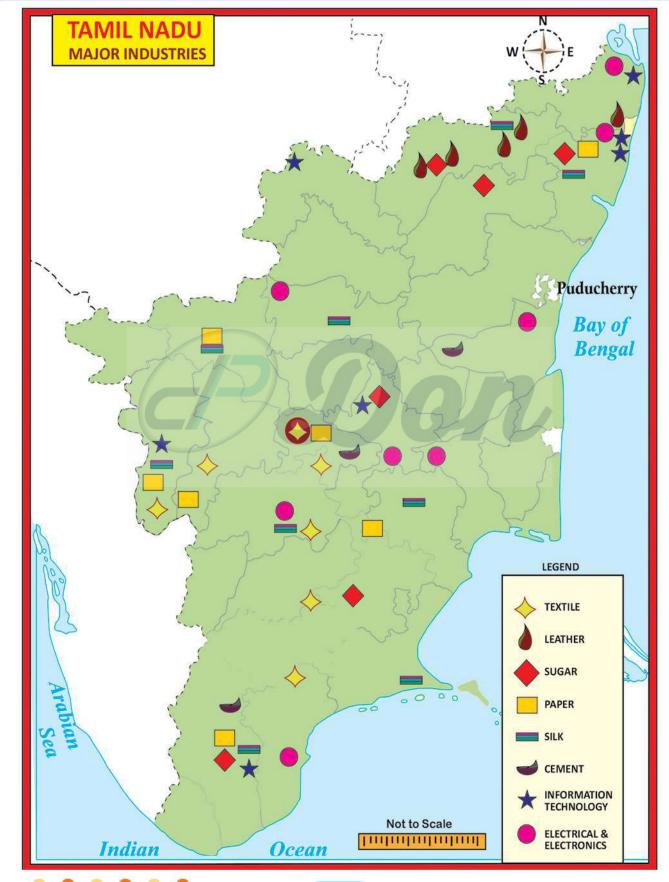
Don GEOGRAPHY

### 2. Tamil Nadu - Multipurpose River Valley Projects



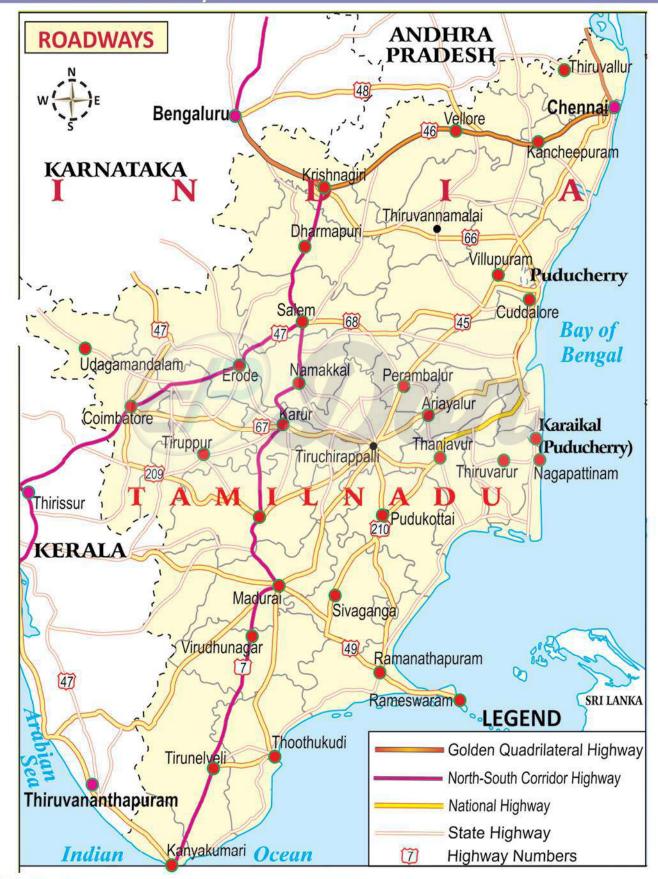


## 3. Tamil Nadu - Major Industries

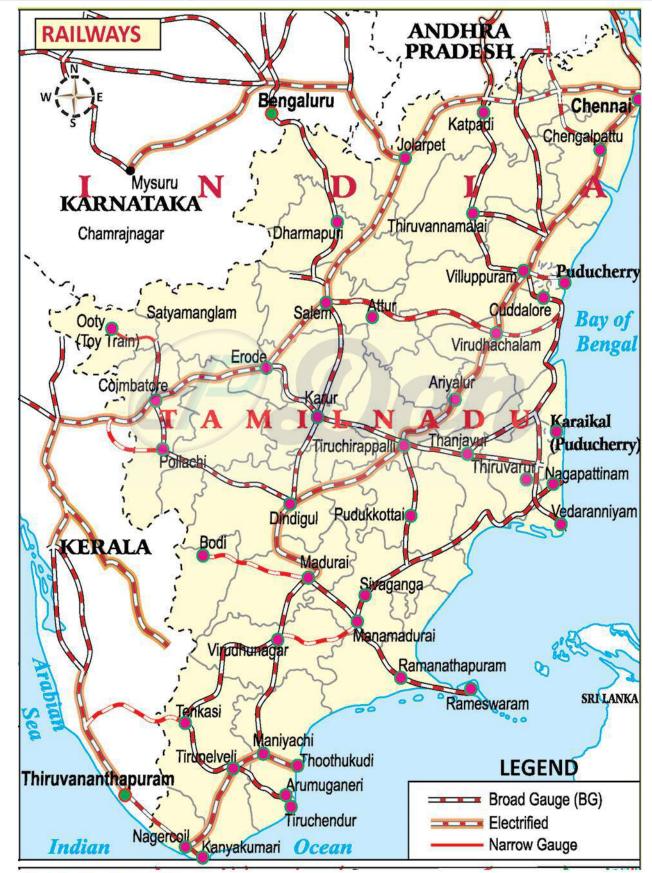




### 4. Tamil Nadu - Roadways

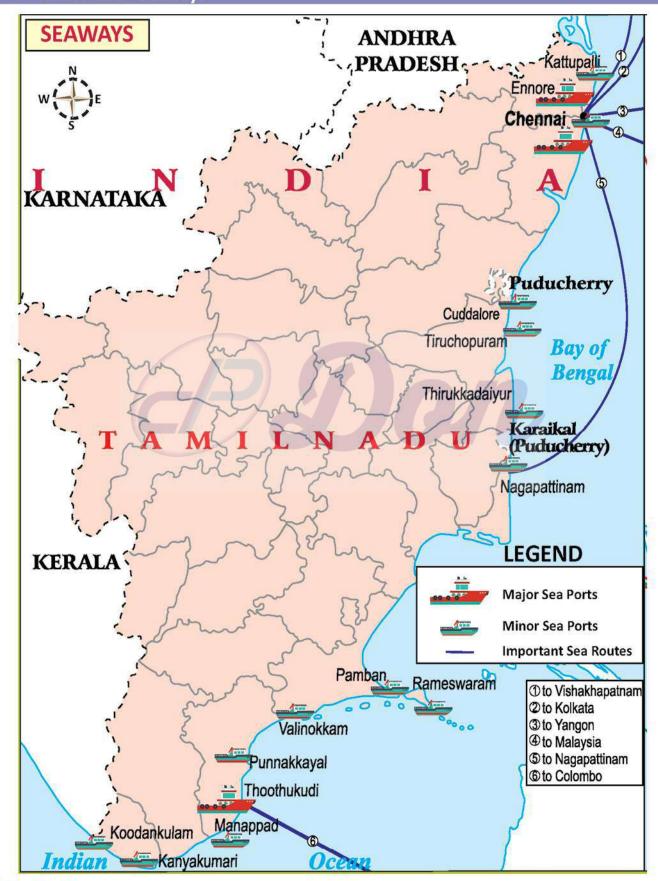


### 5. Tamil Nadu - Railways



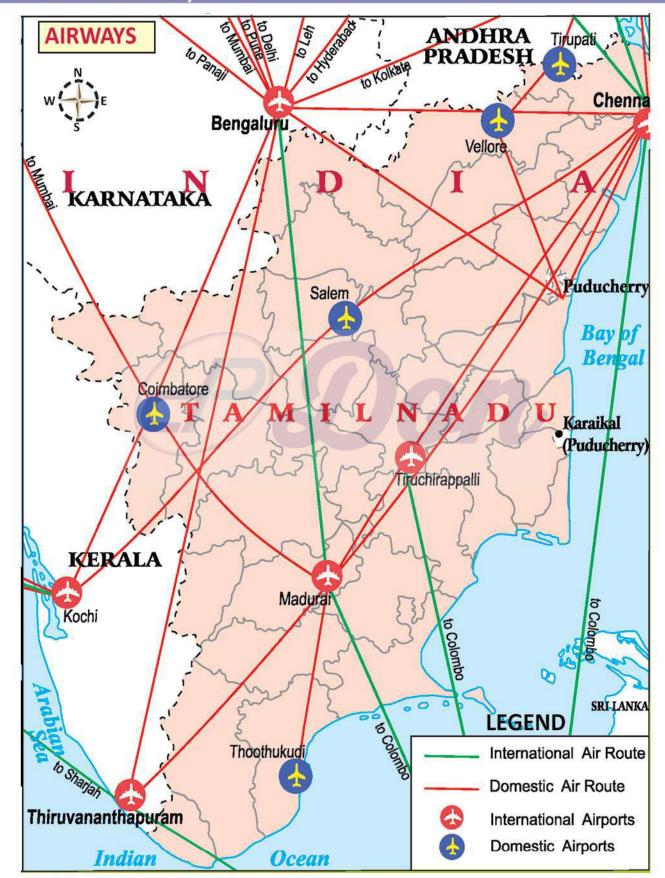


### 6. Tamil Nadu - Seaways



# • • • • •

### 7. Tamil Nadu - Airways





Don

GEOGRAPHY

10

# **Unit Test**

UNIT - VII - Human Geography of Tamil Nadu

Time: 1.00 hr. Marks: 30

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

 $3 \times 1 = 3$ 

- 1. Second staple food of the people of Tamilnadu is
  - a) Pulses
- b) Millets
- c) Oilseeds
- d) Rice
- 2. Literacy rate of Tamilnadu as per 2011 census is
  - a) 80.32 %
- b) 62.33 %
- c) 73.45 %
- d) 80.33 %
- 3. A major hydro electric power project of Tamilnadu is
  - a) Mettur
- b) Papanasam
- c) Sathanur
- d) Thungabahdra

#### II. Fill in the blanks:

 $3 \times 1 = 3$ 

- 1. Agriculture of Tamilnadu constitutes —— % of its economy.
- 2. Sathanur dam is constructed across the river —
- 3. The difference between the value of exports and imports is called ——

### II. Answer the following questions (Any five):

 $5 \times 2 = 10$ 

- 1. What are the cropping seasons of Tamilnadu?
- 2. Why is Coimbatore is called Manchester of Tamilnadu?
- 3. Define: Human Geography.
- 4. What are the types of farming?
- 5. Write the uses of oilseeds.
- 6. What is GI?
- 7. What is the aim of the SEZ?
- 8. Write the major exports of Tamilnadu.

### IV. Distinguish between (Any two):

 $2 \times 2 = 4$ 

- 1. Marine fishing and inland fishing.
- 2. Food crops and Non food crops.
- 3. Surface water and Ground water.
- 4. Import and Export.

### VI. Answer in a paragraph (Any two):

 $2 \times 5 = 10$ 

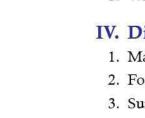
- 1. Write short notes on plantation crops.
- 2. Write about the mineral resources of Tamilnadu.
- 3. Write the basic road safety rules.
- 4. Explain the geographical determinants of agriculture.



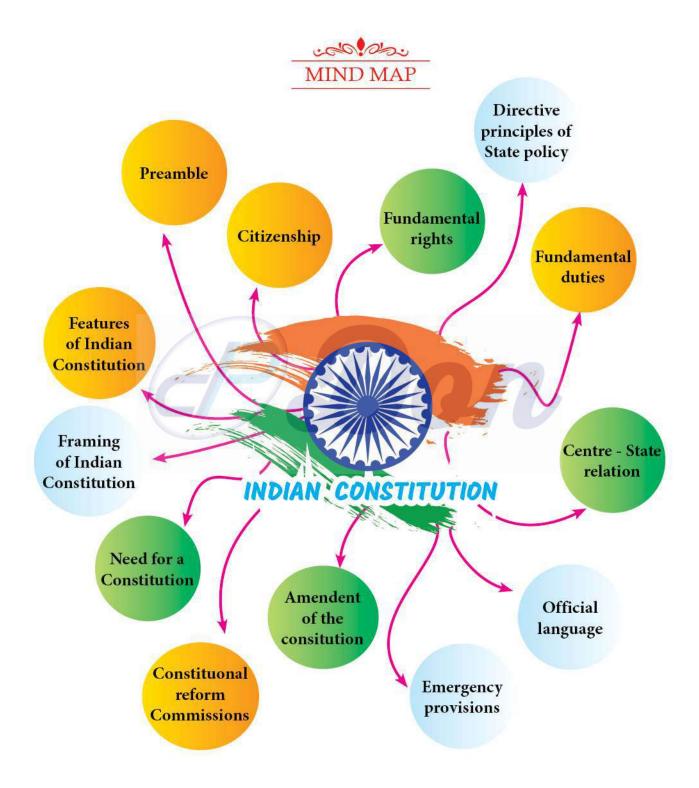


















### POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > The Constitution of India was framed by a constituent assembly set up under the Cabinet Mission Plan 1946
- > The Preamble of our Constitution states that India is a sovereign socialist secular democratic republic.
- > The word 'Citizen' is derived from the Latin term 'Civis'. It means resident of a city state.
- In 2004, the government of India decided to create new category of languages called as 'Classical Languages'.
- The first assembly met for 11 sessions along with 166 days of meetings.
- According to Dr. Ambedkar, Article 32 is the heart and soul of the Constitution.
- ➤ The first language committee was appointed in 1955.
- ▶ 42<sup>nd</sup> amendment of the Constitution is known as the mini Constitution.
- Article 368 of the Constitution in part XX deals with the powers of Parliament to amend the Constitution and its procedure

### IMPORTANT ARTICLES

Articles 5 to 11

- Citizenship Act of 1955

Articles 12 to 35

- The Fundamental Rights

Articles 14 to 18

- Right to Equality

Articles 19 to 22

- Right to Freedom

Article 21A

- Elementary education a Fundamental Right

Articles 23 & 24

- Right against Exploitation

Articles 25 to 28

Right to Religion

Article 29 & 30

- Cultural & Educational Rights

Article 31

- Right to Property

Articles 32

- Right to constitutional remedies

Articles 36 to 51

- The Directive Principles of State Policy

Articles 51A

- Fundamental duties of citizens of India

Articles 268 to 293 - Financial relations between centre and the states

Articles 343 to 351 - Official language

Article 352

- National emergency

Article 356

State emergency

Article 360

Financial emergency

Article 368

- Provides for three ways of amendments





### I. Choose the correct answer:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

### 1. Which of the following sequences in right regarding the Preamble?

- a) Republic, democratic, secular, socialist, sovereign
- b) Sovereign, socialist, secular, republic, democratic
- c) Sovereign, republic, secular, socialist, democratic
- d) Sovereign, socialist, secular, democratic, republic

#### 2. How many times has the Preamble to the Constitution of India amended?

- a) Once
- b) Twice
- c) Thrice
- d) Never

### 3. The Indian Constitution gives to its citizens

- a) Double citizenship
- b) Single citizenship
- c) Single citizenship in some states and double in others
- d) None of the above

### 4. A foreigner can acquire Indian citizenship through

- a) Descent
- b) Registration
- c) Naturalisation
- d) All of the above

- 5. Find the odd one out.
  - a) Right to Equality
  - c) Right to Property

- b) Right against Exploitation
- d) Cultural and Educational rights

### 6. One of the following is not an instance of an exercise of a fundamental right:

- a) Workers from Karnataka go to Kerala to work on the farms.
- b) Christian missions set up a chain of missionary schools.
- c) Men and Women government employees get the same salary.
- d) Parents property is inherited by their children.

#### 7. If the fundamental rights of Indian citizen are violated, they possess the right to have an access to

a) The Parliament

b) The Attorney General

c) The President of India

d) The Supreme Court of India

# 8. Which one of the following rights was described by Dr.B.R.Ambedkar as the heart and soul of the Constitution?

- a) Right to Freedom of Religion
- b) Right to Equality
- c) Right to Constitutional Remedies
- d) Right to Property

#### 9. How can the Fundamental Rights be suspended?

- a) If the Supreme Court so desires
- b) If the Prime Minister orders to this effect
- c) If the President orders it during the national emergency
- d) All of the above

#### 10. We borrowed the Fundamental Duties from the

a) American Constitution

b) Canadian Constitution

c) Russian Constitution

d) Irish Constitution





### CE

Д	on	CIVICS	5			10 <sup>th</sup> Standa	rd - 9	SOCIAL SCIENC
11.	<ol> <li>The Directive Principles can be classified into</li> <li>a) Liberal and Communist Principles</li> <li>b) Socialist and Communist Principles</li> <li>c) Liberal, Gandhian and Communist Principles</li> <li>d) Socialist, Gandhian and Liberal principles</li> </ol>							
12.		l <mark>er which Articl</mark> Article 352	e <mark>financi</mark> b) Arti	ial emergency can cle 356		proclaimed? Article 360	d)	Article 368
13.		procedure for t Article 352	<mark>he amen</mark> b) Arti			Constitution is given Article 360		Article 368
14.	relat 1) S 2) R 3) N	tions? arkaria Commi lajamannar Con M.N.Venkatach	ssion nmission aliah Co	n mmission from the codes gi	ve	s made recommendat n below 1 & 3		about the Centre - S
	<i>a)</i> 1	,2 & 5	0) 100	2	ر,	14.5	ω,	2 66 5
圖	ADD	DITIONAL QU	ESTION	IS				
15.	- 13	946 Dr. Rajendra Pra Dr. B.R.Ambedk	sad	red as the tempora	b)	President of the cont Dr. Sachchidananda P.V. Rajamannar		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY.
16.	The	citizenship Act	of 1955	prescribes		ways of losing citi	zensh	nio.
		hree	b) Fou			Two		Five
	a) C	Germany	b) USA		c)	England	d)	Canada
	<ul><li>a) T</li><li>c) T</li></ul>	The High Court The Supreme Co	urt	ardian of the Cor	b) d)	The President The Assembly		
19.				n be studied unde	100		4	· ·
	a) 1	Three	b) Two	)	c)	Five	d)	Six
20.						ppointed three-memb		
	a) 1	969	b) 1979	9	c)	1989	d)	1999
21.	The a) 1		committe b) 1975	ee was appointed		1085	<i>(</i> 1)	1055
	a, I	703	0) 17/	)	()	1985	u)	1955

- a) 1965
- b) 1975

- d) 1955
- 22. In which state was the President's rule imposed for the first time?
  - a) Delhi
- b) Punjab
- c) Karnataka
- d) Gujarat

- 23. What is called 'Mini Constitution'?
  - a) 42<sup>nd</sup> amendment
     c) 22<sup>nd</sup> amendment

b) 32<sup>nd</sup> amendment
 d) 52<sup>nd</sup> amendment





				0					
	dian Constitution			Don					
24.	At present languages are recognized.		76						
	a) 32 b) 42 c) 52		d) 22						
25.	Late Prime Minister appointed the Sarkaria Commis	ssion i	n 1983.						
	a) Jawaharlal Nehru b) Rajiv Gandhi								
	c) Indira Gandhi d) Dr. B.R.Ambedkar								
	ANSWER								
	1. d) Sovereign, socialist, secular, democratic, republic								
	2. a) Once 3. b) Single citizenship								
	4. c) Naturalisation 5. c) Right to Property								
	6. d) Parents property is inherited by their children.								
	7. d) The Supreme Court of India								
	8. c) Right to Constitution Remedies								
	9. c) If the President orders it during the national emergency								
	10. c) Russian Constitution								
	11. d) Socialist, Gandhian and liberal principles	12.	c) Article 360						
	13. d) Article 368 14. b) 1&2		.*						
	15. b) Dr.Sachchidananda Sihna 16. a) Three	17.	c) England						
	18. c) The Supreme Court 19. a) Three		a) 1969						
	21. d) 1955 22. b) Punjab		a) 42 <sup>nd</sup> amendmer	nt					
	24. d) 22 25. c) Indira Gandhi								
II.	Fill in the Blanks:								
	TEXTUAL QUESTIONS								
1	The concept of Constitution first originated in								
		A							
	was elected as the temporary President of the Constituent Assembly.								
3.	The Constitution of India was adopted on								
4.	writs are mentioned in Article 32.								
5.	Fundamental Duties have been given to the citizen of India under Article								
急	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS								
6.	In 1946 and were elected as the Vice - Presid	ents of	f the constiuent Asse	embly.					
7.	is recognized as the Father of the Constitution of India.								
8.	was the calligrapher of the Indian Constitution.								
9.	, and were the important slog	ans du	ring the French Rev	olution					
	in 1789.								
10.	The Citizenship Act of 1955 prescribes ways of acquir	ing cit	izenship.						
11.	is the Charter of Rights issued by King John of Engla	nd.							





Do	n	CIVICS			10 <sup>th</sup> Stand	dard	- SOCIAL SCIEN	CE	
12		safeguards peop	gal arr	ests.					
13	3 prevents usurpation of public office through illegal manner.								
14. 🖊	4. Article deal with the financial relations between centre and the states.								
15	15languages have been given the status of classical language.								
16.	16. The President's rule was imposed for the first time in Punjab in								
17.	17. Article 368 provides for ways of amendments.								
ANSWER									
	4. Five kinds of			Dr.Sa	chchidananda Sinha	3.	November 26,1949		
					5. 51 A				
		6. H.C. Mukerjee and Krishnamachari 7. Dr.B.R.Ambedkar 8. Prem.Behari Narain Raizada 9. Liberty, Equality and Fraternity							
	8. Prem.Behari Narain Raizada 9. Liberty, Equality and Fraternit 10. Five 11. Magna Carta 12. Habeas C				The second secon				
	13. Quo Warranto 14. Article 268-293 in part XII								
	16.	1951	17.	Γhree					
	There are								
1111.	Matc	h the following:					_		
	TEX	TUAL QUESTION							
A)	1.	1. Citizenship a. Jawaharlal Nehru					Ans:		
	2.	. The Preamble b.		42 <sup>nd</sup>	42 <sup>nd</sup> amendment				
	3.	The Mini Constitution	ne Mini Constitution c				2) a		
	4.	4. Classical language d.		1962			3) b 4) e		
	5.	5. National Emergency e.						5) d	
	וססו	TIONAL QUESTION	IS						
	93	L		100				Ans:	
B)	1.	Freedom of Speech		a.	Article 21A			1) d	
	2.	Equality before Law		Ъ.	Article 30			2) c	
	3.	Elementary Education	n	C.	Article 14			3) a	
	4.	Religious Affairs		d.	Article 19			4) e	
	5.	Right of Minorities		e.	Article 26			5) b	
C)	1.	Three member comm	ittee	a.	1976			Ans:	
	2.			b.	2004			1) c	
	3.			c.	1969			2) e	
	4.				2002			3) b	
	5	The 86th Amendment			1955			4) a 5) d	





### IV. Answer the following in brief:



#### 1. What is a Constitution?

- > The Constitution is the fundamental law of a country which reflects the fundamental principles on which the government of that country is based.
- > It is the vehicle of a Nation's progress.
- It is concerned with institutional fabric and the framework of the distribution of powers between the various organs of the government and between the union and the states.
- The concept of Constitution first originated in USA.

### 2. What is meant by citizenship?

- The word 'citizen' is derived from the Latin terms 'civis'.
- It means resident of a city state.
- The Constitution of India provides for a single and uniform citizenship for the whole of India.
- Article 5 to 11 under part II of the Constitution deals with the citizenship.

#### 3. How many types of Fundamental rights are listed by the Indian Constitution?

- i) Right to Equality
- ii) Right to Freedom
- iii) Right against Exploitation
- iv) Right to Religion
- v) Cultural & Educational Rights
- vi) Right to Constitutional Remedies

#### 4. What is a writ?

- A writ is an order or command issued by a court in writing under its seal.
- It is in the nature of a command or prohibition from performing certain acts that are specified in the orders of the court.
- > Both the Supreme Court and the High Courts are empowered to issue five kinds of writs.
- > They are Habeas Corpus, Mandamus, Prohibition, Certiorari and Quo Warranto.

#### 5. What are the classical languages in India?

- Six languages are granted the classical language status.
- They are Tamil, Telugu, Sanskrit, Kannada, Malayalam and Odia.

#### 6. What is national emergency?

- ▶ Under Article 352, the President can declare emergency if he is satisfied that India's security is threatened due to war, external aggression or armed rebellion or if there is an imminent danger or threat.
- When a national emergency is declared on the ground of war or external aggression it is known as external emergency.
- > When it is declared on the ground of armed rebellion it is known as internal emergency.







### Don CIVICS

### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 7. List out the three heads of the relations between the centre and the states.

The centre-state relations can be studied under three heads.

They are,

- i) Legislative relations
- ii) Administrative relations
- iii) Financial relations.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 8. How did India frame the Indian Constitution?

- The Constitution of India was framed by a Constituent Assembly setup under the Cabinet Mission Plan, 1946.
- The Assembly consisted of 389 members.
- The Assembly held its first meeting on December 9, 1946.
- > Dr. Sachchidananda Sinha, the oldest member, was elected as the temporary President of the Assembly.
- After the death of Dr. Sahchidananda, Dr. Rajendra Prasad was elected as the President of the Assembly.
- The Assembly met for 11 sessions along with 166 days of meetings. During the discussion 2473 amendments were presented. Some of them were accepted.
- The draft of the Constitution was prepared by the Drafting Committee under the chairmanship of Dr. B.R. Ambedkar. He is recognised as the 'Father of the Constitution of India'.
- After the draft had been discussed by the people, the press, provincial assemblies and others, the Constitution was finally adopted on November 26, 1949.
- It contained a Preamble, 22 parts, 395 Articles and 8 Schedules.
- The drafted Constitution came into force on 26th January, 1950. This day is known as the Republic Day.

#### 9. Write a short note about Acquisition of Citizenship.

- The citizenship Act of 1955 prescribes five ways of acquiring citizenship, namely birth descent, registration, naturalization and incorporation of territory.
  - i) By Birth: All persons born in India on or after January 26,1950 are treated as citizens by birth.
  - ii) By Descent: A person born outside India on or after January 26,1950 shall be a citizen of India by descent, if his father is a citizen of India at the time of his birth.
  - iii) By Registration : A person can acquire citizenship of India by registration with appropriate authority.
  - iv) By Naturalization: A foreigner can acquire Indian citizenship, on application for naturalization to the Government of India.
  - v) By Incorporation of Territory: In the event of a certain territory being added to the territory of India. The Government of India shall specify the persons of that territory who shall be citizen of India.

#### 10. What are the three ways of losing citizenship?

- The three ways of losing citizenship are renunciation, termination, and deprivation.
- It can be voluntarily renounced by a citizen.
- It can be terminated if a person acquires the citizenship of some other country.





The Central Government can deprive a naturalized citizen, if it satisfies that the citizenship was acquired by fraud, false representation or concealment of material facts or indulges in trade with enemy countries or if the person has been sentenced to imprisonment for a period of 2 years.

### 11. Write a note on Right to Equality.

- > Equality before law
- > Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth.
- > Equality of opportunity in matters of public employment.
- > Abolition of untouchability.
- > Abolition of titles except military and academic.

#### 12. Write a note on Right to freedom.

- Freedom of speech and expression, assembly, association, movement, residence and profession.
- Protection in respect of conviction for offences.
- Protection of life and personal liberty.
- > Right to elementary education.
- Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases.

#### 13. Write a note on Rights to religion.

- > Freedom of conscience and free profession practice and propagation of religion.
- > Freedom to manage religious affairs.
- > Freedom from payment of taxes for promotion of any religion.
- > Freedom from attending religious instruction or worship in certain educational institutions.

#### 14. What is Preamble?

- The term 'Preamble' refers to the introduction or preface to the constitution.
- It consists of the ideals, objectives and basic principles of the constitution. It contains the summary or essence of the constitution.

#### 15. What is Magna Carta?

- Magna Carta is the charter or rights issued by King John of England in 1215 under pressure from the barons.
- > This is the first written document relating to the Fundamental Rights of citizens.

#### 16. How can the constitution be amended?

- For amendment of the constitution a bill should be introduced in either houses of the Parliament and passed in each of the houses by 2/3 majority.
- Then it is sent to the President for his assent. When the President gives his assent the constitution stands amended.

#### 17. Mention the three ways in which the constitution can be amended?

- Amendment by simple majority of the Parliament.
- Amendment by special majority of the Parliament.
- Amendment by special majority of the Parliament and the ratification of half of the state legislatures.





### V. Answer in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Explain the salient features of the Constitution of India.

- It is the lengthiest of all the written Constitutions of the world.
- It has borrowed most of the provisions from the Constitutions of various countries.
- > It is partly rigid and partly flexible.
- > It establishes a federal system of government.
- > It establishes the parliamentary system not only at the centre but also in the states.
- It makes India as a secular state.
- It provides an independent judiciary.
- It introduces Universal Adult Franchise and accords the right to vote to all citizens above 18 years of age without any discrimination.
- It provides single citizenship.
- > It makes special provisions for minorities, Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, etc.

#### 2. Point out the Fundamental Rights.

There are six Fundamental Rights. They are

- i) Right to Equality
- ii) Right to Freedom
- iii) Right against Exploitation
- iv) Right to Religion
- v) Cultural & Educational Rights
- vi) Right to Constitutional Remedies

#### Right to Equality

- > Equality before law
- > Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth.
- > Equality of opportunity in matters of public employement.
- > Abolition of untouchability.
- Abolition of titles except military and academic.

#### Right to freedom

- Freedom of speech and expression assembly association, movement, residence and profession.
- > Protection in respect of conviction for offences.
- > Protection of life and personal liberty.
- Right to elementary education.
- Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases.

#### Right against exploitation

- > Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.
- > Prohibition of employment of children in factories, etc.







#### Rights to Religion

- Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion.
- Freedom to manage religious affairs.
- > Freedom from payment of taxes for promotion of any religion.
- Freedom from attending religious instruction or worship in certain educational institutions.

#### **Cultural & Educational Rights**

- Protection of language, script and culture of minorities.
- > Right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions.

#### Right to Constitutional remedies

It allows individuals to seek redressal for the violation of their fundamental rights.

#### 3. Write briefly on the Right to Constitutional Remedies.

- A writ is an order or command issued by a court in writing under its seal. It is in the nature of a command or prohibition from performing certain acts that are specified in the orders of the court. Both the Supreme Court and the High Courts are empowered to issue five kinds of writs such as Habeas Corpus, Mandamus, Prohibition, Quo Warranto and Certiorari.
  - i) Habeas Corpus: Safeguards people from illegal arrests.
  - ii) Mandamus: It protects the petitioner who requires legal help to get his work done by respective public authorities.
  - iii) Prohibition: It prohibits a subordinate court from acting beyond its jurisdiction.
  - iv) Quo Warranto: It prevents usurpation of public office through illegal manner.
  - v) Certiorari: It quashes an order issued by a subordinate court by over stepping its jurisdiction.

#### 4. Mention the differences between fundamental Rights and Directive principles of State policy.

Fundamental Rights	Directive Principles of State Policy
It was derived from the Constitution of the USA	It was drawn on the model of the Constitution of Ireland.
Even the government cannot take away or abridge these rights.	These are mere instructions to the Government.
These are enforceable by a court of law.	These are not enforceable in any court.
These have legal sanctions.	These have moral and political sanctions.
These rights strengthen political democracy in the country.	The implementation of these principles ensures social and economic democracy.
These are natural rights.	These lead to protect human rights.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 5. Explain the Fundamental duties of the citizens of India.

The 42<sup>nd</sup> Amendment Act of 1976 added some responsibility of citizen to our Constitution called the Fundamental Duties.

Article 51A declares it to be the duty of every citizen of India.







#### Don CIVICS

#### List of Fundamental duties:

- To abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem.
- > To cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired the national struggle for freedom.
- > To uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India.
- > To defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so.
- > To promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood among all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities, to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women.
- > To value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture.
- To protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers and wildlife and to have compassion for living creatures.
- > To develop scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform.
- > To safeguard public property and to abjure violence.
- To strive towards excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity, so that the nation constantly rises to higher levels of endeavour and achievement.
- To provide opportunities for education to his child or ward between the age of six and fourteen years.

#### 6. Write a short note on Centre-State relations.

The Centre-State relations can be studied under three heads. They are

- i) Legislative Relations
- ii) Administrative Relations
- iii) Financial Relations

#### Legislative Relations:

- The Union Parliament has the power to legislate for the whole or any part of the territory of India, which includes not only the States but also the Union Territories or any other area for the time being included in the territory of India.
- The Seventh Schedule of the Constitution embodies three lists namely the Union List, State List and Concurrent List.
- List consists of 97, 66 and 47 items respectively.
- The Parliament enjoys the exclusive power to legislate on subjects enumerated in the Union List.
- The State Legislature has exclusive right to legislate on the State List.
- Both Parliament and State Legislatures have power to legislate on subjects contained in the Concurrent List.

#### **Administrative Relations:**

- The administrative power of a State extends only to its own territory and with respect to which it has legislative competence, whereas the Union has exclusive executive power over
  - (a) the matters with respect to which Parliament has exclusive power to make laws.
  - (b) the exercise of its powers conferred by any treaty or agreement.





#### **Financial Relations**

The Centre and States are empowered by the Constitution to impose various kinds of taxes.

- ➤ Certain taxes are imposed and collected by the centre and divided between centre and state based on the recommendation of the Finance Commission appointed by the President under Article 280 of the Constitution.
- Late Prime Minister Indira Gandhi appointed the Sarkaria Commission in 1983 to make an enquiry into the Centre-State relations.

#### 7. What are the various types of emergency?

Three types of emergencies are envisaged in the Constitution. They are

- i) National Emergency
- ii) State Emergency
- iii) Financial Emergency

#### National Emergency:

- ▶ Under Article 352, the President can declare emergency if he is satisfied that India's security is threatened due to war, external aggression or armed rebellion, or if there is an imminent danger or threat.
- When a national emergency is declared on the ground of war or external aggression it is known as external emergency.
- > On the other hand, when it is declared on the ground of armed rebellion it is known as internal emergency.
- This type of emergency has been declared three times so far in 1962, 1971 and 1975.

#### State Emergency:

- ➤ Under Article 356, the President can declare an emergency in a state if the Governor reports that situation has arisen under which the government of a state cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution.
- The continuance of such an emergency beyond one year is possible only if emergency under Art. 352 are in operation or the Election Commission certifies that there are difficulties in holding Assembly elections.
- Maximum duration of the emergency, can be three years.

#### **Financial Emergency:**

- Article 360 authorises the President to declare financial emergency if he is satisfied that the financial stability or credit of India or of any of its parts is in danger.
- In this type of emergency salaries and allowances of any class of persons serving State or Union, including judges of the Supreme Court and High Court can be reduced by an order of the President.
- This type of emergency has not been declared in India so far.

#### 8. What is the procedure of Amendment of the constitution?

- The term amendment denotes change, improvement and modification.
- > Usually this term is associated with one or more changes made in the Constitution of a country.
- Article 368 of the Constitution in Part XX, deals with the powers of Parliament to amend the Constitution and its procedure.







#### Don CIVICS

#### 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- An Amendment of this Constitution may be initiated only by the introduction of a Bill for the purpose in either House of Parliament. When the Bill is passed in each House by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two thirds of the members of that House present and voting, it shall be presented to the President who shall give his assent to the Bill and thereupon the Constitution shall stand amended in accordance with the terms of the Bill.
- > The Constitution Amendment can be brought about only by the Parliament.
- > State Legislatures cannot initiate for any amendment to the Constitution.

#### 9. How many types of amendment are there? Explain them.

- Article 368 provides for three ways of amendment, that is, by a special majority of Parliament and also through the ratification of half of the states by a simple majority.
- > But some other articles provide for the amendment of certain provisions of the Constitution by a simple majority of Parliament, that is, a majority of the members of each House present and voting.
- Notably, these amendments are not deemed to be amendments of the Constitution for the purposes of Article 368.
- > Therefore the Constitution can be amended in three ways.
  - i) Amendment by simple majority of the Parliament.
  - ii) Amendment by special majority of the Parliament.
  - iii) Amendment by special majority of the Parliament and ratification of half of the State Legislatures.







Indian Constitution Don

## 10

## **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - I - Indian Constitution Marks: 30

I.	Choose the correct answ	er:							9 × 1 = 9	9
1.	The concept of Constitution fi a) India b) USA			nated in c)	Asia		d)	Canada		
2.	The original Constitution was a) Prem Behari Narain Raizacc) Jawaharlal Nehru.	hand Ia	lwr	b)	Dr.B.R. Indira G	Ambedkar	ng ital	ic style.		
3.	Articles under par a) 6 to 11 b) 7 to 11							ship 8 to 11		
4.	According to Dr. Ambedkar _a) Article 36 b) Article									
5.	was deleted from a) Right to Equality b) Right to	om tl Fre	ne li edo	st of Fund m c)	amental Right to	Rights by th Property	ie 44 <sup>tl</sup> d)	Amendment Right to Reli	Act 1978 gion	
6.	Which one of the following is a) Sanskrit b) English						d)	Hindi		
7.	In the Tamilnadu go a) 1979 b) 1969							ittee. 1999		
8.	a) Article 360 b) Article	lent	to d	leclare fina	ncial em	ergency.	d)	Article 660		
9.	The Constitution can be amen a) five b) six	ded :	in _		ıys.		d)	seven		
II.	Fill in the blanks:								5 × 1 = :	5
1.	Sarkaria Commission was app	ointe	ed b	у						
	rights are mention									
3.	Our constitution came into for	ce o	n	32	100 m					
4.	is the Charter of F	light	s iss	sued by Ki	ng John	of England.				
5.	safeguards people	fron	n ill	egal arrest	S.					
III.	Match the following:								$5 \times 1 = 1$	5
	Personal liberty	16 <del>2</del> 1	a.	Article 24						
	Freedom of speech									
	Child labour	S. <del></del>		Article 19						
4.	Abolition of untouchability	-	d.	Article 21						
5.	Elementary Education	02	e.	Article 17						
1. 2.	Give short answers: What is the aim of Preamble? Write a short note on 'Right to Explain Administrative relation		igio	on'.					3 × 2 = 6	6
V.	Give detailed answer: Point out the Fundamental rig								1 × 5 =	5









#### نطاه الله MIND MAP Central Government Legislature Judiciary Executive Supreme Court of President of India **Parliament** India Chief Justice Vice President Rajya Sabha Lok Sabha of India 12 Nominated 2 Nominated 543 Elected by the 238 Elected by the President President Prime Minister Other Judges 27 Council of Ministers

#### POINTS TO REMEMBER

- The Central Government consists of three organs namely, Union Executive, Legislature and Judiciary.
- > President appoints the Prime Minister and the other members of the Council of Ministers.
- The Parliament of India consists of three parts. They are the President, Rajya Sabha and Lok Sabha.
- The Attorney General for India is the highest law officer in the country. He is appointed by the President of India.
- The Supreme Court is the Guardian of the Constitution.
- > The Chief Justice of Supreme Court in India is appointed by the President of India.
- Budget session is from February to May in Parliament.
- Monsoon session is from July to September.
- > The President is designated as the first citizen of India.







#### **IMPORTANT ARTICLES**

Articles 52 to 78 - Union Executive

Article 77 - It requires that every executive action of the Union shall be taken in the

name of the President.

Article 72 - It confers on the President power to grant pardons, reprieves, respites or

remissions of punishment, or to commute the sentence of any person

convicted of an offence.

Article 53(2) - It lays down that "the supreme command of the Defence Force of the

Union shall be vested in the President and the exercise thereof shall be

regulated by law".

Article 352 - It confers power on the President to make a proclamation of Emergency

on the grounds of war, external aggression, or armed rebellion.

Article 356 - It confers power on the President to make a proclamation of State

Emergency by declaring that the Government in a State cannot be run on

in accordance of the provisions of the Constitution.

Article 361(1) - The President, or the Governor of a state, shall not be answerable to any

court for the exercise and performance of the powers and duties of his office or for any act done or purporting to be done by him in the exercise

and performance of those powers and duties.

Article 63 - It provides for a Vice President of India.

Article 66(1) - The Vice- President, like the president, is elected not directly by the people

but the method of indirect election.

Article 100 - The vice-president can\only cast his vote when there is a tie over the Bill in

the Rajya Sabha.

Article 74 (1) - There shall be a council of ministers with the Prime Minster as the head to

aid and advice the President.

Article 78 - It mentioned the duties of the Prime Minister

Article 79 to 122 - The organization, composition, duration, officers, procedures, privileges,

powers and so on of the Parliament.

Article 76 - It has provided for office of the Attorney General for India.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. The Constitutional Head of the Union is
  - a) The President

b) The Chief Justice

c) The Prime Minister

- d) Council of Ministers
- 2. Who is the real executive in a Parliamentary type of government?
  - a) Army
  - c) The President

- b) The Prime Minister
- d) Judiciary







14. Rashtrapati Bhavan is located in \_\_

a) New Delhi

c) West Bengal

# Don CIVICS 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

a	ut CIVICS		10 Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE
3.	Who among the following	decides whether a Bil	ll is a Money Bill or not?
	a) The President	b)	Attorney General
	c) Parliamentary Affairs M	inister d)	Speaker of Lok Sabha
1	The Council of Ministers i	e collectively reconci	ible to the
т.	a) The President		Lok Sabha
	c) The Prime Minister		Rajya Sabha
		E-1-14	a si sesima es un massa es
5.			acting legislative business are presided over by
	a) Senior most member of		Speaker of the Lok Sabha
	c) The President of India	a)	The Chairman of the Rajya Sabha
6.	What is the minimum age	aid down for a candid	date to seek election to the Lok Sabha?
	a) 18 years b) 21	years c)	25 years d) 30 years
7	The authority to alter the b	oundaries of state in	Ladia rost with
7.	a) The President		The Prime Minister
	c) State Government	- 27m	Parliament
	c) State Government	u)	Tanament
8.			the power to proclaim Financial Emergency?
	a) Article 352		Article 360
	c) Article 356	d)	Article 365
9.	The Chief Justice and othe	r Judges of the Supre	me Court are appointed by
	a) The President	b)	The Attorney General
	c) The Governor	d)	The Prime Minister
10	Dispute between States of	India comes to the Su	inreme Court under
10.	a) Appellate Jurisdiction		Original Jurisdiction
	c) Advisory Jurisdiction		None of these
anera i	CONTROL CONTRO	50 <b>X</b> .	
11.	Contract to the contract of th	esident of India, whic	ch of the following decision can you take on your
	own?	1 : 4 4 0	
	<ul><li>a) Nominate the leaders of</li><li>b) Ask for reconsideration of</li></ul>	周0	
	c) Select the person you like	500 m (57) contact to Pl	n the Houses
	d) Dismiss a Prime Ministe		in the Lok Sabha
	d) Dishiiss a l'inic Winnste	i who has a majority i	if the Lok Saona
温	ADDITIONAL QUESTION	NS	
12.	was the first Pre	esident of India	
14.	a) Dr. Rajendra Prasad		Jawaharlal Nehru
	c) Dr. Radha Krishnan		Indira Gandhi
12	The Chief Executive of the	IN THE PERSON NAMED AND ADDRESS OF	
13.	The Chief Executive of the a) Prime Minister	Control of the Contro	Chief Minister
	c) The President		Vice President



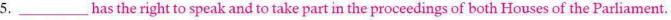
b) Mumbai

d) Calcutta

Don Central Government 15. Which Article confers power on the President to make a Proclamation of Emergency on the grounds of war? a) Article 352 b) Article 452 c) Article 552 d) Article 652 16. The \_\_\_\_\_ occupies the second highest office in the country. a) The President b) The Prime Minister c) The Chief Minister d) Vice President 17. In the year 2002 to 2007 was our President. a) Thiru APJ Abdul Kalam b) K.R.Narayanan d) R.Venkatraman c) Shankar Dayal Sharma 18. The Vice President can act as the President for a maximum period of a) 8 months b) 6 months c) 4 months d) 2 months 19. Who was the first Prime Minister of India? a) Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru b) Thiru Morarji Desai c) Tmt. Indira Gandhi d) Thiru V.P.Singh 20. Which Article mentions the duties of the Prime Minister? b) Article 78 a) Article 98 c) Article 68 d) Article 48 21. How many members can be elected for Lok Sabha at the maximum? b) 852 c) 552 d) 452 22. The Chief Justice of the Supreme Court can hold the office up to the age of (in year) a) 58 b) 60 d) 65 c) 62 ANSWER 2. b) The Prime Minister 1. a) The President 3. d) Speaker of Lok Sabha 4. b) Lok sabha 5. c) The President of India 6. c) 25 years 7. d) Parliament 8. b) Article 360 9. a) The President 10. b) Original Jurisdiction 11. b) Ask for reconsideration of a Bill passed by both the Houses 12. a) Dr. Rajendra Prasad 13. c) The President 14. a) New Delhi 15. a) Article 352 16. d) Vice President 17. a) Thiru APJ Abdul Kalam 18. b) 6 months 19. a) Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru 20. b) Article 78 21. c) 552 22. d) 65 II. Fill in the Blanks: **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS** 



1.	Bill cannot be introduced in the Parliament without President's approval.
2.	is the leader of the nation and chief spokesperson of the country.
3.	is the Ex-officio Chairperson of the Rajyasabha.
4.	The President generally nominates two members belonging to the community to the Lok Sabha.







L	)on	CIVICS			10 <sup>th</sup> Standard	d - SOCIAL SC	IENCE
6.	Th	e Chief Justice and	other judges of the	Supreme	Court hold the office u	p to the age of	years
7.		is the Gua	ardian of our Consti	tution.			
8.	At	present, the Supre	me Court consists of	f	judges including th	e Chief Justice.	
量	AD	DITIONAL QUE	STIONS				
9.	Th	e head quarters of	the Central Govern	ment is a	t		
10.	Th	e President cannot	be a member of				
11.	Th	e Vice - President o	occupies the	highe	est office in the country	τ.	
			e Vice President are				
			entioned the duties of	of the Pri	me Minister.		
14.	· · · · · ·	is the Head	l of the Cabinet.				
15.	Th	e Rajya Sabha is th	ne House	, and the	Lok Sabha is the	House.	
16.	Th	e members of the l	Rajya Sabha are elec	ted for a	term of yea	ars.	
17.	At	present the Lok Sa	abha consists of	m	nembers.		
18.	Par	liament Budget se	ssion is from	to			
		Concernion Charles Co.	organ of the gover				
			The second second				
			s the final		ountry.		
21.	Th	e Supreme Court p	protects the				
17/2				ANSV	VER )		
	1. ]	Money Bill	2. The Prime Min	nister 3.	The vice – President	4. Anglo – Ind	ian
П	5. 4	Attorney General	6. 65 years	7.	The Supreme Court	8. 28	
			10. Parliament		second	12. Indirect elec	
		Article 78	14. The Prime Min			15. upper, lower	C
					February to May	19. Judiciary	
	20. 8	appellate court	21. Fundamental	rights.			

#### III. Choose the correct statement:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) Total members of the Rajya Sabha is 250
  - ii) The 12 nominated members shall be chosen by the President from amongst persons experienced in the field of literature, science, art or social service.
  - iii) The members of the Rajya Sabha should not be less than 30 years of age.
  - iv) The members of the Rajya Sabha are directly elected by the people.
  - a) ii & iv are correct

b) iii & iv are correct

c) i & iv are correct

d) i, ii & iii are correct







i) The Chief Justice and other judges of the Supreme Court hold the office up to the age of 62 years.

- ii) Judiciary is the third organ of the government
- iii) The cases involving Fundamental Rights come under the Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.
- iv) The law declared by Supreme Court is binding on all courts within the territory of India.
- a) ii & iv are correct

b) iii & iv are correct

c) i & iv are correct

- d) i & ii are correct
- 3. Assertion (A): The Rajya Sabha is a permanent house and it cannot be dissolved.

Reason (R): One third of the members of Rajya Sabha retire every two years, and new members are elected to fill the seats thus vacated.

- a) (A) is false but R is true
- b) (A) is false but (R) is true
- c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct Reason for (A)
- d) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the correct reason for (A)

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 4. i) The Prime Minister is the Head of the Cabinet and the other Ministers are his colleagues.
  - ii) The Vice President is the Head of the Cabinet and the other Ministers are his colleagues.
  - iii) Jawaharlal Nehru is the first Prime Minister of India.
  - iv) Indira Gandhi is the First Prime Minister of India.
  - a) i & ii are correct

b) ii & iii are correct

c) i & iii are correct

- d) ii & iv are correct
- 5. i) The Lok Sabha is the popular house of the Indian Parliament
  - ii) The Lok Sabha members should not be less than 25 years age.
  - iii) The Lok Sabha members should not be less than 35 years age.
  - iv) The Lok Sabha is the upper house.
  - a) i & iv are correct

b) ii & iii are correct

c) i & ii are correct

- d) ii & iv are correct
- 6. i) In the year 1997 to 2002 Thiru K.R Narayanan was the President of India.
  - ii) Thiru I.K.Gujral was the first Prime Minister of India.
  - iii) Now Thiru Ram Nath Kovind is the President of India.
  - iv) In 1969 V.V.Giri was the Prime Minister of India.
  - a) i & iii are correct

b) ii & iv are correct

c) i & ii are correct

d) iii & iv are correct

#### **ANSWER**

- 1. d) i, ii & iii are correct
- 2. a) ii & iv are correct
- 3. c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct Reason for (A)
- 4. c) i & iii are correct
- 5. c) i & ii are correct
- 6. a) i & iii are correct





#### Don

C)

#### CIVICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### IV. Match the following:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

	19811	TO THE STATE OF TH
A)	1	Article 53
A	2 900	Alucie 33

- 2. Article 63
- 3. Article 356
- 4. Article 76
- 5. Article 352

- a. State Emergency
- b. Internal Emergency
- c Executive power of President
- d. Office of the Vice President
- Office of the Attorney General

# Ans:

- 2) d 3) a
- 4) e

## 5) b

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- B) 1. Thiru R. Venkataraman
  - 2. Thiru V.V.Giri
  - 3. Thiru K.R.Narayanan
  - 4. Thiru APJ Abdul Kalam
  - 5. Tmt.Pratibha Patil
  - 1. Jawaharlal Nehru
  - 2. Dr.Radha krishnan
  - 3. Thiru Deve Gowda
  - 4. Tmt.Indira Gandhi
  - 5. Thiru. Atal Bihari Vajpayee

- 1997 to 2002
- b. 2007 to 2012
- 1969 to 1974
- d. 1987 to 1992
- e. 2002 to 2007
- a. 1996 to 1997
- b. 1966 to 1977
- c First Prime Minister
- d. 1998 to 2004
- e. First Vice President

## Ans:

- 1) d
- 3) a
- 4) e 5) b

#### Ans: 1) c 2) e

- 3) a 4) b
- 5) d

### V. Answer the following in brief:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. How is President of India elected?

- The President is elected by an electoral college in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of single transferable vote.
- The Electoral college consists of the elected members of both Houses of Parliament and the elected members of the states and elected members of National Capital Territory of Delhi and Puducherry.
- > The President is elected for a term of five years and can be re-elected.

#### 2. What are the different categories of Ministers at the Union level?

The Ministers are classified under three ranks.

- i) Cabinet Ministers
- ii) Ministers of state
- iii) Deputy Ministers







#### 3. What is the qualification of judges of the Supreme Court?

- > He must be a citizen of India.
- He should have worked as a judge of a High Court for at least 5 years.
- > He should have worked as an advocate of High Court for at least 10 years.
- ▶ He is in the opinion of the President, a distinguished jurist.

#### 4. Write a short note on speaker of the Lok Sabha.

- The Lok Sabha is presided over by the 'Speaker'. He is elected by its members.
- The office of the Speaker occupies an essential position in our Parliamentary democracy.
- The Speaker continues to be in the office even in the houses dissolved, till a new Speaker is elected by the new Lok Sabha.
- The Speaker presides over a joint sitting of the two Houses of Parliament.
- > He has the power to decide whether a Bill is Money Bill or an ordinary one.

#### 5. What is Money Bill?

A bill which covers income and expenditure of the government is called Money Bill. Bills connected with tax policy of the government is also called Money Bill.

#### 6. List out any two special powers of the Attorney General of India.

- Attorney General of India has the right of audience in all courts in the territory of India.
- Further he has the right to speak and to take part in the proceedings of both Houses of the Parliament or their joint sitting.
- > He enjoys all the privileges and immunities that are available to a member of Parliament.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 7. What are the qualifications needed to become the President? (or)

List out the qualifications needed to become the President.

- > The President should be a citizen of India.
- > He must have completed the age of thirty five years.
- > He must not hold any office of profit under the Union, State or local Government.
- > He should have the other qualifications required to become a member of the Lok sabha.
- ▶ His or her name should be proposed by at least ten electors and seconded by another ten electors of the Electoral College which elects the President.

#### 8. Explain the term of office of the Rajya Sabha.

- The Rajya Sabha is a permanent house and it cannot be dissolved.
- The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected for a term of six years.
- One third of the members of Rajya Sabha retire every two years, and new members are elected to fill the seats thus vacated.

#### 9. What are the qualifications required to become the Vice President?

- > He should be a citizen of India.
- > He must have completed the age of thirty five years.
- ▶ He must not hold any office of profit under the Union, State or local government.
- > He should have the other qualifications required to become a member of the Rajya Sabha.







#### Don CIVICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 10. How can the Vice President be removed from office?

The Vice President may be removed from office by a resolution of the Council of States (Rajya Sabha) passed by a majority of the members and agreed to by the House of the people (Lok Sabha).

#### 11. What is judiciary?

- > Judiciary is the third organ of the government.
- It plays a vital role in protecting the rights and freedom of the citizens.
- It also plays an important role in analyzing and interpreting the provisions of laws and the Constitution.
- > The Supreme Court is the guardian of our Fundamental rights.

#### 12. What is Electoral College?

- > The President is elected by an electoral college.
- The electoral college consists of the elected members of both houses of Parliament and the elected members of the states and union territories.

#### 13. How is the Vice President elected?

- > The Vice President is elected by an indirect election.
- He is elected by the members of an electoral college consisting of the members of both the houses of Parliament.

#### 14. What are the qualifications required to become a member of the Lok Sabha?

- He should be a citizen of India.
- ▶ He should not be less than 25 years of age.
- > He should have his name in electoral rolls in any part of the country.
- > He should not hold any office of profit under the Union or State government.
- ➤ He should be mentally sound and economically solvent.

#### 15. What do you understand by 'Judicial Review'?

The power of the judiciary to declare a law as unconstitutional is known as Judicial Review.

#### VI. Answer in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Describe the powers and functions of the President of India.

The powers and function of the President of India can be broadly classified under the following categories.

- Executive powers
- Financial powers
- Military powers
- Emergency powers

- Legislative powers
- Judicial powers
- Diplomatic powers

#### **Executive powers:**

- The Constitution vests in the President of India all the executive powers of the Central Government.
- > Every executive action of the union shall be taken in the name of the President.
- The President appoints the Prime Minister and the other members of the Council of Ministers.







➤ He appoints Governors of states, Chief Justice and other judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts.

- ➤ He appoints the Attorney General, Auditor General, Comptroller, Election Commissioners, Members of Service Commission and Ambassadors.
- ➤ He is the Supreme Commander of the Defence Forces of India. The President can appoint Army, Navy and Air Chiefs.

#### Legislative powers:

- > The President is an integral part of the Union Parliament.
- All bills passed by the Parliament become 'Laws of Acts' only after getting assent of the President.
- > The President can dissolve the Lok Sabha before the expiry of its term.
- > He nominates 12 member to the Rajya Sabha.

#### Financial power:

- Money bill can be introduced in the Parliament only with his prior recommendation.
- Annual Budget of the Central Government is presented before the Lok Sabha by the union Finance Minister only with the permission of the President.
- ➤ He constitutes a Finance Commission after every five years.

#### Judicial powers:

- Article 72 confers on the President power to grant pardons, reprieves, respites or remissions of punishment or to commute the sentence of any person convicted of an offence.
- The President is not answerable to any court of law for exercise of his/her power.

#### Military powers:

- The President is the supreme commander of the defence forces.
- > He can declare war against a country or make peace.

#### Diplomatic powers:

- The President appoints Indian diplomats to other countries and receives foreign diplomats posted to India.
- > All treaties and agreements with foreign states are entered into, in the name of the President.

#### **Emergency powers:**

- Article 352 confers power on the President to make a proclamation of Emergency on the grounds of war, external aggression or armed rebellion. This is known as National Emergency.
- Article 356 confers power on the President to make a proclamation of State Emergency.
- Under Article 360, the President is vested with the power to proclaim Financial Emergency.

#### 2. Explain the jurisdiction and powers of the Supreme Court of India.

#### **Judicial functions:**

The "Supreme Court is the Guardian of the Constitution". The followings are the functions of the Supreme Court.





#### **Original Jurisdiction:**

The cases which are brought directly in the first instance to the Supreme Court come under original jurisdiction. These may be (i) dispute between the Government of India and one or more states (ii) Dispute between two or more states (iii) The cases involving Fundamental Rights come under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.

#### Appellate jurisdiction:

- The Supreme Court is the final appellate court in the country.
- The Supreme Court hears appeals against the decision of High Courts.
- > Such a case can be brought before the Supreme Court only if the High Court certifies that the case invites a substantial of law as to the interpretation of the Constitution.

#### **Advisory Jurisdiction:**

The Constitution confers on the President the power to refer to the Supreme Court any question of law or fact which in his opinion is of public importance.

#### Miscellaneous jurisdiction:

- The law declared by Supreme Court is binding on all courts within the territory of India.
- > The Supreme Court has complete control over its own establishment.

#### Judicial Review:

- The power of the Judiciary to declare a law as unconstitutional is known as 'Judicial Review'.
- The Supreme Court of India has Individual Review Power with regard to:
- i) Dispute between the Centre and State.
- ii) Protecting the Fundamental Rights.

#### 3. What are the duties and functions of Prime Minister of India?

#### Article 78 mentioned the duties of the Prime Minister

- The Prime Minister decides the rank of his Ministers and distributes various departments.
- > The Prime Minister decides the dates and the agenda of the meeting of the Cabinet which he presides.
- The Prime Minister is the Head of the Cabinet and the other Ministers are his colleagues.
- The Prime Minister informally consults two or three of his senior colleagues when he does not convene a Cabinet meeting.
- The Prime Minister supervises the work of various ministers.
- > To converse to the President all decisions of the Council of Ministers connecting to the government of the affairs of the union and proposals for legislation.
- The Prime Minister acts as the link between the President and the Council of Ministers.
- The Prime Minister is the leader of the nation and chief spokeperson of the country.
- > The Prime Minister represents our nation at all international conferences like the Common wealth, Summit of the Non Aligned Nations and SAARC nations.

#### 4. Critically examine the powers and functions of the Parliament.

> The Parliament of India has the functions of Legislation, overseeing of administration, passing of budget, ventilation of public grievances, discussion of various subjects like development plans, international relations and internal policies.







Parliament is also vested with powers to impeach the President and to remove Judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts, Chief Election Commissioner and Comptroller and Auditor General of India in accordance with the procedure laid down in the Constitution.

- ➤ The Parliament exercises control over the executive through asking questions and supplementary questions, moving motions of adjournment, discussing and passing resolutions, discussing and passing censure motion or vote of no-confidence.
- > The Parliament has the power to change the boundaries of the states.

#### 5. List out the functions of the Lok Sabha and the Rajya Sabha.

#### Functions of the Lok Sabha

- Any bill can be introduced and passed in the Lok Sabha.
- It has the same power as Rajya Sabha to participate in case of impeachment of President and the judges of Supreme Court.
- It has equal power as Rajya Sabha in passing any bill for Constitutional Amendment.
- Lok Sabha members have the power to elect the President and Vice President.
- Motion of no confidence can only be introduced in the Lok Sabha. If it is passed then the Prime Minister and other Council of Ministers need to resign from their post.

#### Functions of the Rajya Sabha

- Any Bill needs to be approved by Rajya Sabha to get passed. If the bill gets stuck for more than six months then President calls for a joint session of both the houses to resolve the deadlock.
- It has the same power as Lok Sabha for passing any bill for Constitutional Amendment.
- The members of Rajya Sabha have the electoral power for selection of President and Vice President. They elect the President and Vice President.
- It has power in the impeachment procedure of President and judges of Supreme Court and High Court.
- Rajya Sabha has the power to make a state list subject into national importance.
- Rajya Sabha can also create or abolish an All India Service.

## ( ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 6. Explain the functions of the Vice - President.

The Vice President is the Ex-officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha. As the chairman of the House, he carries out several functions.

- > Vice President regulates the proceeding of the House.
- > He decides the order of the House.
- > He decides the admissibility of a resolution or questions.
- > He suspends or adjourns the House in case of a grave disorder.
- He issues directions to various committees on matters relating to their functions.
- When the President is unable to discharge his duties due to sickness or when the post of President becomes vacant due to resignation, death, or removal by impeachment, etc. the Vice
   President can act as the President for a maximum period of six months.







#### Don CIVICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 7. Describe the duties and functions of Attorney General of India.
  - To give advice to the Government of India upon such legal matters which are referred to him by the President.
  - > To perform such other duties of a legal character that are assigned to him by the President and discharge the functions conferred on him by the Constitution or any other law. In the performance of his official duties, Attorney General of India has the right of audience in all courts in the territory of India.
  - Further he has the right to speak and to take part in the proceedings of both Houses of the Parliament or their joint sitting and any committee of the Parliament of which he may be named a member but without a right to vote.
  - > He enjoys all the privileges and immunities that are available to a Member of Parliament.
- 8. What are the qualifications required to become a member of the Rajya Sabha?
  - He should be a citizen of India.
  - He shoud not be less than 30 years of age.
  - > He should not hold any office of profit under any government.
  - > He should be a person with sound mind and monetarily solvent.
  - > He should have such other qualification as may be approved by the Parliament for that reason from time to time.
  - > He should not be a member of the Lok Sabha or any other legislature.







10

## **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - II - Central Government Marks: 30

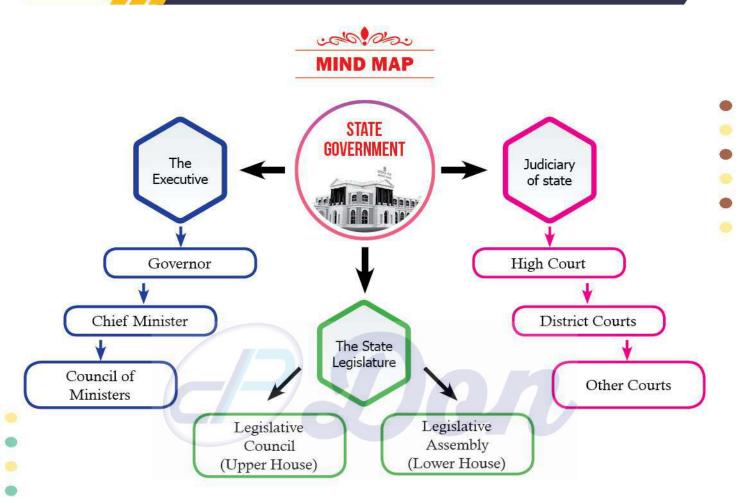
#### I. Choose the correct answer: $9 \times 1 = 9$ 1. What are the three organs in the Central Government? a) Executive, Legislature and Judiciary b) Rajya Sabha, Lok Sabha, High Court c) Judges, Lawyers, Chief Justice d) President, Ministers, Vice - President 2. The President's rule has been imposed for maximum number of times in the states of a) Kerala and Pondicherry b) Kerala and Punjab c) Bihar and Punjab d) Punjab and Odisha 3. The term of office of the Vice President is \_\_\_ c) 4 years a) 6 years b) 5 years d) 7 years 4. The Supreme Court of India is located at \_\_\_\_ a) Bombay b) New Delhi c) Calcutta d) Madras 5. At present the Supreme Court consists of judges including the Chief Justice. b) 58 6. Federal Court of India was established under the Government of India Act of a) 1998 b) 1925 c) 1935 d) 1918 is the Ex-officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha. a) The President b) The Vice President c) The Governor d) The Prime Minister 8. The headquarters of the Central Government is at \_ a) New Delhi b) West Bengal c) Goa d) Gujarat 9. 'The Retreat Building' is located in a) Delhi b) Shimla c) Hyderabad d) Bengaluru II. Fill in the blanks: $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. \_\_\_\_\_\_ is the leader of the nation and chief spokes person of the country. 2. The first President of India is 3. The President and the Vice President are elected by \_\_\_\_\_ method. is the head of the Cabinet. 5. The Supreme Court is the guardian of our \_\_\_\_\_\_. III. Match the following: $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. 1987 to 1992 a. Sankar Dayal Sharma 2. 1992 to 1997 b. Thiru APJ Abdul Kalam c. Tmt. Pratiba Patil 3. 1997 to 2002 4. 2002 to 2007 d. R. Venkataraman 5. 2007 to 2012 e. K.R.Narayanan IV. Give short answers: $3 \times 2 = 6$ 1. What are the qualifications required to become a member of Lok Sabha? 2. Describe the Emergency powers of the President. 3. What is Judiciary? V. Give detailed answer: $1 \times 5 = 5$ 1. Write about the duties and functions of Attorney General of India.





00000





#### POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > The Governor is the Constitutional head of the state executive.
- The Chief Minister is appointed by the Governor of the State.
- > The Council of Ministers are collectively responsible to the State Legislature.
- The Legislative Assembly is the real centre of power in the State.
- > At present there are 25 High Courts for 29 States and seven Union Territories.
- The 42<sup>nd</sup> Amendment Act of 1976 curtailed the judicial review power of High Court.
- The 43<sup>rd</sup> Amendment Act of 1977 restored the original position.
- There are 29 States 6 Union Territories and one National Capital Territory known as Delhi in India.







#### **IMPORTANT ARTICLES**

Articles 152 to 237 - It lays down a uniform structure for the State Government.

Article 370 - A separate constitution for Jammu and Kashmir.

Article 154 - It vests the executive power of the State in the Governor.

Article 154(1) - It holds that the executive power of the State shall be vested in the Governor and shall be exercised by him either directly or through

officers subordinates to him in accordance with this Constitution.

Article 158 (3A) - Same person is appointed as Governor of two or more States.

Article 157 & 158 - It specify eligibility requirements for the post of governor.

Article 163 - The Governor is the head of the state executive and he has enormous powers. In the exercise of functions and powers, the Governor, except

in certain cases, is to be guided by the aid and advice of the Council of

Ministers headed by the Chief Minister.

Article 213 - Governor can promulgate ordinances when the state legislature is not in

session.

Article 361(1) - It provides for the following privileges for the Governor

(a) The Governor of a State, is not be answerable to any court for the exercise and performance of the powers and duties of his office or for any act done or purporting to be done by him in the exercise and

performance of those powers and duties.

(b) No criminal proceedings whatsoever shall be instituted or continued against the Governor of a State, in any court during his term of office.

(c) No process for the arrest or imprisonment of the Governor of a State, shall issue from any court during his term of office.

(d) No civil proceedings in which relief is claimed against the Governor of a State.

Article 163 - It provides for a Council of Ministers to aid and advice the Governor.

Article 164(1) - It holds that the Chief Minister shall be appointed by the Governor and the other Ministers shall be appointed by the Governor on the advice of

the Chief Minister

Article 164(1A) - It states that the total number of Ministers, including the Chief

Minister, in the Council of Ministers in a State shall not exceed fifteen percent of the total number of members of the Legislative Assembly.

Article 171(1) - It provides that the total number of members in the Legislative Council

of a State shall not exceed one-third of the total number of members in the Legislative Assembly of that State, but not less than 40 members in

any case.

Article 169 - It deals with the creation or abolition of Legislative Council in a State.

Article 216 - Every High Court consists of a Chief Justice and such other Judges as

appointed by the President from time to time.

Article 226 - The High Courts are given powers of issuing writs not only for the

enforcement of the Fundamental Rights, but also for other purposes.

Articles 226 & 227 - Its explicitly confer the power of judicial review on a High Court.





#### CIVICS Don

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- 1. The Governor of the State is appointed by the
  - a) Prime Minister
- b) Chief Minister
- c) President
- d) Chief Justice

- 2. The speaker of a State is a
  - a) Head of State
- b) Head of Government c) President's agent
- d) None of these
- 3. Which among the following is not one of the powers of the Governor?
  - a) Legislative
- b) Executive
- c) Judicial
- d) Diplomatic
- 4. Who can nominate one representative of the Anglo Indian community to the State Legislative Assembly?
  - a) The President

b) The Governor

c) The Chief Minister

- d) The speaker of State Legislature
- 5. The Governor does not appoint
  - a) Chief Minister
  - c) Advocate General of the state
- b) Chairman of the State Public Service Commission
- d) Judges of the High Court
- 6. The Chief Minister of a State is appointed by
  - a) The State Legislature
  - c) The President

- b) The Governor
- d) The Speaker of State Legislative Assembly
- 7. The State Council of Ministers is headed by
  - a) The Chief Minister
  - c) The Speaker

- b) The Governor
- d) The Prime Minister

- 8. The Legislative Council
  - a) has a term of five years
  - c) is a permanent house

- b) has a term of six years
- d) has a term of four years.
- 9. The minimum age for the membership of the Legislative Council is
  - a) 25 years
- b) 21 years
- c) 30 years
- d) 35 years

- 10. The members of Legislative Council are
  - a) Elected by the Legislative Assembly
  - b) Mostly nominated
  - c) Elected by local bodies, graduates, teachers, Legislative Assembly, etc.
  - d) Directly elected by the people
- 11. Which one of the following states does not possess a bicameral legislature?
  - a) Andhra Pradesh b) Telangana
- c) Tamil Nadu
- d) Uttar Pradesh

- 12. The Hight Courts in India were first started at
  - a) Calcutta, Bombay, Madras

346

b) Delhi and Calcutta

c) Delhi, Calcutta, Madras

- d) Calcutta, Madras, Delhi
- 13. Which of the following states have a common High Court?
  - a) Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh
- b) Kerala and Telangana

c) Punjab and Haryana

d) Maharashtra and Gujarat







State Government Don

园	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS			
14.	How many States and Union	Territorio	es are there in India?	
	a) 19 States 12 Union Territor	ies	b) 29 States 6 Un	ion Territories
	c) 39 States 7 Union Territorie	:S	d) 49 States 9 Ur	ion Territories
15.	Which state has a separate Co	nstitutio	on for its government und	ler Article 370?
	a) Jammu and Kashmir		b) Punjab and H	
	c) Andhra Pradesh		d) Uttar Pradesh	-
16.	is the Constitu	itional H	ead of the State Executiv	ve.
	a) The Prime Minister		b) The Chief Min	
	c) The President		d) The Governor	
17.	Article vests t	he execut	ive power of the state in	the Governor.
	a) 254 b) 354		c) 454	d) 154
18	In 1977 - 1987 the Chief Mini	ster in T	amil Nadu was	
10.	a) Thiru C.N.Annadurai	Ster III It	b) Thiru M.Karu	
	c) Thiru M. G.Ramachandran		d) Thiru K.Kama	
10	Every High Court oppoints of			
19.	a) Chief Justice b) Govern		c) Speaker	d) President
	The state of the s			
20.	At present there are	Hi	gh Courts for 29 States a	nd 7 Union Territories.
	a) 35 b) 65		c) 25	d) 55
21.	The provisions of Articles		and	explicitly confer the power of
	judicial review on a High Cou	ırt.		
	a) 246, 247 b) 346, 3	47	c) 226, 227	d) 116, 217
22.	The institution of High Cour	t originat	ed in India in	
	a) 1935 b) 1862		c) 1826	d) 1950
23	The Chief Justice and other j	idges of t	the High Court are anno	inted by the
	a) The Chief Minister	See of	b) The Prime Mi	CONTRACTOR
	c) Attorney General		d) The President	
	,			
			ANSWER	
	1. c) President	10. c)	Elected by local bodies,	15. a) Jammu and Kashmir
	2. d) None of these		graduates, teachers,	16. d) The Governor
	3. d) Diplomatic		Legislative Assembly	17. d) Article 154

- 4. b) The Governor 11. c) Tamil Nadu 5. d) Judges of the High Court 6. b) The Governor Madras 7. a) The Chief Minister 13. c) Punjab and Haryana 14. b) 29 states 6 union 8. c) Is a permanent house territories
  - 18. c) Thiru M. G.Ramachandran 19. a) Chief Justice 12. a) Calcutta, Bombay,

    - 20. c) 25
    - 21. c) 226 and 227
    - 22. c) 1862
    - 23. d) The President



9. c) 30 years



CIVICS

10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### II. Fill in the Blanks:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

	The DOUGLEST STORY	918 115111	THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON OF	A Property of the Control of the Con	
1	Governor of	the Sta	e currendere	his resignation	to
1.	Governor or	tile ora	c sufficients	ins resignation	110

- 2. Members of the Legislative Assembly (MLAs) are elected by the
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_\_ is the first women Governor of Tamil Nadu.
- 4. acts as the chancellor of universities in the state.
- 5. The seventh Amendment Act of authorised the Parliament to establish a common High Court for two or more states.
- 6. The Chairman and members of the State Public Service Commission can be removed only by the

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

- 7. The Madras High Court was established in
- 8. The term of office of the Legislative Assembly is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_years.
- 9. Money bills can be introduced in the State Legislature only with the prior recommendation of the \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10. District judges are appointed by the \_\_\_\_\_.
- 11. is the real executive head of the state administration.
- 12. Article provides for a Council of Ministers to aid and advice the Governor.
- 13. The Legislative Assembly is a house.
- 14. The strength of the Assembly varies from state to state depending on the \_\_\_\_\_.
- 15. The Legislative Council is the \_\_\_\_\_ house of the State Legislature.
- 16. The \_\_\_\_\_\_ building is the second largest judicial complex in the world after London.
- 17. The 42<sup>nd</sup> Amendment Act of curtailed the judicial review power of High Court.
- 18. The \_\_\_\_\_ Act of 1977 restored the original position.

#### ANSWER

- 1. The President 2. People
- 3. Fatima Beevi
- 4. the Governor

- 5. 1956
- 6. The President
- 7. 1862

8. Five

- 9. Governor
- 10. Governor
- 11. The Chief Minister
- 12. 163

- 13. Popular
- 14. population
- 15. upper

16. High Court

- 17. 1976
- 18. 43<sup>rd</sup> Amendment





#### III. Match the following:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

<b>A</b> )	1.	Governor

- 2. Chief Minister
- 3. Council of Ministers
- 4. MLC

C)

5. Armed forces

- a. Head of the Government
- b. Head of the State
- c. Tribunals
- d. Responsible for the Assembly
- e. Cannot vote for grants

### Ans: 1) b

- 2) a
- 3) a 4) e
- 5) c

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- B) 1. Thiru C. Rajagopalachari
  - 2. Thiru C. N. Annadurai
  - 3. Thiru M. Karunanidhi
  - 4. Selvi. J. Jeyalalitha

Upper House

Supreme Court

Lower House

High Court

Article 154

5. Thiru O. Panner selvam

- a. 1991 1996
- b. 2014 2015
- c 1967 1969
- d. 1952 1954
- e. 1969 1976
- a. Legislative Assembly
- b. New Delhi
- c Chennai
- d. Legislative Council
- e. Executive power

## Ans:

- 1) d
- 3) e
- 4) a

#### Ans: 1) d

- 2) e
- 3) b
- 4) a

### IV. Choose the correct statement:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. i) Only some states in India have Legislative Councils.
  - ii) Some members of Legislative Councils are nominated.
  - iii) Some members of Legislative Councils are directly elected by the people.
  - a) ii & iv are correct

b) iii & iv are correct

c) i & ii are correct

- d) i, ii & iii are correct
- 2. Assertion (A): There are limitations on the Legislative authority of the State Legislature.
  - Reason (R): Certain bills on the State List can be introduced in the State Legislature only with the President's approval.
    - a) (A) is false but R is true
    - b) (A) is true but (R) is false
    - c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct Reason for (A)
    - d) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the correct Reason for (A)







#### Don

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 3. i) The Chief Justice of the High Court in the state is appointed by the President.
  - ii) The Chief Justice of the High Court in the state is appointed by the Chief Minister
  - iii) The Governor can reserve a Bill for the consideration of the President.
  - iv) The Governor can reserve a Bill for the consideration of the Prime Minister.
  - a) i & iii are correct

b) iii & iv are correct

c) i & iv are correct

- d) ii & iii are correct
- 4. i) In States having two houses, the Legislative Assembly enjoys more powers than the Legislative Council.
  - ii) The powers and functions of the State Legislature are almost the same as that of Parliament.
  - iii) Some states have legislature with four Houses.
  - iv) The powers and functions of World Legislature are different as that of State Government.
  - a) i & iii are correct

b) ii & iv are correct

c) i & ii are correct

d) i & iv are correct

#### **ANSWER**

- 1. c) i & ii are correct
- 2. b) (A) is true but (R) is false
- 3. a) i & iii are correct
- 4. c) i & ii are correct

#### V. Answer the following in brief:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. How the state of Jammu and Kashmir differ from the other states of India?
  - > The Constitution of Jammu and Kashmir came into force on 26 January, 1957.
  - The Constitution of India grants special status to Jammu and Kashmir among Indian States. This is the only state in India to have a separate Constitution.
  - The Directive Principles of the State Policy and Fundamental Duties of the Constitution are not applicable to the State of Jammu and Kashmir.
  - Right to property, which is denied as a fundamental right to the rest of the India, is still guaranteed in Jammu and Kashmir.
- 2. What is the importance of the Governor of a state?
  - The Governor is the Constitutional head of the State Executive.
  - The administration of a State is carried on in the name of the Governor.
  - The executive powers of the state are vested in the Governor.
  - Every Bill passed by the State Legislature will become law only after his signature.
  - > He can dissolve the Legislative Assembly if the Council of Ministers has lost its majority.
  - He can recommend for the imposition of the President's rule in the state.





State Government Don

#### 3. What are the qualifications for the appointment of Governor?

- > He should be a citizen of India.
- He must have completed 35 years of age.
- ➤ He should not be a Member of Parliament or of any State Legislature. If he is a member of any of the Legislatures, he automatically vacates his seat on assuming the office.
- > He should not hold any other profitable occupation.

#### 4. What is the original jurisdiction of the High Court?

- The High Courts of the Presidency towns (Bombay, Calcutta and Madras) have both original and appellate jurisdictions, while other High Courts have mostly appellate jurisdiction.
- Only in matters of admiralty, probate, matrimonial and contempt of Court, they have original jurisdiction.
- The Presidency High Courts have original jurisdiction in which the amount involved is more than 2000 and in criminal cases which are committed to them by the Presidency Magistrates.

#### 5. What do you understand by the "Appellate jurisdiction" of the High Court?

- As Courts of appeal, all High Courts entertain appeals in civil and criminal cases from their subordinate Courts as well as on their own.
- They have, however no jurisdiction over tribunals established under the laws relating to the Armed Forces of the Country.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 6. Write short note on the appointment of the Chief Minister.

- The Chief Minister is appointed by the Governor of the state.
- The leader of the majority party or majority group in the State Legislative Assembly is appointed as the Chief Minister.
- In case no party commands absolute majority, in the Legislative Assembly or the majority fails to elect its leader, the Governor can use his power and invite the leader of the other largest party to form the ministry. He has to prove the confidence in the Legislative Assembly within the period stipulated by the Governor.

#### 7. Write a short note on the Chairman of the Legislative Council.

- The Chairman (chair person he/she) is the Presiding Officer of the Upper House.
- The Members of the Legislative Council elect a Chairman and a Deputy Chairman from among themselves.
- In the absense of the Chairman, the Deputy Chairman officiates the functions of the Legislative Council.

#### 8. Write a short note on Habeas Corpus.

The writ of Habeas Corpus is issued to a detaining authority, ordering the detainer to produce the detained person in the issuing court, along with the cause of his or her detention. If the detention is found to be illegal, the court issues an order to set the person free.





#### Don CIVICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 9. Explain the power of judicial review.

- > Judicial review is the power of a High Court to examine the Constitutionality of legislative enactments and executive orders of both the Central and State Governments.
- The provisions of Articles 226 and 227 explicitly confer the power of judicial review on a High Court.
- The 42<sup>nd</sup> Amendment Act of 1976 curtailed the judicial review power of High Court.
- > It debarred the High Courts from considering the Constitutional validity of any central law.
- ▶ However, the 43<sup>rd</sup> Amendment Act of 1977 restored the original position.

#### 10. Explain the term 'Adult franchise'.

In India all the citizens above the age of eighteen have been given the right to vote in the elections. This system is known as Adult franchise.

#### 11. What are ordinances?

- When the state legislature is not in session, the Governor promulgates ordinances. It will have the same effect as law.
- > But these ordinances must be approved by the legislature within six months.

#### VI. Answer in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. What are the powers and functions of the Chief Minister?

The Chief Minister is the real executive head of the state administration. He has the following powers and functions.

#### Relating to the Council of Ministers:

- The Chief Minister recommends the persons who can be appointed as ministers by Governor.
- > He presides over the meetings of the Council of Ministers and influences its decisions.
- He can bring about the collapse of the Council of Ministers by resigning from office.
- ▶ He guides, directs, controls and coordinates the activities of all the Ministers.

#### Relating to the Governor:

The Chief Minister is the principal channel of communication between the Governor and Council of Ministers. He advises the Governor in relation to the appointment of the following officials:

- > Advocate General of the State.
- > State Election Commissioner.
- > Chairman and members of the State Public Service Commission.
- > Chairman and members of the State Planning Commission.
- Chairman and members of the State Finance Commission.

#### Relating to State Legislature:

- The Chief Minister advises the Governor with regard to the summoning and proroguing the sessions of the State Legislature.
- ▶ He announces the government policies on the floor of the House.
- > He can introduce the bills in the Legislative Assembly.



State Government Don

> He can recommend for the dissolution of the Legislative Assembly to the Governor any time.

#### Other functions and powers:

- As the leader of the ruling party, the Chief Minister has to control the party and develop the disciplines.
- As the leader of the state, he has to keenly consider the demands of the different sections of the people.
- As the political head of the various services, he has to supervise, control and co-ordinate the secretaries of various departments in the state level.
- For smooth functioning of the state and for good centre state relations, he has to develop a rapport with the union government.

#### 2. Describe the various powers and functions of the Governor.

The Governor is the head of the state executive and he has enormous powers. They are

#### **Executive powers:**

- ➤ He appoints the leader of the majority party in the State Legislative Assembly as the Chief Minister of the state.
- He appoints the Council of Ministers, Advocate General, Chairman. He appoints the State Election Commissioner and members of the State Public Service Commission.
- ➤ He acts as the Chancellor of universities in the state. He also appoints the Vice Chancellors of universities in the state.

#### Legislative powers:

The Governor is an integral part of the State Legislature.

- He summons, prorogues the state legislature and dissolves the State Assembly.
- ➤ He nominates one member to the State Legislature.
- ▶ He nominates 1/6 of the members to the State Legislative Council.
- A bill becomes a law only after his assent.

#### Financial powers:

- Money Bills can be introduced in the State Legislature only with his prior recommendation.
- > No demand for any grant can be made except on his recommendation.
- > He can make advances out of the state contingency fund to meet any unforeseen expenditure.
- ➤ He constitutes a Finance Commission after every five years.

#### Judicial powers:

- ▶ He appoints the Attorney General of the State.
- ▶ He appoints Judges to the Subordinate Courts in the State.
- The Chief Justice of the High Court in the State is appointed by the President in consultation with him.
- > He can pardon, commute or reprieve punishment.

#### Discretionary powers:

- Governor recommends for the imposition of the President's rule in the state.
- ▶ He seeks information from the Chief Minister relating to the administrative and legislative matters of the state.
- > He can dissolve the Legislative Assembly if the Council of Ministers has lost its majority.





CIVICS

#### Don

#### **Emergency powers:**

- If the Governor is satisfied that the government of the state is not carried on the accordance with the provisions of the Constitution, he may, under Article 356, recommend to the President to impose President's rule in that State.
- As soon as the President's rule is imposed, the administration of the state is carried on by the Governor.

#### 3. Briefly discuss the functions of the State Legislature.

#### Functions of the State Legislature

The powers and functions of the State Legislature are almost the same as that of Parliament.

#### Legislative powers

- The State Legislature can pass laws on all subjects mentioned in the State List.
- > It can also pass laws on concurrent subjects.
- > The passing of Bill into law follows the same procedure, as in the Union Parliament.
- Every bill passes through three readings.
- > Then it becomes an Act with the Governor's assent.

#### **Financial Powers**

- > The Legislature controls the finances of the State.
- > The Lower House enjoys greater power than the Upper House in money matters.
- Money bills can be introduced only in the Lower House or the Assembly.
- > No new tax can be levied without the sanction and permission of the Assembly.

#### Control over the Executive

- > The Legislature controls the Executive.
- The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Assembly.
- > The Ministers have to answer questions asked by the members of the Legislature.
- They can be removed from office if the Assembly passes a vote of "no confidence motion" against the Ministry.

#### Wide powers

- In State having two Houses, the Legislative Assembly enjoys more powers than the Legislative Council.
- The Assembly has complete control over the state finance. The Council cannot vote for grants.
- The Council of Ministers is responsible only to the Assembly.

#### 4. Critically examine the functions and powers of the Council of Ministers.

- The Council of Ministers formulates and decides the polices of the State and implements them effectively.
- It decides the legislative programmes of the Legislative Assembly and sponsors all important Bills.
- > It controls the financial policy and decides the tax structure for the public welfare of the State.







- It chalks out programmes and schemes for the socio economic changes.
- It makes the important appointments of the Heads of Departments.
- It discusses and takes efforts on the dispute with other States.
- > It advises the Governor on the appointment of Judges of the Subordinate Courts.
- > It frames the proposal for incurring expenditure out of State reserves.
- It decides all the Bills whether ordinary Bills or Money Bills to be introduced in the Legislative Assembly.
- Each Minister of the Council of Ministers supervises, controls and coordinates the department concerned.
- Annual Financial statement called as the Budget is finalised by the Council of Ministers.

#### 5. Describe the powers and functions of the High Court.

Every High Court consists of a Chief Justice and such other Judges as appointed by the President from time to time.

At present a High Court enjoys the following jurisdiction and powers:

#### Original jurisdiction:

- The High Courts of the Presidency town (Bombay, Calcutta and Madras) have both original and appellate jurisdictions.
- > Other High Courts have mostly appellate jurisdictions. Only in matters of admiralty, probate, matrimonial and contempt of court, they have original jurisdiction.

#### Appellate jurisdiction:

As Courts of appeal, all High Courts entertain appeals in civil and criminal cases from their Subordinate Courts as well as on their own.

#### Writ jurisdiction:

- The High Courts are given powers of issuing writs not only for the enforcement of the Fundamental Rights, but also for other purposes.
- The High Courts issue the same type of writs as the Supreme Court. They also issue writs in cases where ordinary legal right is affected.

The writs issued by the High Courts:

- i) Habeas Corpus
- iii) Prohibition

v) Certiorari

ii) Mandamus

iv) Quo Warranto

#### Supervisory jurisdiction:

#### **Supervisory Powers:**

➤ High Courts have the power to supervice all the other courts functioning in its territorial jurisdiction.

#### Control over subordinate courts:

The High Courts have administrative control and other powers over the subordinate courts. It deals with matters of posting, promotion and transfer etc.







#### Don

## CIVICS

#### Court of Record:

All decisions issued by the High Court are printed and are kept as a record for future references.

#### Power of Judicial Review:

> Judicial review is the power of a High Court to examine the laws passed by the Assembly and executive orders of both the central and state governments.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 6. How are the members of the Legislative Council elected?

- > 1/3 of the members are elected by local bodies.
- > 1/12 of the members are elected by graduates of the universities in the state.
- > 1/12 of the members are elected by graduate teachers.
- > 1/3 of the members are elected by the members of Legislative Assembly.
- > 1/6 is nominated by the Governor who is eminent in the field of literary excellence art, social service or co-operation.

#### 7. What are the privileges enjoyed by the Governor?

- The Governor of a state is not answerable to any court for the exercise and performance of the powers and duties of his office.
- No criminal proceedings whatsoever shall be instituted or continued against the Governor of a state, in any court during his term of office.
- No process for the arrest or imprisonment of the Governor of a state, shall issue from any court during his term of office.
- No civil proceedings in which relief is claimed agains the Governor of a state.







State Government Don

10

## **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - III - State Government Marks: 30

1000	September 1950s CNO		<del></del>
I.	Choose the correct answer:		$9\times 1=9$
1.	The Governor of the State is appointed by tha) Prime Minister b) Chief Minister		d) Chief Justice
2.	The term of the Chief Minister is		
	a) 3 years b) 5 years	c) 6 years	d) not fixed
3.	was the head of the state execu	tive.	
	<ul><li>a) The Prime Minister</li><li>c) The President</li></ul>	<ul><li>b) The Chief Minister</li><li>d) The Governor</li></ul>	
4.	In the year 2011 was the Chief a) Thiru K. Kamaraj c) Thiru O.P. Ramaswamy	b) Thiru M. Karunanidhi	ſ
5.	Which of the following states has bicameral a) Uttar Pradesh b) Tamil Nadu		d) West Bengal
6.	The institution of High Courts originated in a) 1872 b) 1862		d) 1892
7.	At present High Courts are there for a) 35 b) 45	r 29 states.	d) 65
8.	The High Court building of Madras is thea) third b) fourth	largest judicial complex	
9.	The 42 <sup>nd</sup> Amendment Act of c		power of High Court.
II.	Fill in the blanks:		$5 \times 1 = 5$
	The strength of the assembly varies from stat		
2.	The Chairman and members of the State Pu	blic Service Commission c	an be removed only by the
3.	The Governor of Tamil Nadu at present is _		
4.	Governor of the State Government surrender	rs his resignation to	
5.	Annual financial statement is called the		
	Match the following:		$5 \times 1 = 5$
1.	Legislative Council - a. Lower Hou	ise	
	Article 154 - b. New Delhi Supreme Court - c. Chennai	ko	
	Legislative Assembly - d. Upper Hou	ıse	
	High Court - e. Executive 1		
IV.	Answer the questions in brief:		$3 \times 2 = 6$
1.	What is the importance of the Governor of a	ı state?	
	Describe the powers of the speaker.	Council	
	Write a short note on election to Legislative	Council.	
	Give detailed answer:	niof Minister?	$1\times 5=5$
1.	What are the powers and functions of the Ch	HEI MIHISTEL:	

00000

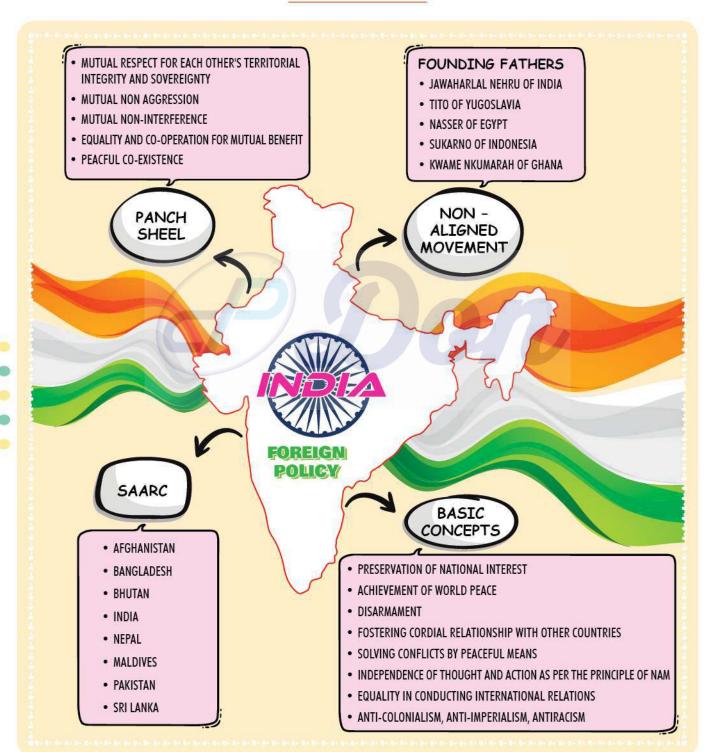




## CIVICS \* \* \* =

### INDIA'S FOREIGN POLICY











#### POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > The Ministry of External Affair is responsible for carrying out the foreign policy of India.
- > A goal oriented Foreign Policy has the potential to achieve improved relations with other nations.
- After Independence India joined the Common Wealth Nations and strongly supported independence movement in other countries.
- During cold war India adopted the policy of Non aligning itself with any major power blocs.
- India's foreign policy is currently focused on improving relations with neighbouring countries and major global powers.

#### **IMPORTANT ARTICLE**

Article 51 - It lays down Directive Principles of India's foreign policy.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Which minister plays a vital role in molding foreign policy of our country?
  - a) Defense Minister
  - c) External Affairs Minister

- b) Prime Minister
- d) Home Minister
- 2. The Panchsheel treaty has been signed between
  - a) India and Nepal

b) India and Pakistan

c) India and China

- d) India and Sir Lanka
- 3. Which article of Indian constitution directs to adopt foreign policy?
  - a) Article 50
- b) Article 51
- c) Article 52
- d) Article 53

- 4. Apartheid is
  - a) An international association
  - c) A policy of racial discrimination
- b) Energy diplomacy
- d) None of these
- 5. The agreement signed by India and China in 1954 is related to
  - a) Trade and commerce
  - c) Cultural exchange programmes
- b) Restoration of normal relations
- d) The five Principles of co existence
- 6. Which is not related to our foreign policy?
  - a) World co operation
  - c) Racial equality

- b) World peace
- d) Colonialism
- 7. Which of the following countries is not the founder member of NAM?
  - a) Yugoslavia
- b) Indonesia
- c) Egypt
- d) Pakistan

- 8. Find the odd one.
  - a) Social welfare
- b) Health care
- c) Diplomacy
- d) Domestic affairs

- 9. Non alliance means
  - a) Being neutral
  - c) Demilitarisation

- b) Freedom to decide on issues independently
- d) None of the above







#### CIVICS 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE Don 10. Non - military issues are a) Energy security b) Water security c) Pandemics d) All the above **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS** 11. Article \_\_\_\_\_ lays down the Directive principles of India. a) 47 b) 50 c) 51 d) 52 12. 'Panchsheel' is derived from \_\_\_\_\_ language. a) Hindi b) Telugu c) Latin d) Sanskrit 13. SAARC is an economic and geopolitical organisation of \_\_\_\_\_ countries. a) 6 b) 9 d) 7 14. India was a staunch opponent of the apartheid regime in a) China b) India c) South Africa d) Asia 15. Which of the following countries is not in IBSA Global Group? a) South Africa b) Russia c) India d) Brazil ANSWER 1. c) External Affairs Minister 9. b) freedom to decide on issues independently 2. c) India and China 10. d) All the above 11. c) 51 3. b) Article 51 4. c) A policy of racial discrimination 12. d) Sanskrit 5. d) The five principles of co – existence 13. c) 8 6. d) Colonialism 14. c) South Africa 7. d) Pakistan 15. b) Russia 8. c) Diplomacy II. Fill in the blanks: **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS** 1. India conducted its first nuclear test at . . 2. At present our foreign policy acts as a means to generate \_\_\_\_\_\_ for domestic growth and development. 3. is the instrument for implementing foreign policy of a state. 4. \_\_\_\_\_ was India's policy in the face of the bipolar order of the cold war. 5. Our tradition and national ethos is to practice \_\_\_\_\_\_. ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS The word Panchsheel is derived from words.





7. The Panchsheel principles were declared in the \_\_\_\_\_ conference.

•	•		•
		0 6	
		•	

## India's Foreign Policy

Don

- 8. The term Non alignment was coined by \_\_
- SAARC Disaster management centre was set up at \_\_\_\_
- 10. India aspires for permanent membership in the \_\_\_\_\_\_ Security Council of the UNO.

### ANSWER

- 1. Pokhran
- 4. Non-alignment
- 7. Bandung
- 10. UN

- 2. inward investment
- 5. Disarmament
- 8. V. Krishna Menon

- 3. Diplomacy
- 6. Sanskrit
- 9. New Delhi

## III. Consider the following statements and tick the appropriate answer:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- 1. Arrange the following in the correct chronological order and choose the correct answer from the code given below.
  - i) Panchsheel

ii) Nuclear test at Pokhran

iii) Twenty-year Treaty

- iv) First Nuclear test
- a) (i), (iii), (iv), (ii) b) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv)
- c) (i), (ii), (iv), (iii)
- d) (i), (iii), (ii), (iv)

- 2. Which of the following is not about NAM?
  - i) The term Non alignment was coined by V. Krishna Menon.
  - ii) It aimed to maintain national independence in foreign affairs by not joining any military alliance.
  - iii) At present it has 120 member countries
  - iv) It has transformed to an economical movement
  - a) (i) and (ii)
- b) (iii) and (iv)
- c) (ii) only
- d) (iv) only

- 3. Write True or False against each of the statement.
  - a) During Cold War India tried to form a third bloc of nations in the international affairs.
  - b) The Ministry of Home Affairs is responsible for the conduct of the country's foreign relations.
  - c) The nuclear test at Pokhran was done under Subterranean Nuclear Explosions Project.
- 4. Assertion (A): India aligned with Soviet Union by the Indo Soviet treaty on 1971.

: This began with a disastrous Indo - China war of 1962.

- a) A is correct and R explains A
- b) A is correct and R does not explain A
- c) A is correct and R is wrong d) Both A and R are wrong
- 5. Assertion (A): India has formal diplomatic relations with most of the nations.

: India is the World's second most populous country. Reason (R)

- a) A is correct and R explains A
- b) A is correct and R does not explain A
- c) A is wrong and R is correct
- d) Both are wrong
- 6. Avoidance of military blocs was necessity for India after political freedom. Because India has to redeemed from
  - a) acute poverty

- b) illiteracy
- c) chaotic socio economic conditions
- d) all the above





#### CIVICS Don

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

7. Assertion (A): India's political moves are being influenced by economic imperatives

: Many nations are moving to forge better relationship with India in economic Reason (R)

development

a) A is wrong R is correct

b) A is correct R explains A

c) Both are wrong

d) Both are correct

8. Assertion (A): The term 'Non alignment' has been regarded as the most important feature of

India's foreign policy.

: It aimed to maintain national independence in foreign affairs by joining any Reason (R)

military alliance

a) A is correct R is wrong

b) A is correct R explains A

c) Both are correct

d) Both are wrong

### ANSWER

1. a) (i),(iii), (iv), (ii)

2. c) (ii) only

3. a) True b, False c. True

4. c) A is correct and R is wrong

5. a) A is correct R explains A

6. d) all the above

7. d) Both are correct

8. a) A is correct R is wrong

## IV. Match the following:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTION**

A) Indian Ocean island

Land bridge to ASEAN

Panchsheel

Afro Asian Conference

World Peace

1955

1954

Maldives

d. Foreign policy

Myanmar

Ans:

2) e 3) a

4) b

5) d

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTION**

Pokhran B)

2. Tito

Chou - En - Lai 3.

China's Nuclear Test

Indo -Soviet Treaty

China

20 year pact

Yugoslavia

Rajasthan

Lop - Nor

Ans:

1) d

2) c

3) a







## V. Answer the following in brief:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. What is foreign policy?

Foreign policy can be defined as a country's policy that is conceived, designed and formulated to safeguard and promote her national interests in her external affairs, in the conduct of relationships with other countries, both bilaterally and mutilaterally.

#### 2. Explain: India's nuclear policy.

- > India is always for disarmament. It is against the use of nuclear weapons.
- The two themes of Indian nuclear doctrine are No first use and Credible minimum deterrance.
- India has decided not to use nuclear power for offensive purposes and never use against any non nuclear state.

#### 3. Highlight the contribution by Nehru to India's foreign policy

- > Nehru was the architect of India's foreign policy.
- > He declared the principles of peaceful coexistance i.e. Panchasheel.
- > Nehru was one of the founding fathers of NAM.

### 4. Differentiate: Domestic policy and Foreign policy

Domestic Policy	Foreign Policy
Domestic policy is the nation's plan for dealing issues within its own nation.	Foreign policy is the nation's plan for dealing with other nations.
It includes laws focusing on domestic affairs, social welfare, health care, education, civil rights, economic and social issues.	

### 5. List any four guiding principles of Panchsheel.

- Mutual non aggression
- Mutual non interference
- > Equality and cooperation for mutual benefit
- Peaceful co –existence

#### 6. What was the reason for India to choose the path of Non - alignment?

Both the super powers America and Russia were trying to extend their influence over the newly emerged nations of Asia and Africa. Nehru opposed to the rivalry of the two super powers. So India chose the path of Non-alignment.

#### 7. In what ways are India's global security concerns reflected?

It is reflected in its military modernisation, maritime security and nuclear policies.







## Don CIVICS

### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 8. List out the member countries of SAARC.

- Afghanistan
- > Bhutan
- Nepal

Pakistan

- Bangladesh
- India

- Maldives
- Sri Lanka

#### 9. Name the architects of the Non - aligned movement.

- > Jawaharlal Nehru of India
- Tito of Yugoslavia
- Nasser of Egypt
- Sukarno of Indonesia
- Kwame Nkumarah of Ghana

#### 10. Mention the main tools of foreign policy.

The main tools of foreign policy are treaties and executive agreements, appointing ambassadors, foreign aid, international trade and armed forces.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 11. What are the two themes of India's Nuclear policy?

Since independence, global nonproliferation has been a dominant theme of India's nuclear policy. So India supported UN disarmament programme.

#### The two themes of India's Nuclear doctrine are

- No first use
- Credible minimum deterrence

### 12. What is the main aim of SAARC countries?

#### The SAARC policies aims to

- promote welfare economics, collective self reliance among the countries of South Asia.
- accelerate socio cultural development in the region.

#### 13. What are the three big elements in our eastern policy?

The three big elements in our eastern policy are stronger emphasis on physical connectivity, commercial and security – related.

#### 14. List out the principles of India's foreign policy as given in Article 51 of our constitution.

#### The state shall endeavour to

- Promote International peace and security.
- Maintain just and honourable relations between nations.
- Foster respect for International law and international organisation.
- Encourage settlement of international disputes of arbitration.

#### 15. Define Indo – Soviet treaty of 1971.

➤ It was a 20 year pact of 'peace, friendship and co – operation'.

#### 16. Explain India's first Nuclear Test at Pokhran.

In 1974 India also conducted its first nuclear Test at Pokharn under Subterranean Nuclear Explosion Project in response to China's nuclear test in Lop – Nor.







## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. Write a detailed note on Non - alignment.

- The term Non alignment was coined by V. Krishna Menon.
- > It has been regarded as the most important feature of India's foreign policy
- It aimed to maintain national independence in foreign affairs by not joining any military alliance.
- > It was the largest political grouping of countries in multilateral fora.
- Non aligned countries have been successful in establishing economic cooperation among the under developed countries.
- > It has transformed from a political movement to an economical movement.
- > Founders of Non aligned Movement
  - \* Jawaharlal Nehru of India
  - \* Tito of Yugoslavia
  - \* Nasser of Egypt
  - \* Sukarno of Indonesia
  - \* Kwame Nkumarah of Ghana

### 2. Discuss the core determinants of India's foreign policy.

- Geographical position and size of territory.
- Nation's history, traditions and philosophical basis.
- Natural resources.
- > The compulsion of economic development.
- Political stability and structure of government.
- > The necessity of peace, disarmament and non proliferation of nuclear weapons.
- Military strength.
- International milieu.

#### 3. Make a list on basic concepts followed by India to maintain friendly relations with its neighbours.

- > Preservation of national interest.
- Achievement of world peace.
- Disarmament.
- > Fostering cordial relationship with other countries.
- > Solving conflicts by peaceful means.
- Independence of thought and action as per the principles of NAM.
- > Equality in conducting international relations.
- > Anti colonialism, anti imperialism anti racism.







#### 4. Write an essay on SAARC.

- > SAARC is an economic and political organisation of eight countries that are primarily located in South Asia.
- > SAARC means The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation.
- The member countries are Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Maldives, Pakistan and Sri Lanka.
- The SAARC policies aim to promote welfare economics, collective self reliance among the countries of South Asia and to accelerate socio cultural development in the region
- SAARC Disaster Management Centre was set up at New Delhi.
- It works on various dimensions of disaster risk reduction and management in South Asia.
- SAARC satellite is a proposed communication cum meteorology satellite by Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO) for the SAARC region.

#### 5. India in the Resurgent 21st century - Discuss.

- The foremost task of India's foreign policy is to enable the domestic transformation of India.
- > By this we mean making possible the transformation of India's economy and society while promoting our values of pluralism.
- At present our policy acts as a means to generate inward investment, business and technology for domestic growth and development.
- This will be facilitated by enhancing regional co operation and stability in South Asia.
- India has joined new global groups like the Group of 20 IBSA (India, Brazil, South Africa) and BRICS (Brazil, Russia, India, China, South Africa).
- It gives more scope for India to play a larger role in global affairs.

#### 6. Explain about Panchsheel principles.

- Panchsheel derived from Sanskrit words (pan = five, sheel = virtues).
- The Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence (Panchsheel) between India (Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru) and China (Premier Chou-En-Lai) was signed on 28 April 1954, which stated that the two governments entered into an agreement based on the following principles:
  - \* Mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty.
  - Mutual non-aggression
  - \* Mutual non-interference
  - \* Equality and co-operation for mutual benefit
  - \* Peaceful co-existence
- These principles were incorporated in the Bandung Declaration signed in the Afro-Asian Conference held in 1955 in Indonesia.









# **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - IV - India's Foreign Policy Marks: 30

#### I. Choose the correct answer: $9 \times 1 = 9$ 1. Which minister plays a vital role in molding foreign policy of our country? a) Defense Minister b) Prime Minister c) External Affairs Minister d) Home Minister 2. Which article of Indian constitution directs to adopt foreign policy? a) Article 50 b) Article 51 c) Article 52 d) Article 53 3. The agreement signed by India and China in 1954 is related to a) Trade and commerce b) Restoration of normal relations c) Cultural exchange programmes d) The five Principles of Co - existence 4. Which of the following country is not the founder member of NAM? a) Yugoslavia b) Indonesia d) Pakistan c) Egypt 5. Non – alliance means a) Being neutral b) Freedom to decide on issues independently d) None of the above c) Demilitarisation 6. Non - military issues are a) Energy security b) Water security c) Pandemics d) All the above 7. Article \_\_\_\_\_lays down the Directive principles of India. b) 50 c) 51 d) 52 a) 47 8. SAARC is an economic and geopolitical organisation of \_\_\_\_\_ countries. b) 9 a) 6 c) 8 d) 7 9. Which of the following countries is not in IBSA Global Group? a) South Africa b) Russia c) India d) Brazil II. Fill in the blanks: $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. At present our foreign policy acts as a means to generate \_\_\_\_\_ for domestic growth and development. 2. \_\_\_\_\_ was India's policy in the face of the bipolar order of the cold war. 3. The word Panchsheel is derived from \_\_\_\_\_ words. 4. The term Non – alignment was coined by \_\_\_\_\_.





5. India aspires for permanent membership on the \_\_\_\_\_ Security Council of the UNO.



#### CIVICS Don

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

## III. Match the following:

1. Indian Ocean island a) 1955

2. Land bridge to ASEAN b) 1954

3. Panchsheel c) Maldives

d) Foreign policy 4. Afro Asian Conference

5. World peace e) Myanmar

## IV. Give short answers:

1. Differentiate: Domestic policy and Foreign policy

2. Mention the main tools of foreign policy.

3. List out the principles of India's foreign policy.

### V. Give detailed answer:

1. Discuss the aim and works of the SAARC.





 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 







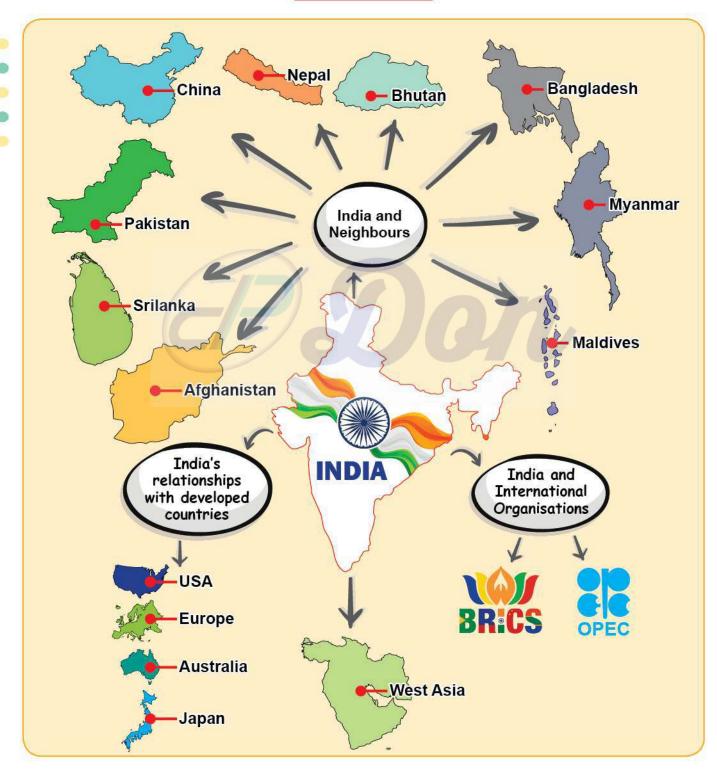






## INDIA'S INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS











- > India has been known as a peace loving country.
- India has cordial, historical, economic, ethnic and linguistic relationship with all the neighbouring countries
- India supports its neighbours to improve public health, small scale industries, telecommunication, education and in the construction of roads and bridges.
- ➤ Government of India provides grant assistance for the construction of buildings, laboratories dispensaries and deep tube wells to its neighbours.
- India has good relationship with the super powers and tries to reap the maximum benefit for its domestic development.
- India extends its supports to the UNO in all its efforts.
- India is an active member of BRICS and it paves way for India to build its global profile.

#### I. Choose the correct answer:



- 1. Mc Mahon line is a border between
  - a) Burma and India

b) India and Nepal

c) India and China

- d) India and Bhutan
- 2. India is not a member of which of the following?
  - a) G20
- b) ASEAN
- c) SAARC
- d) BRICS

- 3. OPEC is
  - a) An international Insurance Co
  - b) An international sports club
  - c) An Organisation of Oil Exporting Countries
  - d) An international company
- 4. With which country does India share its longest land border?
  - a) Bangladesh
- b) Myanmar
- c) Afghanistan
- d) China
- 5. Match the following and choose the correct answer from the codes given below.
  - i. Salma Dam

1. Bangladesh

ii. Farakka accord

- 2. Nepal
- iii. Chukha hydro electric project
- 3. Afghanistan
- iv. Sharda River project
- 4. Bhutan

- a) 3-1-4-2
- b) 3-1-2-4
- c) 3-4-1-2
- d) 4-3-2-1

- 6. How many countries share its border with India?
  - a) 5
- b) 6

c) 7

d) 8





#### India's International Relations

Don

- 7. Which two island countries are India's neighbours?
  - a) Sri Lanka and Andaman island
- b) Maldives and Lakshadweep island
- c) Maldives and Nicobar island
- d) Sri Lanka and Maldives
- 8. Which Indian state is surrounded by three countries?
  - a) Arunachal Pradesh

b) Meghalaya

c) Mizoram

- d) Sikkim
- 9. How many Indian states have their boundary with Nepal?
  - a) Five
- b) Four
- c) Three

- d) Two
- 10. Who drew up the borders for newly independent Pakistan?
  - a) Lord Mountbatten

b) Sir Cyril Radcliffe

c) Clement Atlee

d) None of the above

## (E) ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 11. Which was the first nation to acknowledge Bangladesh as an independent country?
  - a) China
- b) India

- c) Sri Lanka
- d) Bhutan

- 12. The headquarters of BRICS is at
  - a) Vienna
- b) Shanghai
- c) Hong Kong
- d) Moscow

- 13. The headquarters of OPEC is at
  - a) Vienna
- b) Shanghai
- c) Tokyo
- d) Kabul
- 14. There are a number of tiger reserves along \_\_\_\_\_ border.
  - a) Indo Bangladesh

b) Indo - Nepal

c) Indo - China

- d) Indo Pakistan
- 15. \_\_\_\_\_ is also a partner in Nalanda University Project of India.
  - a) Myanmar
- b) Bangladesh
- c) Sri Lanka
- d) China

## ANSWER

- 1. c) India and China
- 2. b) ASEAN
- 3. c) An Organisation of oil Exporting Countries
- 4. a) Bangladesh
- 5. a) 3142

- 6. c) 7
- 7. d) Sri Lanka and Maldives
- 8. d) Sikkim
- 9. a) Five
- 10. b) Sir Cyril Radcliffe
- 11. a) India
- 12. b) Shanghai
- 13. a) Vienna
- 14. b) Indo Nepal
- 15. c) Sri Lanka

#### II. Fill in the Blanks:



- 1. \_\_\_\_\_ is a small Himalayan kingdom
- 2. India's gateway to south East Asia is \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_ is a buffer country between India and China.
- 4. A strip of land \_\_\_\_\_, belongs to India on West Bengal and Bangladesh border.







Don	CIVICS		10 <sup>th</sup> Sta	ndard - SOCIAL SCIENCE
5	is known as the La	and of thunderbo	olt.	
6. In	dia and Sri Lanka are sepa	rated by	_•	
(E) AI	DDITIONAL QUESTION	IS		
7.	is the boundary line	between India, C	China and east of Bhut	an.
	trilateral agreement, the _			
	is a land locked Ind	- ///	SOUTH THE SQUARE STATE	
10. G	AIL and ONGC have inve	sted in'	s energy sector.	
11. In	dia has been extending a h	elping hand to t	he in promoting	peace among the nations.
12. TI	ne acronym BRICS was co	ined by		
13. In	dia helped Afghans in the	construction of	in the Herat	province.
14. TI	ne logo of the OPEC was o	designed by an A	xustrian designer	
15	is endowed with fas	t flowing rivers a	nd its terrain is ideal fo	r hydroelectric power generation.
		A	NSWER	
	<ol> <li>Bhutan</li> <li>Myanmar</li> <li>Nepal</li> <li>The Teen Bigha Corrid</li> <li>Bhutan</li> </ol>	8. Cha	Mahon Line bahar agreement al	<ul><li>11. UNO</li><li>12. Jim O'Neill</li><li>13. Salma Dam</li><li>14. Svoboda</li><li>15. Nepal</li></ul>
III. C	onsider the following s	tatement and	tick the appropria	te answer
TI 🗐	EXTUAL QUESTIONS			
1. T	he Kaladan transport projetransport?	ect by India and	l Myanmar consists of	which of the following modes
		ailways	3) Shipping	4) Inland water transport
	elect the correct answer us	-	ven below	
	1, 2 and 3 only b) 1, 3	THE COMPANY OF THE PARTY OF THE	c) 2, 3 and 4 only	d) 1, 2, 3 and 4
a) b) c)	2.0	e to bring togeth for co-operation correct explanati the correct expla	her countries between n on solar energy. on of A	Illiance. Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of
St St St	Thich of the following statement 1. ICCR has initiatement 2. Mayanmar is latement 3. Nepal and Bhuatement 4. Sri Lanka is on 1, 2 and 3 b) 2, 3	iated a Tagore C India's gateway Itan are land loo ne of the partne	Chair in University of to western countries. cked nations.	



#### India's International Relations

Don

4. Assertion (A): OPEC has vested interest in India's economic growth.

Reason (R) : Devoid of necessary oil resources, India strongly focuses on agriculture and industrial production.

- a) A is correct and R explains A
- b) A is wrong and R is correct

c) Both are correct

d) Both are wrong

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

5. Assertion (A): The BRICS organisation's headquarters is in Shanghai, China

Reason (R) : It opened up a possibility for countries of the Global North to challenge the Global South.

- a) A is correct and R is wrong
- b) A is correct and R is wrong

c) Both are correct

- d) Both are wrong
- 6. Assertion (A): Asoka had sent his son and daughter to Ceylon

Reason (R) : For the propagation of Jainism

- a) A is correct and R is wrong
- b) A is wrong and R is correct

c) Both are correct

d) Both are wrong

### ANSWER

1. b) 1, 3 and 4 only

- 4. c) Both are correct
- 2. a) A is correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- 5. a) A is correct and R is wrong

3. c) 1, 3 and 4

6. a) A is correct and R is wrong

## IV. Match the following:



## TEXTUAL QUESTION

A) 1. Brandix

a. Vienna

2. COMCASA

- b. Japan
- 3. Shinkansen system
- c. Shanghai

4. BRICS

d. USA

5. OPEC

- e. Garment city in Vishakapatnam
- 4) 0

Ans: 1) e

2) d

3) b

## ( ADDITIONAL QUESTION

- B) 1. GAIL
  - 2. EAS
  - 3. Delhi Metro
  - 4. JIM
  - 5. Shimla Agreement

- a. Japan
- b. Make in India
- c Promotes peace
- d. Energy sector
- e. 1972



2) c

0) a 1) h

5) e





## V. Answer the following in brief:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Name the neighbouring countries of India.
  - Pakistan

Nepal

Sri Lanka

China

Bhutan

- Bangladesh
- 2. Write a short note on Strategic partnership Agreement (SPA)
  - > Indo Afghan relation was strengthened by the strategic partnership Agreement.
  - It provides assistance to rebuild Afghan's infrastructure, institutions, agriculture, water, education, health and providing duty free access to the Indian market.
- 3. Mention the member countries of BRICS.
  - Brazil
- Russia
- India
- China
- South Africa
- 4. What do you know about Kaladan Multi Model Transit Transport?
  - Myanmar is India's gateway to south East Asia
  - ➤ India is building the Kaladan Multi Mode Transit Transport. It is a road river port cargo transport project to link Kolkata to Sittwe in Myanmar.
- 5. How do you assess the importance of Chabahar agreement?
  - > The trilateral agreement was signed between India, Afghanistan and Iran.
  - It has led to the establishment of transit and transport corridor among three countries using Chabahar port.
  - This port is seen as golden gateway for India to access landlocked markets of Afghanistan and Central Asia bypassing Pakistan.
- 6. List out any five global grouping in which India is a member.
  - OPEC
- BRICS
- MGC
- > EAS
- > BBIN

- 7. What is the role of Japan India Institute of Manufacturing (JIM)?
  - ➤ In the manufacturing sector Japan announced its co operation of training 30,000 people in the Japan India Institute of Manufacturing
  - It provides Japanese style of manufacturing skills to enhance India's manufacturing industry base and contribute to 'Make in India' and 'Skill India' initiatives.

## (E) ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 8. What is Mc Mahon Line?
  - This is the boundary line between India and China, east of Bhutan.
  - It was determined in 1914 at a conference of representatives of British India, Tibet and China.
  - The Secretary of State for India, Arthur Henry Mc Mahon represented British India at the Conference.







#### India's International Relations

#### 9. What are the purposes of Sharda River project?

This power plant helps both India and Nepal with respect to electricity production and irrigation facilities.

### 10. Write a note on Line of Control (LOC).

- The Ceasefire line determined in 1949 was called the LOC after 1972.
- This is the boundary that came to be agreed between India and Pakistan under the Shimla Agreement of 1972.
- It was called Radcliffe Line at the time of partition in 1947.

#### 11. Name the member countries of BIMSTEC

- Bangladesh
- Myanmar
- Thailand
- Nepal

> India

- > Sri Lanka
- Bhutan

#### 12. Explain the International Solar Alliance.

- India and France launched the International Solar Alliance.
- It brings together countries between Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of Capricorn for co-operation on solar energy.

#### 13. What do you know about the financial architecture of BRICS?

- > The New Development Bank is a multilateral development bank.
- > Its primary focus is lending infrastructure projects.
- Its aims to contribute to development plans.
- > It gives priority to projects aimed at developing renewable energy sources.

#### 14. What are the factors that bolster cooperation among members of BRICS?

- The common need among developing countries to construct an economic order that reflects the current situation will drive the BRICS efforts.
- The BRICS alternative idea in the landscape of global governance will attract support from other countries.
- The expansion of BRICS interaction to other sector will make it more strong partnership.

#### VI. Answer in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Highlight India and International organisation with special reference to any three India's global groupings.

Group	Countries	Objectives
IBSA	India, Brazil, South Africa	To focus on agriculture, energy, trade, culture and defence.
BCIM	Bangladesh, China, India, Myanmar	To respond to threats such as natural disasters and protect business interests.
BBIN	Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal	For energy development.

....continued





Group	Countries	Objectives	
MGC (Mekong Ganga cooperation)	India, Cambodia, Laos, PDR Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam	To create necessary infrastructural facilities in the Ganga-Mekong basin	
EAS (East Asia partners including US, China, In Summit)  Japan		To promote peace and stability	

#### 2. Trace the reason for the formation of BRICS and write its objectives.

#### Reason

- To be an alternative to World Bank and to challenge U.S. supremacy.
- > To provide self owned and self managed organisations to carryout developmental and economical plan in its member nations.

#### **Objectives**

- > To achieve regional development.
- It acts as a bridge between developed and developing countries.
- > To contribute to the development of humanity.
- To establish a more equitable and fair world.
- ➤ Boost intra BRICS trade in their local currencies to increase trade co operation and cope with the current international financial crisis.
- > To promote the technological information exchange among the member states.
- To enhance inclusive economic growth and the creation of jobs, fight against poverty and accelerate the economic transformation of members.

### 3. Mention OPEC missions and how does it help other countries.

#### OPEC

- It is a group of oil producing nations (i.e. Iraq, Iran, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia).
- Its membership is open to any country that exports crude oil.

#### **OPEC'S** mission

- To co-ordinate oil policies in its member countries.
- Help stabilise oil markets.
- > To secure fair and stable income to petroleum producers.
- An efficient, economic and regular supply of oil to consuming nations.
- A fair return on capital to the investors of the petroleum industry.

#### Help other countries

- It helps finance projects with low interests loans.
- It provides grants to social and humanitarian projects.
- It has an Information centre with over 20,000 volumes including books, reports map and conference proceedings related to petroleum, energy and the oil market.
- It is open to the public and for the researchers and students.







### **ADDITIONAL QUESTION**

#### 4. India's relationship with developed countries - Explain.

India has been balancing the superpowers with great care and had been trying to reap the maximum benefit for its domestic development.

#### a) USA

- India and the United States of America has signed a Communications Compatibility and Security Agreement (COMCASA).
- > It will lead to a new generation of bilateral military partnership.
- > It is valid for a period of 10 years.

#### b) European countries

- There has been a significant progress in all areas particularly the growing co-operation and exchanges include defence, counter terrorism, nuclear energy and space.
- French space launch pads are used by ISRO.

#### c) Australia

Australia and India are committed to working together to enhance maritime co-operation with India's bilateral naval exercise (AUSINDEX)

#### d) Japan

- > India decided to introduce the Japan's Shinkansen system.
- ➤ It is a high speed railway system with safety and accuracy.
- Delhi Metro is one of the most successful examples of Japanese Co-operation.
- In 2017 the first four JIMS were started in the states of Gujarat, Karnataka, Rajasthan and Tamil Nadu.
- > JEC (Japanese Endowed Courses) was established in Andhra Pradesh.







CIVICS

## 10

# **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - V - India's International Relations Marks: 30

I.	Choose the co	orrect answer:		9 × 1 = 9
1.	India is not a mer	mber of which of the	following?	
	a) G20	b) ASEAN	3	1) BRICS
2.	Who drew up the	borders for newly in	dependent Pakistan?	
6575.5	a) Lord Mountba		b) Sir Cyril Radcliffe	
	c) Clement Atlee		d) None of the above	
3	is also a n	vartner in Nalanda II	niversity Project of India.	
J.	a) Myanmar	b) Bangladesh		l) China
4.	With which coun	try does India share	its longest land border ?	
	a) Bangladesh	b) Myanmar		l) China
5	How many count	tries share its border	with India ?	
υ.	a) 5	b) 6		1) 8
6.		l countries are India'		
	\$	Andaman island	b) Maldives and Lakshadw	180 m
	c) Maldives and	Nicobar island	d) Sri Lanka and Maldives	
7.	India and Bangla	desh share1	ivers	
	a) 45	b) 54	c) 51	1) 43
8.	Which Indian sta	te is surrounded by t	hree countries?	
	a) Arunachal Pra	adesh	b) Meghalaya	
	c) Mizoram		d) Sikkim	
9.	There area numb	er of tiger reserves al	ong border.	
	a) Indo – Bangla	desh	b) Indo – Nepal	
	c) Indo – China		d) Indo – Pakistan	
II.	Fill in the blan	nks:		$5 \times 1 = 5$
1.	is a buffe	er country between I	ndia and China.	
2.	is know	vn as the Land of thu	nderbolt.	
3.	India has been ex	tending a helping ha	nd to the in promoting peace	e among the nations.
4.	is the bou	ndary line between I	ndia, China and east of Bhutan.	
5.	is endow	ed with fast flowing r	vers and its terrain is ideal for hydro	electric power generation.



### India's International Relations

Don

## III. Match the following:

 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 

- 1. GAIL a) Japan
- 2. EAS b) Make in India
- 3. Delhi Metro c) Promotes peace
- 4. JIM d) Energy sector
- 5. Shimla Agreement e) 1972

## IV. Give short answers:

 $3 \times 2 = 6$ 

- 1. How do you assess the importance of Chabahar agreement?
- 2. Mention the member countries of BRICS.
- 3. What is the role of Japan India Institute of Manufacturing (JIM)?

### V. Give detailed answer:

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

1. Trace the reason for the formation of BRICS and write its objectives.







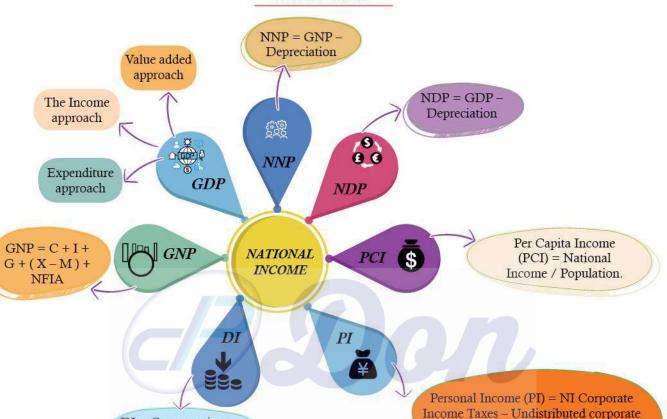


## ECONOMICS \* \* \*

# GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT & ITS GROWTH: AN INTRODUCTION



## **MIND MAP**



## POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > GDP is the value of all goods and services produced within an economy in a financial year.
- > Indian economy is classified in three sectors: Agriculture and Allied Industry and Service.
- Depreciation: The monetary value of an asset that decreases over time due to use, wear and tear or obsolescence.
- > Income is the amount of monetary or other returns, either earned or unearned accruing over a period of time.
- Gross Value Added (GVA) is the measure of the value of goods and services produced in an area, industry or sector of an economy.
- An economic indicator is a statistical data used to determine the health of the economy.

## **FORMULAE & ABBREVATIONS**

 $\bullet$  GDP = C + I + G + (X – M)

GDP- Gross Domestic Product

DI = Consumption

Expenditures + Savings

C - Consumption

I - Investment

G - Government Expenditure

(X - M) = X = Exports - M = Imports

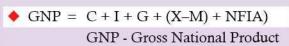


profit - Social security contribution +

Transfer payment



## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT & ITS GROWTH: AN INTRODUCTION



NFIA - Net Factor Income from Abroad

♦ NNP = GNP – Depreciation NNP - Net National Product

♦ NDP = GDP – Depreciation NDP - Net Domestic Product

◆ PCI = National Income / Population PCI - Per Capita Income ◆ DPI = PI - Direct taxes
 DPI - Disposable Personal Income
 PI - Direct taxes

PI - Personal Income

◆ DI = Consumption Expenditures + Savings
 DI - Disposable Income

◆ GVA = GDP + Subsidies - (direct, sales) taxes GVA - Gross Value Added

♦ HDI - Human Development Index

UNDP - United Nations Development Programme

♦ GNH - Gross National Happiness

## I. Choose the correct answer:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. GNP equals
  - a) NNP adjusted for inflation
  - b) GDP adjusted for inflation
  - c) GDP plus net property income from abroad
  - d) NNP plus net property income from abroad
- 2. National Income is a measure of
  - a) Total value of money
  - c) Total value of consumption goods
- b) Total value of producer goods
- d) Total value of goods and services

- 3. Primary sector consists of
  - a) Agriculture
- b) Automobiles
- c) Trade

- d) Banking
- 4. \_\_\_\_ approach is the value added by each intermediate good is summed to estimate the value of the final good.
  - a) Expenditure approach

b) Value added approach

c) Income approach

- d) National Income
- 5. Which one sector is highest employment in the GDP?
  - a) Agricultural sector

b) Industrial sector

c) Service sector

- d) None of the above.
- 6. Gross value added at current prices for services sector is estimated at \_\_\_\_\_ lakh crore in 2018-19.
  - a) 91.06
- b) 92.26
- c) 80.07

- d) 98.29
- 7. India is \_\_\_\_\_ larger producer in agricultural product.
  - a) 1st
- b) 3<sup>rd</sup>

c) 4<sup>th</sup>

d) 2nd

- 8. India's life expectancy at birth is \_\_\_\_\_ years.
  - a) 65
- b) 60

c) 70

d) 55





## Don ECONOMICS

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 9. Which one is a trade policy?
  - a) irrigation policy
  - c) land-reform policy

- b) import and export policy
- d) wage policy

- 10. Indian economy is
  - a) Developing Economy
  - c) Dual Economy

- b) Emerging Economy
- d) All the above

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 11. GDP includes
  - a) only those goods and services sold in the market
  - b) only the tangible goods
  - c) only the agricultural goods
  - d) only the human resources
- 12. Economic growth is measured by considering
  - a) output produced in a particular period
  - b) output produced in a particular period in its monetary value
  - c) output including the qualitative measure
  - d) using human development index
- 13. India accounts for 7.39% of total global output.
  - a) industrial
- b) financial
- c) fiscal

d) agricultural

### ANSWER

- 1. c) GDP plus net property income from abroad
- 2. d) Total value of goods and services
- 3. a) Agriculture
- 4. b) Value added approach
- 5. c) Service sector

- 6. b) 92.26
- 7. d) 2<sup>nd</sup>
- 8. a) 65
- 9. b) import and export policy
- 10. a) Developing Economy
- 11. a) only those goods and services with the market value
- 12. b) output produced in a particular period in its monetary value
- 13. d) agricultural

### II. Fill in the Blanks:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. \_\_\_\_\_ sector is largest sector in India.
- 2. GDP is the indicator of \_\_\_\_\_ economy.
- Secondary sector is otherwise called \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. \_\_\_\_\_ sector is the growth engine of Indian economy.
- 5. India is largest economy of the world.
- 6. India is \_\_\_\_\_ fastest growing nation of the world.
- 7. \_\_\_\_ policy envisages rapid industrialization with modernization for attaining rapid economic growth of GDP.





Don



#### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT & ITS GROWTH: AN INTRODUCTION

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

8.	Economists	call	tangible it	ems as	
----	------------	------	-------------	--------	--

- 9. The term Gross National Happiness was coined in \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10. Tertiary services could be distinguished from and service sectors.
- 11. India \_\_\_\_\_ its economy by allowing foreign companies to enter in it.
- 12. Human development Index was introduced by \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 13. is a very important aspect of any economy.
- 14. LPG means \_\_\_\_\_\_, and Globalisation.

## ANSWER

1. Service

- 2. Economic health
- Industrial sector
   5<sup>th</sup>

- 4. Tertiary (or) service sector
- 5. 6<sup>th</sup> 8. goods

9. 1972

- 7. Industrial10. Quaternary, quinary
- 11. Liberalized

12. Mahbub ul Haq

- 13. Industrial development
- 14. Liberalisation, Privatisation

## III. Choose the correct statement:



## **TEXTUAL QUESTION**

- 1. The rate of saving is low in India for the following reason:
  - I. Low per capita income.
  - II. Poor performance and less contribution of public sector.
  - III. Poor contribution of household sector.
  - IV. Savings potential of the rural sector not tapped fully.
  - a) I, II, IV are correct

b) I, II and III are correct

c) I, II, III and IV are correct

d) I, III and IV are correct

## ADD ADD

### **ADDITIONAL QUESTION**

- 2. The GDP is measured by
  - I. addition of intermediate goods.
  - II. addition of final goods and services.
  - III. output minus intermediate consumption.
  - IV. addition of all the national dividends.
  - a) I and II are correct

b) II is correct

c) III and IV are correct.

d) I and III are correct.

#### ANSWER

- 1. d) I, III and IV are correct
- 2. b) II is correct







## Don

## **ECONOMICS**

## IV. Match the following:

## TEX1

## **TEXTUAL QUESTION**

- A) 1. Electricity / Gas and Water
  - 2. Price policy
  - 3. GST
  - 4. Per capita income
  - 5. C + I + G + (X M)

- a. National Income / Population
- b. Gross National Product
- c Industry Sector
- d. Agriculture
- e. Tax on goods and service

## Ans: 1) b

- 2) d 3) e
- 4) c
- 5) a

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- B) 1. Primary sector
  - 2. Secondary sector
  - 3. Tertiary sector
  - 4. Intermediate good
  - 5. Human Development Index
- C) 1. Dadabhai Navroji
  - 2. Tyler Cowen and Alex Tabarrok
  - 3. Simon Kuznets
  - 4. Amartya Sen
  - 5. Mahbub ul Haq

- a. Tea powder
- b. Mining
- c Measures real development
- d. Education
- e. Automobiles
- a. Intermediate goods
- b. Poverty and Un-British Rule of India
- c Indian economist
- d. Pakistani economist
- e. Modern concept of GDP

## Ans: 1) b

- 2) e
- 3) d
- 4) a
- Ans:
- 1)}
- 2) 0
- 4) c
- 5) d

## V. Answer the following in brief:



#### 1. Define National income.

- National Income is a measure of the total value of goods and services produced by an economy over a period of time, normally a year'.
- National Income is called as Gross National Product (GNP) or National Dividend.

#### 2. What is meant by Gross Domestic Product?

- ➤ Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the total value of output of goods and services produced by the factors of production within the geographical boundaries of the country.
- > It represents the economic health of country.

#### 3. Write the importance of Gross Domestic Product.

- > Study of Economic Growth
- > Unequal distribution of wealth
- > Problems of inflation and deflation







#### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT & ITS GROWTH: AN INTRODUCTION

- Comparison with developed countries of the world
- > Estimate the purchasing power
- Public Sector
- > Guide to economic planning

#### 4. What is Per Capita Income?

- ▶ Per Capita Income (PCI) or output per person is an indicator to show the living standard of people in a country. It is obtained by dividing the national income by the population of the country.
- Per Capita Income = National Income
  Population

#### 5. Define the value added approach with example.

- In the value added approach the value added by each intermediate goods is summed to estimate the value of the final goods.
- The sum of the value added by all the intermediate goods used in production gives us the total value of the final goods produced in the economy.

### > Example:

To measure the market value of a cup of tea is, to add the value of each intermediate goods used to produce it such as tea powder, milk and sugar.

### 6. Name the sectors contribute to the GDP with examples.

	Sector		Examples	
1)	Primary sector	:	Agriculture, cattle farm, mining, forestry, etc.	
2)	Secondary sector	:	Iron and steel industry, cotton textile, jute, sugar, cement	
3)	Tertiary sector	:	Scientific research, postal and Telegraph, banking, education, etc.	

#### 7. Write the sectorwise Indian GDP composition in 2017.

Year	Agriculture (%)	Industry (%)	Service (%)
2017	17.09	29.03	52.08

#### 8. What are the factors supporting to develop the Indian economy?

- > A fast-growing population of working age.
- A strong legal system
- Communication and information technology

#### 9. Write the names of economic policies in India.

Economic policies in India:

- 1. Agricultural policy
- 2. Industrial policy
- 3. New Economic policy

4. Trade policy

- 5. Employment policy
- 6. Currency and Banking policy

- 7. Fiscal and Monetary policy
- 8. Wage policy
- 9. Population policy







## Don ECONOMICS

#### 10. Write a short note (1) Gross National Happiness(GNH) (2) Human Development Index (HDI).

#### 1) Gross National Happiness (GNH):-

The term GNH was coined in 1972 by a British journalist. The then king of Bhutan included it in the constitution of Bhutan. Thus it was enacted on 18 July, 2008 as the goal of the Government of Bhutan.

### The four pillars of GNH:

- 1. Sustainable and equitable socio-economic development
- 2. Environmental conservation
- 3. Preservation and promotion of culture.
- 4. Good governance.

#### The nine domains of GNH:

- 1. Psychological well-being,
- 2. Health,

3. Time use,

4. Education

- 5. Cultural diversity
- Good governance,

- 7. Community vitality
- 8. Ecological diversity
- 9. Living standards.

In 2011, the UN General Assembly urged the member nations to follow the example of Bhutan and measure happiness and well being and calling happiness a "Fundamental human goal".

#### 2) Human Development Index (HDI):-

In 1990 Mahbub ul Haq, a Pakistani Economist at the United Nations, introduced the Human Development Index.

## Composition:

It is a composite index of

- (a) life expectancy at birth (b) adult literacy and
- (c) Standard of living

#### India's HDI level:

India's HDI value for 2017 is 0.640.

Between 1990 and 2017, HDI increased nearly 50% - an indicator of achievement in lifting millions of people out of poverty.

Between 1990 and 2017, the life expectancy at birth too increased by nearly 11 years with even more significant gains in expected years of schooling.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 11. What is the difference between goods and services?

Goods are tangible items. Services are activities which are intangible.

#### 12. What is market value?

The price at which goods and services are sold in the market is called market value.

#### 13. What is the difference between 'final goods and services' and 'intermediate goods'?

- Final goods and services are the goods and services which will be used or consumed and will not form a part of other goods and services.
- The goods and services which will be used for producing other goods and services and will form a part of the goods and services produced are called 'intermediate goods'.







GDP = Gross Domestic Product : GDP = C + I + G + (X - M)

GNP = Gross National Product : GNP = C + I + G + (X - M) + NFIA

NNP = Net National Product : NNP = GNP - Depreciation NDP = Net Domestic product : NDP = GDP - Depreciation

PI = Personal Income : PI = NI Corporate Income Taxes - Undistributed

Corporate Profits – Social Security Contribution

+ Transfer Payment

DI = Disposable Income : DI = Consumption Expenditures + Savings

DI = DPI = PI - Direct Taxes

#### 15. How is GDP measured through Income Approach?

GDP(Y) = Wages + rent + interest + profit

### 16. What is meant by intermediate goods?

The goods and services which will be used for producing other goods and services and will form a part of the goods and services produced are called 'Intermediate goods'.

#### 17. Mention some agricultural policies.

- 1. Price policy 2. Land reform policy 3. Green Revolution 4. Irrigation policy
- 5. Food policy 6. Agricultural labour policy 7. Co- operative policy

#### 18. Mention some industrial policies.

- 3. Price policy of industrial growth 1. Textile industry policy 2. Sugar industry policy
- 4. Small scale industrial policy 5. Industrial Labour policy

#### 19. How was Indian economy in 1990's?

India's economic growth has been steady, stable, diversified, resilent and reflects strong macro economics fundamentals.

#### 20. What is meant by 'depreciation'?

The monetary value of an asset decreases over time due to use, wear and tear or obsolescence. This is known as depreciation.

#### 21. Write a note on CSO.

The Central Statistical Organization is called (CSO). It is controlled by the Ministry of Statistical department. It maintains records. It's process involves conducting an annual survey of industries and compilation of various indexes like the Index of Industrial Production (IIP) Consumer Price Index (CPI), etc.

## 22. What are the four pillars of GNH?

- > Sustainable and equitable socio-economic development
- > Preservation and promotion of culture
- Environmental conservation
- Good governance

#### 23. What are the nine domains of GNH?

- 1. Psychological well being 2. Health

3. Time use

4. Education

- 5. Cultural diversity and resilence
- 6. Good governance

- 7. Community vitality
- 8. Ecological diversity and resilence
- 9. Living standards





## Don ECONOMICS

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### 24. How would you arrive at Net Domestic Product?

Net Domestic Product is obtained from Gross Domestic product by deducting the quantum of tear an wear expenses. (Depreciation)

Net Domestic Product = Gross Domestic Product \_\_\_\_\_Depreciation.

## VI. Answer the following in detail:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

## 1. Briefly explain various terms associated with measuring of national income

#### a. National Income:-

National Income is a measure of the total value of goods and services produced by an economy over a period of time, normally a year. It is also called as National Dividend.

## b. Gross National Product (GNP)

Gross National Product is the total value of (goods and services) produced and income received in a year by domestic residents of a country. It includes profits earned from capital invested abroad.

GNP = C + I + G + (X-M) + NFIA

C = Consumption

I = Investment

G = Government Expenditure

X - M = Export - Import

NFIA = Net Factor Income from Abroad

#### c. Gross Domestic Product (GDP)

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the total value of output of goods and services produced by the factors of production within the geographical boundaries of the country.

### d. Net National Product (NNP)

Net National Product(NNP) is arrived by making some adjustment with regard to depreciation. We arrive the Net National Product (NNP) by deducting the value of depreciation from Gross National Product. (NNP = GNP - Depreciation)

#### e. Net Domestic Product (NDP)

Net Domestic Product (NDP) is a part of Gross Domestic Product, Net Domestic Product is obtained from the Gross Domestic Product by deducting the quantum of tear and wear expenses (depreciation)

NDP = GDP - Depreciation

#### f. Per Capita Income (PCI)

Per capita Income or output per person is an indicator to show the living standard of people in a country. It is obtained by dividing the National Income by the population of a country.

Per capita Income = National Income / Population

#### g. Personal Income (PI)

Personal income is the total money income received by individuals and households of a country from all possible sources before direct taxes, therefore, personal income can be expressed as follows (PI = NI corporate Income Taxes – Undistributed corporate profits – social security contribution + Transfer payment).

#### h. Disposable Income (DI)

Disposable income means actual income which can be spent on consumption by individuals and families, thus, it can be expressed as DPI = PI - Direct Taxes

(From consumption approach DI = Consumption Expenditures + Savings)





## 2. What are the methods of calculating Gross Domestic Product? and explain them.

#### a. Expenditure Approach:

In this method GDP is measured by adding the expenditure on all the final goods and services produced in the country during a specific period.

## Synopsis:-

- 1. Expenditure Approach
- 2. The income Approach
- 3. Value added Approach

$$Y = C + I + G + (X - M)$$

### b. The income Approach:

In this method GDP is calculated from the perspective of the earnings of the men and women who are involved in producing goods and services.

$$Y = wages + rent + interest + profit$$

### c. Value added Approach:-

In this method GDP is calculated by including the values of intermediate goods to estimate the value of final goods.

### 3. Write about the composition of GDP in India

#### a. Primary sector:

- \* Agricultural operations are undertaken.
- \* Allied activities of production of raw materials are concentrated .

Examples: Agriculture, cattle farm, fishing, mining, forestry, corn, coal

#### b. Secondary sector:

- \* It is an industrial sector.
- \* Commodities are produced by transforming the raw materials.

Examples: Iron and steel industry, cotton textile, jute, sugar, cement, paper, petrochemical, automobile and small scale industries.

### c. Tertiary sector:

\* It is known as service sector.

*Examples:* Service of Government, Scientific research, Transport, communication, trade, postal and telegraph, banking, education, entertainment, healthcare and information technology.

#### 4. Write the differences between the growth and development

	Growth	Development
Definition / Meaning		It considers the rise in the output in an economy along with the advancement of HDI index which considers a rise in living standards, advancement in technology and overall happiness index of a nation.
Concept Economic growth is the "Narrower" concept		Economic development is the "Broader" concept
Nature of Approach	Quantitative in nature	Qualitative in nature







## Don ECONOMICS

## 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

Scope Rise in parameters like GDP, GNP, FDI,FII etc.		Rise in life expectancy rate, infant, improvement in literacy rate, infant mortality rate and poverty rate etc.
Term / Tenure	Short term in nature	Long-term in nature
Applicability	Developed nation	Developing economies
Measurement Techniques  Increase in national income		Increase in real national income i.e. per capita income
Frequency of Occurrence In a certain period of time		Continuous process
Government Aid	It may not require government support.	Without government intervention it is not possible.
Wealth Distribution	Economic growth does not emphasize on the fair and equal distribution of wealth/income among all its people.	It focuses on a balanced and equitable distribution of wealth among all individual and tries to uplift the downgrade societies.

## 5. Explain the Developmental path based on GDP and employment

- India first undertook the policy of closed trade. This was to give a thrust to domestic industries and reduce dependence on foreign products and companies.
- Till 1991 trade and interaction with the outside world remained limited.
- ➤ In 1991 India began to follow the policy of free trade and liberalisation and allowed foreign companies to enter the Indian economy.
- ▶ Under Five year plans a thrust was given to employment generation. This was to give the rising population job opportunities.
- Rural development was also given importance.
- Poverty alleviation came as a result of rural development and a part of the development path of India.
- The public sector was given significant importance.
- Private companies and industries were subject to strict regulations.
- It was believed that the government was the sole protector of the people and would work towards social welfare.
- > For the two decades there has been a rise in the GDP and percapita income.
- > Poverty has been reduced. India had attained the status of middle income country category.
- The life expectancy has reached 65 years. India has followed a different path of development form many other countries.
- India went more quickly from agriculture to services.
- > There are some emerging manufacturing glants in the Indian economy.







### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT & ITS GROWTH: AN INTRODUCTION

#### 6. Explain the following economic policies

- 1. Agricultural policy
- 2. Industrial policies
- New Economic policy

#### a. Growth of GDP:

The government of India framed many economic policies for increasing the rate of economic growth.

#### 1. Agricultural policy:

- Agricultural policy is the set of government decisions and actions relating to domestic agriculture and imports of foreign agricultural products.
- > The goal of agricultural policies is achieving a specific outcome in the domestic agricultural product markets.

#### Some agricultural policies:

1. Price policy,

- 2. Land reform policy,
- 3. Green Revolution,

Synopsis:-

Growth of GDP

4. Other policies

1. Agricultural policy

3. New Economic policy

2. Industrial policy

- 4. Irrigation policy,
- 5. Food policy,
- 6. Agricultural labour policy,

7. Co- operative policy

#### 2. Industrial policy:

- It is an important aspect of any economy.
- > It creates employment.
- It promotes research and development
- It leads to modernization and makes the economy self-sufficient.
- > It is closely related to development of trade.

#### Some industrial policies:

1. Textile industry policy,

- 2. Sugar industry policy,
- 3. Price policy of industrial growth
- 4. Small scale industrial policy,

5. Industrial Labour policy

#### 3. New Economic policy:-

It aims to make the Indian economy fastest developing economy in the globe.

#### Some economic reforms:

New model economic reforms such as Liberalisation, Privatisation and Globalisation.

These economic reforms had influenced the overall economic growth of the country in a significant manner.

#### 4. Other policies:-

- Trade policy (Import and Export policy [International trade policy] and Domestic trade policy)
- Employment policy
- Currency and Banking policy
- Fiscal and Monetary Policy
- Wage policy
- Population Policy





Synopsis:-

1. Annual GDP

2. Ouarter GDP

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 7. Differentiate annual GDP and quarterly GDP

#### a. Annual GDP:

- \* The annual GDP is meant for financial year.
- \* The year consists of April 1 of the previous year to March 31st of the next year.

#### Examples:

April 1 of 2017 to March 31st of 2018 is written as the financial year 2017 - 2018

#### b. Quarter GDP:

- \* The Quarter GDP estimates are for each of the four quarters in a financial year is divided into:
  - First Quarter Q1: April, May and June.
     Secondary Quarter Q2: July, August, September.
  - Third Quarter Q3: October, November, December.
     Fourth Quarter O4: January, February, March.

## 8. Explain the limitations of GDP

- \* Several important goods and services are left out of the GDP

  Example: Invisible services like the services of parent to the children, clean air for healthy life etc are not included because they have no market value.
- \* GDP measures only quantity but not quality:

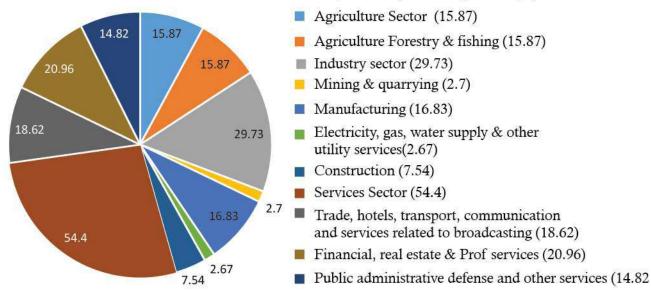
  \*Example: The improvement in quality of goods is very important. But it is not captured by the GDP.
- \* GDP does not tell us about the way income is distributed in the country.

  Unequal distribution of income. So, only a small percentage of people may be benefitting from it.
- \* The GDP does not tell us about the kind of life people are living.

A high level of percapita real GDP can go hand in hand with very low health condition of people, an undemocratic political system, high pollution and high suicide rate.

## 9. Analyse the sector wise contribution of GDP for 2018-19 with the help of a pie chart.

### Sector-wise contribution of GDP (2018 – 19) Percentage share (%)





### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT & ITS GROWTH: AN INTRODUCTION

### 10. Explain the factors supporting Indian development.

- > A fast growing population of working age is an important factors.
- > 700 hundred million Indians are under the age of 35 and the demographics show Indian growth in the next 20 years at least.
- > India has a strong legal system that helps to the growth of Indian development.
- There are many English language speakers which is a key to attracting inward investment from companies such as those specialising in Information Technology.
- > Wage costs are low in India.
- India's economy has successfully developed highly advanced and attractive clusters of businesses in the technology space. For example, the rapid emergence of Bangalore as a hub for global software businesses.
- External economies of scale have deepened their competitive advantages in many related industries.







10

# **Unit Test**

## UNIT - I - Gross Domestic Product and its Growth; an Intoduction

Marks: 30 Time: 1.00 hr.

I.	Choose the correct answer:	$6 \times 1 = 6$
1.	National Income is a measure of	
	a) Total value of consumption goods	
	b) Total value of money	
	c) Total value of goods and services	
	d) Total value of producers goods	
2.	Gross value added at current prices for	services sector is estimated at lakh crore in 2018-19
	a) 91.06	b) 92.26
	c) 80.07	d) 98.29
3.	India's life expectancy at birth is	_ years.
	a) 65	b) 60
	c) 70	d) 55
4.	Economic growth is measured by cons	idering
	a) Output produced in a particular per	iod
	b) Output produced in a particular per	iod in its monetary value
	c) Output included the qualitative mea	sure

5. Percapita income is an indicator of

d) Using human development index

a) Richness of people

- b) Poverty of people
- c) Living standard of people
- d) Literacy of people
- 6. The rate of savings is low in India for the following reason
  - I. Low per capita income.
  - II. Poor performance and less contribution of public sector.
  - III. Poor contribution of household sector.
  - IV. Savings potential of the rural sector not tapped fully.
  - a) I, II, III and IV are correct
- b) I, III and IV correct

c) I, II, IV are correct

d) I, II and III are correct







## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT & ITS GROWTH: AN INTRODUCTION

Don

## II. Fill in the blanks:

 $6 \times 1 = 6$ 

- 1. \_\_\_\_\_ Sector is largest sector in India.
- 2. GDP is the indicator of \_\_\_\_\_\_ economy.
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_ sector is the growth engine of Indian economy.
- 4. The process of losing value is called \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 5. Y = C + I + G +\_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Bangalore has emerged as a hub for \_\_\_\_\_ businesses.

## III. Match the following:

 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 

- 1. Dadabhai Navroji Intermediate goods
- 2. Tyler Cowen and Alex Tabarrok Poverty un British rule of India
- 3. Simon Kuznets Indian economist
- 4. Amartya Sen Pakistani economist
- 5. Mahbul Ul Haq Modern concept of GDP

## IV. Answer briefly (ANY FOUR):



- 1. Define National Income.
- 2. What is meant by Gross Domestic Product?
- 3. What is Per Capita Income?
- 4. Write the sector wise Indian GDP composition in 2017.
- 5. List some services rendered by people at a wider range.
- 6. How was Indian economy in 1990's?

## V. Answer in detail (ANY ONE):



- 1. Write the differences between the growth and development.
- 2. What are the methods of calculating Gross Domestic Product? Explain them.

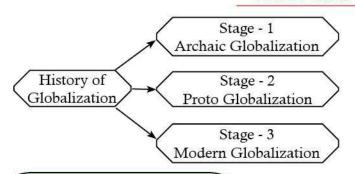








# MIND MAP



Trade and Traders in South India

- 1. Early Traders
- 2. European Traders
- 3. The Portuguese
- 4. The Dutch
- 5. The British Company (UK)
- 6. The Danes
- 7. The French

MNC



Growth due to



- 1. Expansion of Market territory
- 2. Marketing Superiorities
- 3. Financial Superiorities
- 4. Technological Superiorities
- 5. Product innovations

## POINTS TO REMEMBER

- > Globalization is the integration of country with the world economy.
- MNC is otherwise called Trans-National Corporation (TNC) and Multi-National Enterprises (MNE)
- > WTO'S headquarters is at Geneva, Switzerland.
- India was one of the founder members of GATT
- > FERA is the Act referred directly to the operations of MNCs in India
- Foreign Investment Policy (FIP) was announced in July Aug 1991
- ➤ The Danish settlements were established at Tranguebar in 1620.
- Cochin was the early capital of the Portuguese in India.
- > The term 'Globalization' was introduced by Pro. Theodore Levitt.







### **ABBREVATIONS**

- LPG Liberalization, Privatization and Globalization.
- ◆ GATT General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
- ♦ WTO World Trade Organization.
- ♦ MNCs Multi National Corporations
- ◆ TNC Transnational Corporation
- MNE Multinational Enterprise.
- ♦ SLR Statutory Liquidity Ratio
- ♦ FIP Foreign Investment Policy
- ◆ FERA Foreign Exchange Regulation Act 1974
- ◆ FEMA Foreign Exchange Management Act 1999
- ◆ FCRA Foreign Contribution (regulation) Act, 2010
- ♦ TRIPs Trade Related aspects of Intellectual Property Rights
- ◆ TRIMs Trade Related Investment Measures

### I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Who is the head of the World Trade Organisation (WTO)?
  - a) Ministerial conference

b) Director General

c) Deputy Director General

- d) None of these
- 2. How many countries were membership in WTO at present?
  - a) 159
- b) 164

c) 148

d) 128

- 3. Colonial advent in India
  - a) Portuguese, Dutch, English, Danish, French
  - b) Dutch, English, Danish, French
  - c) Portuguese, Danish, Dutch, French, English
  - d) Danish, Portuguese, French, English, Dutch
- 4. Who first came to India for trading purpose?
  - a) Roman Empire b) Portuguese
- c) Dutch
- d) Danish

- 5. When did the Portuguese colonize India?
  - a) 1600 BC
- b) 1602 BC
- c) 1498 AD
- d) 1616 BC

- 6. GATT's first round held in
  - a) Tokyo
- b) Uruguay
- c) Torquay
- d) Geneva

- 7. India signed the Dunket proposal in
  - a) 1984
- b) 1976

c) 1950

d) 1994







D	en ECONOMIC	S	10 <sup>th</sup> Standa	ard - SOCIAL SCIENCE
8.	Who granted the Englia a) Jahangir b)	sh "golden Fireman" Sultan of Golconda		d) Aurangzeb
9.	Foreign Investment pol a) June 1991 b)	licy (FIP) was announ July 1991	ced in c) July- Aug-1991	d) Aug 1991
10.	Indian government intra a) Globalization c) New Economic Police	FROM TOTAL	n <b>1991.</b> b) World Trade Organid) none	isation
	ADDITIONAL QUEST	TIONS		
11.	An early form of globa a) Roman Empire, Part b) Roman and Parthian c) Parthian and Han D d) Roman and Han D	chian Empire and the H n Empire ynasty		**
12.	India's coastal and mar a) Mongols b)	r <mark>itime trade was mono</mark> Europeans	polized by the c) East Asia	· d) Nakaras
13.	The Portuguese trading a) Vasco do Gama and b) Pedro Alvarez Cabr c) Vasco do Gama and d) Pro Theodore Levitt	g station at Calicut wa Pedro Alvarez Cabral al and Pro Theodore L Danes	s established due to the	<b>6</b>
14.	Dutch Factory at Masu a) The French c) The Portuguese	dipatnam was establis	hed by b) The Danes d) Admiral Van Der H	agen
15.	The first French factor	• Control of the second of the control of the second of th		
		1668	c) 1701	d) 1742
16.	The headquarters of th a) Chennai b)	e SBI is at Mumbai	c) Delhi	d) Pune
17.	GATT was signed by _			1) 20
18.	a) 25 b)  The present membershi	21 in of WTO is	c) 23  Countries.	d) 20
	THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TW	163	c) 164	d) 165
_		ANS	SWER	
	<ul><li>5. c) 1498 AD</li><li>8. b) Sultan of Golco</li></ul>	tch, English, Danish, F 6. d) Gen onda 9. c) July Parthian Empire and t	eva 7. d) - Aug-1991 10. c) the Han Dynasty 12. a) bral 14. d)	New Economic Policy Mongols Admiral Van Der Hagen



### **GLOBALIZATION AND TRADE**

Don

### II. Fill in the Blanks:

# (E) T

### TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- The Dutch captured Pondicherry in \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. A better economy introduce rapid development of the
- 3. The East India Company built fortified factory in Madras which known as
- 4. WTO agreement came into force from \_\_\_\_\_.
- The term globalization was invented by \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 6. French East India Company established second factory at \_\_\_\_\_.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 7. New Economic Policy of our government was implemented in
- 8. Pre modern phase of global exchange is known as \_\_\_\_\_ globalization.
- 9. The globalization charterized by the rise of maritime European empires is known as \_\_\_\_\_\_globalization.
- 10. The \_\_\_\_\_ East India company arrived in India in \_\_\_\_\_.
- 11. India signed the Draft in 1994.
- 12. is the integration of country with the world economy.

### ANSWER

- 1. 1693
- 4. January 1, 1995
- 7. 1991
- 10. 1616

- 2. capital market
- 5. Pro. Theodore Levitt
- 8. Archaric
- 11. Dunkel

- 3. Fort St. George
- 6. Pondicherry
- 9. Proto
- 12. globalization

### III. Choose the correct statement:



### **TEXTUAL QUESTION**

- 1. I. The East Indian Company specially to participate in the East Indian Spice Trade and later added cotton, silk, Indigo.
  - II. Merchants of the Dutch East India Company first established at Calicut
  - III. Nanadesis were a guild of traders at the time of Hoysala Empire
  - a) I is correct

b) II and III are correct

c) I and III are correct

d) I, II and III are correct



### **ADDITIONAL QUESTION**

The government of India has set up special economic zones in,

- I. Tamilnadu, Andhra, Kerala and Gujarat.
- II. Andhra, Kerala, Karnataka and Punjab.
- III. Karnataka, Andhra, Tamilnadu and Odisha.
- IV. Tamilnadu, Kerala, Karnataka and Andhra.
- a) I and IV are correct

b) I is correct

c) I and III are correct

d) IV is correct.

ANSWER

- 1. c) I and III are correct
- 2. d) IV is correct





### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### IV. Match the following:

# TEXTUAL QUESTION

A)	1.	Multination corporation in India
----	----	----------------------------------

- 2. MNC
- 3. GATT
- 4. 8<sup>th</sup> Uruguay Round
- 5. WTO

- a. 1947
- b. enforce International trade
- c Minimize cost of production
- d. Infosis
- e. 1986

### Ans: 1) d 2) c

3) a

4) e 5) b

# (ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### B) 1. Indus valley civilization

- 2. Archaic globalization
- 3. Greek culture
- 4. Roman Empire
- 5. Kalinga

- Athens
- b. Modern orissa
- c. Hellenistic Age
- d. Third millennium
- e. silk Road

### Ans: 1) d

3) a 4) e

# 5) b

### C) 1. Gatringas, Nakaras

- 2. Europe to India
- 3. Special Economic Zone
- 4. Fair trade food products
- 5. Non food commodities

- a. Textiles, flowers
- b. Cocoa, honey
- c Trade guilds
- d. Coimbatore Sez
- e. Cape of Good Hope

### Ans: 1) c

2) e 3) d

4) b 5) a

### V. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

### 1. What is globalization?

- > Process of integrating various economies of the world.
- > Under globalization, the international markets for goods and services are integrated.
- > Globalization is the integration of a country with the world economy.
- > Globalization signifies a process of internationalization plus liberalization.

### 2. Write the types of globalization.

- Archaic globalization
- Proto globalization
- Modern globalization

### 3. Write short note on Multinational Corporation.

- Multi National Corporation (MNC) is a corporate organization which owns or controls production of goods and services in at least one country other than its home country.
- It is also called as Transnational Corporation (TNC) or Multinational Enterprise (MNE)







### **GLOBALIZATION AND TRADE**

### 4. Short note: The Dutch in South India.

- Dutch undertook several voyages from 1596. They formed the Dutch East India Company in 1602.
- In 1605, Dutch factories were set up in Masulipatnam, Pettapoli and Devanampatnam.
- In 1610, they founded another factory at Pulicut.
- Commodities exported by the Dutch were indigo, saltpeter and Bengal raw silk.
- > Pulilcut was the headquarters of the Dutch in India.

### 5. What are the reforms made to adopt globalization?

- > Abolition of Industrial licensing, except for a few industries.
- Reduction in the number of industries reserved for public sector.
- Fixation of a realistic exchange rate of rupee to exchange exports of Indian goods.
- Foreign private sector by making rupee convertible on trade, on current account and by reducing import duties.
- Foreign exchange regulations were suitably amended.

### 6. What is Fair trade?

Fair trade is the way of doing business that ultimately aims to keep small farmers an active part of the world market place. It aims to empower consumer to make purchases that support their values.

### 7. Write any five principles of Fair Trade Practices.

- > Creating Opportunities for economically disadvantaged producers.
- > Transparency and accountability
- Fair trading practices and payment of a fair price
- Ensuring no child labour and forced labour.
- Respect for the environment.

### 8. What is the main objective of WTO?

- To set and enforce rules for international trade.
- > To provide a forum for negotiating and monitoring further trade liberalization.
- To resolve trade disputes
- To ensure that developing countries, secure a better share of growth in world trade.

### 9. Write short note on TRIPs and TRIMs.

### TRIPs:

- > TRIPS means Trade Related aspects of Intellectual Property rights.
- Under TRIPS patent shall be available for any invention whether product or process in all fields of industrial technologies.
- TRIPS agreement covers seven areas of intellectual's property rights,
  They are (1) Copy rights, (2) Trade market, (3) Trade secrets, (4) Industrial design, (5)
  Geographical appellations, (6) Integrated circuits and (7) Patents.







### TRIMs:

- > Trade Related Investment Measures include restrictions or conditions given by Government.
- It refers to restrictions imposed by a government in respect of foreign investment in the country in order to give adequate provisions for the home industries to develop.

### 10. Write the positive impact of Globalization.

- A better economy introduces rapid development of the capital market.
- > Standard of living has increased.
- Globalization rapidly increases better trade so that more people are employed.
- Introduced new technologies and new scientific research patterns.
- Globalization increases the GDP of a country.

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

### 11. Write a note on 'The British Company (UK).

- In 1600, Queen Elizabeth granted charter to the East India Company.
- On the south-eastern coast, the English established at Masulipatnam in 1611 and near Pulicat in 1626.
- The Sultan of Golconda granted the English the 'Golden Fireman' in 1632 by which they were allowed to trade freely in their 'Kingdom Ports'.
- In 1639, the English built St. George Fort in Madras and it was the headquarters of English settlement on the coromandel coast.

### 12. What are the three supporting pillars of New Economic Policy?

- Liberalization
- Privatisation
- Globalization

### 13. What is the primary purpose of GATT?

GATT's primary purpose was to increase international trade by reducing various tariffs, quotas and subsidies while maintaining meaningful regulations.

### 14. Which policies reglate the flow of foreign contribution to India?

- Foreign Contribution (Regulation) Act, 2010.
- Foreign Contribution (Regulation) Rules, 2011

### 15. Mention the trade guilds operated in medieval southern India.

Gatrigas, Nakaras, Mummuridandas, Ayyavole, Settis, Birudas, Gavaras, etc.

### 16. Write the negative impacts of Globalization.

- Too much flow of capital amongst countries introduces unfair and immoral distributors of income.
- > Because of too much exchange of trade, independent domestic policies are lost.
- Rapid growth of economy increases negative ecological and social costs.
- > Rapid increases in exploitation of natural resources to earn foreign exchange.
- Environmental standards and regulations have been relaxed.





### VI. Answer in Brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

### 1. Write briefly the history of globalization.

The term Globalization was introduced by Pro. Theodore Levit. Globalization is the integration of a country with the world economy. Basically, globalization signifies a process of internationalization plus liberalization. The history of globalization can be discussed on three stages.

### Archaic Globalization:

- During the Hellenistic age an early form of globalization existed. It was known as Archaic globalization.
- When commercialized urban centres were focused over a wide range from India to Spain with cities like Alexandria, Athens and Anthioch, as its centre.
- The trade link between Roman empire, Parthian empire and Han dynasty made commercial links between these powers inspired the development of the silk road.
- The Islamic Golden age and the advent of Mongol empire facilitated travel along silk road. This pre-modern phase in known as archaic globalization.

### Proto Globalization:

- This phase was characterized by rise of maritime European empires like the Portuguese, the Spanish, the Dutch and the British empires.
- > Globalization became private business phenomenon.
- The English East India Company was the first multinational company followed by the Dutch East India Company.
- > Then the Protuguese also set up trading posts from Africa fo Asia and Brazil.

### **Modern Globalization:**

- Then 19th century Globalization took a modern form.
- Multinational trade contracts and agreements have been signed like the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade and World Trade Organization.
- > Technological changes have lowered the cost of transportation and goods are transported between continents within a short span of time.

### 2. Briefly explain the evolution of MNC and its advantages and disadvantages.

Multi National Corporation (MNC) is a corporate organization which owns or controls production of goods or services in at least one country other than its home country.

### **Evolution of MNCs:**

The multinationals first started their activities in extractive industries or control over raw materials. Then they slowly entered the manufacturing and serivce sector.

Synopsis:-Evolution of MNC Advantages Disadvantages

- Most of the MNCs at present belong to the four major exporting countries viz., USA, UK, France, Germany. However, the largest is American.
- As a result of liberalized Foreign Investment Policy (FIP) announced in July-Aug 1991, there was a spurt of foreign collaborations and increase flow of foreign direct investment.







### Advantages of MNC:

- > Producing the same quality of goods at lower cost and without transaction cost.
- MNC reduce prices and increase the purchasing power of consumers world wide.
- MNC is able to take advantage of tax variation.
- > Spurring job growth in the local economies.

### Disadvantages of MNC:

- MNCs are a way for the corporations to develop a monopoly for certain products.
- They are also a detrimental effect on the environment.
- The introduction of MNC may lead to the downfall of smaller, local business.
- MNC breach ethical standards, accusing them of evading ethical laws and leveraging their business agenda with capital.

### 3. Explain the trade and traders in South India.

Trade guilds were formed to expand trade. Through these guilds Indian culture was exported to other countries. South India trade was dominated by the Cholas.

### **Early Traders:**

- > Kalinga traders traded with South East at an early date.
- > Then came the Gatrigas, Nakaras, Mummuridandas, Ayyavole, Settis,, Birudas and Gavaras.

### **European Traders:**

The dicovery of sea route by Vasco da Gama had far reaching effects. India's coastal and maritime trade was monopolized by the Europeans.

### The Portuguese:

- Vasco da Gama landed at Calicut on the 17<sup>th</sup> May 1498.
- The second visit of Vasco da Gama led to the establishment of trading stations at Calicut, Cochin and Cannanore.
- Cochin was their capital.

### The Dutch:

- > The Dutch East India Company was formed in 1602.
- > They established trading centres at Masulipatnam, Pettapoli, Devanampatinam and Pulicut.
- Pulicut was their headquarters.
- They got Tanjore and Nagapatnam from the Portuguese.

### The British Company:

- The English East India Company was established in 1600.
- > They established trading centres at Masulipatnam and Pulicut.
- > By the grant of "Golden Fireman" they were allowed to trade freely in their ports.
- In 1639 they built Fort St. George in Madras. It became their headquarters.







- The Danish East India Company arrived at India in 1616.
- > Tranguebar was their headquarters.
- They failed to strengthen themselves and in 1845 they left India.

### The French:

- The first French factory was established in 1668.
- > Pondicherry became their headquarters in 1701.
- After 1742 political motives began to overshadow the desire for commercial gain.

### 4. Write about the World Trade Organization.

- The Final Act of the Uruguay Round was signed by the member nations of GATT in April 1994. It paved the way for setting up of the World Trade Organisation.
- An agreement to this effect was signed by 104 countries. This Agreement came into force on January 1, 1995.
- > At present there are 164 member countries.
- > Its headquarters is in Geneva, Switzerland.
- Its members are Director General, Four Deputy Director Generals and other 600 official staff from around 80 member countries.
- > The WTO mentions five types of subsidies which reduce the cost of doing business.
- They are Cash subsidies, Tax concessions, Assumption of risk, Government procurement policies and Stock purchase.

### Objectives of WTO:

- > To set and enforce rules for international trade.
- > To provide a forum for negotiating and monitoring further trade liberalization.
- To resolve trade disputes.
- Introduction of sustainable development and environment can go together.
- > To ensure that developing countries secure a better share of growth in world trade.
- To increase the transparency of decision making processes.
- > To ensure full employment and broad increase in effective demand.

### 5. Write the challenges of Globalization.

- The benefits of globalisation extend to all countries that will not happen automatically.
- The fear that globalization leads to instability in the developing world.
- The industrial world that increased global competition will lead in race to the bottom in wages, labour right and employment practice.
- > It leads to global imbalance
- > Globalisation has resulted with the embarrassment.
- > Globalisation has led to an increase in activities such as child labour and slavery.
- > Consumption of more junk food that led to the degradation of health and spread of disease
- > Globalisation has led to environmental degradation.



# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 6. Give the reasons for the growth MNC.

### **Expansion of Market territory:-**

MNC operations are large sized. So they need expanded physical boundaries.

### Marketing superiorities:-

MNC enjoys marketing superiorities over the national firms. It enjoys market reputation. There is no difficulty in selling its products. It adopts advertising techniques.

### **Financial Superiorities:**

MNC enjoys high level of funds utilization. It has external capital markets. It has international resources. It enjoys international reputation.

### Technological superiorities:-

MNCs participate in industrial development of national companies. It is encouraged by the under developed countries to participate in their industrial development.

### Product innovations:-

MNCs have research and development facilities. They develop new products and superior designs of existing products.

### 7. Write a note on Fair Trade practices:

### Fair Trade:

➤ It is a business practice voluntarily adopted by the producers and buyers of agricultural commodities and hand-made crafts.

### Synopsis:-Fair trade Aim Goals

### Goals:

- Raising incomes of small scale farmers, farm workers and artisans.
- > Equal distribution of economic gains, opportunities and risks.
- > Increasing organizational and commercial capacities of producer groups.
- > Promoting labour rights and the right workers to organize.
- > Promoting safe and sustainable farming methods and working conditions.

### Beneficiaries:

- Consumer support.
- Fair Trade offers companies a credible way to ensure that their trade has a positive impact.
- > Producers: Stable prices that cover the costs of sustainable production.







10

# **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr.

### Marks: 30 UNIT - II - Globalization and Trade I. Choose the correct answer: $7 \times 1 = 7$ 1. How many countries were membership in WTO at present? a) Director General b) Deputy Director General c) Ministerial conference d) None of these 2. Who first came to India for trading purpose? a) Roman Empire b) Portuguese c) Dutch d) Danish 3. Indian signed the Dunket proposal in a) 1984 b) 1976 c) 1950 d) 1994 4. Foreign Investment Policy (FIP) was announced in a) June 1991 b) July 1991 c) July-Aug – 1991 d) Aug 1991 5. Dutch Factory at Masulipatnam was established by a) The French b) The Danes d) Admiral Van der Hagen c) The Portuguese 6. GATT was signed by \_\_\_\_\_ countries in 1947. a) 25 b) 21 c) 23 d) 20 7. I. The East Indian Company specially to participate in the East Indian Spice Trade and later added cotton, silk, Indigo. II. Merchants of the Dutch East India Company first established at Calicut. III. Nanadesis were a guild of traders at the time of Hoysala Empire. a) II, and III are correct b) I, II and III are correct c) I is correct d) I and III are correct II. Fill in the blanks: $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. The Dutch captured Pondicherry in . . 2. The East India Company built fortified factory in Madras which is known as \_\_\_\_\_. 3. Pre-modern phase of global exchange is known as \_\_\_\_\_ globalization.





5. \_\_\_\_\_\_ is the integration of country with the world economy.

4. The globalization charterized by the rise of maritime European empires is known as \_\_\_\_\_.



### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### III. Match the following:

1. Gatringas, Nakaras - Textiles, flowers

2. Europe to India - cocoa, honey

3. Special Economic Zone - Trade guilds

4. Fair trade food products - Coimbatore Sez

5. Non - food commodities - Cape of Good Hope

### IV. Give short answers (ANY FOUR):

1. What is globalization?

2. Write the types of globalization.

3. Write short note on Multinational Corporation.

4. What is the main objective of WTO?

5. Write the positive impact of Globalization.

6. How does the technological changes help trading?

### V. Write in detail (ANY ONE):

1. Write briefly the history of globalization.

2. Write a note on Fair trade practices.

3. Give the reasons for the growth MNC.







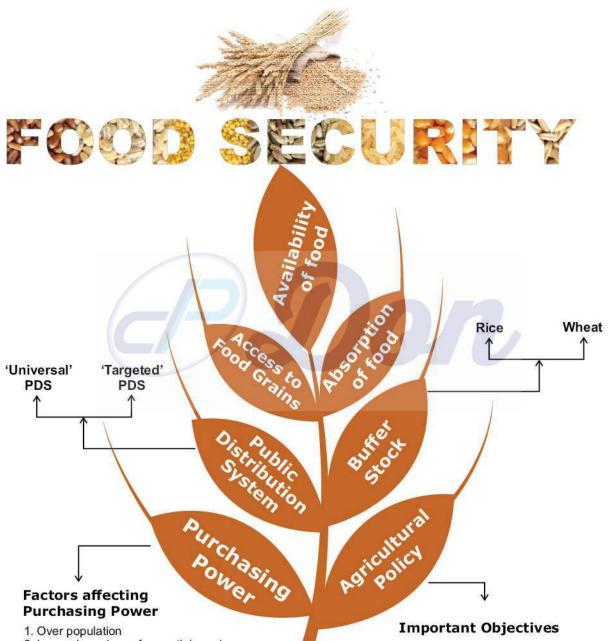








MIND MAP



- 2. Increasing prices of essential goods
- 3. Demand for goods
- 4. Price of goods affect the value of currency
- 5. Production and supply of goods
- 6. Poverty and inequality

- 1. Raising the productivity of inputs
- 2. Raising value-added per hectare
- 3. Protecting the interests of poor farmers
- 4. Modernising agricultural sector
- 5. Environmental degradation
- 6. Removing bureaucratic obstacles







- Food security would denote a person's ability to eat enough, stay active and lead a healthy life.
- The term was broadened to include the three basic components of food and nutrition security. They are availability, access and absorption.
- > Availability of food is physical availability of food stocks in desired quantities.
- > Access to food is primarily a matter of purchasing power and is therefore closely linked with the capabilities and employment opportunities to earn.
- Absorption of food is the ability to biologically utilise the food consumed.
- United States of America extended assistance through its Public Law 480 (PL 480) scheme to India during early 1960s.
- > Green Revolution was born in the country paving way for self-sufficiency in food grain production.
- Minimum Support Price is a price fixed by an expert group for a particular crop by considering various costs involved in the cultivation of that crop.
- National Food Security Act (NFSA) was passed by the Indian Parliament in 2013.
- The new agricultural policy based on export of agricultural goods was announced by the Central government in 2018.
- Tamil Nadu Health Systems Projects (TNHSP) has launched ambulance services free of cost (The 108 Emergency Ambulance Service).

### **ABBREVATIONS**

- HYV High Yielding Varieties
- ♦ FCI Food Corporation of India
- ♦ MSP Minimum Support Price
- PDS Public Distribution System
- ♦ NFSA National Food Security Act
- PPP Purchasing Power Parity
- ♦ MPI Multi-dimensional Poverty Index
- ♦ UNDP United Nations Development Programme
- ♦ OPHI Oxford Poverty Human Development Initiative
- ♦ ICDS Integrated Child Development Services
- ♦ RCH Reproductive and Child Health Programmes
- NRHM National Rural Health Mission
- ♦ TNHSP Tamil Nadu Health Systems Projects
- ♦ PMGYS Pradhan Manthri Gramodaya Yojana Scheme





• • • • •

### I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1.	of food is physical availability of food stocks in desired quantities which is a function of domestic production, changes in stocks and imports.				
	a) Availability of foo	od	b) Access to food		
	c) Absorption of foo	od	d) None.		
2.	the	ock of food grains, name	ly wheat and rice procured	by the government through	
	a)FCI c) ICICI		b) Consumer Co-operativ d) IFCI	ves .	
3.	ii) MSP - Mini iii) PDS - Publi		b) iii and iv are correct d) all are correct		
			411.		
4.		assistance through its P			
	<ul><li>a) United States of A</li><li>c) Singapore</li></ul>	America	b) India d) UK		
5.	revolution v	vas born in India paving	way for self sufficiency in	food grain production.	
			c) Green Revolution		
6.	is the only s	tate in India to adopt Un	iversal PDS		
	The second of th	b) Andhra Pradesh		d) Karnataka	
7.	is the proce	ess of providing or obtain	ning the food necessary for	health and growth.	
	a) Health	b) Nutrition	c) Sanitation	d) Security	
8.	Tamil Nadu integra	ted Nutrition Programm	e was started is		
	a) 1980	b) 1975	c) 1955	d) 1985	
9.		ne of the indicators of the	overall well-being of popu	lation and human resources	
	development.	1554	·	0 TT 1.1	
	a) Health	b) Nutritional	c) Economic	d) Wealth	
10.	Tamil Nadu Health	System Projects has laun	iched service at	free of cost.	
	a) 106 ambulance	b) 108 ambulance	c) 107 ambulance	d) 105 ambulance	
圖	ADDITIONAL QU	ESTIONS			
11	The concent of food	l security has continuous	ly evolved over the last		
***	a) 5 decades	b) 4 decades	c) 3 decades	d) 2 decades	







D	on ECONOMICS	10 <sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE				
12.		in India paving the way for duction b) self- proficiency in food production tion d) deficiency in food production				
13.	The largest economy in term a) China b) Germ	s of Purchasing Power Parity is nany c) the USA d) Brazil				
14.	The New Agricultural police a) 2018 b) 2009	c) 1998 d) 2001				
15.	Under Dr. Muthulakshmi I 2,12,000 is being disturbed	eddy Maternity Benefit Scheme, financial assistance to the tune of				
	a) poor women	b) poor working women				
	c) poor pregnant women	d) poor students				
		ANSWER				
	1. a) Availability of food	6. c) Tamil Nadu 12. a) self- sufficiency in				
	2. a) FCI	7. b) Nutrition food production				
	3. d) all are correct	8. a) 1980 13. a) China				
	4. a) United States of America	9. b) Nutrition 14. a) 2018 10. b) 108 ambulance 15. c) poor pregnant				
	5. c) Green revolution	11. a) 5 decades women				
II.	Fill in the Blanks:					
	TEXTUAL QUESTIONS					
1.	foundation from U.S.A introduced HYV in India.					
2.	is an important indicator of nutrition deficiency.					
3.	In the year National Food Security Act was passed by the Indian Parliament.					
4.	play an important role in the supply of quality goods at responsible rates to common					
5	people .	currency expressed in terms of the amount of goods and services that				
٥.	one unit of money can buy.					
圖	ADDITIONAL QUESTION	S				
6.	is linked with the capabilities and employment opportunities to earn.					
7.	is a price fixed by an expert group for a particular crop.					
8.	While Tamil Nadu has adopt	ed as 'universal' PDS the rest of the states in India had a PDS.				
9.	is the stock of	ood grains, namely wheat and rice, procured by the government.				
10.	The expansion of PPP is					
11.	The second largest country is	terms of purchasing power parity is				
12	When price increases the purchasing power					



### **ANSWER**

- 1. Ford
- 2. Under weight
- 3. 2013
- 4. Consumer co-operatives
- 5. Purchasing power
- 6. Access to food

- 7. Minimum support price
- 8. Targeted
- 9. Buffer stock
- 10. Purchasing Power Parity
- 11. the USA
- 12. decreases

### III. Match the following:



- A) 1. Consumer cooperatives
  - 2. Public Distribution System
  - 3. UNDP
  - 4. National Food Security Act
  - 5. Kerala

- a. subsidized rates
- b. 2013
- c least poor region
- d. supply of quality goods
- e. United Nations Development Programme

### 4) b 5) c

d

2) a

3) e

### IV.Assertion and Reason

# TEXTUAL QUESTION

1. Assertion (A): Purchasing power increases price decreases and vice versa.

Reason (R) : The production of goods decline, the price of goods increases and then the purchasing power is affected.

- a) A is correct, R is false
- b) Both A and R are false statements.
- c) A is correct, but R is not a correct explanation
- d) A is correct, R is the correct explanation of A.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTION

2. Assertion (A): There exists a huge economic disparity in the Indian economy.

Reason (R) : Economic planning and its benefits do not reach the have-nots at once.

- a) A is correct, R is false
- b) Both A and R is false
- c) A is correct, but R is not a correct explanation
- d) A is correct, R is the correct explanation of A

### **ANSWER**

- 1. d) A is correct, R is the correct explanation of A
- 2. d) A is correct, R is the correct explanation of A





### Don

### **ECONOMICS**

### V. Answer the following in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

### 1. Define food security according to FAO.

According to FAO "food security exists when all people, at all times, have physical, social and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food which meets their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life".

### 2. What are the basic components of food and nutrition security?

There are 3 basic components of food and nutrition security they are availability, access and absorption.

### i) Availability of food:

It is physical availability of food stocks in desired quantities.

### ii) Access to food:

Access to food is primarily a matter of purchasing power, linked with the capabilities and employment opportunities to earn.

### iii) Absorption of food:

Absorption of food is the ability to biologically utilise the food consumed.

### 3. Explain 'Ship to mouth' phenomenon.

The recurrent droughts experienced by India pushed her to be dependent on imports of food grains. In such a situation United States of America extended assistance, through its Public Law 480 (PL 480) scheme to India during early 1960s. The situation was popularly known as 'Ship to Mouth' existence.

### 4. What is the Role of FCI in Green Revolution?

The FCI had built huge storage godowns and buffer stocks of food grain were stored during the harvest season to be distributed all through the year.

### 5. What are the effects of Green Revolution?

- > The area of food grains cultivated has increased.
- India has attained self sufficiency in food grain production.
- The increase in food grain production led to technological inventions in the dairy, poultry and fisheries sectors.
- It has resulted in eight fold increase in milk production and 40 fold increase in fish production.

### 6. Write a note on Differential Universal PDS and Targeted PDS.

- Under universal PDS all the family ration card holders are entitled to the supplies from PDS. Tamil Nadu has adopted universal PDS.
- In the targeted PDS, the beneficieries are identified based on certain criteria and given their entitlements, leaving out the rest. The rest of the states in India have adopted targeted PDS.

### 7. Write a short note on purchasing power.

Purchasing power is the value of a currency expressed in terms of the amount of goods or services that one unit of money can buy. Price increases purchasing power declines and vice versa.







### 8. What are the main reasons for the New Agricultural Policy?

- The main reason is to give an assurance that organic or processed agricultural products will not be under any export restrictions such as export duty, export bans and quota restriction.
- Another reason is to raise agricultural production and to raise the standard of living of the farmers.
- This policy is formulated for all round and comprehensive development of the agricultural sector.

### 9. Write a short note on multi-dimensional nature of poverty.

- Multi dimensional poverty measures can be used to create a more comprehensive picture. They reveal who is poor how they are poor and the range of disadvantages they experience.
- As well as providing a headline measure of poverty, multi dimensional measures can be broken down to reveal the poverty level in different areas of a country and among different sub-groups of people.
- Multi dimensional poverty is made up of several factors like health, education, living standards, income, etc.

### 10. Write some names of the nutrition programmes in Tamil Nadu.

- Puratchi Thalaivar MGR Nutrition Meal Programme.
- > Pradhan Manthri Gramodya Yojana Scheme.
- > Tamil Nadu Integrated Nutritional Programme.
- Mid-day Meal Programme.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 11. What is known as Bio Metric Smart facility Cards?

The government of Tamilnadu has declared that Smart Family Cards will be issued in lieu of existing family cards.

The Director of Census Operations under the National Population Registry is conducting bio metric capturing of 10 finger prints, two iris and the face scan of citizens to issue Unique Identification number. After Completion of this process of bio metric capturing, it has been proposed to adopt this data to issue bio metric Smart Family Cards. Since the system is based on Unique identity the data duplication of members and bogus cards can be eliminated.

### 12. Explain briefly the role of Consumer Co-operatives in food security.

- Consumer Co-operatives play an important role in the supply of quality goods at responsible rates to common people.
- There is a 3 tier-structure of consumer co-operative societies in India.
- They are Primary Consumer Co-operative Societies, Central Consumer Co-operative stores and State leval consumer federations.
- More than 50000 village level societies are engaged in the distribution of Consumer goods in rural areas. There are many benefits to Consumer Co-operatives such as health care, insurance, housing, etc.
- This scheme is playing an important role in food security in India.







### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### 13. Enumerate the important objectives of India's agricultural policy.

- i) Raising the productivity of inputs
- ii) Raising value added per hectare.
- iii) Protecting the interests of poor farmers.
- iv) Modernising agricultural sector.
- v) Environmental degradation
- vi) Removing bureaucratic obstacles.

### 14. Explain briefly the multi-dimensional poverty Index in Tamil Nadu.

- i) Over the last decades, Tamilnadu has made a significant progress in poverty reduction.
- ii) The districts of Tamilnadu are classified into 3 categories namely high poverty districts (more than 40% of the population livings below poverty line).
- iii) Moderately poor districts (30% to 40%).
- iv) Low level poverty districts (below 30%).
- v) After 1994, poverty has declined steadily in both rural and urban areas of Tamilnadu and the state has a smaller share of India's poor relative to its population.
- vi) After 2005, the poverty reduction in this state has been faster than in many other states of India.
- vii) Tamilnadu leads in the poverty allienation programmes during 2014-2017.
- viii) Government of Tamil Nadu is implementing many policies and programmes to eradicate poverty.
- ix) A substantial number of Indian children and women are under weight, anaemic and suffer from micro nutritient deficiencies.

### 15. What do you know about the ongoing schemes in Tamilnadu?

- i) Under Dr. Muthulakshmi Reddy Maternity benefit scheme financial assistance to the tune of ₹ 12,000 in being disbursed to poor pregnant women.
- ii) The Chief Minister's comprehensive health insurance scheme was launched in the state is 2011-12 to provide Universal health care.
- iii) Tamilnadu Health System Projects (TNHSP) has launched ambulance services free of cost (108).
- iv) The school Health Programme mainly emphasises on providing comprehensive health care services to all students of Govt and Govt aided schools.
- v) The National Leprosy Eradication Programme is being implemented in the state with the aim to detect and to provide sustained regular treatment to all leprosy patients.

### 16. What is Purchasing Power Parity? How is it useful?

- Purchasing Power Parity is an economic theory that estimates the amount that needs to be adjusted to the price of an item, given exchange rates of the two countries, in order for the exchange to match each currency's purchasing power.
- Purchasing Power Parity is used to compare countries income levels and other relevant economic data concerning the cost of living, or possible rates of inflation and deflation.

### 17. Distinguish between Support price and Issue price.

Support price	Issue price
The FCI purchases wheat and rice from the farmers where there is surplus production. The farmers are paid a pre-announced price for their crops. This price is called Minimum Support Price.	The food grains collected as Buffer stock is sold to the poor at a price lower than the market price. This price is known as Issue Price.

### 18. Define nutrition security according to M.S. Swaminathan.

According to M.S. Swaminathan, nutrition security is "physical, economic and social access to a balanced diet, safe drinking water, environmental hygiene, primary health care and primary education".









# VI. Answer all the questions given under each caption: TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

### 1. Elucidate why Green Revolution was born.

- i) After independence priority was given to industrialisation. It affected agriculture and led to drought.
- ii) So India was forced to be dependent on imports for food grains.
- iii) However her foreign exchange reserve could not permit open market purchase from foreign countries.
- iv) So India was pushed to be dependent on imports of food grains.
- v) India had to plead for food grains from richer countries at concessional rates.
- vi) United States of America came forward to help India through PL480 scheme. This situation is known as "Ship to Mouth" existence.
- vii) India with a massive population, growing hungry was perceived to be a potential candidate for revolution.
- viii) The American administration and philanthropic organisations like Ford Foundation formulated a plan to increase food production by introducing high yielding variety of wheat and rice.
- ix) This programme was implemented in select districts where irrigation was assured.
- x) As the results were promising, the programme was extended to a larger number of districts.
- xi) Thus Green Revolution was born in India leading to self sufficiency in food grain production.

### 2. Explain Minimum Support Price.

- i) Minimum support price is a price fixed by an expert group for a particular crop by considering various costs involved in the cultivation of that crop.
- ii) After announcing the MSP the state will open procurement centers in places where these crops are widely grown.
- iii) However, the farmers are free to sell in the open market if they get a better price for their crop produce.
- iv) On the other hand if the open market price is lower than the MSP, the farmers would get an assured price (the MSP) by selling their produce to the FCI.
- v) Thus with the implementation of MSP, farmers, are certain about the price they would get at the end of the crop season.
- vi) Further, farmers also get insulated against any price crash during the harvest season.

### 3. Elaborate the Public Distribution System.

- i) The increase in food grain production need not result in increase in access to food for all.
- ii) Given the unequal distribution of income and the level of poverty that persists in Indian Economy, the government took steps to distribute food grains at subsidised rates through the Public Distribution System (PDS)
- iii) The nature, scope, and functioning of PDS varies from state to state. While Tamil nadu has adopted an Universal PDS the rest of the states in India had a targeted PDS.
- iv) Under Universal PDS all the family ration card holders are entitled to the supplies from PDS.
- v) In the targeted PDS the beneficiaries are identified based on certain criteria and given their entitlements, leaving out the rest. Both the union and the state governments subsidised the supplies distributed through PDS.
- vi) The level and quantum of subsidy also varied across states.
- vii) Subsequently the National Food Security Act (NFSA). was passed by the Indian Parliament in 2013.







- viii) The NFSA covers 50% of urban house holds and 75% of the rural house holds.
- ix) These households are known as priority households. These priority households have the right to food supplied through PDS.
- x) In Tamil Nadu rice is supplied free of cost to all card holders.
- xi) Tamil Nadu has issued bio-metric smart family cards.

### 4. What are the factors affecting the purchasing power and explain them?

### a) Over population:

The population growth rate in India is high as 1.7 per 1000. Large population leads to increasing demand but supply was not equal to the demand. So the normal price level will be going higher. So it affects purchasing power, especially in rural population.

### b) Increasing prices of essential goods:

Even though there has been a constant growth in GDP and growth opportunities in the Indian economy, there have been steady increase in the prices of essential goods. The continuous rise in the prices erodes the purchasing power and adversely affect the poor people During 2015-16 an average rate of 2% food inflation, the prices of pulses rose by about 40%.

### c) Demand for goods:

When demand for goods increases, the price of goods increases. Then the purchasing power is affected.

### d) Price of goods affect the values of currency:

When the price increases the purchasing power decreases and finally the value of currency decreases and vice versa.

### e) Production and supply of goods.

When the production and supply of goods decline the price of goods increases. Then the purchasing power is affected.

### f) Poverty and Inequality:

There exists a huge economic disparity in the Indian economy. The proportion of income and assets owned by top 10% of Indian goes on increasing. This has led to an increase in the poverty level in the society.

Generally purchasing power is affected by poverty and unequal distribution of wealth also.

### 5. Write briefly some of the important objectives of India's agricultural policy.

### 1. Raising the productivity of inputs:

One of the important objectives of India's agricultural policy is to improve the productivity of inputs so purchased like HYV seeds fertilisers, pesticides, irrigation projects, etc.

### 2. Raising value-added per hectare.

Agricultural policy is to increase per hectare value-added rather than raising physical output by raising the productivity of agriculture in general and productivity of small and marginal holding in particular.

### 3. Protecting the interests of poor farmers.

Agricultural policy in proposed to protect the interests of poor and marginal farmers by abolishing intermediaries through land reforms, expanding in institutional credit support to poor farmers, etc.







### 4. Modernising agricultural sector:

Here the policy support includes the introduction of modern technology in agricultural operations and application of improved agricultural inputs like HYV seeds, fertilizers, etc.

### 5. Environmental degradation:

Agricultural policy of India has set another objective to check environmental degradation of natural base of Indian agriculture.

### 6. Removing bureaucratic obstacles:

The policy has set another objective to reserve bureaucratic obstacles on the farmer's co-operative societies and self help institutions so that they can work independently.

### 6. Discuss about the Multi-dimensional poverty index of India and TamilNadu.

Multi – dimensional Poverty index 2018 report prepared by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the Oxford Poverty and Human Development Initiative makes the following observations about India.

### Multi dimensional poverty index in India.

- i) India has reduced its poverty rate drastically from 55% to 28% in 10 years, with 271 million people, moving out of poverty between 2005-2006 and 2015-2016.
- ii) India still had 364 million poor people in 2015-16 the largest for any country, although it is down from 635 million in 2005-06.
- iii) Of the 364 million people who were MPI poor in 2015-16, 156 million were children whereas in 2005-06, there were 292 million poor children in India.
- iv) This represents a 47% decrease or 136 million fewer children growing up in multi-dimensional poverty.
- v) 80% of people belonging to ST were poor in 2005-06 and 50% of them were still poor in 2015-16
- vi) The four poorest states Bihar, Jharkhand, Uttar Pradesh and Madya Pradesh were still home to 196 million MPI poor people, which was over half of all the MPI poor people in India.
- vii) Kerala is one of the least poor regions in 2006. It has reduced its MPI by around 92%.

### Multidimensional poverty index in 2018 Report in TamilNadu.

Over the last decades TamilNadu has made a significant progress in poverty reduction. The districts in Tamilnadu are classified into 3 categories namely high poverty districts, moderately poor districts and low level poverty districts.

After 1994, poverty has declined steadily in both rural and urban areas of TamilNadu.

After 2005, the poverty reduction in this state has been faster than in many states in India.

TamilNadu leads in the poverty alliviation programmes during 2014-2017.

Government of India is implementing many policies and programmes to eradicate poverty.

These policies and programmes if continued will completely eradicate the poverty in the state. In future, TamilNadu can become a model of development in India.

### 7. Briefly explain the Nutrition and Health Status of Tamilnadu.

- Nutrition plays a crucial role in human health and well-beings.
- A large number of children are stunted.
- A substantial number of children and women are underweight, anaemic and suffer from micro nutrient deficiencies.







### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- > The government at the centre and states are implementing many programmes.
- TamilNadu has played a pioneering role in bringing about significant changes in the health and nutrition status of children under 6 years of age pregnant women, lactating mothers and adolescent girls.
- The performance of the ICDS scheme and the Puratchi Thalaivar MGR Nutritious Meal programme (PTMGRNMP) in TamilNadu are considered one of the best in the country.
- ➤ The Government of TamilNadu's policy for "A Malnutrition free TamilNadu" guides the states long term multi- sectoral strategy for eliminating Malnutrition.
- The goal is "reducing human Malnutrition of all types to the levels of best performing countries".
- The government of Tamil Nadu is working towards the policy of 'A malnutrition-free Tamil Nadu.
- > Its goal is reducing human malnutrition of all types to the levels of best forming countries.
- > The ICDS has been expanded to unreached areas also.
- ICDS is now considered to be one of the world's largest programmes of its kind and a model for the holistic development of the child.
- This programme has been universalised and convergence promoted with allied department dealing with health, education, drinking water, sanitation, etc.
- The PTMGRNMP is considered to be the largest noon meal programme in the country.
- It is combating malnutrition among children, increasing primary school enrolment and reducing dropout rates.
- Description Other states in the country have modelled their noon meal programmes along the lines of Tamil Nadu's pioneering efforts.

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

### 8. Give an account of Buffer stock.

Buffer stock is the stock of food grains, namely wheat and rice produced by the government through the Food Corporation of India (FCI).

The FCI purchases wheat and rice from the farmers in states where there is surplus production.

The farmers are paid a pre-announced price for their crops. This price is called Minimum Support Price (MSP).

The MSP is declared by the government every year before the sowing season to provide incentives to farmers for raising the production of these crops. The purchased foodgrains are stored in granaries.

Buffer stock is done to distribute foodgrains in the deficit areas and among the poorer state of the society at a price lower than the market price also known as the Issue Price.

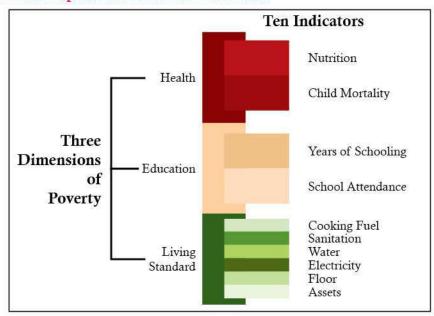
This also helps resolve the problem of shortage of food during adverse weather conditions or during the periods of calamity.







### 9. Give the diagrammatic representation of ten indicators.



### 10. Explain in detail some Nutrition programmes in TamilNadu.

### 1. Puratchi Thalaivar MGR Nutrition Meal Programme:

It is being implemented in the rural areas from 1 July 1982 and in the urban areas for the school students from 1984 and old age pensioners from 1983 and for pregnant women from 1995.

### 2. National programme of Nutritional support to Primary Education.

### 3. General ICDS Projects and World Bank Assisted Integrated Development Services:

The services started in 1991 in 318 blocks covering 24 districts. In 1999 this extended to 318 rural blocks and 19,500 centres.

### 4. Pradhan Manthiri Gramodaya Yojana Scheme (PMGYS)

In this scheme, nutrition supplementation in the form of weaning food is given to the age group of 6 months to 36 months in the unreached hamlets.

### 5. Tamil Nadu Integrated Nutrition programme:

This project was started in 1980 targeting at 6 to 36 months old children and pregnant and lactating women.

### 6. Mid-Day Meal Programme:

This programme has been introduced for children between ages 2 and 14 attending balwadis or schools at the expense of 0.90 per beneficiary. This programme covered 5.57 crore children in 4,426 blocks.







10

# **Unit Test**

# UNIT - III - Food Security and Nutrition

Time: 1.00 hr. Marks: 30

I.	Choose the correct answ	ver:		4 × 1 = 4
1.	of food is physical	l availa	ability of food stocks in desired quantities which is	s a function
	of domestic production, change	ges in s	tocks and imports.	
	a) Availability of food		b) Access to food	
	c) Absorption of food		d) None	
2.	extended assistar	nce thre	ough its Public Law 480.	
	a) United States of America		b) India	
	c) Singapore		d) U.K	
3.	is the only state in	India	to adopt universal PDS.	
	a) Kerala		b) Andhra Pradesh	
	c) Tamil nadu		d) Karnataka	
· 1	Tomil No de Internet d Nestriti	au Dua		
4.	Tamil Nadu Integrated Nutriti a) 1980	on Pre	b) 1975	
	c) 1955		d) 1985	
	<b>c</b> ) 1700		<b>a</b> ) 1700	
П.	Fill in the blanks:			$4 \times 1 = 4$
1.	foundation from U.	S.A in	troduced HYV in India.	
	is an important in			
3.	measures can be us	ed to c	reate a more comprehensive picture.	
4.	When demand for goods incre	ases th	e price of goods	
III.	Match the following:			$5 \times 1 = 5$
1.	Consumer – co-operatives	343	Subsidized rate	
2.	Public Distribution System	140	2013	
3.	UNDP	121	least poor region	
4.	National Food Security Act	121	supply of quality goods	
5.	Kerala	5 <u>=</u> 4	United Nations Development programme.	





### FOOD SECURITY AND NUTRITION

Don

### V. Answer briefly:



- 1. Define food security according to FAO.
- 2. Explain "Ship to mouth", phenomenon.
- 3. What are the effects of Green Revolution?
- 4. Write a short note on purchasing power.
- 5. Write short note on multidimensional nature of poverty.
- 6. Write some names of the nutrition programmes in TamilNadu.
- 7. What are the components of food and nutrition security.

### VI. Answer in detail:

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

1. Elaborate the Public Distribution System.

Or

Write briefly some of the important objectives of India's agricultural policy.









### GOVERNMENT AND TAXES



## MIND MAP

# Taxes and

# Role

- mobilisation
- equalities of income
- 3. Social welfare
- 5. Regional
- development

# **Development**

- 1. Resource
- 2. Reduction in
- 4. Foreign exchange
- 6. Control of inflation

# Evasion Tax

**Government and Taxes** 

•

Types

Causes

**Types of Taxes** 

Money Black

Tax

Role of Government

in Development Policies

1. Underreporting income

> 2. Licensing proceeding 3. Contribution of the

**Direct Taxes** 

industrial sector

Corporate tax Wealth tax

Income tax

3. Conduct of periodic

elections

2. Foreign policy 1. Defence

1. Shortage of goods

- 2. Inflating deductions or expenses
- 3. Hiding money

# 4. Hiding interest in offshore accounts

5. Tax structure 4. Smuggling

Indirect Taxes

Stamp duty Entertainment tax Excise duty

Services tax

(GST)

SGST CGST IGST

Goods and



Progressive tax

Proportionate taxes

Regressive taxes





and provision of public

spoods

5. Public administration

4. Law and order

6. Redistribution of income

7. Regulates the economy and poverty alleviation



## POINTS TO REMEMBER

- Tax is levied by Government for the development of the state's economy.
- Taxation is a means by which governments finance their expenditure by imposing charges on citizens and corporate entities.
- A tax imposed on an individual or organisation, which is paid directly, is a direct tax.
- Income tax is the most common and most important tax levied on an individual in India.
- If the burden of the tax can be shifted to others, it is an indirect tax.
- Goods and service tax is defined as the tax levied when a consumer buys a good or service.
- The unaccounted money that is cancelled from the tax administration is called black money.
- Smuggling is one of the major sources of black money.
- Tax evasion is the illegal evasion of taxes by individuals, Corporations and trusts.

### **ABBREVATIONS**

- ♦ GST Goods and service tax
- ♦ VAT value-added tax
- ♦ SGST State Goods and Service Tax
- ◆ CGST Central Goods and Service Tax
- ◆ IGST Integrated Goods and Service Tax
- SIT Special Investigation Team
- ♦ MAG Multi-Agency Group
- ◆ CBDT Central Board of Direct Taxes
- RBI Reserve Bank of India
- ◆ ED Enforcement Directorate
- ◆ FIU Financial Intelligence Unit
- DTAAs Double Taxation Avoidance Agreements
- ♦ TIEAs Tax Information Exchange Agreements
- ◆ FATCA Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

### I. Choose the correct answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. The three levels of government in India are
  - a) Union, state and local
  - c) Union, municipality and panchayat
- b) Central, state and village
- d) None of the above

- 2. In India, taxes are including
  - a) Direct taxes
- b) Indirect taxes
- c) Both (a) and (b)
- d) None of these





### 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

100						
3.	Which is the role of government <ul><li>a) Defence</li><li>c) Regulate the economy</li></ul>	and development policies?  b) Foreign policy d) All the above				
4.	The most common and important a) Service tax b) Excise du		India is  d) Central sales tax			
5.	Under which tax one nation, one a) Value added tax (VAT) c) Goods and services tax	b) Income tax d) Sales tax				
6.	Income tax was introduced in Inca) 1860 b) 1870	dia for the first time in the year_ c) 1880	d) 1850			
7.	a) Income tax b) Wealth ta	Committee of the commit	CATA MARKAN ON UN			
8.	What are identified as causes of a) Shortage of goods c) Smuggling	b) High tax rate d) All the above				
9.	Tax evasion is the illegal evasion a) Individuals b) Corporat	The state of the s	d) All the above			
10.	Payments are a) Fees and fines c) None of the above	b) Penalties and fo d) a and b	b) Penalties and forfeitures d) a and b			
温	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS					
11.	This is an essential security function a) Defence b) Foreign 1	tion to protect our nation from coolicy c) a, b	d) None of these			
12.	In India Income Tax was introdu a) Adam Smith b) Amartya	ALT COST INVESTOR	d) Sir James Wilson			
13.	'One which is demanded from t said these words?	he very person who it is intende	ed or desired should pay it' who			
	a) J. S. Mill b) Adam Sr		d) C.V.Raman			
14.	<ul><li>Taxes on goods and services are</li><li>a) Union Government</li><li>c) State Government</li></ul>		1 State Government			
15.	a) Germany b) Italy	implement GST in 1954. c) France	d) Netherland			
	ANSWER					
	<ol> <li>a) Union, state and local</li> <li>c) Both (a) and (b)</li> <li>d) All the above</li> <li>c) Income tax</li> <li>d) Goods and Services tax</li> </ol>	7. b) Wealth tax 8. d) All the above 9. d) All the above 10. d) (a) and (b) 11. a) Defence 12. d) Sir James Wilson	13. a) J.S.Mill 14. b) Both Union and State Government 15. c) France			



### II. Fill in the Blanks:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1.	is 1	levied by	y government for	the development	of the state's economy.
----	------	-----------	------------------	-----------------	-------------------------

- 2. The origin of the word 'tax' is from the word \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. The burden of the tax cannot be shifted to others.
- 4. \_\_\_\_\_ tax is levied on companies that exist as separate entities from their shareholders.
- 5. The Goods and Services Tax Act came into effect on \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6. The unaccounted money that is concealed from the tax administrator is called \_\_\_\_\_.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 7. Tax is levied by Government for the development of the state's \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8. \_\_\_\_\_ is responsible for creating and maintaining defence forces.
- 9. Taxation in India has its roots from the period of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_.
- 10. The present Indian tax system is based on this \_\_\_\_\_ tax system.
- 11. Taxation means an
- 12. \_\_\_\_ is the most common and most important tax levied on an individual in India.
- 13. \_\_\_\_\_ is charged on the benefits derived from property ownership.
- 14. \_\_\_\_\_ is a very opposite of progressive taxation.
- 15. The direct taxes are in nature.

### **ANSWER**

- 1. Tax
- 2. Taxation
- 3. Direct
- 4. Corporate
- 5. 1 July 2017

- 6. Black money
- 7. Economy
- 8. The Union Government
- 9. Manu Smriti, Arthasastra
- 10. Ancient

- 11. Estimate
- 12. Income tax
- 13. Wealth tax
- 14. Regressive taxes
- 15. Progressive

### III. Choose the correct statement:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. Which of the following statement is correct about GST?
  - i) GST is the 'one point tax'
  - ii) This aims to replace all direct taxes levied on goods and services by the Central and State governments.
  - iii) It will be implemented from 1 July 2017 throughout the country
  - iv) It will unify the tax structure in India.
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct
  - c) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct

- b) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- d) All are correct







### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- 2. Choose the incorrect statements.
  - i) Shortage of goods, whether natural or artificial, is the root cause of black money.
  - ii) Industrial sector has been the major contributor to black money
  - iii) Smuggling is one of the major sources of black money
  - iv) When the tax rate is low, more black money is generated
  - a) (i) and (ii)

b) (iv)

c) (i)

d) (ii) and (iii)

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 3. Which of the following statement is correct about 'Taxes and Development'?
  - i) Taxation follows the principle of equity
  - ii) Taxation generates social welfare
  - iii) The Indirect taxes are progressive in nature
  - iv) Taxation can be used as an instrument for controlling inflation
  - a) (i) and (iii) are correct

b) (ii) and (iii) are correct

c) (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct

- d) All are correct
- 4. Choose the incorrect statements:
  - i) In India almost all the direct taxes are collected by the Union government
  - ii) The taxes on properties are collected by local government
  - iii) The major direct taxes in India are customs duty and GST
  - iv) Indian tax system adheres to all the canons of taxation
  - a) (i) and (ii)

b) (111

c) (iii) and (iv)

d) (ii) and (iii)

### **ANSWER**

- 1. c) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
- 3. c) (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct

2. b) (iv)

4. b) (iii)

### IV. Match the following:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- A) 1. Income tax
  - 2. Excise duty
  - 3. VAT
  - 4. GST
  - 5. Black money

- a. Value Added Tax
- b. 1 July 2017
- c Smuggling
- d. Direct tax
- e. Indirect tax



<u>Ans:</u> 1) d

2) e

3) a





1)b

5) e

1) b 2) a

3) d

4) e 5) c

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

B)	1.	Tax	a.	Multipoint tax
	2.	Income Tax	b.	Estimate
	3.	GST	C.	Sir James Wilson
	4.	Entertainment tax	d.	One nation, one market, one tax
	5.	VAT	e.	Movie tickets
C)	1.	France	a.	Hiding money
	2.	Tax evasion	ъ.	1954

### V. Give short answer:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

Wealth tax

Stamp duty

Taxation

### 1. Define tax

Taxation is a means by which governments finance their expenditure by imposing charges on citizens and corporate entities.

### 2. Why do we pay tax to the government?

- The leving of taxes aims to raise, revenue to fund governance or to alter prices in order to affect demand.
- > States use the money for carrying out many functions.
- Some of these include expenditures on economic infrastructure (transportation, sanitation, public safety, education, healthcare system, military, scientific research, culture and arts, public works, public insurance and for the operation of government itself.

### 3. Write the canons of tax system.

Canon of equality

> Canons of Economy and convenience

Marriage Registration

Maintain the stability of the currency

Direct tax

Canon of certainty

Canons of Productivity and elasticity

### 4. What are the types of tax? Give examples

There are two types of taxes, direct tax and Indirect tax.

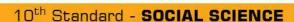
### **Direct Tax**

Direct tax is a tax paid directly to the Union government or to state or local governments, such as Income tax, property tax and corporate tax.

### **Indirect Taxes**

- If the burden of the tax can be shifted to others, it is an indirect tax.
- Some indirect taxes are stamp duty, entertainment tax, excise duty and goods and services tax (GST).







### 5. Write short note on Goods and Services Tax.

- The Goods and services tax (GST) is one of the indirect taxes.
- Goods and services tax is levied when a consumer buys a good or service.
- That aims to replace all indirect taxes levied on goods and services by the central and state governments.
- GST would eliminative the cascading effect of taxes on the production and distribution of goods and services.
- It is also a "one-point tax".

### 6. What is progressive tax?

- Progressive tax rate is one in which the rate of taxation increases (multiplier) as the tax base increases (multiplicand)
- The amount of tax payable is calculated, by multiplying the tax base with the tax rate.
- In the case of a progressive tax, the multiplicand (Income) increases.
- When income increases, the tax rate also increases.
- > This is known as a progressive tax.

### 7. What is meant by black money?

- ➤ Black money is funds earned on the black market on which income and other taxes have not been paid.
- The unaccounted money that is concealed from the tax administractor is called black money.

### 8. What is tax evasion?

- Tax evasion is the illegal evasion of taxes by individuals, corporations and trusts.
- Tax evasion often entails taxpayers deliberately misrepresenting the true state of their affairs to the tax authorities to reduce their tax liability. It includes dishonest tax reporting, such as declaring less income, profits or gains than the amounts actually earned, or overstating deductions.

### 9. Write some causes of tax evasion.

- Tax evasion resulting in black money prevents the resource mobilisation efforts of the Union government.
- Shortage of funds distorts implementation. of developmental plans and forces the government to resort to deficit financing in case public expenditure is inelastic.
- Tax evasion and black money encourage the concentration of economic power in the hands of undeserving groups in the country, which, in turn, is a threatening to the economy in its way.
- Evasion of tax consumes time and energy of tax administration to disentangle the intricate manipulations of tax dodgers.







### 10. What is the difference between tax and payments?

S.No	Tax	Payments
1.	Tax is compulsory to the government without getting any direct benefits.	Fee is the payment for getting any service.
2.	If the element of revenue for general purpose of the state predominates, the levy becomes a tax.	[1] 전 및 경기 및 공기 (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2
3.	Tax is a compulsory payment	Fee is a voluntary payment.
4.	If tax is imposed on a person, he has to pay it; otherwise he has to be penalised.	On the other hand fee is not paid if the person do not want to get the service.
5.	In this case, tax payer does not expect any direct benefits.  Example: Income tax, gift box, wealth tax, VAT, etc.	Example: Stamp fee, driving licence fee,

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

### 11. What are proportionate taxes?

- Tax levied on goods and service in a fixed portion is known as proportionate taxes.
- All tax payers contribute the same proportion of their incomes.
- In this method, the rate of taxation is the same regardless of the size of income.
- The tax amount realised varies in the same proportions that of income.

### 12. What are Regressive taxes?

- It implies that higher the rate of tax lower the income groups than in the case of higher income groups.
- > It is a very opposite of progressive taxation.

### 13. Mention some tax evading activities.

- Underreporting income
- Inflating deductions or expenses.
- Hiding money
- Hiding interest in offshore accounts.

### VI. Answer in brief:

# TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

### 1. Briefly explain the role of government in development policies.

In India, the three levels of governments namely, Union, state and local, have been carrying out various functions for the benefit of people and society at large. These roles are divided into seven categories for easy understanding.

### i) Defence:

- This is an essential security function to protect our nation from our enemies.
- We know that we have three services, namely, army, navy and air force.
- The Union government is responsible for creating and maintaining defence forces.







### ii) Foreign policy:

- > India is committed to world peace.
- We should also maintain cordial economic relationships through exports and imports, sending and receiving investments and labour.
- > This service is also provided by the Union government.

### iii) Conduct of periodic elections:

- We elect our representatives to Parliament and state assemblies.
- The Union government creates laws and administrative system and conducts elections to these two legislature institutions.
- > Similarly the state governments conduct elections to local bodies within the state.

### iv) Law and order:

- ▶ Both the Union and state governments enact numerous laws to ptotect our rights, properties and to regulate our economy and society.
- > To settle disputes, the Union government has a vibrant Judicial system consisting of courts at the national, state and lower levels and state governments take the responsibility for administering the police force in respective states.

### v) Public administration and provision of public goods:

- The government generally administers the economy and society through various departments, for example, revenue department, schools, hospitals, rural development and urban development.
- The local governments provide public goods like local roads, drainage, drinking water and waste collection and disposal.

### vi) Redistribution of income and poverty alleviation:

- ➤ The government also spend money such that the poor are given some basic necessities of life like food, shelter, clothing, education, health care and monthly income to the very poor persons.
- Thus collecting taxes and spending for the poor is how the government redistributes income and introduces measures to reduce poverty.

### vii) Regulate the economy:

- The Union government, through the Reserve Bank of India, controls money supply and controls the interest rate, inflation and foreign exchange rate.
- The Union also controls the economy through various other agencies such as Securities Exchange Board of India and Competition Commission of India.
- All the governments in India run public sector enterprises to provide important goods and services at affordable rates to the people.

### 2. Explain some direct and Indirect taxes.

### 1. Direct Taxes:

- A tax imposed on an individual or Organisation, which is paid directly, is a direct tax.
- The burden of a direct tax cannot be shifted to others.
- Some direct taxes are income tax, wealth tax and corporation tax.







#### a. Income tax:

- Income tax is the most common and most important tax levied on an individual in India.
- It is charged directly based on the income of a person.
- The rate at which it is charged varies, depending on the level of income.

#### b. Corporate tax:

- This tax is levied on companies that exist as separate entities from their shareholders.
- It is charged on royalties, interest gains from sale of capital assets located in India and fees for a technical services and dividends.
- Foreign companies are taxed on income that arises or is deemed to arise in India.

#### c. Wealth tax:

- > Wealth tax is charged on the benefits derived from property ownership.
- The same property will be taxed every years on its current market value.
- The tax is levied on the individuals and companies alike.

#### 2. Indirect Taxes

- If the burden of the tax can be shifted to others, it is an indirect tax.
- The impact is on one person while the incidence is on the another person.
- Therefore, in the case of indirect taxes, the tax payer is not the tax bearer.
- Some indirect taxes are stamp duty, entertainment tax, excise duty and goods and service tax (GST).

#### a. Stamp duty:

Stamp duty is a tax that is paid on official documents like marriage registration or documents of property and in some contractual agreements.

#### b. Entertainment tax:

- Entertainment tax is a duty that is charged by the government on any source of entertainment provided.
- This tax can be charged on movie tickets, tickets to amusement parks, exhibitions and even sports events.

#### c. Excise duty:

- An excise tax is any duty on manufactured goods levied at the movement of manufacture, rather than at sale.
- Excise is imposed in addition to an indirect tax such as a sales tax.

#### 3. Write the structure of GST

#### 1. State Goods and services Tax (SGST): Intra state (within the state)

VAT /Sales tax, purchase tax, entertainment tax, luxury tax, lottery tax and state surcharge and cesses.

#### 2. Central Goods and services Tax (CGST): Intra state (with the state)

Central Excise Duty, Service tax, countervailing duty, additional duty of customs, Surcharge, education and secondary /higher secondary cess.

#### 3. Integrated Goods and services Tax (IGST): Interstate (integrated GST)

There are four major GST rates: 5 %, 12 %, 18 %, and 28 %.

Almost all the necessities of life like vegetables and food grains are excempted from this tax.





#### en ECONOMICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### 4. What is black money? Write the causes of black money.

Black money is funds earned on the black market on which income and other taxes have not been paid.

The unaccounted money that is concealed from the tax administrator is called black money Causes of Black money:

Several sources of black money are identified as causes.

#### a. Shortage of goods:

- > Shortage of goods, whether natured or artificial, is the root cause of black money.
- Controls are often introduced to check black money.

#### b. Licensing proceeding:

It is firmly believed that the system of controls permits, quotes and licences are associated with maldistribution of commodities in short supply, which results in the generation of black money.

#### c. Contribution of the industrial sector:

- Industrial sector has been the major contributor to black money.
- For example, the Controller of Public Limited Companies tries to buy commodities at low prices and get them billed at high amounts and pockets the difference personally.

#### d. Smuggling:

- > Smuggling is one of the major sources of black money.
- When India had rigid system of exchange controls, precious metals like gold and silver, textiles and electronics goods were levied a heavy excise duty.
- > Bringing these goods by evading the authorities is smuggling.

#### e. Tax structure:

When the tax rate is high, more black money is generated.

#### 5. Explain the role of taxation in economic development.

The role of taxation in developing economics is as follows.

#### 1. Resource mobilisation:

- > Taxation enables the government to mobilise a substantial amount of revenue.
- The tax revenue is generated by imposing direct taxes such as personal income tax and corporate tax and indirect taxes such as customs duty, excise duty, etc.

#### 2. Reduction in equalities of income:

- Taxation follows the principle of equity.
- The direct taxes are progressive in nature.
- Indirect taxes on luxury goods are also progressive in nature.

#### 3. Social welfare:

- > Taxation generates social welfare.
- > Social welfare is generated due to higher taxes on certain undesirable products like alcoholic products.







#### 4. Foreign exchange:

Taxation encourages exports and restricts imports, Generally developing countries and even the developed countries do not impose taxes on export items.

#### 5. Regional development:

Taxation plays an important role in regional development, Tax incentives such as tax holidays for setting up industries in backward regions, which induces business firms to set up industries in such regions.

#### 6. Control of inflation:

- Taxation can be used as an instrument for controlling inflation.
- The government controls inflation by reducing the tax on the commodities.

### (ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 6. What are the penalties for Tax evaders? or What are the Tax evasion penalties?

- If a person wilfully commits the act of tax evasion, he may face felony charges. Tax evasion penalties include imprisonment of upto five years and high amount as fines.
- The defendant may also be ordered to pay for the costs of prosecution.
- Other tax evasion penalties include community service, probation and restitution depending on the circumstances of the case.
- Tax evasion penalties can be harsh, depending on the severity of the crime.

#### 7. What are the recent Legislative initiatives to curb Black money in India?

- i) Constitution of the Special Investigation Team [SIT] on Black money.
- ii) Enactment of a comprehensive law- The Black money (Undisclosed Foreign Income and Assets) and Imposition of Tax Act, 2015.
- iii) Constitution of Multi-Agency Group (MAG) consisting of officers of central Board of Direct Taxes [CBDT], Reserve Bank of India [RBI], Enforcement Directorate [ED] and Financial Intelligence Unit [FIU] for the investigation of recent revelations in panama paper leaks.
- iv) Double Taxation Avoidance Agreements (DTAAs) /Tax Information Exchange Agreements [TIEAs] / Multilateral conventions.
- v) Foreign Account Tax compliance Act [FATCA].
- vi) Money laundering Act, 2002 through the Finance Act, 2015.
- vii) Enactment of the Benami Transactions [Prohibition] Amendment Act, 2016.
- viii) Launching of 'Operation Clean Money' on 31 January 2017.
- ix) Lokpal and Lokayukta Act.
- x) The Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016.







10



Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - IV - Government and Taxes Marks: 30

I. C	Choose the cor	rrect answer:		$7 \times 1 = 7$
1. V	Which is the role of	of government and develop	pment policies?	
a	) Defence	b) Foreign policy	c) Regulate the economy	d) all the above
2. U	Jnder which tax o	one nation, one uniform ta	x is ensured.	
a	) Value Added Ta	ax	b) Income tax	
c	) Goods and Serv	vices Tax	d) Sales tax.	
3. P	ayments are			
	) Fees and fines		b) Penalties and forfeiture	es
100	) None of the abo	ove	d) a and b	
	n India, taxes are			
	) Direct taxes	b) Indirect taxes	c) Both (a) and (b)	d) None of these
2A 90141		STATE	c) Both (a) and (e)	of these of these
		x was introduced by	· ·	1) C' 1 1)/1
a	) Adam Smith	b) Amartya Sen	c) C.V. Raman	d) Sir James Wilson
6. I	ncome tax was in	troduced in India for the f	irst time in the year	
a	) 1860	b) 1870	c) 1880	d) 1850
7.	na na sa		rtificial, is the root cause o	f black money.
		or has been the major con		
		one of the major sources or rate is low, mole black mo	Service Service Service Contract Contra	
	) II, and III are		b) I, II and III are correct	rt
	) I, is correct		d) I, and III are correct	
C.	) i, is correct		u) 1, and 111 are correct	
II. F	fill in the blan	ks:		$5 \times 1 = 5$
1	tax is levie	d on companies that exist	as separate entities from th	eir shareholders.
2. T	he Goods and Se	rvices Tax Act came into	effect on	
3. T	he burden of the	tax cannot be shifted	to others.	
4	is a very o	opposite of progressive tax	ation.	
5	is respons	tible for creating and main	taining defence forces.	







#### **GOVERNMENT AND TAXES**

Don

#### III. Match the following:

 $5 \times 1 = 5$ 

- 1. Income tax Estimate
- 2. Black money 1954
- 3. GST Smuggling
- 4. France I July 2017
- 5. Tax Direct tax

### IV. Give short answer (ANY FOUR):

 $4 \times 2 = 8$ 

- 1. Define tax.
- 2. Why do we pay tax to the Government?
- 3. What is progressive tax?
- 4. What is tax evasion?
- 5. Write some causes of tax evasion
- 6. What is meant by black money?

#### V. Brief Answer:

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

1. Explain some Direct and Indirect taxes.

(or)

What is Black money? Write the causes of black money.













#### BENEFITS TO ECONOMY

- To produce inputs
- Existence of market
- To improve productivity
- Employment generation
- Technical development

#### **TYPES**

(Based on)

Users

Type of Inputs Used

Ownership

Size

#### **HISTORY**

In the Colonial Period

Post -Independence to early 1990s

Liberalization Phase after 1990

#### **CLUSTERS**

- Automotive Clusters
- Textile Clusters
- Leather and Leather goods Clusters
- Fireworks, Matches and Printing Cluster
- Electronics and Information Technology (IT) Clusters

#### **AGENCIES**

- 1. SIPCOT
- 2. TANSIDCO
- 3. TIDCO
- 4. TIIC
- 5. TANSI





#### POINTS TO REMEMBER

- Any human activity which is engaged in the conversion of raw materials into readily usable material is called an industry.
- Industrial clusters are groups of firms in a defined geographic area that share common markets, technologies and skill requirements.
- Chennai is nicknamed as "The Detroit of Asia" because of its large auto industry base.
- Tamil Nadu is home to the largest textiles sector in the country.
- Tamil Nadu is the biggest producer of cotton yarn in the country.
- > Tiruppur is famous for clustering of a large number of firms producing cotton knitwear.
- Sivakasi region is famous for printing and fireworks in the country.
- With the expansion of the software sector, Chennai and to a limited extent Coimbatore, have emerged as centres for software services.
- > SIPCOT was formed in the year 1971 to promote industrial growth in the state by setting up industrial estates.
- A policy was introduced April 2000 for the settling up of Special Economic Zones in the country with a view to a hassle free environment for exports.
- ➤ MEPZ is a special Economic Zone in Chennai.
- Entrepreneurship is a process of an action of an entrepreneur who undertakes to establish his enterprise.

#### **ABBREVATIONS**

- ♦ SMEs small and medium enterprises
- ♦ BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
- ♦ SIPCOT State Industries Promotion Corporation of Tamil Nadu
- ♦ TANSIDCO Tamil Nadu Small Industries Development Corporation
- ♦ TIDCO Tamil Nadu Industrial Development Corporation
- ♦ TIIC Tamil Nadu Industrial Investment Corporation Ltd.
- ◆ TANSI Tamil Nadu Small Industries Corporation Ltd.
- SEZs Special Economic Zones
- ♦ MEPZ Madras Export Processing Zone

#### I. Choose the correct answer:

### TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- 1. 'The Detroit of Asia' is
  - a) Tuticorin
- b) Coimbatore
- c) Chennai
- d) Madurai







#### **ECONOMICS** 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE 2. Pumpsets and motors are produced mostly in b) Coimbatore a) Salem c) Chennai d) Dharmapuri 3. Tuticorin is known as a) Gateway of India b) Gateway of Tamil Nadu c) Pump city d) None of these 4. \_\_\_\_\_ are an essential aspect of a nation's development. a) Agriculture b) Industry c) Railway d) None of these 5. Tiruppur is known for a) Leather tanning b) Lock making c) Knitwear d) Agro processing 6. Along with Ambur and Vaniyambadi is also a centre for leather goods exports. a) Chennai b) Sivakasi c) Coimbatore d) Madurai 7. IT means a) Indian Technology b) Information Technology c) Institute of Technology d) Initiative Technology 8. A successful industrial cluster entirely created by Tamil Nadu is a) Hosur b) Dindigul c) Kovilpatti d) Tirunelveli 9. SIPCOT was formed in the year d) 1978 b) 1976 c) 1971 a) 1972 10. Which is the Tamil Nadu Industrial Development Agency? c) TIDCO d) All of these a) SIPCOT b) TANSIDCO **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS** 11. The Salem steel plant was set up in 1973 to produce d) All of these a) Turbines b) Stainless steel c) Boilers is home to the largest textiles sector in the country. b) Kerala c) Andhra Pradesh a) Tamil Nadu d) Madhya Pradesh \_\_ district is the top exporter of finished leather goods in the country. 13. The b) Erode d) Vellore a) Dindigul c) Karur region is famous for printing and fireworks in the country. b) Kovilpatti c) Virudhunagar d) Villupuram a) Sivakasi 15. If the output is consumed by the final consumers, it is called a sector. a) consumer goods b) capital goods c) basic goods d) none of these ANSWER 1. c) Chennai 6. a) Chennai 11. b) Stainless steel 7. b) Information Technology 2. b) Coimbatore 12. a) TamilNadu 3. b) Gateway of TamilNadu 8. a) Hosur 13. d) Vellore 4. b) Industry 9. c) 1971 14. a) Sivakasi



5. c) Knitwear



15. a) consumer goods

10. d) All of these

II.	II. Fill in the Blanks:				
	TEXTUAL QUESTIONS				
1.	are very important in the modern economic activities of man.				
2.	are groups of firms in a defined geographic area that share common market and technologies.				
3.	Hundreds of leather and tannery facilities are located around District in Tamil Nadu.				

5. Specia	al Economic Zones policy was introduced in
6.	is an innovator of new ideas and business processes.

15. Madurai and Kanchipuram are famous for \_\_\_\_\_ and

is fondly called as 'Little Japan'.

### **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

7.	If the output is consumed by another producer, it is called a sector.	
8.	was set up to manufacture tanks in Avadi on the outskirts of Chennai.	
9.	too started manufacturing cars in Chennai.	
10.	is known as the Gate way of India.	
11.	The Namakkal – Tiruchengode belt in western Tamil Nadu is known for its	industry.
12.	is called the Manchester of South India.	
13.	Tamil Nadu is the biggest producer of in the country.	
14.	Countries in the southern hemisphere are called	

#### **ANSWER**

- 1. Industrialisation
- 2. Industrial clusters
- 3. Vellore
- 4. Sivakasi
- 5. April 2000

- 6. Entrepreneur
- 7. Capital goods
- 8. Heavy vehicles factory
- 9. Standard motors
- 10. Mumbai

- 11. Truck body building
- 12. Coimbatore
- 13. Cotton yarn
- 14. Global south countries
- 15. Silk, Handloom

#### III. Choose the correct statement:

## **TEXTUAL QUESTION**

- 1. I. Entrepreneurship promotes capital formation by mobilising the idle saving of the public.
  - II. They do not provide large scale employment to artisan, technically qualified persons and professionals.
  - III. Entrepreneurs help the country to increase the GDP and per capita income.
  - IV. Entrepreneurs do not promote country's export trade.
  - a) I and IV are correct
  - c) III and IV are correct

- b) I only is correct
- d) I and III are correct







### Don ECONOMICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE



#### **ADDITIONAL QUESTION**

- 2. I. Industrial clusters are groups of firms in a defined geographic area that share common markets, technologies and skill requirements.
  - II. The advantages of Industrial cluster or districts was first observed by the famous economist Amartya Sen.
  - III. While the notion of an industrial district was developed by Marshall, it was only after the success of small firms in Germany in the 1980s that it became popular.
  - IV. An important aspect of clusters is the nature of inter firm networks and interactions.
  - a) I and IV are correct

b) I only correct

c) III and IV are correct

d) I and III are correct

#### **ANSWER**

1. d) I and III are correct

2. a) I and IV are correct

#### IV. Pick out odd one:



#### **TEXTUAL QUESTIONS**

- 1. Which one of the following is not having leather factories?
  - a) Ranipet
- b) Dharmapuri
- c) Ambur
- d) Vaniyambadi
- 2. Which one of the following is not an industrial developing agency?
  - a) TIDCO
- b) SIDCO
- c) MEPG
- d) SIPCOT

### ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 3. Which one of the following is not an IT investment destination?
  - a) Chennai
- b) Madurai
- c) Trichy
- d) Tuticorin
- 4. Which one of the following is not a Special Economic Zone?
  - a) Ennore
- b) Hosur
- c) Bangalore
- d) Nanguneri

#### **ANSWER**

1. b) Dharmapuri

3. d) Tuticorin

2. c) MEPG

4. c) Bangalore

### V. Match the following:



### TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

- A) 1. Enterpreneur
  - 2. MEPZ
  - 3. Indian Ordnance Factory
  - 4. TNPL
  - 5. Manchester of South India

- a. Export Processing Zone
- b. Coimbatore
- Organizer
- d. Aravankadu
- e. Karur



1) c

3) d

4) e

5)b

442

#### INDUSTRIAL CLUSTERS IN TAMIL NADU

Don

### ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

3)	1.	Chennai	a.	Vilankurichi	An
	2.	Coimbatore	b.	Sholilnganallur	1)
	3.	Madurai	C,	Navalpattu	2) 3)
	4.	Trichy	d.	Ganagaikondan	4)
	5.	Tirunelveli	e.	Ilandhaikulam	5)
2)	1	Vellore	a.	Fireworks	Ar
	-				
	2.	Salem	b.	Leather	1)
	3.	Salem Kanchipuram	b. с.	Leather Stainless steel	2)
	10000		77.5		200

C)	1.	Namakkal	a.	Textile	Ans
	2.	Coimbatore	Ъ.	Poultry	1) b
	3.	Thiruvallur	C,	Cement	2) a 3) d
	4.	Karur	d.	Automotive	4) e
	5.	Perambalur	e.	Power looms	5) c

#### VI. Write Short Answers:



#### 1. Why should a developing economy diversify out of agriculture?

- First, demand for food remains constant with regard to income.
- Second, even the food that is consumed is subject to more transformation as an economy expands and there is greater division of labour between people and between regions.
- ➤ Third, there are limits to the ability of agriculture to absorb labour due to the declining marginal productivity of land. Wages cannot increase and as a result poverty levels may remain high.
- Due to all these factors, there is a need for an economy's production and employment base to diversify away from agriculture.

#### 2. Why are wages low in the agricultural sector?

There are limits to the ability of agriculture to absorb labour due to the declining marginal productivity of land. As a result, labour productivity in the agricultural sector cannot increase much. Wages cannot increase as more and more people continue to rely on agriculture. So wages are low in agricultural sector.

#### 3. What is meant by an industrial cluster?

- Industrial clusters are groups of firms in a defined geographic area that share common markets, technologies and skill requirements.
- An important aspect of clusters is the nature of inter firm networks and interactions.







#### Don ECONOMICS

- 4. What are the routes for cluster formation?
  - Cluster may arise due to many factors.
  - Certain clusters evolve over a long time in history when artisans settle in one locality and evolve over centuries.
  - > Handloom weaving clusters are one examples of this development.
  - > Or else, in some sectors, when a large firm is established, a cluster of firms may emerge to take care of its input and service requirements.
  - > At times, governments may decide to encourage manufacturing using raw materials from a region, which may also lead to emergence of clusters.
- 5. Mention the 3 areas of policy making that helped Tamil Nadu become one of the most industrialised states in the country.

Policy factors can be divided into three aspects:

#### Education:

- Industries require skilled human resources.
- Apart from a lot of attention to primary education to promote literacy and basic arithmetic skills, the state is known for its vast supply of technical human resources.

#### Infrastructure:

- The widespread diffusion of electrification has contributed to the spread of industrialisation to smaller towns and villages in the states.
- Along with electrification, Tamil Nadu is known for its excellent transport infrastructure, especially minor roads that connect rural parts of the state to nearby towns and cities.

#### **Industrial promotion:**

- Apart from investments in education and transport and energy infrastructure, active policy efforts were made to promote specific sectors and also industrialisation in specific regions.
- In addition, the state has put in place several industrial promotion agencies for both large enterprises and the small and medium segments, as well as to provide supporting infrastructure.
- 6. Mention any three industrial development agencies in Tamil Nadu and their role.

#### SIPCOT (State Industries Promotion Corporation of Tamil Nadu) 1971

SIPCOT was formed in the year 1971 to promote industrial growth in the state by setting up industrial estates.

#### TANSIDCO (Tamil Nadu Small Industries Development Corporation) 1970

- ➤ TANSIDCO is a state agency of the state of Tamil Nadu established in the year 1970 to promote small scale industries in the state.
- It gives subsidies and provide technical assistance for new firms in the small scale sector.

#### TIDCO (Tamil Nadu Industrial Development Corporation ) 1965

TIDCO is another government agency to promote industries in the state and to establish industrial estates.







#### INDUSTRIAL CLUSTERS IN TAMIL NADU

#### 7. What are the problems of industrialisation currently in Tamil Nadu?

- Some clusters, especially chemicals, textiles and leather, clusters, tend to generate a lot of polluting effluents that affect health.
- The effluents also pollute water bodies into which effluents are let into and also adjoining agricultural lands.
- Employment generation potential has declined because of use of frontier technologies because of the need to compete globally.
- Quality of employment also has suffered in recent years as most workers are employed only temporarily.

#### 8. What is meant by Entrepreneur?

- Entrepreneur is an innovator of new ideas and business processes.
- ➤ He possesses management skills, strong team building abilities and essential leadership qualities to manage a business.

#### 9. What is Entrepreneurship?

- Entrepreneurship is a process of the action of an entrepreneur who undertakes to establish his enterprise.
- It is the ability to create and build something.

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 10. What is TANSI?

The Tamil Nadu small Industries Corporation Limited, popularly known as TANSI was formed in 1965 to takeover the small scale units that were set up and run by the Department of Industries and commerce.

#### 11. Write a note on TIIC.

The Tamil Nadu Industrial Investment Corporation Ltd, popularly known as TIIC is intended to provide low – cost financial support for both setting up new units and also for expansion of existing units. Though it is meant to meet the requirements of all types of firms, 90% of support goes to micro, small and medium enterprises.

#### VII. Write Brief Answer:

## TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

#### 1. What are the contributions of industrialisation to development?

- It is essential to produce inputs to other producers in an economy. Even agriculture requires inputs from industry such as fertilisers and tractors to increase productivity.
- A market exists for both producers and consumer goods. Even services like banking, transport and trade are dependent on production of industrial goods.
- > By using modern methods of production, industries contribute to better productivity and hence lower cost of production of all goods produced. It therefore helps people to buy goods at a cheaper rate and help create demand for more products.







#### Don ECONOMICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

- ➤ Through such expansion of production, Industrialisation helps to absorb the labour force coming out of agriculture. Employment generation is therefore an important objective of industrialisation
- The advantage of industrialisation is technological change. Through use of modern techniques, industrialisation contributes to learning of such methods and their improvement. As a result, labour productivity increases, and it helps workers earn higher wages.
- Expanding incomes lead to more demand for goods and services.
- If an economy is not able to produce enough to meet such demand, it has to rely on imports and therefore spend a lot of foreign exchange.
- If the economy does not earn enough from exporting, it will be difficult to meet the growing demand.
- Industrialisation helps an economy to save and also generate foreign exchange through exports.

#### 2. Write a note on history of industrialisation in Tamil Nadu.

#### Colonial period:

- There is lot of evidence for presence of industrial activities such as textiles, shipbuilding, iron and steel making and pottery in pre-colonial Tamil Nadu.
- There are two sets of factors that have contributed to the process.
- The introduction of cotton cultivation in Western and Southern Tamil Nadu by the colonial government led to the emergence of a large scale textile sector in these parts. This involved ginning, pressing spinning and weaving operations.
- The introduction of railways also expanded the market for cotton yarn and helped develop the sector.
- Second, increase in trade during this period led to industrial development around two of the most active ports in the region, Chennai and Tuticorin.
- The Chennai region also saw the beginning of the automobile sector during this period along with leather.
- The growth of jaggery industry in South Tamil Nadu is another example of this.
- Match factories too emerged during the colonial period in the Sivakasi region.
- Port related activity too contributed to the growth of the region.
- Leather production was also taking place in Dindigul, Vellore and Ambur areas.
- In Western Tamil Nadu a number of textile industries sprang up.
- It led to the rise of a number of small workshops for repair and producers of machinery components.

#### Post independence period:

- Large enterprises were set up by both central and state governments. Some of them are....
- Chennai Integral coach factory.
- Thiruchirappalli BHEL.
- AVADI Heavy vehicles Tanks.
- > Chennai Ashok Leyland and Standard Motors.







#### INDUSTRIAL CLUSTERS IN TAMIL NADU

- > Salem Steel plants.
- > Textiles, electric motors, pumpsets and agricultural machinary in Coimbatore.
- Cotton knitwear in Tiruppur.
- Home furnishing in Karur.
- Hosur industrial cluster.

#### 3. What are the important characteristics of successful industrial clusters?

The following are the chief characteristics of a successful cluster.

- Geographical proximity of small and medium enterprises (SMES)
- Sectoral Specialisation.
- > Close inter-firm collaboration.
- Inter-firm competition based on innovation
- A socio-cultural identity, which facilitates trust.
- Multi-skilled workforce.
- > Active self-help organisations,
- Supportive regional and municipal governments.

#### 4. Write about the Textile industry cluster in Tamil Nadu.

- > Tamil Nadu is home to the largest textiles sector in the country.
- > Because of the development of cotton textile industry since the colonial period, Coimbatore is often referred as the "Manchester of South India"
- At present, most of the spinning mills have moved to the smaller towns and villages at a radius over 100 to 150km around the Coimbatore city.
- Tamil Nadu is the biggest producer of cotton yarn in the country.
- Palladam and Somanur are small towns near Coimbatore. The villages near these towns, are home to a dynamic powerloom weaving cluster.
- Erode and Salem region also have a large number of power loom units.
- > Tiruppur is famous for clustering of firms producing cotton knitwear.
- It accounts for nearly 80% of the country's cotton knitwear exports and generates employment in the range of over three lakh people since the late 1980s.
- It is also a major producer for the domestic market.
- While initially most firms were run by local entrepreneurs, at present, some of the leading garment exporters in India have set up factories here.
- ➤ Karur is a major centre of exports of home furnishings like table cloth, curtains, bed covers and towels.
- Bhavani and Kumrapalayam are major centres of production of carpets, both for the domestic and the global markets.
- There are also traditional artisanal clusters such as Madurai and Kanchipuram that are famous for silk and cotton handloom sarees.
- Even these clusters have witnessed a degree of modernisation with use of powerlooms in several units.







#### Don ECONOMICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

5. Write in detail about the types of policies adopted by the Tamil Nadu government to industrialise.

#### Education:

- Industries require skilled human resources.
- The state gives much importance to primary education.
- To promote literacy and basic arithmetic skills, the state supplies vast technical human resources.
- There are a number of engineering colleges, polytechnics and Industrial Training Centres.

#### Infrastructure:

- The widespread electrification has contributed to the spread of industries in smaller towns and villages.
- Tamil Nadu is known for its excellent transport infrastructure. It has a network of minor roads which connect rural parts of the state to nearby towns and cities.
- > Rural to urban connectivity is facilitated by public and private transport system.

#### **Industrial promotion:**

- Active policy efforts have been made to promote specific sectors and also industrialisation in specific regions.
- Policies have been formulated to promote specific sectors like automobile, auto-components, bio-technology and information and communication.
- > Several industrial promotion agencies have been put in place to provide supporting infrastructure to both large and small enterprises.

#### 6. Explain the role of Entrepreneur

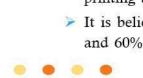
Entrpreneurs play a most important role in the economic growth and development of a country's economy.

- i) They promote development of industries and help to remove regional disparities by industrialising rural and backward areas.
- ii) They help the country to increase the GDP and per capita income.
- iii) They contribute towards the development of society by reducing concentration of income and wealth
- iv) They promote capital formation by mobilising the idle savings of the citizens and country's export trade.
- v) Entrepreneurs provide large- scale employment to artisans, technically qualified persons and professionals and work in an environment of changing technology and try to maximise profits by innovations.
- vi) They enable the people to avail better quality goods at lower prices, which results in the improvement of their standard of living.

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### 7. Write a paragraph on Fire works, matches and printing cluster.

- Sivakasi region, once famous for its match industry has now become a major centre for printing and fireworks in the country.
- It is believed to contribute to 90% of India's fireworks productions, 80% of safety matches and 60% of offset printing solutions.







#### INDUSTRIAL CLUSTERS IN TAMIL NADU

- The offset printing industry has a high degree of specialisation among firms with several of them undertaking just one operation required for printing
- All these industries have their origin in the colonial period and at present offer employment to a large number of workers.

#### 8. Write in detail about the leather and leather goods clusters.

- Tamil Nadu accounts for 60 per cent of leather tanning capacity in India and 38 per cent of all leather footwear, garments and components.
- ➤ Hundreds of leather and tannery facilities are located around Vellore and its nearby towns, such as Ranipet, Ambur and Vaniyambadi.
- The Vellore district is the top exporter of finished leather goods in the country.
- Chennai also has a large number of leather product making units involved in exports.
- > There is another clustering of leather processing in Dindigul and Erode.
- The leather products sector too is a major employment generator.

#### 9. What are the types of industries? Explain.

#### Industries can be classified as under

#### i) Users:

- If the output is consumed by the final consumer, it is called a consumer goods sector.
- If the output is consumed by another producer, it is called a capital goods sector.
- There are industries that produce raw materials for other industries such as cement and steel. Such industries are called basic goods industries.

#### ii) Type of inputs used:

Industries are also classified based on the kind of raw material used such as agroprocessing, textiles sector, rubber products, leather goods, etc.

#### iii) Ownership:

Firms may be privately owned, publicly owned (by the government, central or state), jointly owned by the private and public sector, or cooperatively owned (cooperatives)

#### iv) Size:

- Firm may be large, small or medium based on their volume of output, sales or employment or on the basis of the amount of investment made.
- The Indian government normally uses the investment criterion to decide whether a firm is small, medium or large.
- There are also micro or tiny enterprises that are smaller than even small firms.
- This classification is important because the government often provides financial, infrastructural or subsidy support to the smaller firms to promote them.







#### Don ECONOMICS

#### 10. Give an account of the Special Economic Zones of Tamil Nadu.

#### Special Economic Zones (SEZs)

- A policy was introduced in April 2000 for the setting up of Special Economic Zones in the country with a view to a hassle free environment for exports.
- ▶ Units may be set up in SEZ units on a self certification basis.
- The policy provides for setting up of SEZs in the public, private, joint sector or by state governments.
- It is also envisaged that some of the existing Export Processing Zones, would be converted in to Special Economic zones.

Accordingly, the government has converted Export Processing Zones located at the following places:

- 1. Nanguneri SEZ A multi product SEZ, Thirunelveli
- 2. Ennore SEZ Thermal power Project, Vayalur
- 3. Coimbatore SEZ IT Parks
- 4. Hosur SEZ Auto Engineering, Electronics, Defence and Aerospace
- 5. Perambalur SEZ Multi product SEZ
- 6. Autocity SEZ Automobile / Auto components, Tiruvallur.
- 7. India Singapore SEZ Logistics IT & ITES, Electronic Hardware, Logistics and Warehousing
  Thiruvallur District
- 8. Bio Pharmaceuticals SEZ Clinical Research Organisation, Poison Control Centre, Centre for Regenerative Medicine, Medicine Research

#### Madras Export Processing Zone (MEPZ)

MEPZ is a Special Economic Zone in Chennai . It is one of the seven export processing zones, in the country set up by the central government. It was established in 1984 to promote foreign direct investment, enhance foreign exchange earnings and create greater employment opportunities in the region. The MPEZ headquarters is located on GST Road in Tambaram, Chennai.









10

# **Unit Test**

Time: 1.00 hr. UNIT - V - Industrial clusters in Tamil Nadu Marks: 30

#### I. Choose the correct answer: $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. The Detroit of Asia is a) Tuticorin b) Coimbatore c) Chennai d) Madurai 2. Tuticorin is known as a) Gateway of India b) Gateway of Tamil Nadu c) Pump city d) None of these 3. Tiruppur is known for a) Leather tanning b) Lock making c) Knitwear d) Agro - processing 4. SIPCOT was formed in the year a) 1972 b) 1976 c) 1971 d) 1978 5. The Salem Steel Plant was set up in 1973 to produce a) Turbines b) Stainless steel c) Boilers d) All the above II. Fill in the blanks: $6 \times 1 = 6$ 1. \_\_\_\_\_ was set up to manufacture tanks in Avadi on the outskirts of Chennai. 2. \_\_\_\_\_ is fondly called "Little Japan" is an innovator of new ideas and business processes. 4. Special Economic Zones policy was introduced in \_\_\_\_\_\_. 5. \_\_\_\_\_ are groups of firms in a defined geographic area that share common market and technologies. Countries in the Southern hemisphere are called\_\_\_ III. Match the following: $5 \times 1 = 5$ a) Export processing zone 1. Enterpreneur 2. MEPZ b) Organizer 3. Machester of South India c) Fireworks 4. Erode d) Coimbatore Sivakasi e) Turmeric







### Don ECONOMICS

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### IV. Pick out the odd one:

 $1 \times 1 = 1$ 

- 6. Which one of the following is not having leather factories?
  - a) Ranipet
- b) Dharmpuri
- c) Ambur
- d) Vaniyambadi

#### V. Answer briefly (ANY FOUR):



- 1. Why are wages low in the agricultural sector?
- 2. What is meant by an industrial cluster?
- 3. What are the problems of industrialization currently in Tamil Nadu?
- 4. What is meant by Entrepreneur?
- 5. What is Entrepreneurship?
- 6. Why should a developing economy diversify out of agriculture?

### VI. Answer in detail: (ANY ONE):



- 1. Write about the textile industry cluster in Tamil Nadu.
- 2. What are the important characteristics of successful industrial clusters?







# **TIME LINE** - Important Events - Comprehensive Chart

	9		
1529	Viswanatha Nayaka became Madurai Nayak		
1709	Establishment of printing press		
1730 - 1796	Velunachiyar Period		
1748 - 1801	Periya Marudhu Period		
1753 - 1801	Chinna Marudhu Period		
1755 - 1767	Revolt of Puli Thevar		
1755 - 1801	Palayakkarar's Revolt		
1756 - 1805	Dheeran Chinnamali Period		
1757	Battle of Plassey		
1760	Hyder Ali and Marathas the artillery arrived		
1761	Puli Thevar's three major forts under the control of Yusuf Khan		
1764	Puli Thevar recaptured Nerkattumseval		
1/04	Yusuf Khan was hanged		
1767	Puli Thevar escaped and died in exile		
1772	Muthu Vaduganathar's death		
1790 - 1799	Rebellion of Veera Pandya Kattabomman		
1792 Conclusion of the war with Tipu Sultan			
4700	Kattabomman met Jackson in Ramanathapuram		
1798	Appearence before madras council		
	The seige of Panchalankurichi		
4700	Kattabomman was hanged		
1799	Coimbatore was annexed		
	Anglo - Mysore war		
1800 - 1801	Rebellion of Marudhu brothers		
1800	Second Palayakarar war		
	Marudhu brothers were executed		
	Tiruchirapalli proclamation		
1801	Sivagangai was annexed		
	Carnatic Treaty		
	Gopal Nayak was overpowerd by the British forces		
1805	Dheeran Chinnamalai was hanged at Sankagiri fort		
	Napoleans's defeat at Trafalgar		
1806	Vellore Revolt		
1000	Outbreak of the Vellor Revolt		
1816 Establishment of the college of Fort St G			
1818 Farazi Movement			

1824	Sepoys at Barrackpur refused to go to Burma
1827	Wahhabi Rebellion
1828	Foundation of Brahmo Samaj
1829	Abolition of Sati
1831 - 1832	Kol revolt
1832	First Opium War
1833	Death of Rammohan Roy
1848	Second Opium War
1850 - 1864	The Taiping Rebellion
1852	Establishment of Madras Native Association
1852	First school for untouchables
1854	Social bandity led by Bir Singh
	Santhal Rebellion
1855	Rebellion against the mahajans and zamindars
1856	The Widows Remarriage Reform Act
	The Great Rebellion
1857	Sepoys from meerut marched to the red fort
	Bahadur Shah II became the emperor of Hindustar
	Siege of Kanpur
1857	Suppression of rebellion
	Delhi was captured by British troops
1858	British parliament adopted the Indian Government
1859	Indigo Revolt
	Nil Darpan by Dina Bhandhumitra
1860	First age of consent act
1861	Widows Marriage Association
	Split in Brahmo samaj
1866	East India Association
	Free feeding house - Vadalur
1867	Meiji era begins
	Poona Sarvajanik Sabha
4070	Sathya Gnana Sabai
1870	Poona sarvajanik sabha
	Satyashodak samaj founded
	Deccan Riots
	Arya Samaj
1875	Theosophical society founded
100000000	The Great Revolt
	Aligarh mohammedan Anglo - orientel college founded







### Don TIMELINE

### 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

1877	Appointment of T.Muthuswami as the first Indian Judge of Madras High Court
1878	Publishment of the Hindu
1879	British lost to Zulus
1881 - 1914	Colonisation of Africa
4000	Triple Alliance formed
1882	Dravida Kazhagam
1884 - 85	Berlin Colonial Conference
	The Deccan Education Society
1884	British lost to Sudanese Army
	Establishment of Madras Mahajana Sabha
4005	The First session of the Indian National Congress
1885	Bombay Presidency Association
	Deoband ulema issued
1886	Discovery of gold in Transvaal
1000	The second session of the Indian National
2000	Congress
1887	The Third session of the India National Congress
1890	Publishing of Swadesamitran
1893	Swami Vivekananda's Address on Hinduism
	Formation of the Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha
1894 - 1895	Sino - Japanese War
1894	France - Russia Alliance formed
1896	Italy lost to Ethiopian army at Adowa
1897	Ramakrishna Mission
1.55000)	Zionist Organisation found
1898	Hundred Days Reform
	US defeated the Spanish
1899	Lord Curzon was the viceroy of India
1899 - 1902	Boer War
1900	Birsa munda was arrested
	Colonisation of Africa
1902	Anglo - Japanese Alliance
	Russo Japanese War
1904	Entente Cordiale
	Establishment of Bharata Matha Society
	The partition of Bengal
1905	Swadeshi Movement launched
	Japan controls Korea
1905 - 1911	Boycott and swadeshi movement
1906	Swedeshi Steam Navigation Company started.

1907	Sadhu Jana Paripalana sangam - founded
Young Turk Revolution	
1908	Strike in the European owned Coral Mills
	Chotanagpur Tenancy Act
	South Africa Act passed
1909	Establishment of the Madras Non- Brahmin Association
	Japanese Annexsation of Korea
1910	Union of South Africa
	Press Act
1911	Vanchinathan shot dead Robert W.D.E Ashe (Collector of Tirunelveli)
	Revolution in China
	National People's Party formed
	Downfall of Manchu Dynasty
	Balkan League formed
	First Balkan war
1912	Establishment of the Madras United League
	Tamil Music Movement
	Tanjore Sangitha Vidya Mahajana Sangam
	African National Congress formed
	Establishment of Madras Dravidian Association
1913	Treaty of Bucharest
1914 - 1918	First World War
	First World War started
	Outbreak of Warld War I
404/	Outbreak of Balkan War
1914	Assaslination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand
	Battle of Marne
	Meiji Era ends
4045	Treaty of Jutland
1915	Treaty of London
1916 - 1917	War against central powers
	Establishment of Home Rule League
	Non Brahmin Home
	Battle of Verdun
	Italy joined rhe Allies
1916	Battle of Jutland
1910	Home Rule League
	Lucknow Pact
	Formation of the South Indian Liberation Federation
	Non-Brahmin Manifesto





# TIME LINE - IMPORTANT EVENTS - COMPREHENSIVE CHART

1917	Women's India Association
131/	All India Women's Conference
	Tsarist Regime in Russia overthrown
	US declared War against Germany
	Russian Revolution
1917	Fourth Duma ended
	Russian Revolution
	Annie Besant was elected the President of the Congress session
	Madurai Labour Union
	Society for the study of Marxism
1918	Treaty of Brest Litovsk
1910	End of World War I
	The Armistice
	India's first organised trade union
	Treaty of Versailles
	The peace treaty, Hall of mirrors - Versailles
	Fascist Party founded
	Dyarchy introduced by Government of India
1919	National Socialist German Worker's party - founded
	Treaty of Versailles
	Montagu-Chelmsford reforms, Rowlatt Act.
	Rowlatt Act
	Jallian Wala Bagh
	Non Co-operation movement
4000	Khilafat Movement
1920	U.S.A's policy of isolation
	First All India Trade Union Conference
1921	Participation of women in the electoral politics
	Fascist march on Rome
1000	Chauri Chaura incident
1922	Visit of Prince of Wales;
	Withdrawal of the Non-Cooperation Movement
1923	Swaraj Party formed
4000	Madras Legislative Council
1923	First ever celebration of May Day
400.5	Establishment of the Staff Selection Board
1924	Hindustan Republican Army (HRA) was formed
	Locarno Treaty
1925	The ban on the roads around the temple in Vaikom was lifted
203	Chiang Kai Shek captured Hanko
	Self Respect movement started.

	Hindu Religious Endowment Act
1926	Germany joined the League
1320	Imperial Conference
	General strike
	Formation of Simon Commission
	Vietnam Nationalist party - Formed
1927	Mahad March
	Agitation for removal of Neill statue
	Boycott of Simon Commission
	Formation of All India Depressed Classes
	Association Revolt (Newspaper)
1928	
	Arrival of Simon Commission to India
	Chiang Kai Shek captured Peking
	Lahore Congress
1929	Great Depression
	Lateran Treaty Signed
	Stock market Crash in the US
	Dandi March
	Civil Disobedience Movement
1930	Salt Satyagraha
	First Round Table Conference
	Emergence of Indian National Congress
	Gandhi - Irwin Pact
1931	Second Round Table Conference
	Defeat of the Labour party
1931	Japan attack manchuria
	Summit in Ottawa
	Poona Pact
1932	Third Round Table Conference
1902	Communal award
	Self Respect movement started.
	May day
	Puratchi (Newspaper)
	Hitler designated as chancellor
1933	Germany resigned from the League
	Mao gained control of the Chinese Communist
	Party The Leng March
1024	The Long March
1934	Russia joined the League
	Paguththarivu (Newspaper)







### Don TIMELINE

### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

	Viduthalai (Newspaper)		
102E	The Government of India Act		
1935	Mussolini invaded Ethiopia		
	Italy invaded Ethiopia		
1936	Rome - Berlin - Tokyo Axis		
4007	Italy resigned from the League		
1937	Japan invaded China		
1000	Hitler invaded Austria and Czechoslovakia		
1938	Munich Pact		
	Second World War brokeout		
	Russia expelled from the League		
	Last decisive action of the League		
1939	Italy invaded Albania		
1303	Soviet union concluded non - aggression pact with Germany		
	Hitler invaded Czechoslovakia		
	Britain and france declared war on Germany		
1939 - 1945	Second World War		
10.40	August Offer		
1940	Individual (Vinobha Bhave) Satyagraha		
	Separate State (Pakistan)		
	Battle of Britain		
10.70	Resignation of Chamberlain		
1940	Italy joined Germany		
	Japan joined Axis powers		
	Dunkirk		
	Pearl Harbour attack by Japan		
10.84	Lend Lease		
1941	Germany invaded Russia		
	League for independence of Vietnam		
	Quit India Movement		
	Cripps Mission		
	Battle of Stalingrad		
1942	Fall Blau ("Operation Blue")		
	Battle of El Alamein		
	Battle of Midway		
	Battle of Guadalcanal		
	Surrender of Italy		
1943	First Tamil Isai conference was held		
1944	Justice Party rechristened as Dravidar Kazhagam		

1944	Allies invaded mainland Europe			
1944	Bretton Woods Conference			
	Bombing on Hiroshima and Nagasaki			
	End of World War II			
1945	End of Adolf Hitler			
	UN Charter signed			
	Bretton Woods Twins			
	Fall of Hitler			
1945	Arab League formed			
	Surrender of the Japanese			
1946	Revolt of the Royal Indian Navy			
1946	League of Nations - dissolved			
	Mount Batten plan			
40.47	India Independence Act			
1947	India became indendence			
	Madras Devadasis (Prevention of Dedication) Act			
1948	The UN adopted the universal Declaration of			
1940	human rights			
	NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organisation) formed			
1949	National People's congress			
	Soviet aggression in Europe			
1954	SEATO or Manila pact			
1004	The Geneva Conference			
	Warsaw pact			
1955	CENTO or the Baghdad Pact signed			
	Bandung Conference			
1956	Suez canal crisis			
	First conference of NAM (Non - Aligned Movement)			
1961	held at Belgrade			
40.07	Cuban missile crisis			
1967	Arab Israel War			
1973	Arab Israel War			
1982	Israeli's Invasion of Lebanon			
1987	Single European Act			
1988	First mass protest in Armenia and Baltic States			
1989	The Hindu Succession Tamil Nadu Amendment Act			
1990	Ban on African Natural Congress			
4004	USSR dissolved			
1991	U.S led war against Iraq			
327443000	Disintegration of Soviet Union			
1992	European Union created			







Following is the comprehensive table of probable Caption questions in History:

No.	Unit	Торіс		
1.	Outbreak of World War I and its Aftermath	<ol> <li>Imperialism</li> <li>German Emperor</li> <li>Balkan Wars</li> <li>Japan entering the circle of great power</li> <li>Paris Peace conference</li> <li>League of Nations Secretariat</li> <li>Activities of the League</li> <li>The Armistice and Treaty of Versailles</li> </ol>		
2.	The World between two World Wars	<ol> <li>Anti-Colonial struggle in Indo-China</li> <li>Ho Chi Minh</li> <li>Political developments in South America</li> <li>Emergence of Mussolini</li> <li>Evolution of German Fascism</li> <li>Government of India Act of 1935</li> <li>European colonization and its impacts</li> <li>Apartheid in South Africa</li> </ol>		
3.	World War II	<ol> <li>Battle of Stalingrad</li> <li>Japanese Aggression in South - East Asia</li> <li>General Assembly and Security Council</li> <li>Munich Pact</li> <li>World Bank</li> <li>International Monetary Fund</li> </ol>		
4.	The world after World War II	<ol> <li>Cold War</li> <li>Korean War</li> <li>Non-Aligned Movement (NAM)</li> <li>Mao-Tse-tung</li> <li>Korean War</li> <li>Suez Canal crisis</li> <li>Palestinian Liberation Organization</li> <li>Vietnam War</li> </ol>		
5.	Social and Religious Reform Movements in the 19th Century	<ol> <li>Aligarh Movement</li> <li>Ramalinga Adigal</li> <li>Deoband movement</li> <li>Sree Narayana Guru</li> <li>Swami Vivekananda</li> <li>Vaikunda Swamikal</li> <li>Iyothee Thassar</li> </ol>		







### Don CAP. & DIST.

### 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

	OAT G DIOT	
6.	Early Revolts against British Rule in Tamil Nadu	<ol> <li>Velunachiyar</li> <li>Dheeran Chinnamalai</li> <li>Veerapandya Kattabomman</li> <li>Marudhu brothers</li> </ol>
7.	Anti-Colonial Movements and the Birth of Nationalism	<ol> <li>Deccan Riots</li> <li>The Revolt of 1857</li> <li>Indian National Congress</li> <li>Battle of plassey</li> <li>Farazi Movement</li> <li>The Great Revolt</li> </ol>
8.	Nationalism: Gandhian Phase	<ol> <li>Gandhi and Mass nationalism</li> <li>Constructive programme of Gandhi</li> <li>Subhas Chandra Bose and INA</li> <li>communal Award</li> <li>Mountbatten Plan</li> <li>Jallian walabagh massacre</li> </ol>
9.	Freedom Struggle in Tamil Nadu	<ol> <li>Early Nationalist Movement in Tamil Nadu</li> <li>Revolutionary Movement in Tamil Nadu</li> <li>Non-Brahmin Movement</li> <li>Khilafat movement</li> <li>Cheranmadevi Gurukulam Controversy:</li> <li>Annie Besant and the Home Rule Movement.</li> </ol>
10.	Social Transformation in Tamil Nadu	<ol> <li>Periyar E.V.R.</li> <li>Labour Movement in Tamilnadu</li> <li>Maraimalar Adigal</li> <li>Rettaimalai Srinivasan:</li> <li>M.C. Rajah</li> </ol>

## **DISTINGUISH QUESTIONS**

Following is the comprehensive table of probable Distinguish questions in Geography:

No.	Unit	Distinguish between			Distinguish between		
1.	India -	a)	Himalayan rivers	VS	Peninsular rivers		
	Location, Relief and Drainage	b)	Western Ghats	VS	Eastern Ghats		
	unu Brunnuge		Himadri	VS	Himachal		
			Western Coastal Plains	VS	Eastern Coastal Plains		
		e)	Western Ghats	vs	Eastern Ghats		
		f)	Andaman Nicobar islands	VS	Lakshawadeep islands		
		g)	The Indus river system	VS	The Ganga river system		





CAPTION QUESTIONS & DISTINGUISH QUESTIONS

#### No. Unit Distinguish between 2. Climate Weather Climate a) and Natural b) **Tropical Evergreen Forest Deciduous Forest** VS Vegetation of c) North East Monsoon South West Monsoon VS India d) Eastern Himalayan Forest Western Himalayan Forest V5 3. Components of Rabi crop season Kharif crop season a) VS Agriculture Inundational canal Perennial canal b) VS Marine fisheries Inland fisheries () VS d) Alluvial soils Black soils VS Well irrigation Tank irrigation e) VS f) Cash crops Plantation crops VS 4. Resources and Renewable resources Non-renewable resources a) VS Industries **Metallic Minerals** Non-metallic minerals b) VS Agro based industry Mineral based industry () VS d) Jute industry Sugar industry VS Non Conventional Energy e) **Conventional Energy** VS Forest based industry Agro based industry f) VS Biomass energy Wind energy g) VS 5. India a) Density of population Growth of population Population, Personal communication Mass communication b) VS Transport, Print Media Electronic Media () VS Communication d) Roadways Railways VS and Trade Waterways Airways e) VS **International Trade** f) **Internal Trade** VS Internal migration Mass migration g) VS h) Import VS. Export National highways International highways i) VS Western Ghats Eastern Ghats. a) VS 6. Physical Southwest monsoon Northeast monsoon Geography of b) VS Tamil Nadu Tropical evergreen Tropical deciduous forests c) VS Alluvial soil Black Soil d) VS **Inland Plains** Coastal Plains e) VS. f) Black soil Red soil VS Marine Fishing **Inland fishing** a) VS 7. Human b) Food crops Non-food crops Geography of VS Tamil Nadu c) Surface water VS Ground water VS Import Export





MQP Don

10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

### **GOVERNMENT MODEL QUESTION PAPER**

10

Time Allowed: 15 min		AL SCIENCE	Maximum Marks : 100
Supe	ervisor immediately.	rness of printing. If there is any	lack of fairness, inform the Hall diagrams.
	Part	- I (Marks: 14)	
(ii) Choos	er all the 14 questions	wer from the given four alte	$14 \times 1 = 14$ rnatives and write the option
With whom of th     a) Germany	e following was the Later b) Russia	ran Treaty signed by Italy?	d) Spain
<ol><li>Where was the th</li><li>a) Marina</li></ol>	ird session of the Indian b) Mylapore	National Congress held? c) Fort St. George	d) Thousand Lights
	Indian Judge of the Mac ny b) P.S. Sivasamy	dras High Court? c) V.S. Srinivasa Sastri	d) G.A. Natesan
<ol> <li>India's first organ</li> <li>a) 1918</li> </ol>	ised trade union, the Ma b) 1917	dras Labour Union was form c) 1916	ned in d) 1914
Reason (R) : 'a) Both (A) and (b) (A) is wrong a c) Both (A) and (	The failure of the rebellic R) are wrong nd (R) is correct R) are correct and (R) is	orutally suppressed by the Br on was due to the absence of the correct explanation of (A not the correction explanation	Central authority.
6. Pick the odd one a) Khadar	out: b) Bhangar	c) Alluvial soil	d) Black soil
<ol> <li>A line joining the</li> <li>a) Isohyet</li> </ol>	places of equal rainfall is b) Isobar	s c) Isotherm	d) Latitude
8. The first paper In a) Raniganj	dustry was started in b) Durgapur	c) Hoogly	d) Baliganj
9. The scientific stud	dy of different aspects of	population is called	



c) Choreography



d) Population density

#### MODEL QUESTION PAPER

Don

- 10. The latitudinal extent of Tamil Nadu is
  - a) 8°5'N to 13°35'N
  - c) 8°0'N to 13°5'N

- b) 8°5'S to 13°35'S
- d) 8°0'S to 13°05'S
- 11. Arrange the following in the correct chronological order and choose the correct answer from the code given below.
  - (i) Panchsheel

(ii) Nuclear test at Pokhran

- (iii) Twenty-year Treaty
- (iv) First Nuclear test
  - c) (i), (ii), (iv), (iii)
- d) (i), (iii), (ii), (iv)
- 12. The Chief Justice of the Supreme Court can hold the office up to the age of (in year)
  - a) 58
- b) 60

a) (i), (iii), (iv), (ii) b) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv)

c) 62

d) 65

- 13. Choose the incorrect statement(s):
  - (i) Shortage of goods, whether natural or artificial, is the root cause of black money.
  - (ii) Industrial sector has been the major contributor to black money.
  - (iii) Smuggling is one of the major sources of black money.
  - (iv) When the tax rate is low, more black money is generated.
  - a) (i) and (ii)
- b) (iv)

c) (i)

- d) (ii) and (iii)
- 14. Basic Component(s) of food and nutrition security is / are
  - a) availability
- b) access
- c) absorption
- d) all

Part - II (Marks: 20)

Answer any 10 questions. Question No. 28 is compulsory.

 $10 \times 2 = 20$ 

- 15. Explain the Monroe Doctrine.
- 16. What was Marshall Plan?
- 17. Write the objectives of Home Rule Movement.
- 18. Name the Sangam texts for which Maraimalai Adigal wrote commentaries?
- 19. Name the neighbouring countries of India.
- 20. State the types of agriculture practices in India.
- 21. Define "International trade".
- 22. Write a short note on Mangrove forest in Tamil Nadu.
- 23. What is Money Bill?
- 24. Mention the names of the member countries of BRICS.
- 25. What is per capita income?
- 26. Define: Food Security according to FAO.
- 27. Define: Tax
- 28. What do you know about Renewable resources?





Don MQP

### 10<sup>th</sup> Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### Part - III (Marks: 50)

#### Answer any 10 questions. Question No. 42 is compulsory.

 $10 \times 5 = 50$ 

#### 29. Fill in the blanks:

- (i) \_\_\_\_\_ was the Headquarters of the Council of Europe.
- (ii) \_\_\_\_\_\_ Soil is suitable for the cultivation of tea and coffee plants.
- (iii) \_\_\_\_\_\_ is the first woman Government of Tamil Nadu.
- (iv) The term globalization invented by \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- (v) \_\_\_\_\_ is the highest peak to South India.

#### 30. Match the following:

- (i) Hindenburg
  - Titu Mir
- (ii) Wahhabi Rebillion
- Kalayar Kovil
- (iii) Tani Tamil Iyakkam
- Germany
- (iv) Syngman Rhee
- Maraimalai Adigal
- (v) Marudhu Brothers
- South Korea

#### 31. Match the following:

- (i) Mazagaon Dock Coal
- (ii) Black Gold Nanda Devi
- (iii) Hirakud Brahmaputra
- (iv) Biosphere Reserve Mahanadi
- (v) Tsangpo Mumbai

#### 32. a) Distinguish between

- (i) Weather and Climate
- (ii) Agro based Industries and Mineral based Industries
- b) Give reason: Rain water harvesting is necessary.
- 33. Assess the structure and the activities of the UN.
- 34. What do you know about 'Salt march to Vedaranyam'?
- 35. Write about southwest monsoon.
- 36. Give an account of water resources of Tamil Nadu.
- 37. Point out the Fundamental Rights.
- 38. Explain about Panchsheel principles.
- 39. What are the Important characteristics of successful Industrial Clusters?
- 40. What are the methods of calculating Gross Domestic Product? and explain.





#### MODEL QUESTION PAPER

Don

Note: Blind Candidates have to write only notes for the questions related to Time Line Chart and Map.

41. Draw a time line for the following:

Write any five important events between 1920-1940.

- 42. Mark the following places on the World map.
  - (i) Great Britain
  - (ii) Germany
  - (iii) Russia
  - (iv) Hiroshima
  - (v) Hawai Island

#### Part - IV (Marks: 16)

#### Answer both questions.

 $2 \times 8 = 16$ 

- 43. (a) Balkan Wars
  - (i) Why was Balkan League formed?
  - (ii) What was the outcome of the first Balkan War?
  - (iii) Who were defeated in this war?
  - (iv) What was the name of the Treaty signed at the end of this second Balkan War?
  - (b) Subhas Chandra Bose and INA
    - (i) How did Subhas Chandra Bose reach Japan?
    - (ii) Who headed the women wing of Indian National Army?
    - (iii) How did Subhas Chandra Bose reorganize the INA?
    - (iv) Name the slogan provided by Subhas Chandra Bose.

(OR)

- 43. (c) Ramalinga Adigal
  - (i) What is Jeevakarunya?
  - (ii) What are the Songs of Grace?
  - (iii) Point out the major contribution of Samarasa Vedha Sanmarga Sathya Sangam.
  - (iv) Where did he establish his free feeding house?
  - (d) Vellore Revolt
    - (i) When did Vellore Revolt break out?
    - (ii) Who introduced new military regulation?
    - (iii) Who was the first victim of the revolt?
    - (iv) Who was proclaimed by the rebels as their new rules?





MQP

#### 10th Standard - SOCIAL SCIENCE

Note: Blind Candidates have to write only notes for the questions related to Map.

- 44. Mark the following places on the given outline map of India.
  - (i) Aravalli range

Don

- (ii) River Cauvery
- (iii) Direction of South-West monsoon winds
- (iv) Agasthiyamalai bio-sphere reserve
- (v) The main region of black soil
- (vi) Any one International Airport
- (vii) Atomic power station in Tamil Nadu
- (viii) Railway route from Mumbai to Kolkata

(OR)

Mark the following places on the given outline map of Tamil Nadu.

- (i) Nilgiri hills
- (ii) Coromandel Coast
- (iii) A paddy growing area
- (iv) Bavani Sagar Dam
- (v) Thoothukudi Port
- (vi) Any one International Airport
- (vii) Pulicat lake
- (viii) Kanyakumari









# You can buy our books through our website

www.donbookart.com



# MOBILE ` FOR SCHOOL STUDENTS

**Download the App** over your mobile to get new experience & education









## **Don** Publications (P) Ltd.

3/100/1, Uthamapandiankulam, Tuticorin Main Road, TIRUNELVELI - 627 351.

🖀 : (0462) 2520977, 2520978, Cell: 73730 88821, 94433 39941. E-Mail: feedback@donpltd.com

New No. 17, Old No 21-A, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Ashok Nagar, **CHENNAI** - 600 083.

☎: (044) 24892474, 48565226 Cell: 73730 88893., E-Mail: feedback@donpltd.com





www.donbooks.co.in